



UNT | SYSTEM™

Schedule of Events for Board of Regents Meeting

August 27-28, 2015

UNT Health Science Center
Medical Education and Training Building, Room 109/111
1000 Montgomery St.
Ft. Worth, Texas

Thursday, August 27, 2015

10:00 am CONVENE FULL BOARD

ELECTION OF OFFICERS OF THE BOARD OF REGENTS

CHANCELLOR'S REMARKS

- Review of Agenda
- Recap of 2015 for UNT System
- Welcome to New Leadership

Recess Full Board to Strategic and Operational Excellence Committee.

10:30 am STRATEGIC AND OPERATIONAL EXCELLENCE COMMITTEE

Approve Minutes of the May 21-22, 2015 meeting.

Briefings:

Quarterly Strategic Plan Review for System and Campus: Progress on UNT System and Institutional Strategic Plans

- Lee Jackson, UNT System, Chancellor

Business Process Improvement & Benchmarking for Business Services

- Don Sabani, UNT System, Senior Director of Business Process Improvement & Reporting
- Donna Asher, UNT System, Associate Vice Chancellor for Business Services

Recess Strategic and Operational Excellence Committee.

12:00 pm LUNCH

1:00 pm ACADEMIC AFFAIRS AND STUDENT SUCCESS COMMITTEE

Approve Minutes of the May 21-22, 2015 meeting.

Briefings:

Effective Use of Social Media in Higher Education

- Amy Heiss, Dell, Social Media Global Program Manager

Background Reports:

- UNT Report of Faculty on Modified Service 2014-2015
- UNT Southern Association of Colleges and Schools Commission on Colleges Quality Enhancement Plan Update

Recess Academic Affairs & Student Success Committee.

1:40 pm FINANCE AND FACILITIES COMMITTEE

Approve Finance and Facilities Committee Minutes of the May 21-22, and July 31, 2015 meetings.

Briefings:

PeopleSoft 9.2 Implementation and Business Process Changes

- Rama Dhuwaraha, UNT System, Interim Associate Vice Chancellor & Chief Information Officer
- Dan Stephens, UNT System, Associate Vice Chancellor for Finance & Controller

Financial Transformation Remediation Update

- Janet Waldron, UNT System, Vice Chancellor for Finance

Action Items:

16. UNTS Contract Approval with Deloitte & Touche, LLP for Continued Financial Remediation in Conjunction with UNTS Financial Transformation Project
17. UNTS FY16 UNT System Consolidated Budget
18. UNTS Approval of the UNTS FY16 Capital Improvement Plan
19. UNTS Restated Sixteenth Supplemental Resolution to the Master Resolution Authorizing the Issuance, Sale, and Delivery of Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System Revenue Financing System Bonds, in One or

More Series; and Approving and Authorizing Instruments and Procedures Relating Thereto

Background Reports:

- UNTS FY15 Year-to-Date Budget to Actual Report
- UNTS Investment Update – Q3 FY15
- UNT System Construction and Major Renovation Projects Status Report
- UNT Capital Projects Plan Update
- UNTHSC Capital Projects Plan Update
- UNTD Capital Projects Plan Update

Recess Finance and Facilities Committee.

4:30 pm AUDIT COMMITTEE

Approve Minutes of the May 21-22, and July 31, 2015 Meetings.

Briefings:

Internal Audit Report of Audit Activities, August 2015

- Steve Goodson, UNT System, Interim Chief Internal Auditor

Recess Audit Committee.

5:00 pm CONVENE FULL BOARD AND RECESS FOR SOCIAL EVENT

Recess Full Board until approximately 9:00 am on Friday, August 28.

Friday, August 28, 2015

9:00 am CONVENE FULL BOARD

Recess Full Board to Finance and Facilities Committee.

9:00 am FINANCE AND FACILITIES COMMITTEE

Action Items:

- 20. UNTS Update to the Project Budget and Project Scope for the UNT Science Research Building Renovation
- 21. UNTS Amendment to Regents Rules 03.400, *Committees*; 03.900, *Delegation of Authority for Contracts and Agreements*; 04.500, *Audit and Compliance*; 05.700, *System Administration and Institution Ethics and Standards of Conduct*; 10.500, *Disposal of Property*; 11.100, *Campus Master Plan*; 11.200, *Construction and Repair and Renovation Projects*; 11.300, *Real Property Acquisition*; 11.400, *Real Property Acquisition by Eminent Domain*; 11.700, *System or Institution Action Affecting Private Real Property Rights*; 11.800, *Parking and Traffic Regulations* and Deletion of Regents Rule 11.500, *Transfer of Real Property Rights*
- 22. UNTS Acquisition of Real Property located at 975 Haskell Street, Fort Worth, Texas
- 23. UNTS Approval to Request to Exceed the Full-time Equivalent Limitation for Fiscal Year 2016
- 24. UNT Request for Increase of UNT Intercollegiate Athletic Fee
- 25. UNT Approval of Construction Contract for Willis Library – Mechanical, Electrical, and Plumbing (MEP) Renovation Project
- 26. UNTHSC Delegation of Authority to the Chancellor for Approval of UNTHSC Intergovernmental Transfers (IGT) of Funds for FY 2016 in the Texas Healthcare Transformation and Quality Improvement Program (1115 Transformation Waiver)
- 27. UNTHSC UNTHSC Plan for Professional Medical Malpractice Self-Insurance Annual Report and Approval of FY 2016 Premium Rates

Adjourn Finance and Facilities Committee.

9:45 am AUDIT COMMITTEE

Action Item:

- 28. UNTS FY16 UNT System Compliance Risk Assessment and Work Plan

Background Reports:

- UNTS Consolidated Quarterly Compliance Report March 2015 through May 2015

Adjourn Audit Committee.

10:00 am ACADEMIC AFFAIRS AND STUDENT SUCCESS COMMITTEE

Action Items:

- 29. UNT Approval of New UNT Bachelor of Science Degree Program with a Major in Retailing
- 30. UNT Approval of UNT Bachelor of Science Degree Program in Public Health
- 31. UNT Approval of UNT Tenure Recommendation for a New Faculty Appointee

Adjourn Academic Affairs & Student Success Committee.

10:30 am CONVENE THE FULL BOARD

Recess to executive session.

EXECUTIVE SESSION (MET, Room 300)

Government Code, Chapter 551, Section .071 - Consultation with Attorneys Regarding Legal Matters or Pending and/or Contemplated Litigation or Settlement Offers

- Consultation with counsel regarding confidential legal matters, including pending, threatened, and contemplated litigation or settlement offers
- Consultation with counsel regarding contemplated, ongoing and/or finalized investigations and any findings, conclusions or recommendations related to those investigations
- Consultation with counsel on the status of negotiations and/or compliance with contracts and agreements, including but not limited to legal obligations and duties and any and all related facts
- Consultation with counsel regarding legal issues related to the investigation into state funded employee benefits, adjusting and/or correcting journal entries, financial transactions and controls, and the State Auditor's Office Investigative Report dated September 23, 2014
- Consultation with counsel regarding legal issues related to debt, debt financing, financial statements, and related disclosures
- Consultation with counsel regarding legal duties and responsibilities of members of the Board of Regents, and System and University officers and employees

Government Code, Chapter 551, Section .074 - Personnel Matters Relating to Appointment, Employment, Evaluation, Assignment, Discipline, or Dismissal of Officers or Employees

- Consideration of individual personnel matters related to the appointment, employment, evaluation, reassignment, discipline and dismissal of System and Institution officers or employees
- Consideration of individual personnel matters related to the evaluation and compensation of, and employment agreement with the UNT System Chancellor, and possible action

- Consideration of individual personnel matters related to the evaluation and compensation of, and employment agreement with the UNTHSC President, and possible action
- Consideration of individual personnel matters related to the search for a UNT System Chief Audit Executive
- Consideration of individual personnel matters related to the tenure recommendations set forth in action items 5, 7, 8, 9, 10, 31

Government Code, Chapter 551, Section .072 - Deliberations Regarding the Purchase, Exchange, Lease or Value of Real Property

- Consideration of a lease of office and academic space at 2811 Internet Boulevard, Frisco, Collin County, Texas, and possible action

12:30 pm CONVENE THE FULL BOARD

CONSENT AGENDA

1. UNTS Approval of the Minutes of the May 21-22, 2015 Board Meeting and July 6 and July 9, 2015 Special-Called Board Meetings
2. UNTS Approval of TexPool Resolutions Amending Authorized UNT System Representatives
3. UNTS Resolution Declaring Intention to Reimburse Certain Expenditures with Proceeds from Debt
4. UNTS UNTS Adoption of Revisions to Regents Rule 09.200, *Naming Opportunities*
5. UNT Approval of Tenure Recommendations for New UNT Faculty Appointees
6. UNTD Holiday Schedule for UNT Dallas, FY16
7. UNTHSC Approval of UNTHSC Emeritus Administrator Recommendation
8. UNTHSC Approval of UNTHSC Emeritus Professor Recommendations
9. UNTHSC Approval of UNTHSC Regents Professor Recommendation
10. UNTHSC Approval of Tenure Recommendation for New UNTHSC Faculty Appointee
11. UNTHSC Delegation of Authority to Extend the Lease Agreement between UNTHSC and Texas Health Resources for Clinical Space
12. UNTHSC Spending Authorization for UNTHSC related to a joint Professional Services Agreement with Tarrant County Hospital District d/b/a JPS Health Network (TCHD/JPS) and Executive Consulting Group Inc. (ECG)
13. UNTHSC Authorization to execute an Agreement between UNTHSC and Tarrant County for the Department of Internal Medicine to provide limited dermatologic services to patients referred by the Tarrant County Public Health Department
14. UNTHSC Authorization to Enter into Agreement between Tarrant County Public Health and UNTHSC for “Tarrant County 17P Program
15. UNTHSC Authorization to execute an Agreement between UNTHSC and Tarrant County for the UNTHSC to provide physician services for the Tuberculosis Elimination Program of the Tarrant County Public Health Department

ACTION ITEMS:

- 16. UNTS Contract Approval with Deloitte & Touche, LLP for Continued Financial Remediation in Conjunction with UNTS Financial Transformation Project
- 17. UNTS FY16 UNT System Consolidated Budget
- 18. UNTS Approval of the UNTS FY16 Capital Improvement Plan
- 19. UNTS Restated Sixteenth Supplemental Resolution to the Master Resolution Authorizing the Issuance, Sale, and Delivery of Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System Revenue Financing System Bonds, in One or More Series; and Approving and Authorizing Instruments and Procedures Relating Thereto
- 20. UNTS Update to the Project Budget and Project Scope for the UNT Science Research Building Renovation
- 21. UNTS Amendment to Regents Rules 03.400, *Committees*; 03.900, *Delegation of Authority for Contracts and Agreements*; 04.500, *Audit and Compliance*; 05.700, *System Administration and Institution Ethics and Standards of Conduct*; 10.500, *Disposal of Property*; 11.100, *Campus Master Plan*; 11.200, *Construction and Repair and Renovation Projects*; 11.300, *Real Property Acquisition*; 11.400, *Real Property Acquisition by Eminent Domain*; 11.700, *System or Institution Action Affecting Private Real Property Rights*; 11.800, *Parking and Traffic Regulations* and Deletion of Regents Rule 11.500, *Transfer of Real Property Rights*
- 22. UNTS Acquisition of Real Property located at 975 Haskell Street, Fort Worth, Texas
- 23. UNTS Approval to Request to Exceed the Full-time Equivalent Limitation for Fiscal Year 2016
- 24. UNT Request for Increase of UNT Intercollegiate Athletic Fee
- 25. UNT Approval of Construction Contract for Willis Library – Mechanical, Electrical, and Plumbing (MEP) Renovation Project
- 26. UNTHSC Delegation of Authority to the Chancellor for Approval of UNTHSC Intergovernmental Transfers (IGT) of Funds for FY 2016 in the Texas Healthcare Transformation and Quality Improvement Program (1115 Transformation Waiver)
- 27. UNTHSC UNTHSC Plan for Professional Medical Malpractice Self-Insurance Annual Report and Approval of FY 2016 Premium Rates
- 28. UNTS FY 2016 UNT System Compliance Risk Assessment and Work Plan
- 29. UNT Approval of New UNT Bachelor of Science Degree Program with a Major in Retailing
- 30. UNT Approval of UNT Bachelor of Science Degree Program in Public Health
- 31. UNT Approval of UNT Tenure Recommendation for a New Faculty Appointee

1:00 pm ADJOURN



UNT | SYSTEM™

MINUTES

BOARD OF REGENTS

Strategic and Operational Excellence Committee May 21, 2015

The Strategic and Operational Excellence Committee of the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System convened on Thursday, May 21, 2015 in Room 712 of the UNT System Building, 1901 Main St, Dallas, Texas with the following members in attendance: Regents Milton Lee, Mike Bradford, and Gwyn Shea.

There being a quorum present the meeting was called to order by Committee Chairman Milton Lee at 9:30 am.

The Committee was briefed on **Quarterly Strategic Plan Review for System and Campus: OnStrategy Planning Software and UNT System Strategic Plans** given by Chancellor Lee Jackson, Vice Chancellor Rosemary Haggett, UNT President Neal Smatresk, UNT Health Science Center President Michael Williams, and UNT Dallas President Ron Brown.

The next briefing, **Quality Process Improvement – People & Culture**, addressed the other main charge of this Committee and was delivered by Vice Chancellor Janet Waldron and Associate Vice Chancellor Luis Lewin.

There being no further business, the Committee meeting adjourned at 11:31 am.

Submitted By:

Rosemary R. Haggett

Rosemary R. Haggett
Board Secretary

Date: 6/30/15



Quarterly Strategic Plan Review for System and Campuses: Progress on UNT System and Institutional Strategic Plans

Board of Regents Meeting
Strategic & Operational Excellence Committee
August 27, 2015

4 Themes – Agreed upon October 2014

Learning &
Discovery

Quality
Outcomes &
Experiences

Sustainable
Growth, Finance
& Resources

People &
Teamwork

System-wide Strategies

Learning & Discovery

The UNT System will build vibrant learning and research communities for regional leadership and global impact and will be known for entrepreneurialism and innovation and a commitment to the lifetime success of our students. UNTS will evaluate and continually improve its educational programs to align with unique regional needs, innovate and collaborate across institutions and disciplines.

Sustainable Growth, Finance & Resources

The UNT System will be known for excellent customer service in all that we do, and will focus all administrative services on the best possible experiences for students, faculty, staff, and alumni at the most efficient and lowest cost possible.

Quality Outcomes & Experiences

The UNT System will help more students prepare for college and life success, enrich their experiences and exposure to careers while in the UNT System, and maintain a lifetime relationship based on service, support, and well being.

People & Teamwork

The UNT System will pursue and rely on teamwork to develop talent for North Texas. We will recruit, recognize, and retain talented people and students; develop their full potential as valued team members; and build a common sense of purpose across all units and institutions.

[View the Objectives](#)

Learning & Discovery

The UNT System will build vibrant learning and research communities for regional leadership and global impact and will be known for entrepreneurialism and innovation and a commitment to the lifetime success of our students. UNTS will evaluate and continually improve its educational programs to align with unique regional needs, innovate and collaborate across institutions and disciplines.

Sustainable Growth, Finances & Resources

The UNT System will be known for excellent customer service in all that we do, and will focus all administrative services on the best possible experiences for students, faculty, staff, and alumni at the most efficient and lowest cost possible.

Quality Outcomes & Experiences

The UNT System will help more students prepare for college and life success, enrich their experiences and exposure to careers while in the UNT System, and maintain a lifetime relationship based on service, support, and well being.

People & Teamwork

The UNT System will pursue and rely on teamwork to develop talent for North Texas. We will recruit, recognize, and retain talented people and students; develop their full potential as valued team members; and build a common sense of purpose across all units and institutions.

System Strategic Objectives

**System Strategic
Objectives**

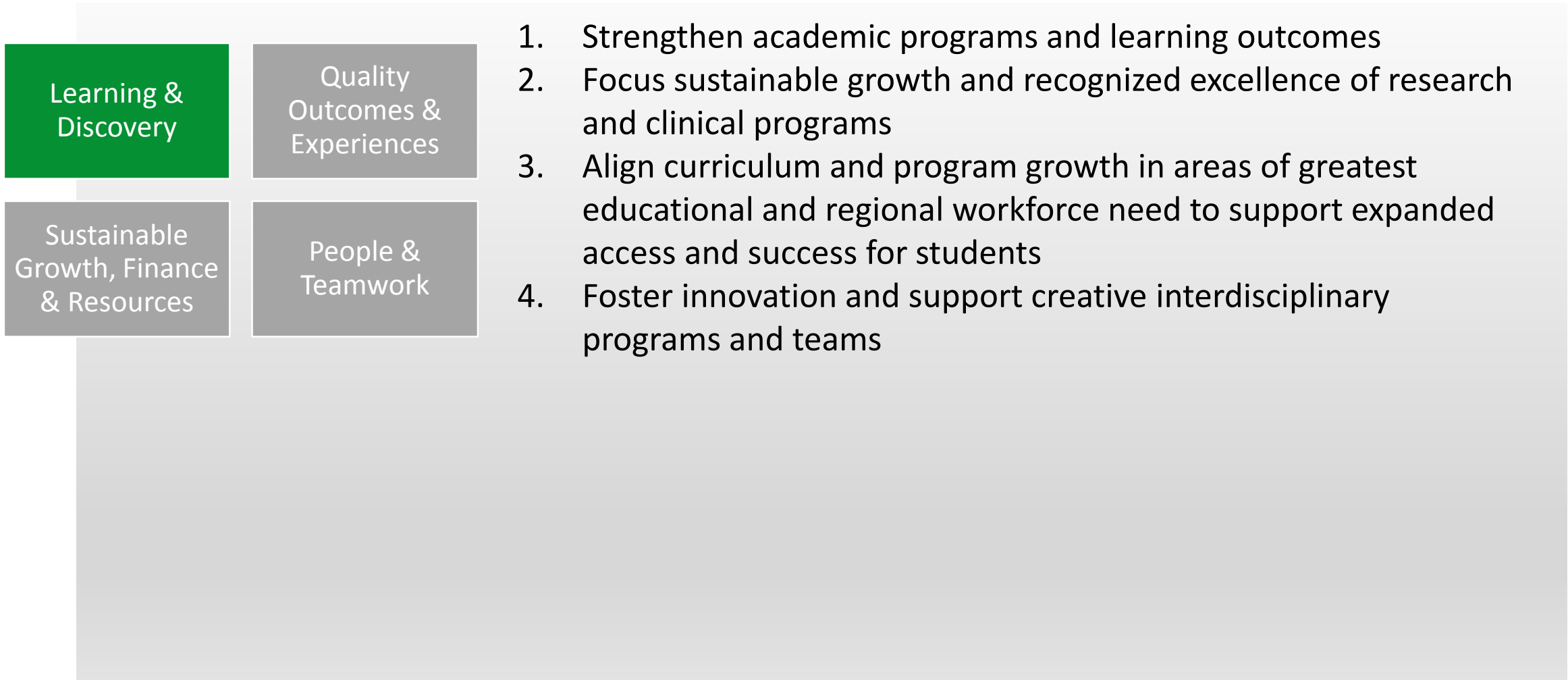
**Institutional
Objectives**

**Institutional Action
Steps**

Departmental Goals

Team Member Goals

Strategic Objectives – Learning & Discovery



Strategic Objectives – Sustainable Growth, Finances, & Resources

Learning & Discovery

Quality Outcomes & Experiences

Sustainable Growth, Finance & Resources

People & Teamwork

5. Focus enrollment strategies for student success and strong, vibrant learning communities
6. Improve culture of philanthropy, focus partnership and development strategies to enhance external support and regional collaboration
7. Use technology and business process improvements to lower administrative costs and enhance quality, value, and satisfaction of all student and customer services
8. Control costs to students and use financial aid to restrain student debt and cost-to-degree
9. Set high standards for campus and facility design, operation, utilization, and maintenance
10. Improve management of financial assets

Strategic Objectives – Quality Outcomes & Experiences

Learning &
Discovery

Quality
Outcomes &
Experiences

Sustainable
Growth, Finance
& Resources

People &
Teamwork

11. Improve the quality of learning outcomes
12. Improve graduation and retention rates
13. Improve the overall student experience including the development of marketable skills & experiential learning.
14. Expand teamwork agreements with interdisciplinary, community, and workforce partners

Strategic Objectives – People & Teamwork

Learning & Discovery

Quality Outcomes & Experiences

Sustainable Growth, Finance & Resources

People & Teamwork

- 15. Create an exceptional work environment for faculty, staff, and student employees
- 16. Define core values, convey key strategic goals, and build team alignment to share success

UNT Plan Cascade



System Strategic Objectives

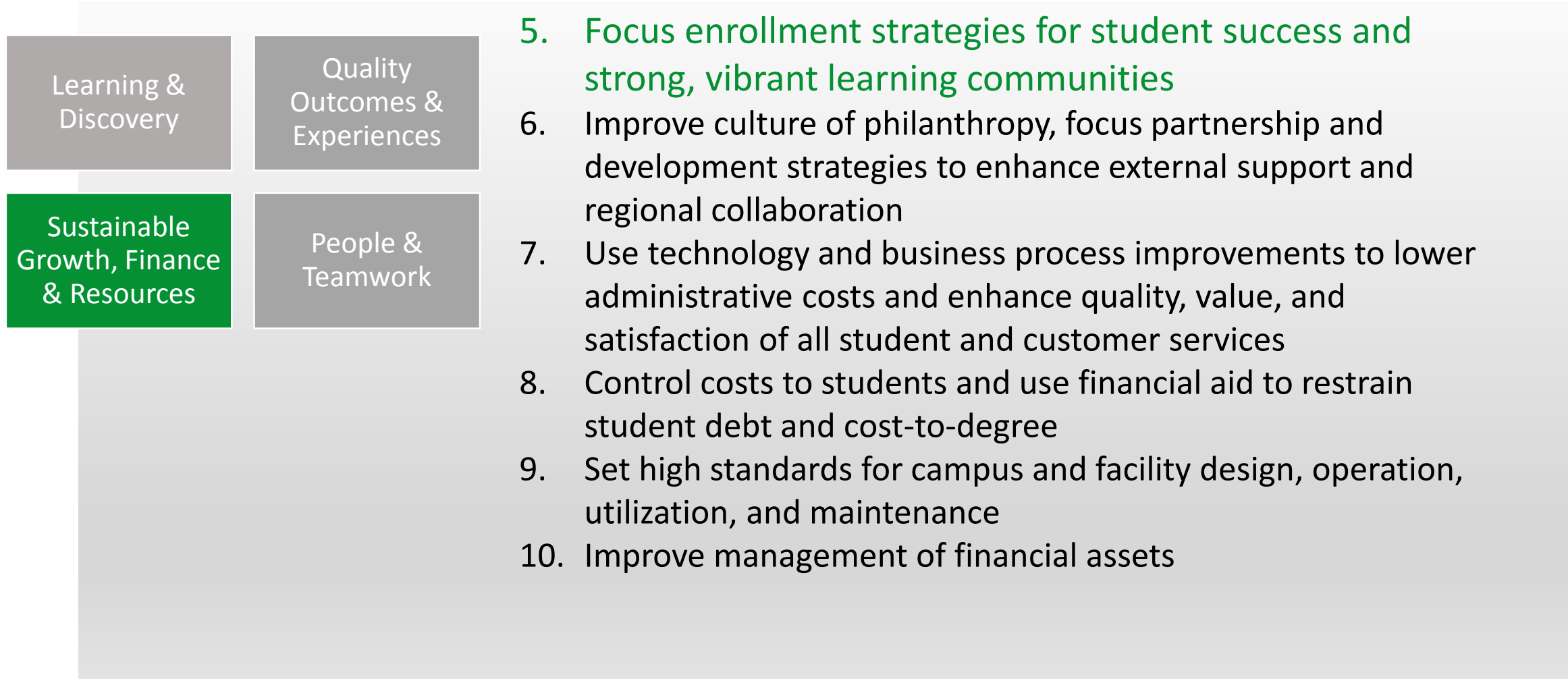
Institutional Objectives

Institutional Action Steps

Departmental Goals

Team Member Goals

UNT Cascade Example: Sustainable Growth, Finances & Resources



5. Focus enrollment strategies for student success and strong, vibrant learning communities
6. Improve culture of philanthropy, focus partnership and development strategies to enhance external support and regional collaboration
7. Use technology and business process improvements to lower administrative costs and enhance quality, value, and satisfaction of all student and customer services
8. Control costs to students and use financial aid to restrain student debt and cost-to-degree
9. Set high standards for campus and facility design, operation, utilization, and maintenance
10. Improve management of financial assets

UNT Cascade Example: Sustainable Growth, Finances & Resources

System Strategic Objective

5. Focus enrollment strategies for student success and strong, vibrant learning communities

Institutional Objective

5.2 UNT: Use strategic enrollment management practices to shape, grow, and retain the student body we seek and to ensure student success

Institutional Action Steps

5.2.1 Grow enrollment by developing overarching recruitment strategies, better marketing and communications

5.2.2 Work on the graduate student tuition issue to improve graduate recruiting and grow Ph.D. numbers

UNT Cascade Example: Sustainable Growth, Finances & Resources

Institutional Action Steps

5.2.1 Grow enrollment by developing overarching recruitment strategies, better marketing and communications

Departmental Goals

5.2.1.1 Create partnerships with North Texas ISD's to automatically admit top 20% of juniors to increase recruitment opportunities with the high schools and ultimately the quantity and quality of enrollment. (Eagle Advantage.)

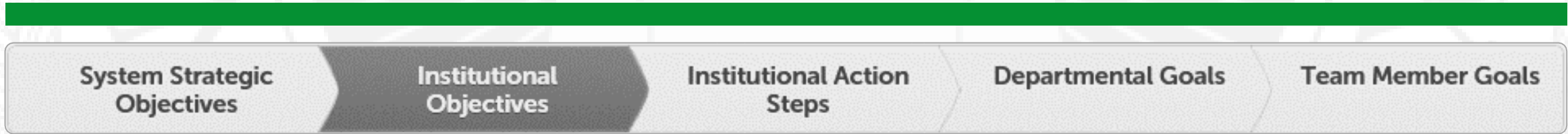
5.2.1.2 Implement Oklahoma Tuition Plan to better recruit students from this area.

5.2.1.3 Institute international agency agreements to increase recruitment opportunities for international students.

5.2.1.4 Facilitate and increase transfer student enrollment by providing 'maps' that show the curricular alignment between community college programs and UNT degrees.

NOTE:
Departmental Goals are further assigned to an individual accountability level.

UNT Dallas Plan Cascade



UNT Dallas Cascade Example: Sustainable Growth, Finances & Resources

System Strategic Objective

5. Focus enrollment strategies for student success and strong, vibrant learning communities

Institutional Objective

5.4 UNTD: A large, diverse, motivated, focused and participating student body

Institutional Action Steps

5.4.1 Develop enrollment plan based on needs of feeder schools

Departmental Goals

5.4.1.1 Identify needs of feeder schools

Team Member Goals

5.4.1.1.1 Each recruiter engages with their assigned feeder schools to identify their top 3 academic program needs

DRAFT_20_AUGUST_2015

HSC 2016-2018 STRATEGY MAP

HSC DIFFERENCE	FOCUS	OBJECTIVES	INITIATIVES (LEADS)	2016 DESIRED RESULTS	MEASURE	2018 DESIRED RESULTS	SEE_2020
<p>PURPOSE Transform lives in order to improve the lives of others</p> <p>VALUES Serve Others First Integrity Respect Collaboration Be Visionary</p> <p>VISION Be an extraordinary team, committed to excellence, unafraid to challenge conventional wisdom.</p> <p>MISSION Create solutions for a healthier community.</p> <p>ALWAYS GOALS & STRATEGIC PHILOSOPHY Be an extraordinary team Do better in everything Exceed expectations Maximize and increase</p>	PEOPLE & EXPERIENCE	Build culture based on values and extraordinary service to others	<p>Enhance Total-Rewards (Sosland / Perdue)</p> <p>Create Work Environment Plan Based on Best Place To Work Models (Sosland / Mohon)</p> <p>Create Leadership Institute (Sosland / Mohon)</p>	<p>Team & team member performance-based compensation 90% of team impacted</p> <p>Extraordinary customer experience training program created</p> <p>On-campus child care created</p> <p>All-team coached at 60%</p> <p>HSC team leadership programs and external relationships consolidate and expanded</p>	<p>% of persons paid</p> <p># of persons trained</p> <p># of participants</p> <p>% coached</p> <p># participated</p> <p>\$ earned</p>	<p>90% of team impacted</p> <p>Customer feedback models implemented</p> <p>Other benefit programs implemented</p> <p>All-team coached at 90%</p> <p>50% leadership promotions Internal & \$200K in revenue</p>	<p>Be a values based Team of choice that brings a richness of perspectives, a diversity of backgrounds, a willingness to tackle hard problems and an innovative/entrepreneurial spirit unafraid of leading needed change.</p>
	LEARNING & DISCOVERY	Transform to high-performing institution	<p>Restructure to Academies & Institutes (Yorio / Cistola)</p> <p>Develop Education & Research Programs with Partners & Health Systems (Yorio / Cistola)</p> <p>Activate Patient Safety Institute (Hicks / Peel)</p> <p>Develop IPE Programs (Yorio / Peel)</p>	<p>Institutes conversion completed</p> <p>MD School – preliminary accreditation criteria met</p> <p>Created IPE brand identity and IPE programs developed</p> <p>Single IRB approval process for hospital partners created</p> <p>Patient Safety Summits marketed and launched to drive operational improvement in multiple areas of care</p>	<p>Executive Directors in place with plan</p> <p>Dean hired & LCME timeline set</p> <p># IPE programs with partners</p> <p># IRB agreements</p> <p># participated</p> <p>\$ earned</p>	<p>Centers modeled</p> <p>MD student applicants received</p> <p>IPE certification developed</p> <p>Regional IRB agreements completed</p> <p>Keys summits & partners established</p> <p>Recognized state leader for patient safety</p>	<p>SEE_2020 RESULTS</p> <p>Be known for our extraordinary customer experience</p> <p>National Great Place to Work</p> <p>Campus wide Honor Code</p> <p>Patient Safety Institute</p> <p>Leadership Institute</p> <p>Sponsor of >350 GME slots</p> <p>Be recognized nationally as a convener of experts and for delivery of Continuing Medical Education, Professional Education and Executive Education programs.</p>
	SUSTAINABLE GROWTH & QUALITY (Outcomes)	Strengthen HSC long-term viability	<p>Grow Strategic Partnerships & Funding (Hicks / White / Cistola)</p> <p>Integrate LEAN Into Culture/Operations (Fairchild / Harman / Mohon)</p> <p>Increase HSC Brand Value (Mohon / Sosland)</p>	<p>30 Graduate Medical Education slots added</p> <p>Research dollars increased 5%</p> <p>\$30M Philanthropy fund raised</p> <p>\$4M added to HSC reserves</p> <p>LEAN consultant engaged and process piloted in 3 key areas</p> <p>HSC visual identity refreshed & communication effectiveness improved</p>	<p># slots</p> <p>\$ grants awarded</p> <p># new donors \$ received & \$ added annually</p> <p># pilots completed</p> <p>Image updated & media traffic increase</p>	<p>80 GME slots added</p> <p>Research dollars +5% increased</p> <p>+\$60M Philanthropy fund raised</p> <p>\$12M in reserves</p> <p>60% of institution LEAN trained and time and \$ saved</p> <p>Preferred rankings increase & student app increase</p>	<p>Have grown total research grant awards by 30% (\$55,000,000)</p> <p>Have received total philanthropic new gifts of > \$100,000,000</p> <p>Have grown the UNTHSC cash reserve by \$15,000,000.</p> <p>National leader in Interprofessional Education / Interprofessional Practice</p> <p>Be positioned as the education and research partner for hospital and health systems of Tarrant County</p> <p>Have 7 high performing academies</p>



Business Process Improvement

Board of Regents:
Strategic and Operational Excellence Committee

Presented by: Don Sabani

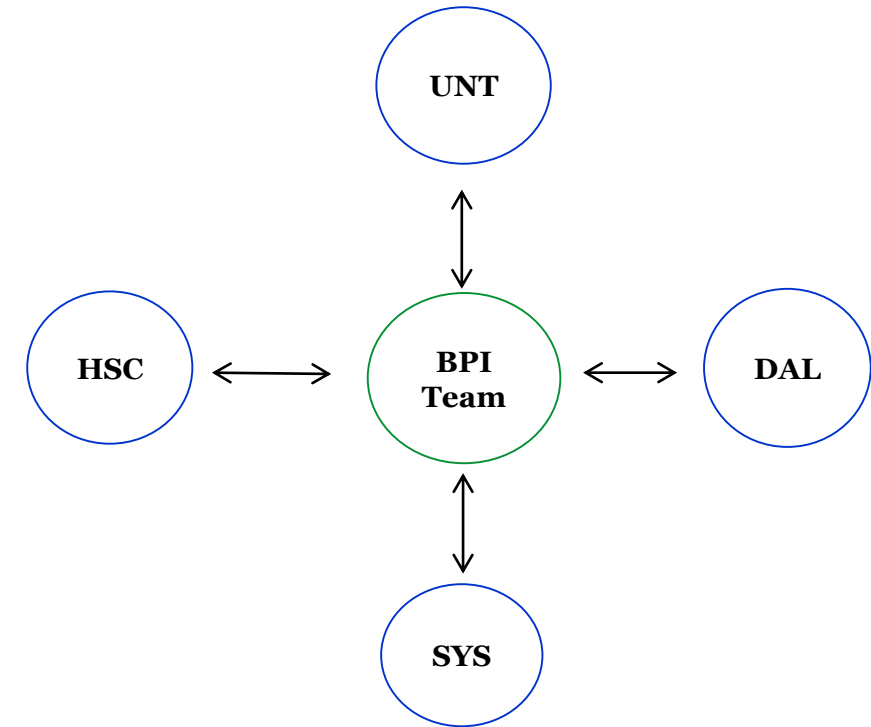
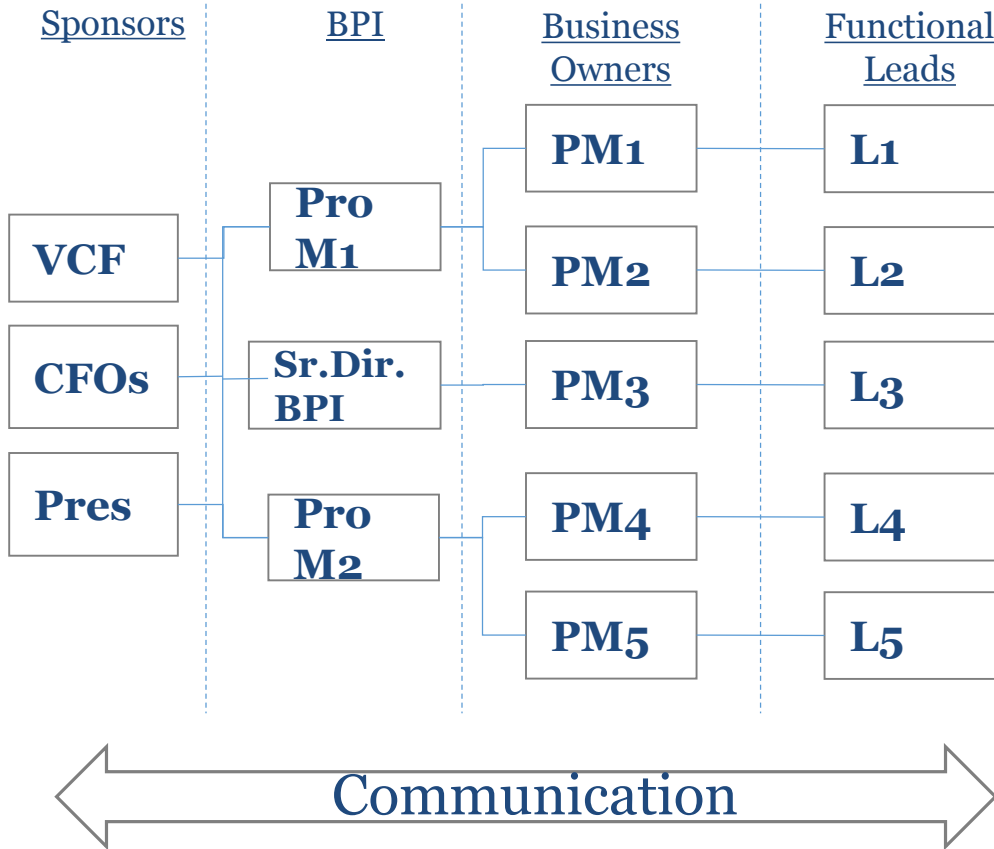
Senior Director of Business Process Improvement and Reporting

Agenda

- Vision, Goals and Objectives
- Departmental Structure and Dynamics
- Three-Year Plan
- Future Outlook

Vision, Goals and Objectives

- Vision:
 - Our goal is to continually strive for efficiency and quality.
- Goals and Objectives:
 - Transform business from function-oriented to process-oriented.
 - Provide proven methods to identifying and eliminating waste.
 - Improve customer experience and service capabilities.



- Partnership between all levels of the organization
- Formal reporting/infrastructure and project management

- Employee engagement and motivation (ownership and accountability)
- Education in BPI and change management throughout the system

Function	2016				2017				2018			
	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4
Portfolio 2016	████████████████████											
BPI Portfolio 2017					████████████████████							
Portfolio 2018									████████████████████			

Function	2015					2016											
	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec
FIT PUFF (PeopleSoft 9.2)						████████████████████											
Chart of Accounts						████████████████████											
Hyperion						████████████████████											
Payroll Redesign						████████████████████											
Organizational Change Management						████████████████████											
BPI Training Documentation						████████████████████											
Data Cleanup						████████████████████											
Data Analytics						████████████████████											
Procure to Pay (P2P)						████████████████████											

Time Allocation

- ~7,100 working hours per year
 - (1,776/person)
- Two to eight months per project
- Two to four projects per person

Resource Allocation

- Four-person team
 - Finance, Accounting, Audit, Tax, Operations, Compliance, Analytics
- Business Owners
- Leads (SMEs)
- Manage External Resources

Risk Assessment

- Empirical Data
- Vetting (Business Cases)
- Data Driven
- Integration with Internal Audit

Financial and Operational Impact

- Cost Savings
- Efficiency
- Opportunity Cost
- Cost Avoidance

The impact of BPI

- Improved workflows
- Improved customer service
- Reduce operational cost

The need for organizational and cultural change across all campuses

- Training
- Communication
- Empowerment

The importance of a continuous improvement mindset

Benchmarking for Business Services at the UNT System

The seal of the University of North Texas System is visible in the background on the right side of the slide. It features a central five-pointed star with a lamp of knowledge on a pedestal in front of it. The words "UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS" and "SYSTEM" are inscribed around the perimeter of the seal.

Presented to UNT System Board of Regents

August 27, 2015

Donna Asher, Associate Vice Chancellor for Finance and Administration

Background

- Needed to measure success of shared services for business services
 - Cost-effectiveness
 - Process efficiency
- Wanted to compare to industry peers at national level due to the nature of type of services offered
- Became member of American Productivity and Quality Center (APQC) in Fall 2011

American Productivity & Quality Center (APQC)

- Established 1980
- Mission – “Help companies to establish or improve their productivity programs and to measure their productivity better.”
- Serves more than 425 member organizations (550 counting subsidiary entities) from 48 countries
- Seven (7) step validation process to ensure highest level of accuracy before data submitted to the database
- Database contains over 1,200 standardized measures spanning people, process, and technology
- 1985 – developed concept, criteria, funds and ultimately secured Congressional approval for the Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award

APQC (cont')

- 4 Areas of Focus:
 1. Cost Effectiveness
 2. Staff Productivity
 3. Process Efficiency
 4. Cycle Time
- Comparison Data:
 - All participants
 - Peer: Industry
 - Peer: Revenue
 - Peer: Region
- UNT System became member in 2011
 - First report received in 2012 for 2011 (pre-BSC) to use as baseline

APQC Assessments Available

- Accounts Receivable
- Finance Organization
- General Accounting & Reporting
- Internal Controls
- Accounts Payable & Expense Reimbursement*
- Credit Card & Invoicing
- Planning & Management Accounting
- Payroll*
- Procurement*
- Supply Chain Planning
- Contact Centers
- Tax & Treasury
- Human Resources Organization
- Create & Manage HR Strategy
- Source, Recruit, and Select Employees
- Develop, Train, and Counsel Employees
- Redeploy and Retire Employees
- Manage Employee Information
- Reward and Retain Employees
- Information Technology
- Information Technology for Product Development
- Manufacturing
- Logistics

*currently receiving assessment

Member List/Industries

Member List Examples

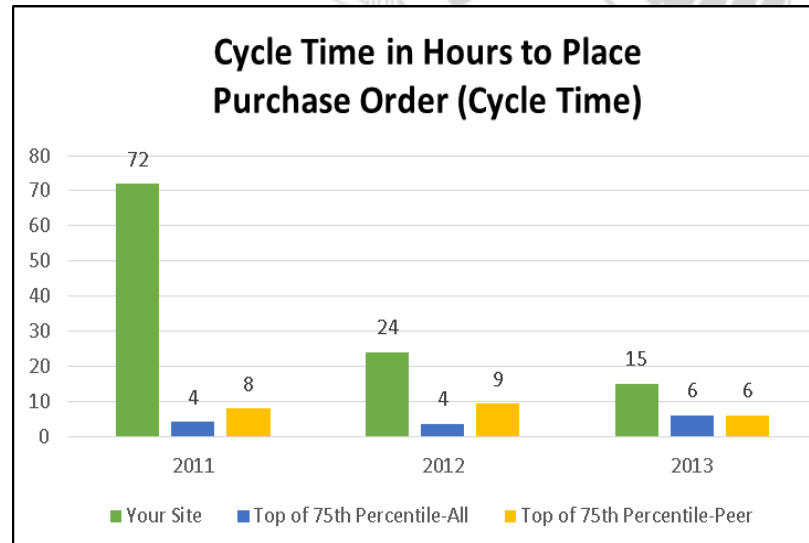
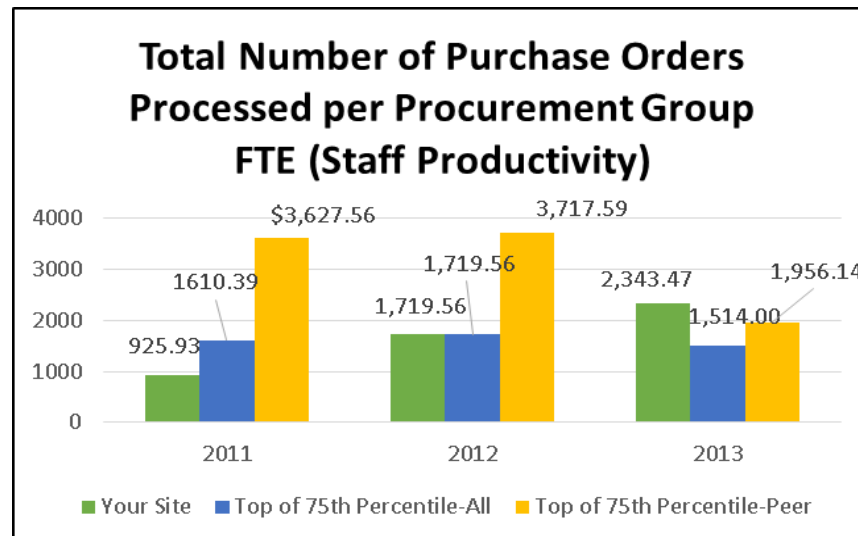
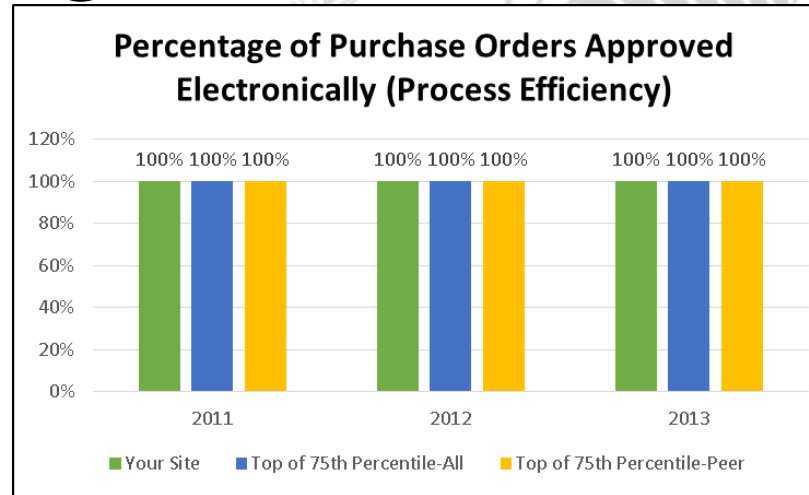
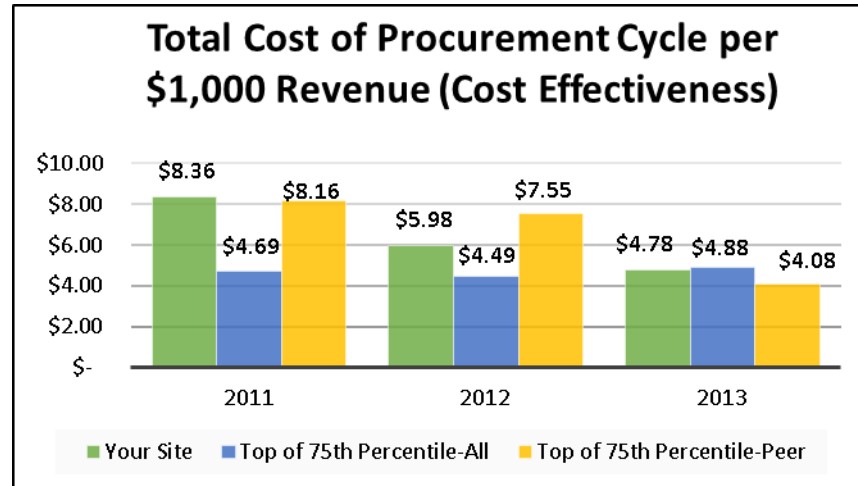
- ADP
- The Boeing Company
- AARP
- Delphi Corporation
- Ford Motor Company
- Accenture
- Ernst & Young International
- Grant Thornton International Ltd
- Oracle America Inc.
- Villanova University – School of Business

Industry Examples

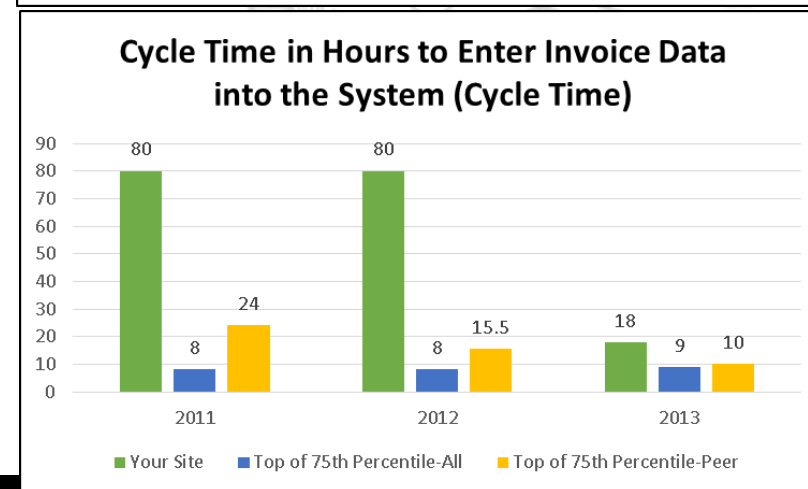
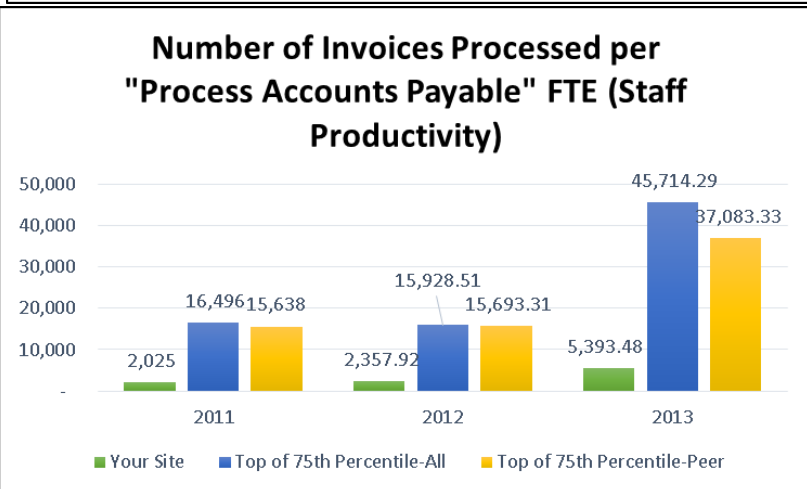
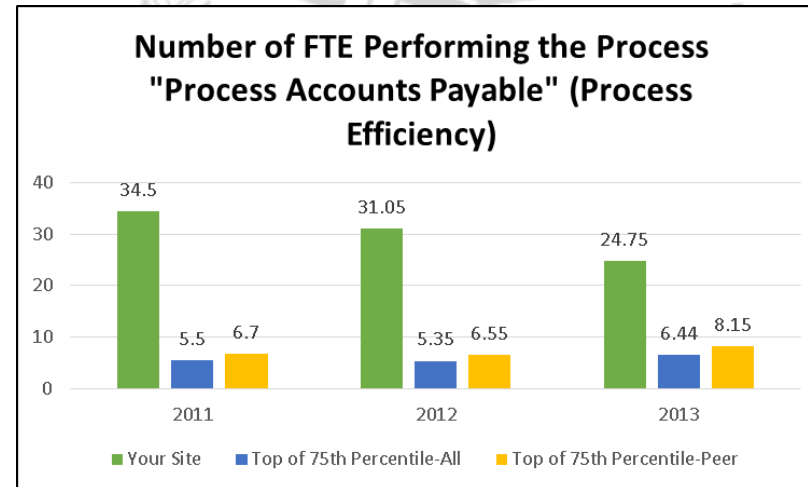
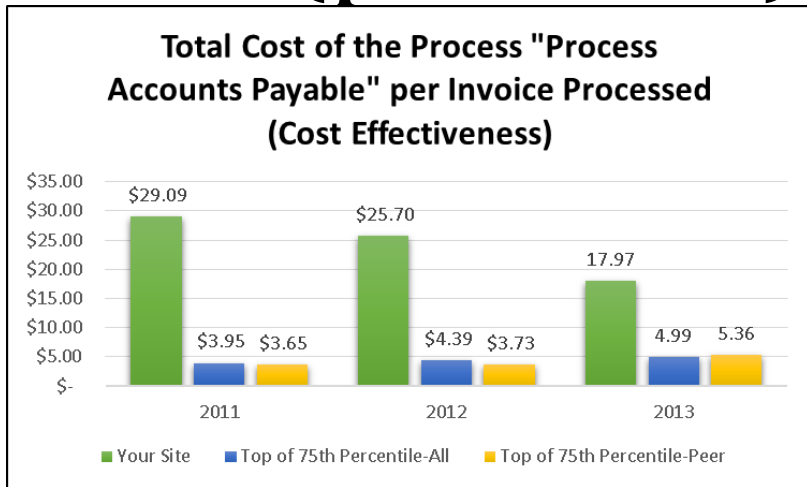
- Accounting
- Aerospace
- Education (Higher Ed & K-12)
- Healthcare
- Engineering
- Financial Services/Banking
- Government/Military
- Professional Services/Business Services*
- Non-Profit
- Telecommunications

*peer industry for Business Service Center

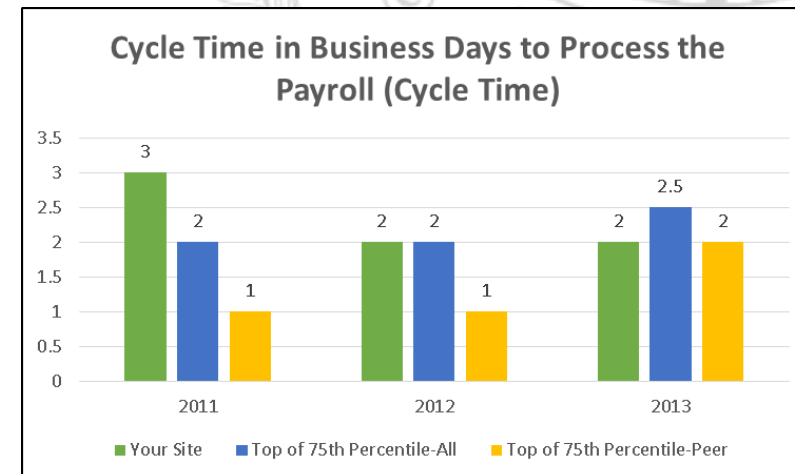
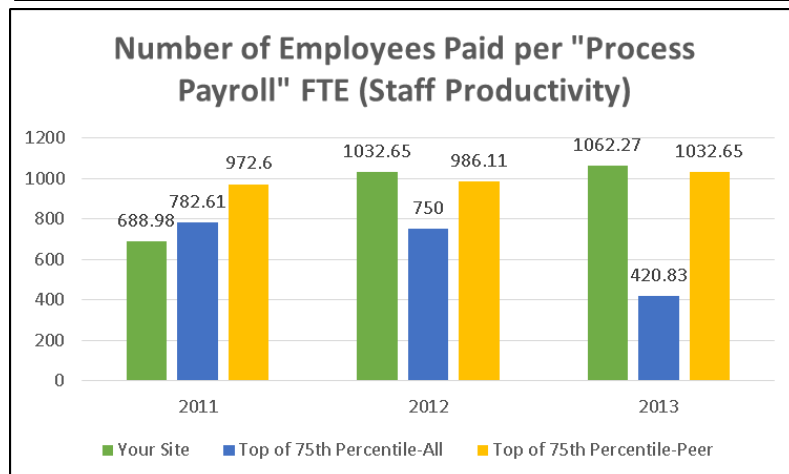
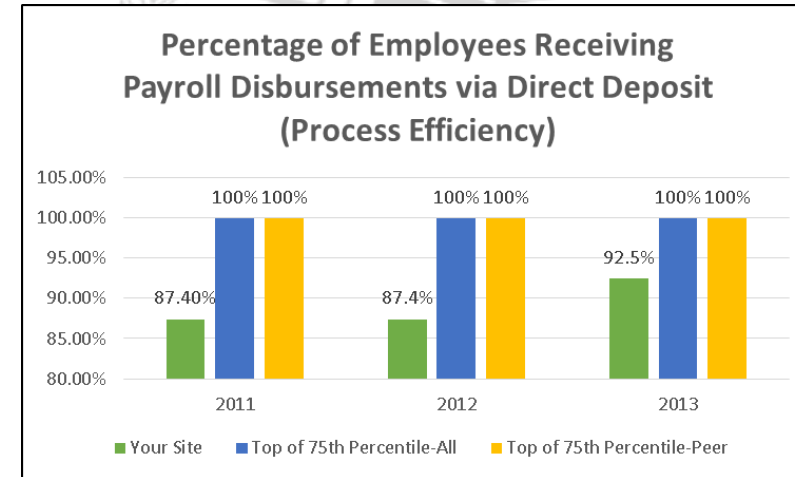
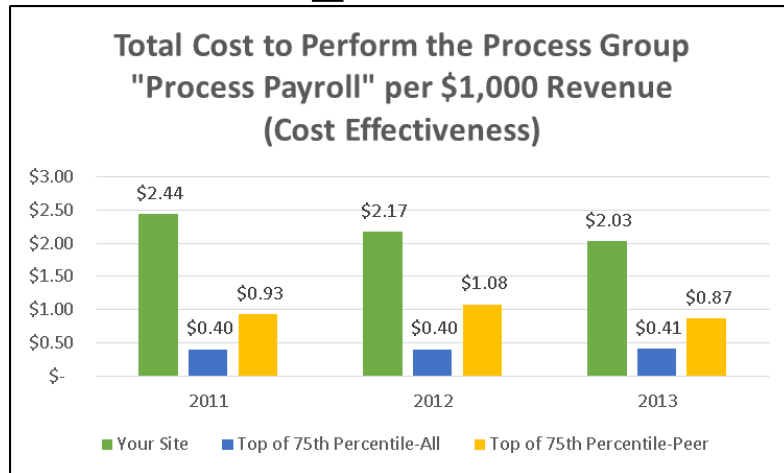
Procurement Benchmarking Data 2011 (pre-BSC) to 2013



Accounts Payable Benchmarking Data 2011 (pre-BSC) to 2013



Payroll Benchmarking Data 2011 (pre-BSC) to 2013



Questions?





UNT | SYSTEM™

MINUTES

BOARD OF REGENTS Academic Affairs and Student Success Committee May 21-22, 2015

Thursday, May 21, 2015

The Academic Affairs and Student Success Committee of the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System convened on Thursday, May 21, 2015 in Room 712 of the UNT System Building, 1901 Main St, Dallas, Texas with the following members in attendance: Regents Al Silva, Michael Bradford, Gwyn Shea, Milton Lee, and Christopher Vera.

There being a quorum present the meeting was called to order by Committee Chairman Regent Al Silva, at 11:49 am. The minutes of the February 19-20, 2015 Academic Affairs and Student Success Committee meeting was approved on a 4-0 vote following a motion by Regent Shea seconded by Regent Lee.

Chair Silva recognized Vice Chancellor Rosemary Haggett, who introduced the first briefing, **Overview of Academic Program Performance Assessment**. Finley Graves, UNT Interim Provost, Tom Yorio, UNT Health Science Center Provost, and Lois Becker, UNT Dallas Provost discussed academic program performance assessment at their institutions. Their presentation was followed by a briefing given by Vice Chancellor Haggett on **Technology in Teaching and Learning**.

There being no further business, the Committee meeting recessed at 1:05 pm until the following day.

Friday, May 22, 2015

The Academic Affairs and Student Success Committee of the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System reconvened on Friday, May 22, 2015 in Room 712 of the UNT System Building, 1901 Main St, Dallas, Texas with the following members in attendance: Regents Al Silva, Michael Bradford, Gwyn Shea, Milton Lee, and Christopher Vera.

There being a quorum present the meeting was called to order by Chairman Silva at 9:41 am.

UNT Interim Provost Finley Graves presented the first action item.

12. UNT Approval of UNT Tenure Recommendations

Pursuant to a motion by Regent Milton Lee and seconded by Regent Michael Bradford, the Committee approved the above item on a 4-0 vote.

Vice Chancellor Rosemary Haggett presented the next action item on behalf of Provost Tom Yorio, UNT Health Science Center.

13. UNTHSC Approval of Tenure Recommendation for New UNTHSC Faculty Appointee

Pursuant to a motion by Regent Michael Bradford and seconded by Regent Milton Lee, the Committee approved the above item on a 4-0 vote.

Provost Lois Becker presented the tenure recommendations for UNT Dallas.

14. UNTD Approval of Tenure Recommendation for UNT Dallas Faculty

Pursuant to a motion by Regent Milton Lee and seconded by Regent Michael Bradford, the Committee approved the above item on a 4-0 vote.

Provost Becker presented two new degree programs for UNT Dallas for approval.

15. UNTD Authorize a New UNT Dallas Master of Science Degree in Forensic Accounting

Pursuant to a motion by Regent Milton Lee and seconded by Regent Michael Bradford, the Committee approved the above item on a 4-0 vote.

16. UNTD Authorize a New UNT Dallas Bachelor of Arts Degree with a Major in Communication and Technology

Pursuant to a motion by Regent Milton Lee and seconded by Regent Michael Bradford, the Committee approved the above item on a 4-0 vote.

There being no further business, the Committee meeting adjourned at 9:54 am.

Submitted By:

Rosemary R. Haggett
Rosemary R. Haggett
Board Secretary

Date: 6/30/15

Effective Use of Social Media in Higher Education

SMAC University



Social Media is an opportunity to engage directly with your audience

- Any tool or service that uses Internet to **facilitate conversations**
- Words, pictures, video, audio, **experiences**, observations, opinions, **news and insights**
- **Connections and collaborations** between friends, peers, and influencers
- The **redistribution** of influence
- An **opportunity** and **privilege**

- Brian Solis, "Engage!"



10 year history of social media excellence at Dell

March 2014
1000th Milestone

Social Media Command Center tours reached 1,000 with slightly >50% being external visitors

February 2006

Michael Dell asks

Why don't we reach out and help bloggers with tech support issues?



December 2006
Ratings and reviews launched on Dell.com



February 2007
IdeaStorm launched
A voting-based site allowing customers and others to submit ideas for Dell



June 2007
Dell joins Twitter
Sells millions in the first year

October 2007

Community VIP program launched
Dell launches recognition program for our most active community members, with private groups and escalated access

Feb 2009

Social Innovation Competition
Built on IdeaStorm rewarding global social innovation

August 2009

Swarm Canada launches
Group buying program goes live in Canada



October 2009
Dell joins Renren

August 2010

Social Media & Community University (SMAc U) launched
5,000 team members trained by end of year

March 2010

Dell joins Sina Weibo in China

July 2010

Michael Dell on Dell Chatter
Rolls out company wide



December 2010
Social Media Listening Command Center launched



Feb 2012

Dell joins Pinterest

July 2011

Michael Dell joins Google+
Jumps to #50 in followers, holds first Dell Hangout

March 2012

Dell and Red Cross launch Digital Operations Center
Dell solutions provide the Red Cross with innovative ways to help Americans impacted by disaster

December 2012

Dell launches Social Media Services Group

August 2013

Dell launches Internal Social Media Executive Program

November 2014

\$1 Millionth Milestone
Dell Social Media Services lands its first contract to exceed \$1M

2006

2007

2008

2009

2010

2011

2012

2013

2014

June 2006
Dell TechCenter launched



August 2006
Blog outreach expanded beyond tech Support

June 2007

EmployeeStorm launched
IdeaStorm for employees

September 2008

Dell launches Yammer
First enterprise social network

May 2009

Swarm launches
Group buying program goes live, in Singapore

January 2010

Social Outreach Services team formed
@DellCares launched three months later

June 2010
CAP Days launched In-person events for vocal online customers



July 2011

Dell launches global G+ site



October 2011

Dell launches phase two of VIP program
Brings enhanced advocacy relationship to our most passionate community members

January 2013

Dell Launches Social Net Advocacy
Real-time social sentiment tool

October 2012

Dell launches Subject Matter Expert social media program

July 2006

Direct2Dell launched

Today Direct2Dell exists in English, Spanish, Norwegian, Japanese and Chinese.



Listening

25,000 mentions per day



2.3B people on social media by 2017

Hyper-connected, Socially driven, Mobile consumption



5 billion

worldwide mobile phone users by 2017*



2.3 billion

worldwide social media users by 2017*



35 ZB

(zettabytes) of data by 2020, up from 7.5 in 2015*

Driven by the need



to belongs to groups



for self expression

Expect



Personalized attention



Immediate response

Sources: [Mashable](#) [Cisco IDX Digital](#)



Case study: Clemson University

Challenge

Clemson wanted to explore how social media could be used in academia. Seeing how corporations have adapted to new business and economic realities using social media, they wanted to ensure their faculty and students had access to the same technology. Dell worked with Clemson to apply their social media listening skills, usually reserved for enhancing customer relationships, to Clemson's unique request.

Approach

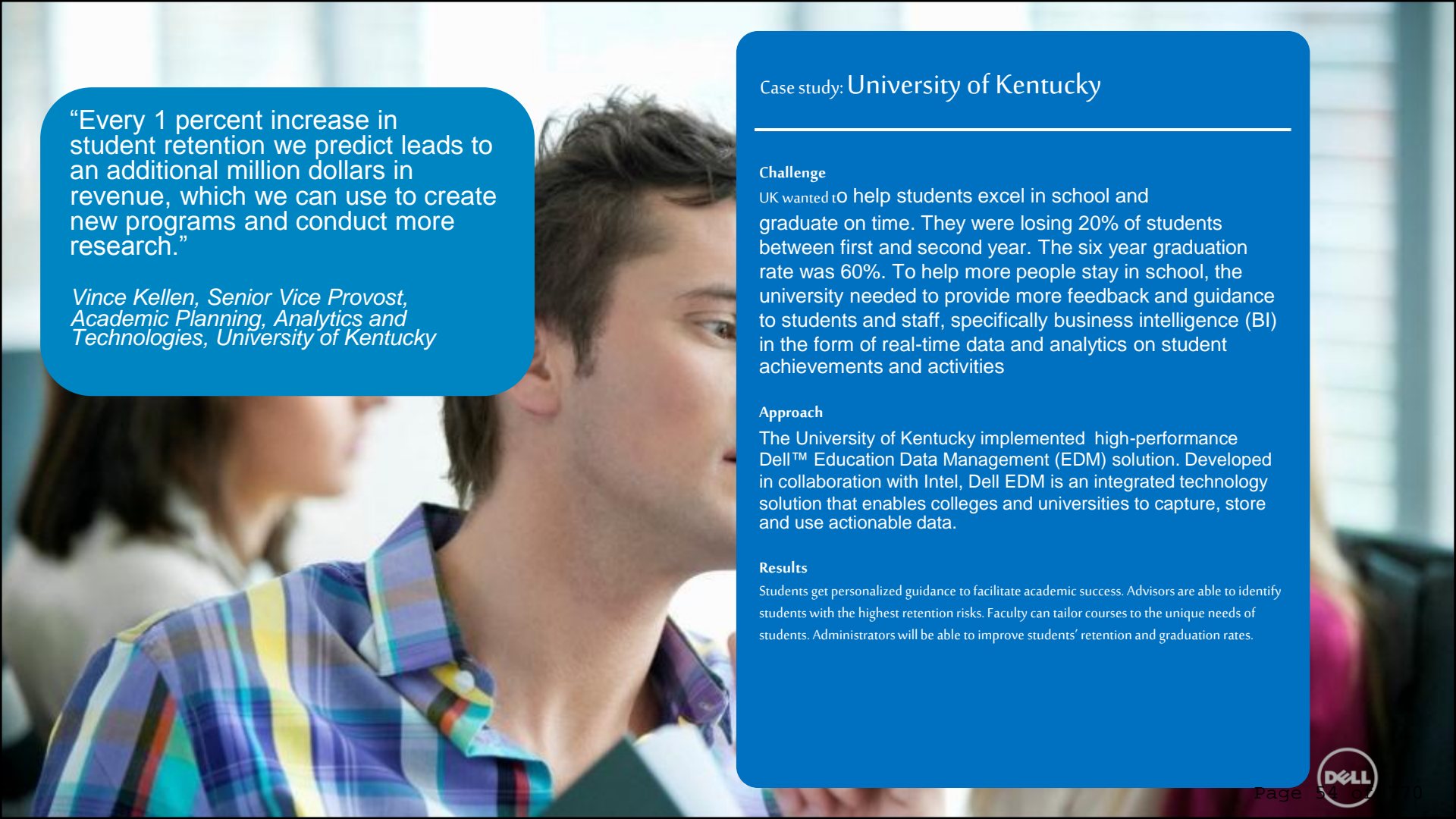
The build of this command center required collaboration: Dell brought first-hand experience for the successful setup and operation and Clemson shared insight for the development of an effective learning environment, which now includes a teaching area where faculty can hold classes and provide training on the tools. It was through this collaboration that Dell and Clemson discovered several parallels how social media listening can favorably impact business, academia and various other industries.

Benefits

Clemson decided to incorporate social listening into their successful Creative Inquiry program. They envision rich partnerships between them and other industries to study the power and application of social listening in business, academia, non-profit and all types of entities.



This will put Clemson at the forefront of the new education technology frontier by using the space for alternate academic research methods, as well as innovative learning environments.



“Every 1 percent increase in student retention we predict leads to an additional million dollars in revenue, which we can use to create new programs and conduct more research.”

*Vince Kellen, Senior Vice Provost,
Academic Planning, Analytics and
Technologies, University of Kentucky*

Case study: University of Kentucky

Challenge

UK wanted to help students excel in school and graduate on time. They were losing 20% of students between first and second year. The six year graduation rate was 60%. To help more people stay in school, the university needed to provide more feedback and guidance to students and staff, specifically business intelligence (BI) in the form of real-time data and analytics on student achievements and activities

Approach

The University of Kentucky implemented high-performance Dell™ Education Data Management (EDM) solution. Developed in collaboration with Intel, Dell EDM is an integrated technology solution that enables colleges and universities to capture, store and use actionable data.

Results

Students get personalized guidance to facilitate academic success. Advisors are able to identify students with the highest retention risks. Faculty can tailor courses to the unique needs of students. Administrators will be able to improve students' retention and graduation rates.





The power to do more

Back Up Information

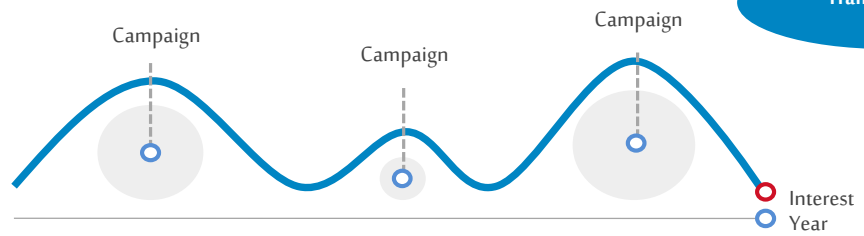


The evolution to sustained customer relationships is driven by Social media

From

Traditional marketing

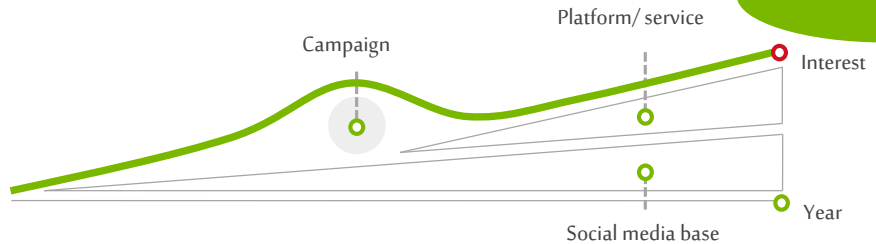
Cyclical campaigns and press announcements yield transactional relationships.



To

Social-driven marketing

Value-added products/services, supported by campaigns and consistent social interaction, yield sustained relationships and help inspire loyalty and advocacy.



How business uses social media & digital marketing

1

Increased brand recognition

2

Improved brand loyalty

3

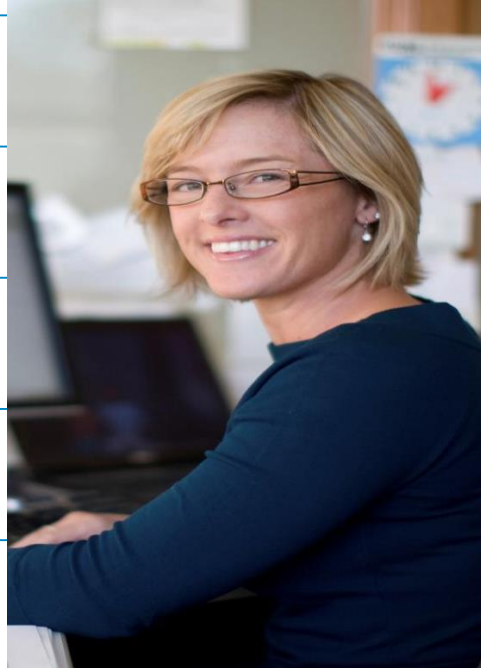
Higher conversion rates

4

Increased in-bound traffic

5

Higher brand authority



6

Decreased marketing costs

7

Richer customer experience

8

Improved customer insights

9

Lead generation

10

Improved SEO ranking



How Dell uses social media: 69% y/y sales increase via social media at Dell

<p>Product development</p> <p>18,000</p> <p>new customer ideas</p>	<p>Marketing</p> <p>183%</p> <p>increase in traffic to Dell.com</p>	<p>Talent acquisition</p> <p>40,000</p> <p>fans for the Americas Careers at Dell Facebook</p>
<p>Sales</p> <p>69%</p> <p>year-over-year sales increase via social media</p>	<p>Customer service</p> <p>98%</p> <p>first-time resolution rate on approx. 4,000 issues/week</p>	<p>Communications</p> <p>45%</p> <p>year-over-year influencer coverage increase at Dell events</p>

Social Intelligence

- How do I gain competitive intelligence from social data
- How do I turn comments into customers
- How do I identify and neutralize threats
- How do I identify the best talent

How Dell can help

- Transform rich, unstructured social data into competitive intelligence
- Turn passive consumers into active customers
- Stop threats in their tracks
- Develop a 360 degree customer view



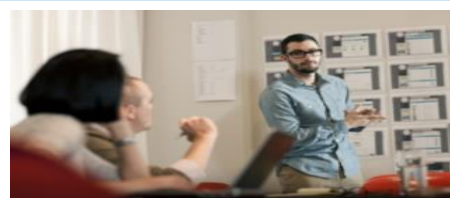
Customer Support, Loyalty & Retention

- Rule based for risk avoidance
- Global support
- Community Best Practices
- SME Program
- Employee Activation



Governance & Risk Management

- Advisory Services – Policy & Procedures
- Social Business Process Services



Proof of ROI

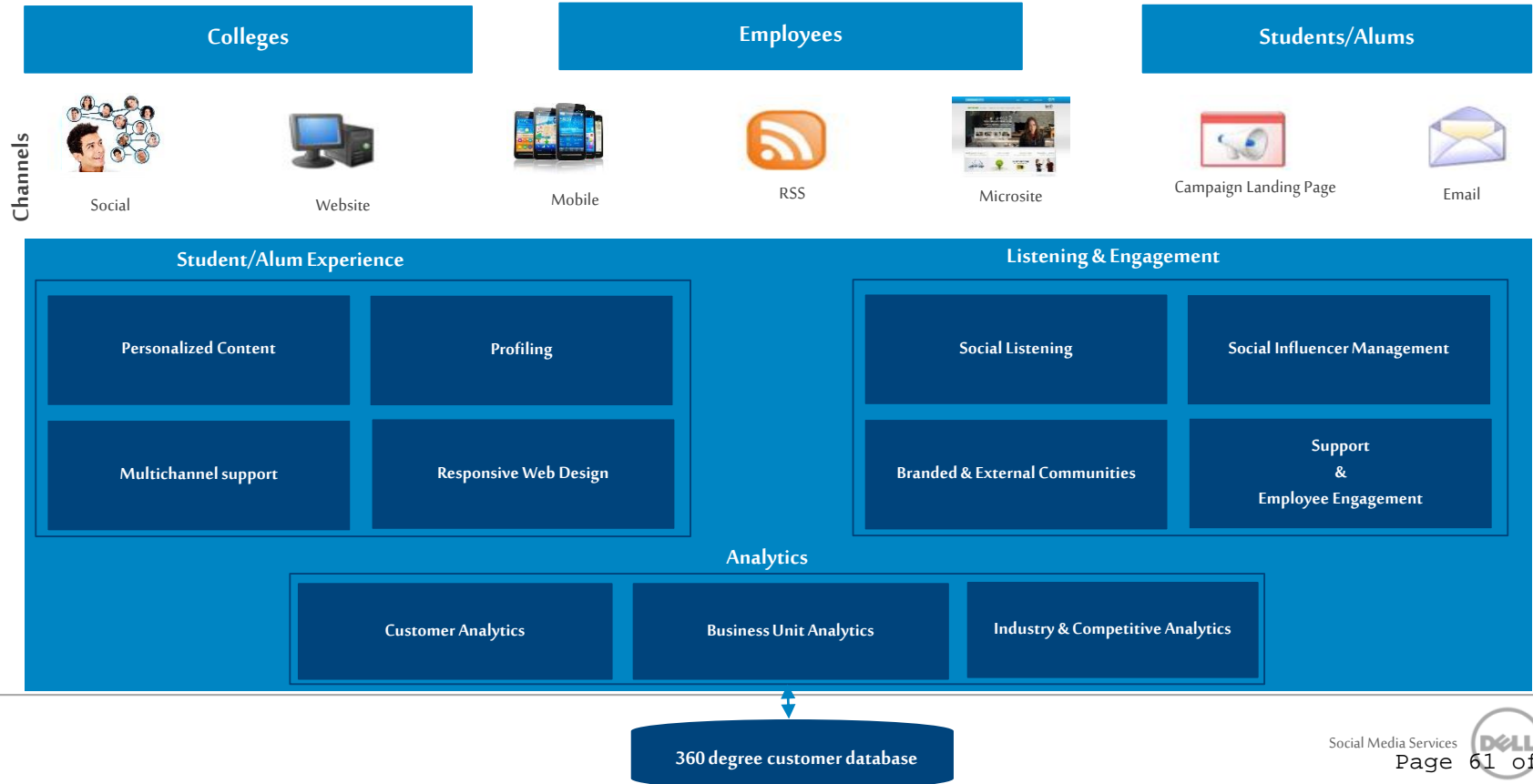
- Social net advocacy
- Listening & Marketing Best Practices
- Strategy
- Predictive Modeling



Dell SingleScore

- Social Profiling & Targeting
- Intelligence through behavioral, direct, and derived data sources
- Persona Development using predictive models
- Business Process Integration

A modern marketing Digital Marketing Platform is imperative for success



Dell engaged with 236+ customers over the past 18 months



Comments from our customers

Kraft Foods



Kraft participated in a one-day seminar on listening and experiencing a day in a command center.

“Dell is a social media leader ... a peek inside showed why!”

Kraft told Dell:

“Access to executives and SMEs is very valuable.”

“Personalization is highly valued and differentiates the seminar in the marketplace.”

“Seeing where everything happens is part of the value of the seminar.”

Clemson University



A listening command center built with Dell and Radian 6 is incorporated into their creative inquiry program.

“In academia, what are we all competing for? The best and the brightest. This center can give us a leg up. It's unexplored space.”

— Jim Bottum, chief information officer and vice provost

“This forces students to recognize a) you can't catch everything, b) you can catch too much, and c) you have to prioritize what you're listening for.”

— Jason Thatcher, assoc. professor, department of management

Aetna



Aetna participated in a two-day seminar on building a training program.

“This course really helped me wrap my mind around the architecture of a social media education program and how to think through the course design for different audiences.”

The most valuable element of the Building Training seminar was the ability to see and discuss a tangible framework. The certification packet alone added a ton of value.”

— Dan Brostek, head of member and consumer engagement

American Red Cross



The American Red Cross and Dell launched a new Digital Operations Center, the first social media-based operation devoted to humanitarian relief, demonstrating the growing importance of social media in emergency situations.

American Red Cross at the command center launch said:

“The use of social media during disasters has grown exponentially in recent years, and this partnership with Dell will enable us to better understand and anticipate disaster needs and help connect people with the resources they need during emergencies.”



Clemson Social Media Listening Center in Partnership with Dell and Powered by Radian6



The power to do more

“We were excited about doing a pilot with Clemson in particular, because we wanted to share our experience in the space and see what a command center could offer an entity outside the corporate world.”

— Maribel Sierra, director of Social Media Solutions Group, Dell Inc.

In January 2011 when Clemson University’s Jim Bottum toured Dell’s Social Media Listening Command Center, he saw much more than the large monitors communicating real-time information. What he saw was opportunity.

Bottum, chief information officer and vice provost for Clemson Computing & Information Technology, is known for his entrepreneurial spirit and for identifying new opportunities and revenue streams in higher education. He had worked closely with Dell when Clemson purchased Dell’s Advanced Infrastructure Manager (AIM) software to increase the university’s computing power. As Bottum toured Dell’s command center, his mind began processing the possibilities.

How it works

Using keywords to target Dell-related content, operators of Dell’s command center can identify and “listen” to public conversations on social media platforms, from blogs to social networks to discussion forums. Conversations are displayed graphically, using movement and imagery to convey sentiment, share of voice, trend information and geo-location data. While Dell employs social media listening to enhance customer relations and marketing and business development initiatives, Bottum wondered how the technology could be applied in academia.

“What I saw in the command center was a company jumping on top of social media to gather business intelligence; I saw a company adapting to the new economic and market realities of our time,” Bottum says. “I knew I wanted to connect my faculty and students with that technology.”

When Bottum returned to Clemson and began talking about Dell’s command center, there was no shortage of enthusiasm. The faculty saw strong potential in social media listening as a research tool, and the command center promised to provide the organized infrastructure to do it. Eager to get the ball rolling, Bottum approached Dell about building a command center at Clemson. His timing could not have been more perfect, according to Maribel Sierra, director of Dell’s Social Media Solutions Group.

“At that time, we were looking for an ideal customer to test a lighthouse account for offering social media solutions, such as building social media listening command centers,” she says. “We were excited about doing a pilot with Clemson in particular, because we wanted to share our experience in the space and see what a command center could offer an entity outside the corporate world.”

At no cost to Clemson University, Dell offered its expertise and consulting to build a command center at Clemson. Clemson is now exploring new uses for social media listening that Dell and other businesses could leverage in the future. This puts Clemson University at the forefront of a new technology frontier—a point not lost on Bottum.

“We are early, possibly the first, academic adopters of this technology and approach,” Bottum says.

Executing the plan

Bottum recruited Barbara Weaver, program manager of Clemson’s CyberInstitute, as the IT lead, and Jason Thatcher, an associate professor in Clemson’s Department of Management, as the academic lead. Dell brought in Radian6 to provide the software.

According to Sierra, all three players—Dell, Radian6 and Clemson—brought valuable perspectives to the table. Dell brought firsthand experience in operating a command center, Radian6 brought the software expertise, and Clemson opened the door to using social media listening within an academic environment.

In June 2011, Weaver and Thatcher traveled to Dell headquarters in Round Rock, Texas, to meet with Sierra and tour Dell’s command center. Two months later, renovations began at Sistine Hall on Clemson’s main campus. The university’s center would include a teaching area where faculty could hold social media classes and train people on using the center.

Constructing the center required collaboration among several stakeholders. Dell offered points to consider when planning the center’s layout, and numerous departments at Clemson provided input on their respective classroom needs. Chuck Heck, the university’s classroom design specialist, was able to put together a center that suited a wide range of users with feedback from Dell, Clemson Computing and Information Technology, the Clemson CyberInstitute, the College of Business and Behavioral Sciences, and the College of Architecture, Arts and Humanities.

Clemson, Radian6 and Dell spent much of the fall getting the software and hardware installed and running. In November, Thatcher conducted a test run with student researchers to resolve any last-minute bugs. Then, exactly one year from Bottum’s tour of Dell’s command center in January 2011, the Clemson Social Media Listening Center in Partnership with Dell and Powered by Radian6 opened its doors in time for the 2012 spring semester.



“We are early, possibly the first, academic adopters of this technology and approach.”

— Jim Bottum, chief information officer and vice provost, Clemson University

Social media listening and Creative Inquiry

Weaver and Thatcher ultimately decided to incorporate social media listening into the university’s successful Creative Inquiry program. Established in 2005, nearly 2,000 Clemson students are involved in the university’s one-of-a-kind program, which offers undergraduate research experience in small-group settings under the guidance of faculty mentors. Through the program, students can earn credit for researching topics of their choosing. Creative Inquiry teams typically work together over the span of two to four semesters, and many have been asked to present their research findings to special interest groups outside the university.

With the center’s launch, Thatcher began mentoring two Creative Inquiry teams, consisting of students from multiple disciplines, including communications studies, psychology, computer science, engineering, graphics communications, business management and marketing.

According to Thatcher, he and the students discovered quickly that there is much to learn about using social media listening as a complementary tool to traditional research methods.

As he explains, students must create profiles to extract relevant conversations on the social web that aren’t hidden behind passwords or privacy settings. Building these profiles involves inputting keywords that define the topics, as well as those that don’t define the topic and should be excluded.

Adds Weaver: “Building these profiles takes some time to learn because you have to be thoughtful about the keywords you choose to ensure they are specific enough to attract relevant data. The process requires critical thinking, an important skill that Clemson students develop while learning to solve problems through their Creative Inquiry projects.”

Thatcher says that his students also are learning to look more closely at natural language processes in developing their profiles.

“We have had to learn how to build out profiles in the way that people really talk—for instance, using slang, nicknames and abbreviations,” he says. “A lot of social media listening is simply learning the language we use. We’ve had to really learn the voice that our population is talking in.”

Once the Creative Inquiry teams have captured target conversations, they can drill down into those conversations for further analysis. The listening center also allows student researchers to create alerts on specific subjects and to filter, sort and prioritize the incoming data. Data then can be exported to other programs, such as Microsoft Excel, for further analysis.

“Let’s say there’s a conversation around football,” Thatcher says. “What are they specifically talking about? Is it the players, the coaches, ticket sales? You can do that kind of analysis on any content area.”

Social media listening is teaching students how to work with “fuzzy” data and extract themes, Thatcher says.

“It’s forcing them to recognize (a) you can’t catch everything, (b) you can catch too much, and (c) you have to prioritize what you’re listening for,” he says.

According to Thatcher, when this kind of technology is put in students’ hands, “they go off and they innovate.” He relays the story of one student who is trying to predict the stock market through social media listening.

“He started building profiles around the conversations people were having on the social web about Dow Jones, and he says he’s already predicting with pretty good accuracy,” Thatcher says. “This kind of innovation and learning is not coerced; it just happens. The tools are intuitive, and the kids have grown up in this environment.”

“The social media listening center has given us a new way to be introspective about our relationships with our stakeholders and the community at large.”

— Jason Thatcher, associate professor,
Department of Management, Clemson University

New technology, new ideas

In addition to Thatcher’s research teams, faculty members from Clemson’s communication studies department are offering a social media graduate course and mentoring a Creative Inquiry team in the listening center.

“As various faculty, staff, students and administrators on campus learn about the center, they very quickly begin talking about ideas that come to their minds,” Weaver says. “All of these ideas are interesting and even exciting. Some of the ideas are huge projects; some involve significant collaboration. All of them are important to someone. The depth and breadth of the center’s potential seem limitless.”

The business advantages of social media listening

In addition to conducting academic research, Clemson University is taking a page from Dell’s playbook and using Creative Inquiry teams to listen to what people have to say about the university—and engaging in those conversations when necessary.

Student researchers are “listening” to conversations in the following areas:

- Academics (admissions, research, classroom experience)
- Athletics (NCAA-sponsored events)
- Outreach (alumni activities and community programs, partnerships and services)
- Student activities (intramural sports, student groups, student life)

Says Thatcher: “The social media listening center has given us a new way to be introspective about our relationships with our stakeholders and the community at large.”

Engaging conversations

The listening center also has prompted first-time cross-departmental conversations and collaboration.



“In addition to connecting with university stakeholders, social media listening presents an opportunity to engage in new forms of research around online discourse that could impact information systems, psychology, computing, communications studies and many other disciplines,” Thatcher explains. “To make that happen, we’re writing grants that reflect the intersections of behavioral science, humanities, computing and business so that we can have more resources to study social-media-driven phenomenon.”

Thatcher and Weaver say that as more departments express interest in the center, they are discovering commonalities.

“We all struggle with understanding the same basic questions: How do you better organize information? How do you explain different outcomes in organizations? Why do people engage in different kinds of behavior?” Thatcher says. “When working with these very large data sets in somewhat nebulous online situations, you end up finding that we’re all tackling the same problems from different directions.”

Finding parallels in business and academia

In the process of building the university’s listening center, Dell and Clemson discovered several parallels in how social media listening can impact their organizations.

“Keeping the pulse of customers, stakeholders, competitors and industry is relevant to both academia and corporations,” Sierra says.

“Listening plays a huge role in business. Everyone is realizing how important listening is, and a command center provides an organized infrastructure around listening.”

— Maribel Sierra, director of Social Media Solutions Group, Dell Inc.

And, like Clemson University, Dell has found that its command center has triggered cross-departmental conversations. For instance, the employees who man Dell's command center routinely have to call upon subject-matter experts from various departments who can engage in identified online conversations about Dell products and solutions.

Also, both Clemson and Dell have been charged with developing infrastructure around their centers—such as policies, procedures, training and staffing—to make them fully operational.

"Having the data is not the destiny, but knowing how to interpret the data, what data to react to, who needs to react and when customer engagement is needed. That is what a command center needs to entail," Sierra says. "A solid social media strategy, policies and a training program are basic infrastructure elements that need to be in place."

Looking to the future

In the short term, Thatcher sees social media listening becoming a part of the management and communications studies curricula, but he predicts that it will factor into the lesson plans of other disciplines down the road.

"It's really going to take an ecosystem of researchers and classes to optimize the value of social media listening for our students," he says.

Ever the visionary, Bottum says the next step is to think about how the university can create new values for the center. He likens the university's listening center to a "watering hole for interdisciplinary research," which opens the door to new frontiers. Having such a commodity certainly will benefit Clemson University in the marketplace.

"In academia, what are we all competing for?" he asks. "The best and the brightest. This center can give us a leg up. It's unexplored space."

Thatcher envisions rich partnerships between Clemson and other industries to study the power and application of social media listening in business, academia, nonprofit and all types of entities. For instance, what is the human psychology behind social media interactions and strategies? Why do some social media strategies work and others do not? Clemson can research these topics and provide hard data.

Both Sierra and Bottum say the pilot project has proven a win-win.

"Listening plays a huge role in business," Sierra says. "Everyone is realizing how important listening is, and a command center provides an organized infrastructure around listening."

"I think we've each bent and pushed each other in the process of making this project stand up," Bottum says. "This entire project has been a public-private collaboration. My personal feeling is that's what we need for this country to get back on its feet again."

"What we've done with Dell is put together something that required us to not just talk about kicking down walls, but to really get inside each other's operations and learn what each other does. We're not taking our eyes off our respective missions, but we're figuring out how to advance each other. That's a real partnership, and I think more of them will stem from this."

"In academia, what are we all competing for? The best and the brightest. This center can give us a leg up. It's unexplored space."
— Jim Bottum, chief information officer and vice provost, Clemson University





University uses data insight to drive student success

The University of Kentucky will provide customized, real-time insight into students' performance, boosting retention and success through tailored courses and programs



Customer profile

Company	University of Kentucky
Industry	Higher Education
Country	United States
Employees	12,500
Website	www.uky.edu

Challenge

To help students excel in school and graduate on time, the University of Kentucky needed faster, more detailed insight into data about students, programs and advising options.

Solution

The university worked with Dell™ Services to implement an innovative solution that uses Dell and SAP technologies to rapidly analyze disparate data and create actionable insight.

Benefits

- Advisors will be able to identify at-risk students in seconds
- Faculty will be able to tailor courses to match the unique needs of students
- Students will get more personalized guidance to facilitate academic success
- Administrators will be able to improve students' retention and graduation rates
- University deployed a real-time SAP HANA BI platform and service — in less than 90 days

Solutions featured

- [Education Data Management](#)
- [Global Support and Deployment Services](#)
- [Servers](#)
- [Storage](#)

“The cycle time between question and answer has moved from weeks to seconds with the help of the Dell SAP HANA solution.”

Vince Kellen, Senior Vice Provost, Academic Planning, Analytics and Technologies, University of Kentucky

The University of Kentucky is the state's flagship learning institution. Located in Lexington, the college serves 28,000 students each year with the ultimate goal of enhancing their lives — and the greater community — through education, research and healthcare. To achieve this aim, administrators continually evaluate the effectiveness of programs in helping all students do their best, graduate on time and find jobs quickly.

“For large classes, the insight that professors gain about students’ Academic Risk Score with the SAP HANA solution helps them choose which information delivery mechanisms make the most sense.”

Adam Recktenwald, Enterprise Architect, University of Kentucky

Increasing student retention is a priority. Vince Kellen, senior vice provost, academic planning, analytics and technologies for the University of Kentucky, explains, “We lose about 20 percent of our students during their first and second years, and our six-year graduation rate is 60 percent.” To help more people stay in school, the university needed to provide more feedback and guidance to students and staff, specifically business intelligence (BI) in the form of real-time data and analytics on student achievements and activities.

The existing BI solution couldn't easily integrate all of the information stored in seven systems. Administrators often waited weeks for reports that identified trends or program effectiveness. Professors knew what grades they gave students, but had little knowledge about their performance in other courses. As for students, they could access their grades online, but they didn't always understand how test scores, class grades or participation in activities could help or hinder their likelihood of graduating.

University gains in-depth, real-time insight into students' achievement levels

To overcome these challenges, the University of Kentucky worked with Dell to implement the high-performance Dell™ Education Data Management (EDM) solution. Developed in collaboration with Intel, Dell EDM is an integrated technology solution that enables colleges and universities to capture, store and use actionable data. Although customers can implement

the Dell EDM on several different platforms, the University of Kentucky chose to deploy its EDM on the Dell SAP® HANA™ Appliance. Explaining its choice of technologies, Kellen says, “The combination of SAP HANA in-memory analytics and Dell servers delivered the fastest overall solution compared with the others proposed.” In addition, the university already depends on Dell technologies to support other solutions.

School deploys real-time BI platform and service — in less than 90 days

The Dell Application Services team customized and implemented the solution for the University of Kentucky. The solution includes two Dell PowerEdge R910 servers: one manages EDM processes and the other analyzes data. Each server includes two Intel® Xeon® E7-4870 eight-core processors. Dell consultants and data scientists also assisted the university's IT staff in

Technology at work

Services

Dell™ Application Services

- Dell Services for SAP HANA

- Dell Business Intelligence and Data Warehouse Services

Hardware

Dell SAP HANA Appliance

- Dell PowerEdge R910 rack server with Intel® Xeon® E7-4870 processors



customizing the reference data models and analytical algorithms supporting the EDM, as well as the solution's user interfaces. Stephen Burr, advanced analytics lead at the University of Kentucky, says, "We deployed the entire architecture in less than three days, and we released our first pilot that runs on mobile devices in less than three months, with the help of Dell and SAP consultants. In higher education, that's light-speed fast."

Users can query a table with 45 million rows in less than one second

To calculate real-time predictive analytics and BI reports, the solution extracts up to 256 GB of data from seven of the university's systems and analyzes the information in memory. Burr says, "The first time you query a 45-million-row table, join it with five other sources, and get a response back in less than a second, as a data geek, you kind of giggle a bit."

Advisors will be able to identify the students with the highest retention risks

To help advisors quickly and more accurately determine where student retention resources can be directed for better results, the university worked with Dell data scientists to customize the EDM solution so that it provides a predictive analytics score for each student. Known as the Academic Risk Score, it is based on students' background information such as demographic data, high-school

and college grades, financial-aid status and other relevant data points. "I think this kind of personalized insight into students absolutely needs to happen so that students don't get lost in the crowd or become just a number in the system," says Kellen.

Students get personalized guidance to facilitate academic success

Once the solution is in production, each student will be able to instantly access his or her Academic Risk Score using an app that can run on their smart phones, tablets and PCs. Stephen Bilas, student body president at the University of Kentucky, says, "With our new application, everyone will get real-time feedback about what they can do to improve their potential for success before things get serious, when it's difficult to correct."

Faculty will be able to tailor courses to match the unique needs of students

In the near future, professors will be able to quickly understand the varying needs of individual classes and tailor the pace of lectures. Adam Recktenwald, enterprise architect for the University of Kentucky, explains, "For large classes, the insight that professors will gain about students' Academic Risk Score with the SAP HANA solution will help them choose which information delivery mechanisms make the most sense. For small classes, having more insight about students' needs will really shorten the time it takes to create a close relationship with the group."

Administrators will be able to improve students' retention and graduation rates

By generating reports with the new EDM solution, university administrators will be able to identify potential issues, trends and program effectiveness faster. Kellen says, "The cycle time between question and answer will move from weeks to seconds with the help of the Dell SAP HANA solution." As a result, administrators will be able to better manage costs and resources, and maintain adequate funding. Burr says, "Every 1 percent increase in student retention we predict leads to an additional million dollars in revenue, which we can use to create new programs and conduct more research." Kellen adds, "We need to keep the United States competitive. We depend on vendors to provide technologies like data analytics that are key in helping transform how students are educated and keep them successful in the global arena."

View all Dell case studies at dell.com/casestudies





Background Report

Committee: Academic Affairs & Student Success

Date Filed: June 15, 2015

Title: Report of UNT Faculty on Modified Service 2014-2015

Background:

In accordance with UNT Policy 1.3.15, *Faculty Retirement with Modified Service*,

“At the end of each academic year, the Dean shall prepare a report detailing both workload and compensation of each faculty member on modified service due to early retirement during the academic year. The report shall be presented to the Provost and Vice President for Academic Affairs no later than the last day of May each year for presentation to the Board of Regents.”

Financial Analysis/History:

This is a report item only.

Bob Brown
Digitally signed by Bob Brown
DN: cn=Bob Brown, o=University of North Texas, ou=VP for Finance and Administration, email=bob.brown@unt.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.14 11:49:08 -05'00'
Institution Chief Financial Officer

Janet Waldron
Digitally signed by Janet Waldron
DN: cn=Janet Waldron, o=UNT System, ou=Vice Chancellor for Finance, email=janet.waldron@untssystem.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.19 16:36:13 -05'00'
Vice Chancellor for Finance

Legal Review:

This item has been reviewed by General Counsel.

Nancy S. Footer
Digitally signed by Nancy S. Footer
DN: cn=Nancy S. Footer, o=University of North Texas System, ou=Office of General Counsel, email=nancy.footer@untssystem.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.19 15:34:20 -05'00'
Vice Chancellor/General Counsel

Schedule:

Effective Academic Year 2014-2015

No action required. Information only. Submitted by:

O. Finley Graves

Provost and VPAA

Neal Smatresk Digitally signed by Neal Smatresk
DN: cn=Neal Smatresk, o=University of North
Texas, ou=President,
email=neal.smatresk@unt.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.18 09:28:27 -0500'

President

Rosemary R.
Haggett Digitally signed by Rosemary R. Haggett
DN: cn=Rosemary R. Haggett, o=University of North
Texas System, ou=Vice Chancellor for Academic
Affairs and Student Success,
email=rosemary.haggett@untsystem.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.14 17:18:26 -0500'

Vice Chancellor

Lee Jackson Digitally signed by Lee Jackson
DN: cn=Lee Jackson, o=UNT System,
ou=Office of the Chancellor,
email=chancellor@untsystem.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.18 16:29:06 -0500'

Chancellor

Attachments Filed Electronically:

- Dean's Report of UNT Faculty on Modified Service 2014-2015

Deans' Report of UNT Faculty on Modified Service
2014-2015

	Fall Semester		Spring Semester	
	FTE	Salary	FTE	Salary
College of Arts and Sciences				
Weston Borden	0	\$0.00	50%	\$50,722.16
Ruthanne Thomas	50%	\$30,973.73	50%	\$31,050.59
Elizabeth Turner	50%	\$21,645.83	50%	\$21,760.50
College of Education				
James Morrow	50%	\$36,974.41	50%	\$37,057.74
Robert Patton	50%	\$20,501.41	50%	\$20,556.96
Bob Way	50%	\$14,891.47	50%	\$14,947.02
Jon Young	50%	\$28,166.28	50%	\$28,166.28
College of Visual Arts and Design				
Elmer E. Taylor	100%	\$45,461.97	0%	\$0.00



Background Report

Committee: Academic Affairs &
Student Success

Date Filed: July 13, 2015

Title: UNT Southern Association of Colleges and Schools Commission on Colleges
Quality Enhancement Plan Update

Background:

The Quality Enhancement Plan (known as QEP) is a primary requirement of the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools Commission on Colleges (SACS COC) reaffirmation of accreditation. The QEP describes a carefully designed course of action in the form of a five year project that addresses a well-defined and focused topic or issue related to enhancing student learning and/or the environment supporting student learning and accomplishing the mission of the institution. (Source: SACS COC Handbook for Institutions Seeking Reaffirmation) The QEP is a primary requirement for UNT's reaffirmation of accreditation, but more importantly it is a great opportunity for the university community to have purposeful conversations about improving student learning, and show innovation and excellence on a broad scale that impacts the university.

Since October, 2013 students, faculty and staff in cooperation with UNT alumni and community partners have participated in university-wide discussions offering feedback about the QEP topics and ideas. We began with over 300 ideas that were narrowed to 30 concepts and then community feedback helped the QEP Leadership Team identify and guide the four finalist proposals.

The QEP chosen for UNT engages students through action-based experiential learning in the context of communities - public or private sector - in order to develop communication, teamwork, and critical thinking skills. UNT students participate in high impact experiences every day – in classes and through their extra-curricular activities. For example, students learn teamwork skills in class projects as well as clubs or organizations. They build communication skills in research projects, study abroad and class projects. They solve problems using critical thinking in their classes, in their internships and with service learning. These are just a few examples of the experiences that build important skills. This comprehensive plan aims to enhance, assess, and tie together these experiences using e-portfolio and other tools so that students can know and demonstrate these important skills. This QEP will boost their academic experience and ensure our graduates remain highly sought after employees.

UNT already has a strong focus on community engagement in curricular and co-curricular venues. However, these programs stop short of facilitating a tight integration between students' specific learning outcomes. While some students involved in these programs are able to connect these community engagement experiences to particular aspects of their learning, these connections tend not to be explicit nor are they specifically assessed. Our QEP is based on the realistic assumption that UNT has hundreds of high impact activities underway, but without cohesive organization, shared objectives and meaningful assessment they lack the impact we seek.

Students will be guided through carefully structured, community-based projects that are designed to help them directly apply the concepts and theories they are learning in the classroom. Specific assignments will be embedded within the required core curriculum and other academic activities and augmented through well-designed extra-curricular activities.

Vital learning happens in the context of community projects. QEP 2016 will:

- Promote a closer connection between students' course work and their engagement with the communities around them to cultivate the development of specific learning outcomes and skill sets, and to advance their careers beyond UNT
- Recognize and incentivize curricular and co-curricular high impact community engagement experiences
- Document, demonstrate and assess high impact community engaged experiences using a badge based eportfolio system. Students will describe and evaluate their work using structured e-portfolios spanning the students' curricular and co-curricular experiences at UNT. Through this learning narrative, students will recognize how communication, teamwork and critical thinking skills are applied in different circumstances, including their future professions. The e-portfolio will provide a strong, valid, evidence-based resume that will serve students well as they transition into the next stage of their lives. By clearly showcasing what they have learned and the skills they have acquired, UNT students will demonstrate ready for the workplace and the world.

Although UNT's SACSCOC review process for the QEP begins officially in March of 2016, it is expected we will have begun our QEP efforts in pilot projects and small steps, and that by then we will also have a solid idea of our structure and budget going forward. Even though these "year zero" activities won't happen until the later in the fall semester (2015), there is much being done now in setting the foundation for the campus-wide involvement and the eventual permanent structure of the QEP.

Financial Analysis/History:

This is a report item only.

Bob Brown
Digitally signed by Bob Brown
DN: cn=Bob Brown, o=University of North Texas,
ou=VP for Finance and Administration,
email=bob.brown@unt.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.14 11:49:49 -05'00'

Institution Chief Financial Officer

Janet Waldron
Digitally signed by Janet Waldron
DN: cn=Janet Waldron, o=UNT System, ou=Vice
Chancellor for Finance,
email=janet.waldron@untssystem.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.19 14:24:27 -05'00'

Vice Chancellor for Finance

Legal Review:

This item has been reviewed by General Counsel.

Nancy S. Footer
Digitally signed by Nancy S. Footer
DN: cn=Nancy S. Footer, o=University of North Texas
System, ou=Office of General Counsel,
email=nancy.footer@untssystem.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.19 15:29:34 -05'00'

Vice Chancellor/General Counsel

Schedule: NA

No action required. Information only. Submitted by:

O. Finley Graves

Provost and VPAA

Neal Smatresk

Digitally signed by Neal Smatresk
DN: cn=Neal Smatresk, o=University of
North Texas, ou=President,
email=neal.smatresk@unt.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.18 09:28:51 -05'00'

President

Rosemary R.
Haggett

Digitally signed by Rosemary R. Haggett
DN: cn=Rosemary R. Haggett, c=University of North
Texas System, ou=Vice Chancellor for Academic
Affairs and Student Success,
email=rosemary.haggett@untssystem.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.14 17:21:30 -05'00'

Vice Chancellor

Lee Jackson

Digitally signed by Lee Jackson
DN: cn=Lee Jackson, o=UNT System,
ou=Office of the Chancellor,
email=chancellor@untssystem.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.18 16:29:48 -05'00'

Chancellor

Attachments Filed Electronically:

- QEP Timeline and Accomplishments
- QEP Frequently Asked Questions

Quality Enhancement Plan (QEP) Timeline and Accomplishments

March 2016 – Southern Association of Colleges and Schools (SACSCOC) on-site visit which focuses on the QEP.

February 2016 – University-wide marketing and information campaign to build broad awareness of the QEP. Respond to questions and information requests related to QEP written plan.

January 2016 – Submit final version of QEP written plan.

November 2015 – Prepare final versions of QEP written plan

September/October 2015 – Work with faculty, students and community on specific example projects to determine best practices

August 2015 – Introduce QEP concepts and ideas at various student, faculty and community forums for feedback; select example pilot projects for Fall 2015 “year zero” activities.

July 2015 – Complete the inventory of existing community-engaged, high impact practices (curricular and co-curricular) at UNT; attend SACSCOC Summer Institute related to QEP and Institutional Effectiveness.

June 2015 – Student focus groups to gather input on QEP name, process and participation; UNT e-portfolio working group re-convened to explore product and process options related to QEP.

May 2015 –QEP Co-chairs named (Dr. James Conover, Dr. Brian Lain, Dr. Traci Cihon, Dr. Mike Simmons).

March 2015 – QEP Working Teams established: Faculty Input and Curricular Participation; Student Input and Participation; Co-curricular Input and Participation; Community Input and Participation; Assessment; Communications.

January 2015 – QEP leadership team updated to develop strategies for the selected QEP.

Nov. 3, 2014 - UNT President Neal Smatresk sent out an Official Notice to UNT students, faculty and staff letting them know that Soar Beyond the Classroom was chosen as UNT's QEP.

Oct. 29, 2014 - UNT's SACSCOC Leadership Team met to review the QEP Leadership Team's recommendation and choose UNT's QEP based on UNT community feedback and accreditation requirements. More information about UNT's upcoming reaffirmation of accreditation can be found [here](#).

Sept. 24 to Oct. 17, 2014 – QEP Leadership Team reviewed the proposals in order to make a recommendation, based on feedback from the UNT community (students, faculty, staff, alumni & community partners) and data relating to university needs, to the UNT Southern Association of Colleges and Schools Commission on Colleges (SACSCOC) Leadership Team

Sept. 9, 2014 - The full proposals of the four finalists for UNT's QEP were posted and made available to members of the UNT community for viewing.

Sept. 4, 2014 - QEP Leadership Team released this short video overview of the QEP proposals.

September 2014 –QEP proposal teams presented their plans to the UNT community for feedback in four public forums advertised on campus and through an Official Notice by President Smatresk. These forums were held Sept. 3 from 1-2 pm at Chestnut Hall, Room 120; Sept. 12 from 9-10 a.m. at Willis Library Forum Room; Sept. 18 from 2:30-3:30 pm at Pohl Recreation Center rooms 205 & 207; Sept. 23 from 11 a.m. to noon at Discovery Park B155 and Chilton Hall 245 (videoconference)

Summer 2014 – Full proposals were developed by teams made up of UNT community members - faculty, staff and students. These proposals were delivered to the QEP Leadership Team in late August for review.

May 5, 2014 – QEP Leadership Team announces selection of top four proposals and sends invitations for Phase 3 Proposals (full proposals) with specific information about how they will be carried out and evaluated. President Smatresk also urged continued participation via feedback by students, faculty and staff to the proposals teams during the summer.

April 28, 2014 – QEP Leadership Team meets to hear presentations by writers of the expanded proposals

April 23, 2014 – Deadline for submissions of expanded proposals

April 2, 2014 - Invitation from QEP Leadership Team for Phase 2 Proposals (expanded proposals) from among list of potential topic

Mid- to late March 2014 – QEP Leadership Team reviews the short proposals, organizes proposals with similar topics to help facilitate partnerships, and narrows the proposal topic list to those that have the potential to meet institutional need or create innovative opportunities

March 7, 2014 - Close submissions for short proposals

Feb. 20, 2014 - President Neal Smatresk offers his support for submitting QEP proposals

Feb. 4, 2014 - Call for Phase 1 Proposals (short proposals), based on the most relevant topic categories

January/February 2014 – QEP Leadership Team meets with various UNT groups/committees/councils to discuss topic clusters, proposal process and timeline

Jan. 7, 2014 – After receiving 300 submissions, QEP Leadership Team sorts initial topics into categories to group the ideas that are similar or the same in scope. The topic clusters can be found on the Tools and Resources page.

Dec. 13, 2013 – UNT's Quality Enhancement Plan website launched.

Dec. 9, 2013 – Close submission of initial ideas for UNT's QEP topic

Nov. 13, 2013 – President V. Lane Rawlins offers his support of the QEP Leadership Team and the topic selection process urging everyone to submit an idea.

Nov. 7 to Dec. 6 – QEP Leadership Team members visit various student, faculty and staff organizations on campus to explain the Quality Enhancement Plan selection process; the information also is shared via social networking and online university resources.

Nov. 6, 2013 – Call for generation of ideas/topics through a listing on the UNT homepage, InHouse website and an Administrative Announcement emailed to all UNT and UNT System emails. The question posed: What can we do at UNT to enhance student learning across the university?

Oct. 25, 2013 – QEP Leadership Team met to discuss the initial solicitation of topic ideas. A rough outline of deadlines for solicitation of ideas, topic feedback and data research was made.

Oct. 4, 2013 – QEP Leadership Team met to discuss goals for the upcoming semester. Among those, they outlined meetings to attend, received talking points to use in discussions about the QEP and were given information for research about the QEP process.

Sept. 17, 2013 – QEP Leadership Team members were informed of their selection to participate in facilitating the choosing of UNT's QEP topic. Co-facilitators named (Dr. Lisa Henry, Dr. Mike Simmons).

Summer, 2013 – Initial planning conversations related to UNT QEP.

Frequently Asked Questions

1. **What is SACSCOC?** – The Southern Association of Colleges and Schools Commission on Colleges. It is the regional accrediting body for degree-granting higher education institutions in the Southern states of the U.S. Every 10 years, SACSCOC evaluates UNT on a variety of standards to reaffirm accreditation, as it does with all its participating institutions. You can find out more about UNT's process of reaffirmation on the UNT Roadmap to Reaffirmation website, <http://reaffirmation.unt.edu/>.
2. **What is accreditation?** – Accreditation is a way to assure that an educational institution is offering a quality education. The process includes research-based evaluation of the institutions programs. SACSCOC lists the standards they require on their website, <http://www.sacscoc.org/>. SACSCOC also requires a Quality Enhancement Plan (QEP).
3. **Why is accreditation important?** – Accreditation is one way in which UNT demonstrates quality to students, parents and the community. Accreditation is what the federal government uses to ensure that UNT is abiding by high institutional standards, which allows the university to participate in federal financial aid programs. Without accreditation, UNT could not accept financial aid as tuition payments from students. Accreditation also gives the university national recognition for the work faculty and staff members perform to keep the standards of education high.
4. **What are the SACSCOC requirements for the QEP?** – There are five general requirements: 1. Be based on a well demonstrated institutional need, derived from data. 2. Focus on learning outcomes and/or the environment supporting student learning. The QEP topic(s) also must relate to and promote the institutional mission. 3. Demonstrate that the institution has the resources (financial, instructional or other) needed for the initiation, implementation and completion of the QEP. 4. Include broad-based involvement of institutional constituencies in the development and implementation of the QEP. 5. Have well defined goals and a plan to assess their achievement.
5. **If UNT has to prove there is a "well demonstrated institutional need, derived from data," where does the data come from?** – The data comes from the university's Office of Institutional Research and Effectiveness and other sources that support the research. The staff members in this office provide accurate and reliable data in support of planning, policy making, academic assessment and program reviews in accordance with UNT's mission and strategic goals. Find out more about the data offered by IR&E at <http://institutionalresearch.unt.edu>.
6. **What is the purpose of the QEP?** – The plan helps enhance student learning at UNT by identifying a need or an area that should be explored to help students achieve their educational goals.
7. **Does participation in the QEP really matter?** – Yes. It is part of accreditation and required by SACSCOC. But, more than that, it offers the opportunity for a community-wide conversation among UNT students, faculty, staff, alumni and friends of UNT. Everyone gets to voice their input about what UNT should do to enhance student learning.

8. **Why doesn't the president or Board of Regents pick the QEP?** – SACSCOC requires university wide participation – the accrediting body specifically states that in order to comply with the QEP requirement, the plan must be derived from participation among all university constituents. Everyone's views about the QEP topic matter. This topic will have a lasting effect throughout the entire university.
9. **What is the level of faculty involvement in choosing the QEP?** – Faculty members were invited to answer the initial questions and continue to be involved in helping the QEP leadership committee envision how this plan will be structured and implemented. Faculty are represented in all phases of the project and on all the working groups. Faculty co-chairs help lead the process.
10. **What is the level of staff involvement in choosing the QEP?** – Staff members were also invited to answer the initial question and continue to give the QEP leadership committee feedback Staff are also helping the QEP leadership committee envision how this plan will be structured and implemented.
11. **What is the level of student and alumni involvement in choosing the QEP?** – Students and alumni were also invited to answer the initial question and continue to give the QEP leadership committee feedback as the topic narrowing process progresses. They are updated on the progress of developing a structure, budget and goals for the topic and are regularly called upon for further input.
12. **When will the QEP topic be announced?** The QEP was announced in fall 2014.
13. **What will become of other QEP suggestions that aren't picked for the topic?** Good suggestions will not go to waste! It's hard to say right now how UNT will be able to use all of the suggestions. Some universities have been able to implement support programs in addition to their main QEP topic, but the leadership team will not know if that is a possibility until a budget for the chosen topic is complete. However, all ideas are being documented and evaluated. The ideas that most make sense for UNT's future will be passed along to the university administration.
14. **When will the reviewers from SACSCOC look at the QEP?** The written plan for our QEP is due in January, 2016. The reviewers will take two months with the plan then come to campus in March 2016 to discuss it with the entire campus.
15. **How can I offer a suggestion for the QEP?** See the How do I Get Involved page on qep.unt.edu.
16. **How can I offer feedback on suggestions or topics for the QEP?** See Contact Information below.

Contact – For more information on the QEP, contact Leadership Team Co-Facilitators Dr. Mike Simmons, Dr. James Conover, Dr. Brian Lain, and Dr. Traci Cihon.



Board Briefing

Committee: Academic Affairs & Student Success

Date Filed: July 12, 2015

Title: Approval of new UNT Bachelor of Science degree program with a major in Retailing

Background:

The Bachelor of Science in Retailing will address a critical workforce need for Texas retailers. Texas retail needs management talent that is skilled in technology, understands the complexity of the global marketplace, and has a high level of understanding of consumer expectations and engagement in the marketplace. Producing future leaders was specifically identified as a critical component needed for retail growth and success by the UNT Merchandising and Digital Retailing Board of Governors (BOG) at its April 2015 meeting.

The University of North Texas is uniquely positioned to offer an exceptional baccalaureate program in retailing, bringing together the full breadth and depth of the three primary areas of contemporary retail businesses, merchandising, digital, and operations, and would be the first university in the United States to do so. UNT prepares graduates for merchandising careers through its B.S. in Merchandising - one of the largest and most comprehensive programs in the U.S., and its unique B.S. in Home Furnishings Merchandising - one of only a handful of programs in the U.S. focused on this product area. UNT also prepares graduates for digital careers through the Bachelor of Science in Digital Retailing, the only program of its kind in the U.S. The B.S. in Retailing will prepare graduates for the new paradigm of retail management with a focus on operations while building understanding and skills in merchandising and digital. UNT will be able to produce graduates with the breadth and depth of talent needed for the future success of retail. This broad retail foundation will help students make informed decisions about the academic areas in which they would most like to prepare for their careers in the retail industry.

Financial Analysis/History:

The costs and funding needed for the Bachelor of Science in Retailing meets the Standards for Bachelor's and Master's Degree Programs established by the Coordinating Board rules, Section 5.45, Criteria for New Baccalaureate and master's Degree Programs.

Costs for additional personnel (faculty, graduate assistants, staff); facilities and equipment; travel support; and library funding are projected at a five year total of \$303,455.

Anticipated total revenue for five years is expected to be \$1,200,890. This revenue forecast is based on the tuition and fees associated with an anticipated four-year total enrollment of 127

students tacking 15 semester credit hours each long semester. The total predicted student enrolled in this degree plan includes expected attrition and graduation.

 Digitally signed by Bob Brown
DN: cn=Bob Brown, o=University of North Texas, ou=VP for Finance and Administration, email=bob.brown@unt.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.14 11:47:12 -05'00'

Bob Brown

Institution Chief Financial Officer


 Digitally signed by Janet Waldron
DN: cn=Janet Waldron, o=UNT System, ou=Vice Chancellor for Finance, email=janet.waldron@untssystem.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.19 14:12:07 -05'00'

Janet Waldron

Vice Chancellor for Finance

Legal Review:

This item has been reviewed by General Counsel.

 Digitally signed by Nancy S. Footer
DN: cn=Nancy S. Footer, o=University of North Texas System, ou=Office of General Counsel, email=nancy.footer@untssystem.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.17 12:12:35 -05'00'

Nancy S. Footer

Vice Chancellor/General Counsel

Schedule: The program is scheduled to begin in Fall 2016.

Recommendation:

The President recommends that the Board of Regents approve the authorization of a new Bachelor of Science degree with a major in Retailing.

Recommended By:


O. Finley Graves

Provost and VPAA

 Digitally signed by Neal Smatresk
DN: cn=Neal Smatresk, o=University of North Texas, ou=President, email=neal.smatresk@unt.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.18 09:27:03 -05'00'

Neal Smatresk

President

 Digitally signed by Rosemary R. Haggett
DN: cn=Rosemary R. Haggett, o=University of North Texas System, ou=Vice Chancellor for Academic Affairs and Student Success, email=rosemary.haggett@untssystem.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.14 17:32:27 -05'00'

Rosemary R. Haggett

Vice Chancellor

 Digitally signed by Lee Jackson
DN: cn=Lee Jackson, o=UNT System, ou=Office of the Chancellor, email=chancellor@untssystem.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.18 14:00:10 -05'00'

Lee Jackson

Chancellor

Attachment Filed Electronically:

- Retailing BS THECB Certification Form



Board Order

Title: Approval of new UNT Bachelor of Science degree program with a major in Retailing

At an official meeting of the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System properly posted and held on August 27-28, 2015, pursuant to a motion made by Regent _____ and seconded by Regent _____, the Board approved the motion presented below:

Whereas, costs and funding needed for the Bachelor of Science in Retailing meets the Standards for Bachelor’s and Master’s Degree Programs established by the Coordinating Board rules, Section 5.45, Criteria for New Baccalaureate and master’s Degree Programs, and

Whereas, UNT is uniquely positioned to offer an exceptional baccalaureate program in retailing, and

Whereas, UNT will be able to produce graduates with the breadth and depth of talent needed for the future success of retail _____,

Now, Therefore, The Board of Regents authorizes and approves the following:

- 1. Authorization of a new Bachelor of Science degree program with a major in Retailing within the Department of Merchandising and Digital Retailing at UNT.

VOTE: ____ ayes ____ nays ____ abstentions

BOARD ACTION:

Attested By:

Approved By:

Rosemary R. Haggett, Secretary
Board of Regents

Brint Ryan, Chairman
Board of Regents

**Certification Form for New Bachelor's and Master's Programs
Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board**

Directions: An institution shall use this form to request a new bachelor's or master's degree program that meets all criteria for approval in Coordinating Board Rules, Chapter 5, Subchapter C, Section 5.44:

- (a) The program has institutional and governing board approval; (b) the program complies with the *Standards for Bachelor's and Master's Programs*; (c) adequate funds are available to cover the costs of the new program; (d) new costs during the first five years of the program will not exceed \$2 million; (e) the program is a non-engineering program (i.e., not classified under CIP code 14); and (f) the program will be offered by a university or health-related institution.

If a new bachelor's or master's program does not meet the criteria above, an institution must submit a request using the *Form for Requesting a New Bachelor's and Master's Degree Program*.

Information: Contact the Division of Academic Quality and Workforce at 512/427-6200 for more information.

Administrative Information

1. **Institution:** University of North Texas
2. **Program Name:** Bachelor of Science with a major in Retailing
3. **Proposed CIP Code:** 52.0212
4. **Number of Required Semester Credit Hours (SCHs)¹:** 120
5. **Administrative Unit:** College of Merchandising, Hospitality and Tourism
Department of Merchandising and Digital Retailing
6. **Delivery Mode:** Face to face and distance delivery
7. **Implementation Date:** 8/24/16
8. **Contact Person:**
Name: Dr. Judith C. Forney
Title: Dean, College of Merchandising, Hospitality and Tourism
E-mail: JudithA.Forney@unt.edu
Phone: 940-565-2925

¹ Bachelor's degrees should not exceed 120 SCH per Board rule 5.44 (a) (3). Those that exceed 120 SCH must provide detailed documentation describing the compelling academic reason for the number of required hours, such as programmatic accreditation requirements, statutory requirements, or licensure/certification requirements that cannot be met without exceeding the 120-hour limit.

Signature Page

I hereby certify that all of the following criteria have been met in accordance with the procedures outlined in Coordinating Board Rules, Chapter 5, Subchapter C, Section 5.44:

- (a) The program has institutional and governing board approval.
- (b) The program complies with the *Standard's for New Bachelor's and Master's Programs*.
- (c) Adequate funds are available to cover the costs of the new program.
- (d) New costs during the first five years of the program will not exceed \$2 million.
- (e) The program is a non-engineering program (i.e., not classified under CIP code 14).
- (f) The program will be offered by a university or health-related institution.

I hereby certify that my institution has notified all public institutions within 50 miles of the teaching site of our intention to offer the program at least 30 days prior to submitting this request. I also certify that if any objections were received, those objections were resolved prior to the submission of this request.

Chief Executive Officer

Date

I hereby certify that the Board of Regents has approved this program.

Date of Board of Regents approval: _____

Board of Regents (or Designee)

Date



Board Briefing

Committee: Academic Affairs & Student Success

Date Filed: July 12, 2015

Title: Approval of UNT Bachelor of Science degree program in Public Health

Background:

The UNT Kinesiology, Health Promotion, and Recreation (KHPR) Department housed in the College of Education currently offers the Bachelor of Science degree program in Health Promotion (Community/Corporate Tracks). The addition of the Bachelor of Science in Public Health (BSPH) will educate students about the creation of programs, policies, and services to improve the health of Texas, national and global populations.

Student learning outcomes for the BSPH degree will include: 1) Promote disease prevention through principles of core public health fields, 2) Exercise problem-solving skills in the social sciences, humanities, and biological sciences, 3) Examine the interactions between health behaviors and the environment that contribute to the public's health. The BSPH will prepare students for service careers in federal, state, and local government, as well as non-profits where many of public health careers are practiced.

This degree will offer an interdisciplinary experience across colleges and departments at the University of North Texas (UNT). It will also leverage resources within the UNT System through an established dual-credit enrollment partnership between UNT KHPR and the UNTHSC School of Public Health MPH Program. Earning the UNT BSPH would increase the competitiveness of students applying to the Master of Public Health (MPH) Programs.

Currently there is no four-year Bachelor of Science in Public Health degree program in the North Texas geographic area. This is an innovative degree that has garnered wide support in recent years by national public health associations. The number of undergraduate public health degrees conferred is on the rise nationally since 2008, with a 50% degree growth rate between 2011 and 2012.

UNT currently has a successful health promotion program in the KHPR department. It would be a natural progression to add the BSPH to this department with current faculty resources and student enrollment. Graduates of the KHPR department are well prepared students who are eligible and interested in continuing graduate studies.

The BSPH degree will also provide a unique health professions alternative to traditional STEM (science, technology, engineering, and math) studies, including biology and chemistry majors potentially interested in transferring to a non-clinical health profession. It will also prepare students to continue graduate studies at UNT in areas such as sociology, public administration, and health services management. Long term, the BSPH will also present an opportunity to recruit and retain students from local high schools and community colleges, where the degree could be completed within two years (plus a summer) for transfer Associate's degree graduates.

Financial Analysis/History:

The costs and funding needed for the Bachelor of Science in Public Health meets the Standards for Bachelor's and Master's Degree Programs established by the Coordinating Board rules, Section 5.45, Criteria for New Baccalaureate and master's Degree Programs.

The current faculty, facility and equipment are adequate to support the program for the first 4 years; one new faculty member will be requested for the fifth year, out of reallocated funding. Five years costs are estimated to be \$65,000 which will be funded from new tuition and formula funding associated with increases in enrollment. This expense is significantly less than the estimated semester's revenue from tuition and fees of \$208,913. The estimated semester's tuition and fees are based on the predicted enrollment of 50 students taking 15 semester credit hours. No plans are required for facility and equipment improvement/additions.

Bob Brown
Digitally signed by Bob Brown
DN: cn=Bob Brown, o=University of North Texas,
ou=VP for Finance and Administration,
email=bob.brown@unt.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.14 11:47:47 -0500
Institution Chief Financial Officer

Janet Waldron
Digitally signed by Janet Waldron
DN: cn=Janet Waldron, o=UNT System, ou=Vice
Chancellor for Finance,
email=janet.waldron@untsystem.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.19 14:12:42 -0500
Vice Chancellor for Finance

Legal Review:

This item has been reviewed by General Counsel.

Nancy S. Footer
Digitally signed by Nancy S. Footer
DN: cn=Nancy S. Footer, o=University of North Texas System,
ou=Office of General Counsel,
email=nancy.footer@untsystem.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.17 12:13:13 -0500
Vice Chancellor/General Counsel

Schedule: 2016-2017 Academic Year

Recommendation:

The President recommends that the Board of Regents approve the authorization of a new Bachelor of Science degree with a major in Public Health.

Recommended By:

O. Finley Graves
Provost and VPAA

Neal Smatresk
Digitally signed by Neal Smatresk
DN: cn=Neal Smatresk, o=University of North
Texas, ou=President,
email=neal.smatresk@unt.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.18 09:27:29 -0500
President

Rosemary R.
Haggett

Digitally signed by Rosemary R. Haggett
DN: cn=Rosemary R. Haggett, o=University of
North Texas System, ou=Vice Chancellor for
Academic Affairs and Student Success,
email=rosemary.haggett@untssystem.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.14 17:33:43 -0500'

Vice Chancellor

Lee Jackson

Digitally signed by Lee Jackson
DN: cn=Lee Jackson, o=UNT System,
ou=Office of the Chancellor,
email=chancellor@untssystem.edu,
c=US
Date: 2015.08.18 14:01:35 -0500'

Chancellor

Attachment Filed Electronically:

- **Public Health BS THECB Certification Form**



Board Order

Title: Approval of UNT Bachelor of Science degree program in Public Health

At an official meeting of the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System properly posted and held on August 27-28, 2015, pursuant to a motion made by Regent _____ and seconded by Regent _____, the Board approved the motion presented below:

Whereas, the Kinesiology, Health Promotion, and Recreation (KHPR) Department currently offers the Bachelor of Science degree program in Health Promotion, and

Whereas, this is an innovative degree that has garnered wide support in recent years by national public health associations, and

Whereas, there is currently no four-year Bachelor of Science in Public Health in the North Texas geographic area,

Now, Therefore, The Board of Regents authorizes and approves the following:

1. Authorization of a new Bachelor of Science degree program with a major in Public Health within the Department of Kinesiology, Health Promotion and Recreation at UNT.

VOTE: _____ ayes _____ nays _____ abstentions

BOARD ACTION:

Attested By:

Approved By:

Rosemary R. Haggett, Secretary
Board of Regents

Brint Ryan, Chairman
Board of Regents

Certification Form for New Bachelor's and Master's Programs Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board

Directions: An institution shall use this form to request a new bachelor's or master's degree program that meets all criteria for approval in Coordinating Board Rules, Chapter 5, Subchapter C, Section 5.44:

- (a) The program has institutional and governing board approval;
- (b) the program complies with the *Standards for Bachelor's and Master's Programs*;
- (c) adequate funds are available to cover the costs of the new program;
- (d) new costs during the first five years of the program will not exceed \$2 million;
- (e) the program is a non-engineering program (i.e., not classified under CIP code 14); and
- (f) the program will be offered by a university or health-related institution.

If a new bachelor's or master's program does not meet the criteria above, an institution must submit a request using the *Form for Requesting a New Bachelor's and Master's Degree Program*.

Information: Contact the Division of Academic Quality and Workforce at 512/427-6200 for more information.

Administrative Information

1. **Institution:** University of North Texas
2. **Program Name:** Bachelor of Science in Public Health
3. **Proposed CIP Code:** 51.2201 Public Health, General
4. **Number of Required Semester Credit Hours (SCHs)**¹: 120 SCH
5. **Administrative Unit:** Department of Kinesiology, Health Promotion, and Recreation within the College of Education
6. **Delivery Mode:** Face to Face
7. **Implementation Date:** Fall 2016
8. **Contact Person:**
 - Name: Dr. Allen Jackson
 - Title: Chair, Department of Kinesiology, Health Promotion and Recreation
 - E-mail: allen.jackson@unt.edu
 - Phone: 940-565-2546

¹ Bachelor's degrees should not exceed 120 SCH per Board rule 5.44 (a) (3). Those that exceed 120 SCH must provide detailed documentation describing the compelling academic reason for the number of required hours, such as programmatic accreditation requirements, statutory requirements, or licensure/certification requirements that cannot be met without exceeding the 120-hour limit.

Signature Page

I hereby certify that all of the following criteria have been met in accordance with the procedures outlined in Coordinating Board Rules, Chapter 5, Subchapter C, Section 5.44:

- (a) The program has institutional and governing board approval.
- (b) The program complies with the *Standard's for New Bachelor's and Master's Programs*.
- (c) Adequate funds are available to cover the costs of the new program.
- (d) New costs during the first five years of the program will not exceed \$2 million.
- (e) The program is a non-engineering program (i.e., not classified under CIP code 14).
- (f) The program will be offered by a university or health-related institution.

I hereby certify that my institution has notified all public institutions within 50 miles of the teaching site of our intention to offer the program at least 30 days prior to submitting this request. I also certify that if any objections were received, those objections were resolved prior to the submission of this request.

Chief Executive Officer

Date

I hereby certify that the Board of Regents has approved this program.

Date of Board of Regents approval: _____

Board of Regents (or Designee)

Date



Board Briefing

Committee: Academic Affairs & Student Success

Date Filed: July 14, 2015

Title: Approval of UNT Tenure Recommendation for a New Faculty Appointee

Background:

The tenure recommendation for Andrey Voevodin has been carefully reviewed by the department-level Reappointment, Promotion, and Tenure Committee (RPTC), the department chair, the college-level RPTC, the dean, and the provost.

Andrey Voevodin will join the College of Engineering in September 2015 as Chair and Professor in the Department of Materials, Science and Engineering. Dr. Voevodin received a Bachelor’s degree in Metallurgy with Materials Science credentials (1986), and a Ph.D. in Materials Science (1991) from Tula Technical University in Russia. Dr. Voevodin served at Tula Technical University from 1986-1993 as a Research Engineer and Assistant Professor. Since 1994, Dr. Voevodin has worked at the Air Force Research Laboratory, rising from Senior Scientist to Research Team Leader. He has taught graduate and undergraduate level courses at Purdue and at the University of Dayton, and received excellent teaching evaluations. Dr. Voevodin has published over 200 refereed papers in journals and conferences, and has been involved in funded research totaling \$30.6 million.

Financial Analysis/History:

The award of tenure carries with it the assurance of continued employment, absent the showing of good cause for termination.

Bob Brown
Digitally signed by Bob Brown
DN: cn=Bob Brown, o=University of North Texas,
ou=VP for Finance and Administration,
email=bbob.brown@unt.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.14 11:48:31 -05'00'
Institution Chief Financial Officer

Janet Waldron
Digitally signed by Janet Waldron
DN: cn=Janet Waldron, o=UNT System,
ou=Vice Chancellor for Finance,
email=janet.waldron@untsystem.edu,
c=US
Date: 2015.08.19 14:13:16 -05'00'
Vice Chancellor for Finance

Legal Review:

This item has been reviewed by General Counsel.

Nancy S. Footer
Digitally signed by Nancy S. Footer
DN: cn=Nancy S. Footer, o=University of North Texas System, ou=Office of
General Counsel, email=nancy.footer@untsystem.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.17 12:34:16 -05'00'
Vice Chancellor/General Counsel

Schedule:

Tenure will be conferred for Andrey Voevodin on his first day of employment at the University of North Texas.

Recommendation:

The President recommends that the Board of Regents approve tenure for Andrey Voevodin on his first day of employment at the University of North Texas in September 2015.

Recommended By:

O. Finley Graves

Provost and VPAA

Neal Smatresk

Digitally signed by Neal Smatresk
DN: cn=Neal Smatresk, o=University of North
Texas, ou=President,
email=neal.smatresk@unt.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.18 09:27:56 -05'00'

President

Rosemary R.
Haggett

Digitally signed by Rosemary R. Haggett
DN: cn=Rosemary R. Haggett, o=University of
North Texas System, ou=Vice Chancellor for
Academic Affairs and Student Success,
email=rosemary.haggett@untssystem.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.14 17:34:32 -05'00'

Vice Chancellor

Lee Jackson

Digitally signed by Lee Jackson
DN: cn=Lee Jackson, o=UNT System,
ou=Office of the Chancellor,
email=chancellor@untssystem.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.18 14:02:54 -05'00'

Chancellor



Board Order

Title: Approval of UNT Tenure Recommendation for a New Faculty Appointee

At an official meeting of the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System properly posted and held on August 27-28, 2015, pursuant to a motion made by Regent _____ and seconded by Regent _____, the Board approved the motion presented below:

Whereas, the tenure recommendation for Andrey Voevodin has been carefully reviewed by the department-level Reappointment, Promotion, and Tenure Committee (RPTC), the department chair, the college-level RPTC, and

Whereas, Andrey Voevodin has all of the credentials and experience to be awarded tenure as confirmed by the department, college, provost and president, and

Whereas, tenure for Andrey Voevodin is recommended by the Provost and Vice President for Academic Affairs, and

Whereas, “the President transmits his recommendation for tenure to the Board of Regents,”

Now, Therefore, The Board of Regents authorizes and approves the following:

- 1. The award of tenure for Andrey Voevodin on his first day of employment at the University of North Texas.

VOTE: ____ ayes ____ nays ____ abstentions

BOARD ACTION:

Attested By:

Approved By:

Rosemary R. Haggett, Secretary
Board of Regents

Brint Ryan, Chairman
Board of Regents



UNT | SYSTEM™

MINUTES

BOARD OF REGENTS Finance and Facilities Committee May 21-22, 2015

Thursday, May 21, 2015

The Finance and Facilities Committee of the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System convened on Thursday, May 21, 2015 in Room 712 of University of North Texas System, 1901 Main St., Dallas, Texas with the following members in attendance: Regents Don Potts, Steve Mitchell, Rusty Reid, and Christopher Vera.

There being a quorum present the meeting was called to order by Committee Chairman Potts at 2:05 pm. The minutes of the February 19-20, 2015 Finance Committee meeting and the Facilities Committee meeting were approved on a 3-0 vote following a motion by Regent Mitchell seconded by Regent Reid.

Chair Potts recognized Vice Chancellor James Maguire who made a presentation on the **Annual Capital Plan**.

The Committee was then briefed on **UNT Capital Facilities Management** by Janet Waldron, UNT System Vice Chancellor for Finance, Bob Brown, UNT Chief Financial Officer, Jim Kadamus, Vice President Sightlines facilities asset advisors, and David Reynolds, UNT Associate Vice President for Facilities.

The Finance Committee recessed at 2:49 pm for the Audit Committee; they reconvened at 3:23 pm.

Vice Chancellor Janet Waldron and Blake Rodgers, Deloitte, Audit Senior Manager provided a **Financial Transformation Remediation Update**.

The last briefing for the committee was **Long-Term Pool Investment Briefing: FY14 Year End Review and Distribution Policy**. Vice Chancellor Waldron began the briefing and was followed by Mike Mlinac, UNT Foundation Financial Management Consultant, and Tim Dwight, Chairman of the Investment Committee for the UNT Foundation.

It was noted that there were five Background Reports presented for the Committee's information:

- **FY 15 Year-to-Date Budget to Actual Report**
- **Investment Briefing – Q2 FY 15**
- **UNT Capital Projects Plan Update**
- **UNT Health Science Center Capital Projects Plan Update**
- **UNT System Construction and Major Renovation Report**

There being no further business at that time, the Committee meeting recessed at 4:15 pm until the following day.

Friday, May 22, 2015

The Finance and Facilities Committee of the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System reconvened on Friday, May 22, 2015 in Room 712 of the UNT System Building, 1901 Main St, Dallas, Texas, with the following members and temporarily appointed member in attendance: Regents Don Potts, Steve Mitchell, Milton Lee and Christopher Vera.

There being a quorum present the meeting was called to order by Chairman Potts at 9:55 am.

The committee had six action items, which they considered one at a time.

The first action item was presented by UNT President Neal Smatresk.

17. UNT Delegation of Authority to the Chancellor or his designee to Negotiate and Execute an Agreement with Honors Golf Club to provide a Men and Women's Golf Practice Facility UNT

Pursuant to a motion by Regent Milton Lee and seconded by Regent Steve Mitchell, the Committee approved the above item on a 3-0 vote.

UNT President Neal Smatresk presented the next action item to the Committee.

18. UNT UNT Head Women's Basketball Coaching Contract

Pursuant to a motion by Regent Milton Lee and seconded by Regent Steve Mitchell, the Committee approved the above item on a 3-0 vote.

Vice Chancellor Janet Waldron presented the next agenda item on behalf of UNT Health Science Center President Michael Williams.

19. UNTHSC Authorization for UNTHSC to spend above its FY2015 approved operating budget to implement and operationalize the EPIC electronic health record and enterprise practice management system on behalf of Acclaim Physician Group Inc., its jointly owned non-profit healthcare organization

Pursuant to a motion by Regent Steve Mitchell and seconded by Regent Milton Lee, the Committee approved the above item on a 3-0 vote.

Vice Chancellor James Maguire Waldron presented the next action item that related to work to be performed on the Central Path Extension at Clark Park at UNT.

20. UNTS Approval of Project Budget and Delegation of Authority to Select Contractor for Central Path Extension at Clark Park

Pursuant to a motion by Regent Steve Mitchell and seconded by Regent Milton Lee, the Committee approved the above item on a 3-0 vote.

Chair Potts noted that Vice Chancellor Waldron would present the last two action items. The first pertained to an extension for the contract with Ciber, Inc. for the upgrade of PeopleSoft.

21. UNTS Delegation of Authority to Extend the Contract with Ciber Inc. to Upgrade PeopleSoft Software Systems

Pursuant to a motion by Regent Milton Lee and seconded by Regent Steve Mitchell, the Committee approved the above item on a 3-0 vote.

The final action was presented.

22. UNTS Resolution Declaring Intention to Reimburse Certain Expenditures with Proceeds from Debt

Pursuant to a motion by Regent Steve Mitchell and seconded by Regent Milton Lee, the Committee approved the above item on a 3-0 vote.

There being no further business, the Committee meeting adjourned at 10:11 am.

Submitted By:

Rosemary R. Haggett
Rosemary R. Haggett
Board Secretary

Date: 6/30/15



UNT | SYSTEM™

MINUTES

BOARD OF REGENTS Finance and Facilities Committee July 31, 2015

The Finance and Facilities Committee of the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System convened on Friday, July 31, 2015 in Room 712 of University of North Texas System, 1901 Main St., Dallas, Texas with the following members in attendance: Regents Don Potts, Steve Mitchell, Rusty Reid, and Glen Whitley.

There being a quorum present the meeting was called to order by Committee Chairman Potts at 9:08 am.

Chair Potts recognized Bob Brown, UNT Vice President for Finance & Administration, who presented an action item for the Committee's consideration.

UNT Approval of Amendment to University of North Texas Endowment Policy

Pursuant to a motion by Regent Glen Whitley and seconded by Regent Steve Mitchell, the Committee approved the above item on a 4-0 vote.

The Committee received three briefings intended to inform them toward approval of the FY16 UNT System and institutional budgets at the August Board meeting. The first presentation was given by Associate Vice Chancellor James Davis who discussed **Updated Capital Projects Procedures & Overview of Tuition Revenue Bond Projects**.

The Committee was then briefed on the **Preliminary FY16 Consolidated Budget – UNT Dallas, UNT, UNT Health Science Center, UNT System** by Janet Waldron, UNT System, Vice Chancellor for Finance, Paige Smith, UNT System Associate Vice Chancellor for Budget, Ron Brown, UNT Dallas President, Dan Edelman, UNT Dallas Chief Financial Officer, Neal Smatresk, UNT President, Bob Brown, UNT Chief Financial Officer, Michael Williams, UNTHSC President, and John Harman, UNTHSC, Chief Financial Officer.

During that briefing, the Finance Committee recessed at 11:03 am for a meeting of the Board of Regents. The Committee reconvened at 11:31 am at which time the briefing continued to its conclusion.

The last briefing for the committee was **Capital Project Financing & Debt Management** presented by James Mauldin, UNT System Associate Vice Chancellor for Treasury.

There being no further business, the Committee meeting adjourned at 12:11 pm.

Submitted By:

Rosemary R. Haggett
Rosemary R. Haggett
Board Secretary

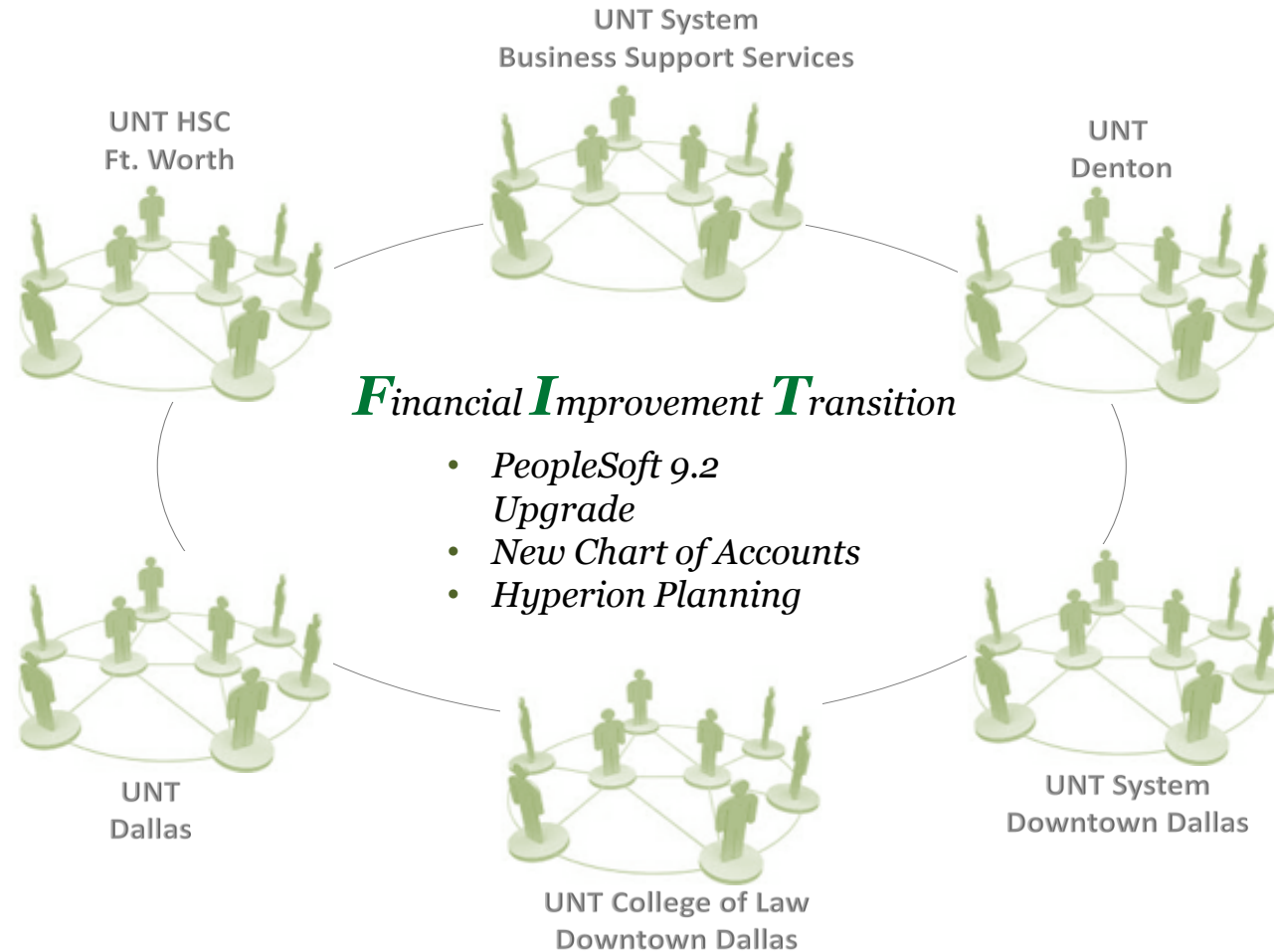
Date: Aug 20, 2015

PeopleSoft 9.2 Implementation and Timeline

Board of Regents:
Strategic and Operational Excellence Committee

Presented by: Rama Dhuwaraha
Chief Technology Officer and Interim Chief Information Officer

Financial Improvement Transition



Impacts:

- Accounting
- Accounts Payable
- Asset Management
- Benefits
- Budgeting
- Finance
- Financial Reporting
- Grants
- HR
- Payroll
- Procurement
- Training

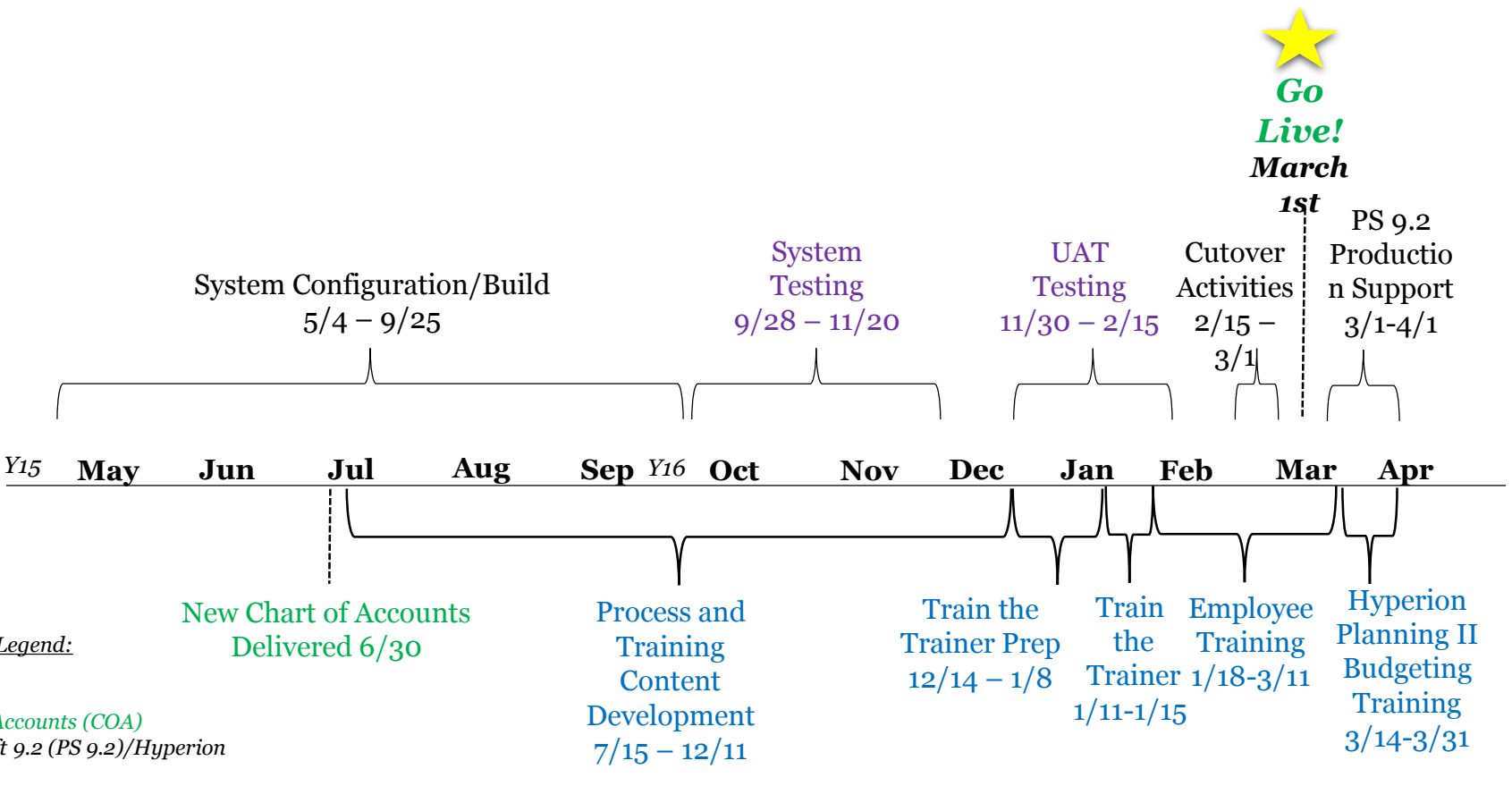
Financial Improvement Transition

- PeopleSoft 9.2 Upgrade
- New Chart of Accounts
- Hyperion Planning

Outcomes:

- Enhanced customer service
- Efficiency
- Employee Engagement
- Accountability
- Standardization
- Consistency
- Continuous improvement
- Greater reliability

Testing and Training Timeline



Current Status

Task	Percent Complete
<ul style="list-style-type: none">➤ Base Configurations for all Modules in the PeopleSoft 9.2<ul style="list-style-type: none">• General Ledger, Commitment Control, Purchasing, Accounts Payable, Asset Management, Expenses, Grants Suite• Making minor changes based on testing and feedback from leadership.	99%
<ul style="list-style-type: none">➤ Base Security Configuration<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Completed for all modules• Finalizing testing and validation for compliance	87%
<ul style="list-style-type: none">➤ Upgrade of PeopleTools 8.54 and Image 12<ul style="list-style-type: none">• PeopleTools 8.54 provides improved mobile functionality• Image 12 is a more current code release of PeopleSoft 9.2	100% - ahead of schedule
<ul style="list-style-type: none">➤ Develop functional requirements for interfaces changes to support the new Chart of Accounts and business processes<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Resources assigned and meetings scheduled	Beginning

Current Status, cont.

Task	Percent Complete
<ul style="list-style-type: none">➤ Business Functional Demos<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Scheduled for the month of August to review key Business Processes• Purchase Orders to Payments, Procurement Contracts; Capital Projects and Asset Management; and Grants Suite.	20%
<ul style="list-style-type: none">➤ Finalize Test Scripts and Scenarios	70%
<ul style="list-style-type: none">➤ System Integration Testing<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Test Scripts and scenarios are being updated as demos are completed	Beginning end of September
<ul style="list-style-type: none">➤ Data Conversion<ul style="list-style-type: none">• On target to have the programs completed and unit tested by the beginning of October.	78%
<ul style="list-style-type: none">➤ HCM and Campus Solutions Interfaces with Finance<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Modifications to accommodate new Chart of Accounts	80%

Next Steps and Remaining Tasks...

- Complete all development work for Campus Solutions, HCM and Finance by November.
- Validate Reporting requirements and begin development effort.
 - Critical reports that are needed immediately are in progress – i.e. - Checks, PO's
- System Integration Testing scheduled to be completed by end of November.
- User Acceptance Testing (UAT) will be conducted from December to mid February.
 - UAT for any critical processes - scheduled to be completed in December (i.e. – Payroll and Student Financials)

PUFF Business Process Changes in PeopleSoft 9.2

Board of Regents:
Strategic and Operational Excellence Committee

Presented by: Dan Stephens
Associate Vice Chancellor and Controller

Business Process Improvements

➤ **Grants Suite**

- Implement Contracts module
- Fully implement Billing module
- Fully utilize Accounts Receivables functionality
- Utilize cost sharing functionality
- More granular control of budgets
- Regular collection of costs and receivables
- Track Facilities and Admin costs on discretionary projects
- Utilize cost collection functionality for Health and Capital projects
- Provide for budgetary controls by project

➤ **General Ledger**

- Intra-Unit fund category balancing
- Inter-Unit business unit balancing

➤ **Procure-to-Payment**

- Utilize procurement contracts
- Utilize delivered purchasing card functionality
- Month-end accruals – expenses and vouchers
- Improve visibility into Supplier data
- Implement Travel & Expenses module

➤ **Asset Management**

- Improve usage of location data
- Implement asset depreciation functionality

WorkCenters Available with 9.2

- Provides one page for access to reports, queries and processes (see example from PS on slide 8)
 - Project
 - Contracts
 - Grants
 - Billing
 - Receivables
 - Supplier Administration
 - Buyer
 - Payables
 - Travel & Expense (available with Image 12)
 - General Ledger (includes KK)
 - Asset Management

Appendix

Grants Suite – Business Process Improvements

New Business Processes	Integration	Reporting
Implementation of the Contracts Module to allow for Revenue Recognition, Billing and AR within PeopleSoft 9.2	Visibility to the full cycle of the Grant	Ability to report within PeopleSoft
Full use of the Billing module	Allow seamless flow of expenses to invoices	System created invoices and billed expenses. Use of the Unbilled account to track non-billed and billed transactions.
Utilizing the delivered Receivable processing	Projects >> Billing and Billing >> Receivables delivered processing.	Allows for proper aging of invoices and expenses. Recognize Revenue by Grant and or Project.

Grants Suite – Business Process Improvements

New Business Processes	Integration	Reporting
Ability to record and track cost share.	Posted Cost Share entered on module pages and collected into the Projects module. Budget checking on Cost Share expenses.	Report of Cost Share Expenses, Report on Cost Share expensed vs Cost Share committed.
More granularity and control for budgets	KK to the Projects module	Track with control. Granularity on travel i.e. domestic and foreign. Budgetary security to disallow foreign travel if required.

Grants Suite – Business Process Improvements

New Business Processes	Integration	Reporting
Collect costs and receivables process running on a nightly schedule.	More timely integration with GL, AP and PO	Seamless reporting on the health of the Capital or Grant Project
Facilities and Administration costs tracked on the PI Discretionary Project	Executing the delivered F&A process monthly with customization	View F&A errors with the ability to correct. Post F&A revenue to PI's. Reporting on F&A and Waived F&A

Grants Suite – Business Process Improvements

New Business Processes	Integration	Reporting
Utilizing the delivered cost collection processes to allow for proper reporting on the health of the capital project.	Integrating the Projects module with the KK, PO, AP and GL modules	Used delivered reports or create queries to download to excel for management and tracking the health of the project.
Flexibility of budgetary controls by project	Allow each project to have a tolerance or tight budgetary control	

General Ledger– Business Process Improvements

New Business Processes	Integration	Reporting
Intra-Unit – Fund Category Balancing	System will creating balancing transactions	Can create Balanced reports in real-time – example Trial Balance by Fund Category
Inter-Unit – Business Unit	System will creating balancing transactions	Can create Balanced reports in real-time – example Trial Balance by Business Unit

P2P – Business Process Improvements

New Business Processes	Integration	Reporting
Procurement Contracts	Visibility to the Life Cycle, and accruals for a multi payment engagement	Visibility to future transactions (i.e.. Lease Payments or Subscriptions)
Delivered P-Card Functionality	Using delivered tables to load transactions, track approval and individual reconciliation	Ability to report on all transactions
Month End Accruals – Expense & Vouchers	Automated Accruals and Reversals	Delivered Reports for Month End Accruals

P2P – Business Process Improvements

New Business Processes	Integration	Reporting
Suppliers– Shared SetID	Improved visibility to total Purchasing from Suppliers	Delivered Reporting and Analytics on Spend by Supplier
Travel & Expense Module	Fully integrated with PeopleSoft and executing a dedicated paycycle. Workflow available for approval of expenses.	Outstanding and Overdue Expenses
Payment Request	Automated Payment Process	

AM – Business Process Improvements

New Business Processes	Integration	Reporting
Location – Shared SetID	Aligns with Best Practices. Shared with P2P	N/A
Depreciation Calculation	Fully integrated with PeopleSoft on a monthly basis	Improved Reporting – Can produce Monthly Financials with accurate depreciation cost



University of North Texas System

**Financial Transformation Update
Board of Regents Update**

August 27, 2015

Financial Transformation Update – August 2015

- The Financial Transformation Task Force Report included 54 numbered remediation recommendations. Of those, 31 have been completed and the remaining 22 are ongoing or in process as follows:

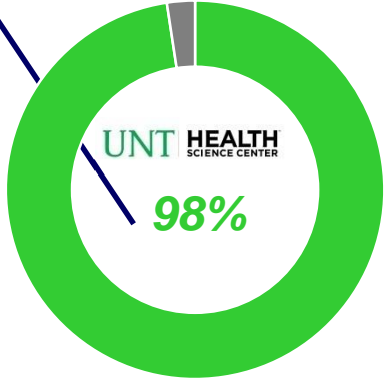
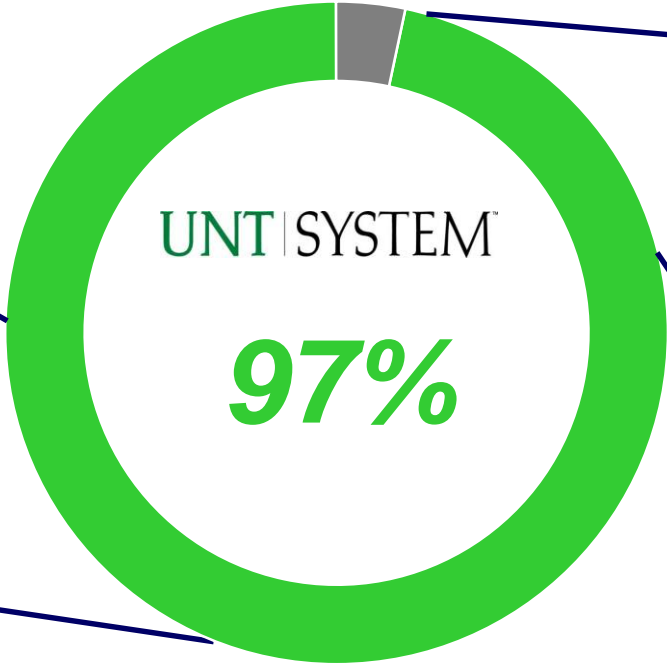
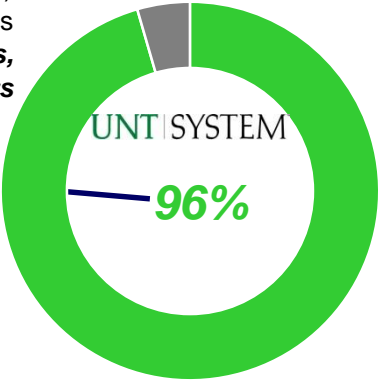
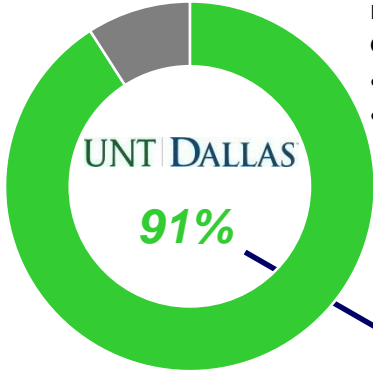
Item #/Description	Status	Item #/Description	Status
3) Periodic review of Finance, Audit Committee, Internal Audit Charters	Performed in February 2015, next review will be performed in February 2016.	22) Automated tool to provide clear tracking for account reconciliations	PeopleSoft has reconciliation tool which is being evaluated as part of the PeopleSoft upgrade process.
12) Establish clear service levels and standards for Consolidated Controllership	To be established by Vice Chancellor of Finance and System Controller with CFO's as part of certification discussion.	23) Replace manual subledgers with automated solutions	Being evaluated as part of the PeopleSoft upgrade process and business process re-engineering work which is underway.
15) Alignment with Consolidated Controllership and auxiliary functions	Being evaluated as part of the FY16 budgeting process	24) Complete FY15 Account Reconciliations	To be completed at the end of FY15.
18) Implement a rigorous Finance and Accounting training program	Training curriculum drafted for Finance and Accounting professionals. Implementation in process.	26) Employ use of automated financial close tools	To be further evaluated after FY15 close.
19) Develop career ladder for finance and accounting professionals	Project underway to develop the career ladder with focus on certifications.	28) Expand Internal Audit work in financial areas	Internal Audit has included in their plan to evaluate these areas, will be performed in FY16.
20) Training aligned with technology upgrades and enhancements	PeopleSoft being implemented and training is component of upgrade plan.	29) Perform quarterly soft financial close processes	Goal is to begin performing this process in FY16 to support on-going budgeting processes.

Financial Transformation Update – August 2015 (continued)

Item #/Description	Status	Item #/Description	Status
32) Component financial variance analysis at fiscal year end	Will be performed as part of the FY15 financial close process.	43) Student Financial Services assessment	Recommendations being evaluated by System Controller
36) Complete business process remediation activities	Team working to close all remaining open items.	47) Chart of Account training	Will be performed as part of PeopleSoft and Hyperion implementations.
37) Implement component CFO certification process	Certification development scheduled to be performed in September 2015 for November 2015 filing.	48) Install Chart of Accounts in PeopleSoft v.9.2	Performed as part of the PeopleSoft implementation.
39) Draft and complete remaining regent rule related to CFO certification	Policy will be drafted once certification process has been developed – completion expected for November 2015 board meeting.	49) Completion of PeopleSoft upgrade	Scheduled to be completed March 1, 2016.
40) Complete remaining 3 system regulations	Six policies have been finalized, three remaining system regulations are being completed.	50) Evaluate need for implementation of additional PeopleSoft modules	Will be evaluated as part of the business process re-engineering work being performed.
41) Evaluation of financial policies annually	Next round of evaluation will occur in FY16.		

UNTS FY15 P1- P9 SNP Account Reconciliation Overview

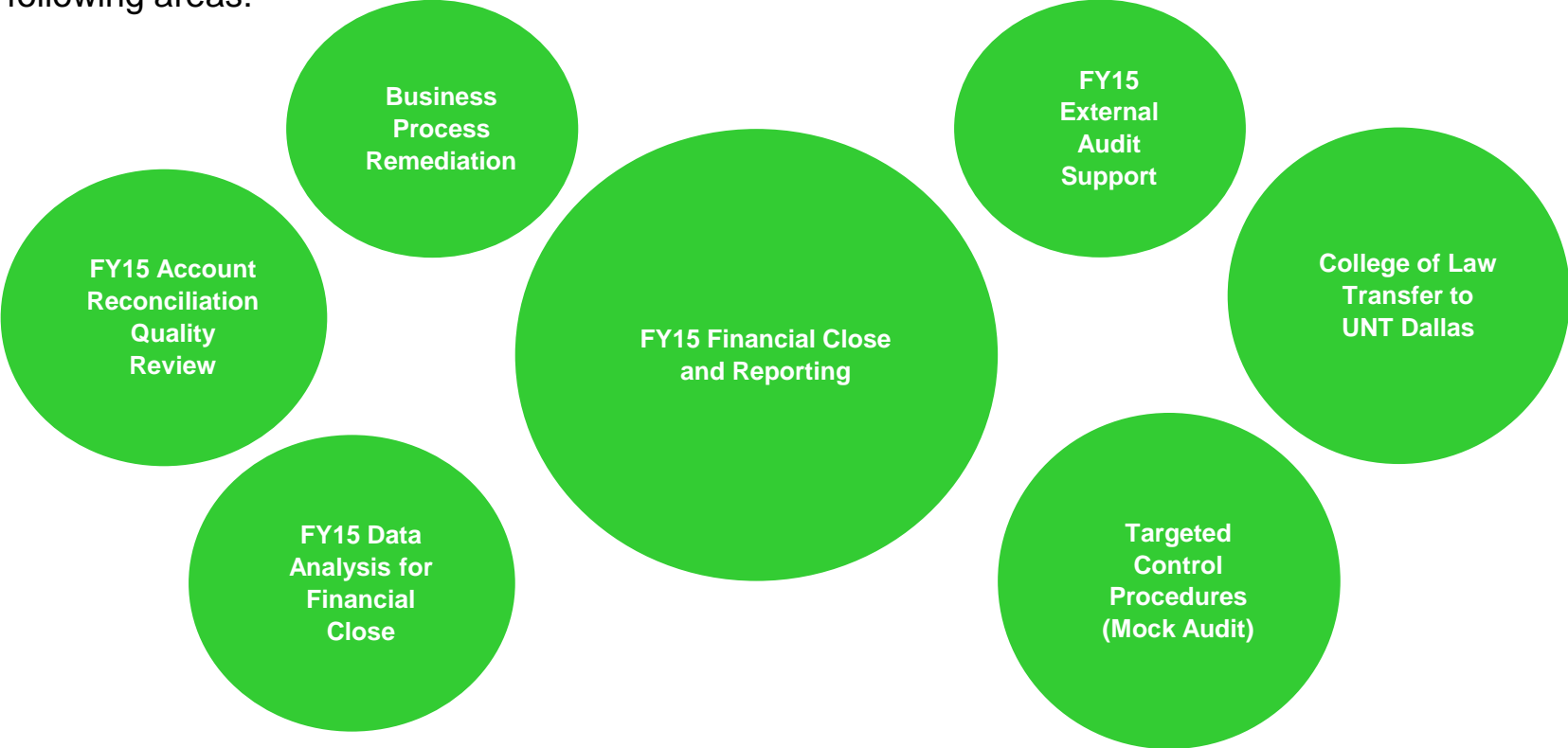
The percentages below only represent the completion of Statement of Net Position (SNP) reconciliations that were required to be reconciled on a monthly and quarterly frequency, as determined by the general ledger risk assessment. **Of the required 3,327 SNP accounts, accounting personnel reconciled 3,223 P1-P9 FY15 (Sept. 2014 – May 2015) accounts across UNT System.**



■ Complete ■ In Progress

Deloitte FY16 Finance and Accounting Assistance Overview **UNT** | SYSTEM

Deloitte will continue to support UNT System and Component Institution finance and accounting activities in the following areas:



Board of Regents - Finance Committee

Fiscal Year 2016 University of North Texas System
Consolidated Operating Budget

Presented by:

Paige Smith, Associate Vice Chancellor for Budget

Date: August 27-28, 2015

Overview – Summary & Highlights

The Fiscal Year 2016 budget is focused on minimizing the financial burden on students and their families through strategic investments.

- The UNT System remains focused on keeping the cost of attending our universities affordable, expanding student access, improving existing programs, developing new programs to meet new demands, expanding research and commercialization capabilities, and implementing cost-cutting efficiencies

Budgets are prepared within the estimated funds available.

- Reserve balances are only used in special one-time situations or where a definite plan provides justification.

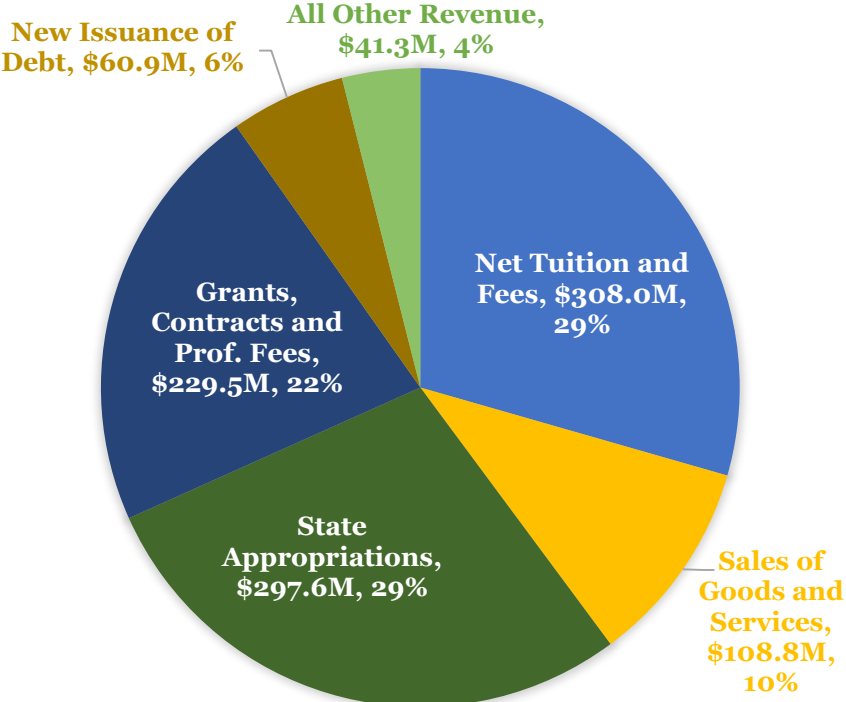
This Budget is presented in a new Budget Template that captures All Funds (Current and Non-Current).

- The agenda includes an action item for the Board of Regents to approve the Current Funds Budget.

New Budget System Regulations for Fiscal Year 2016

- Reserves
- Variances

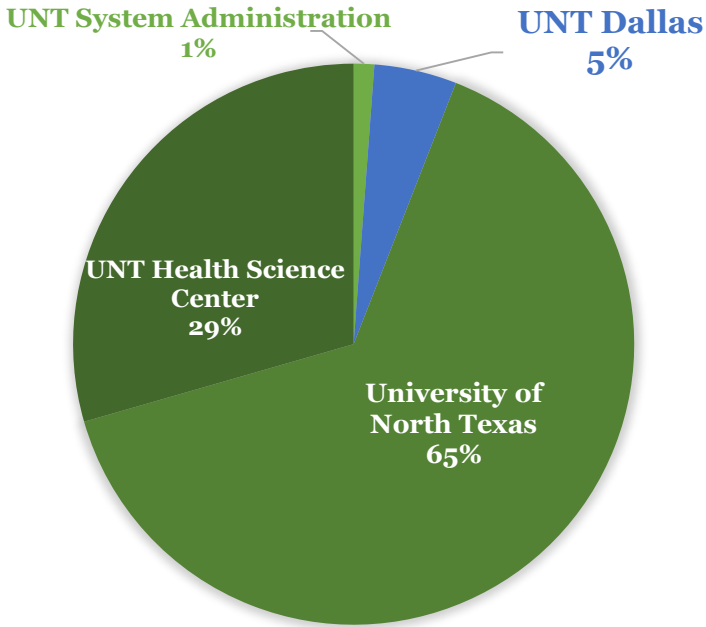
FY2016 Budgeted Revenues - \$1046.1M – UNT System Consolidated



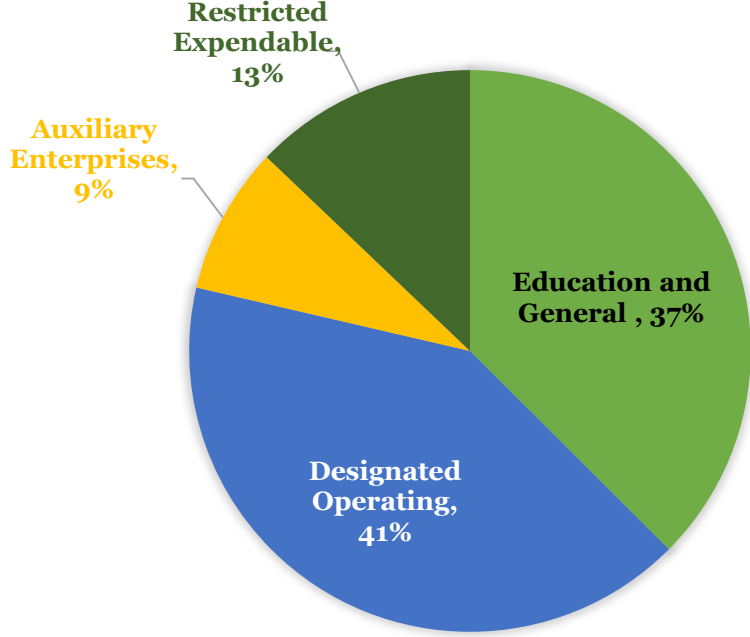
REVENUES (Millions)	FY 2015 Total Budget	FY 2016 All Funds Total	% Change
Net Tuition and Fees	\$285.9	\$308.0	7.8%
Sales of Goods and Services	\$94.3	\$108.8	15.4%
State Appropriations	\$267.3	\$297.6	11.3%
Grants, Contracts and Prof. Fee:	\$227.7	\$229.5	0.8%
New Issuance of Debt	N/A	\$60.9	100.0%
All Other Revenue	\$34.3	\$41.3	20.5%
Total Revenues	\$909.4	\$1,046.1	15.0%

FY2016 Budgeted Revenues - \$1046.1M – UNT System Consolidated

BY INSTITUTION



BY FUND

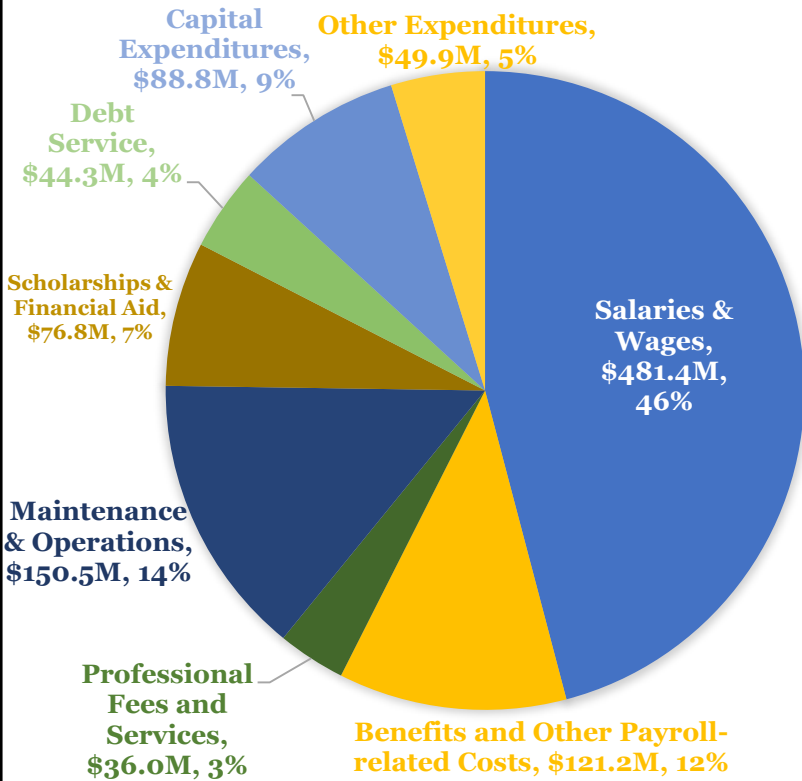


Overview – Summary & Highlights

Revenue

- UNT System Consolidated fiscal year 2016 total budgeted revenues are \$1.1 billion.
- Fiscal year 2016 budgeted State appropriation revenues for UNT System in total are \$30.3 million (11.3%) higher than fiscal year 2015 budgeted appropriation revenues.
- Net tuition and fees revenues are budgeted at an increase of \$14.1 (7.8%) for fiscal year 2016 over fiscal year 2015.

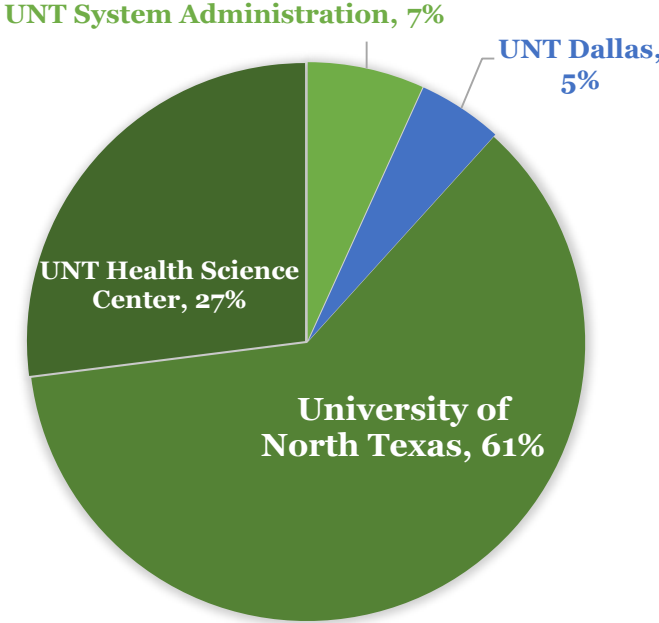
FY2016 Budgeted Expenses - \$1049.0M – UNT System Consolidated



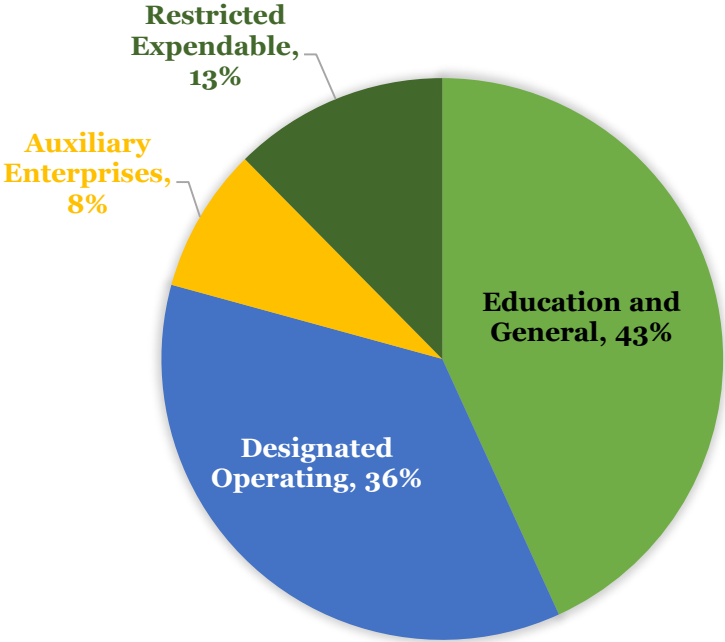
EXPENSES (Millions)	FY 2015 Total Budget	FY 2016 All Funds Total	% Change
Salaries & Wages	\$444.0	\$481.4	8.4%
Benefits and Other Payroll-related Costs	\$104.0	\$121.2	16.5%
Professional Fees and Services	\$34.2	\$36.0	5.4%
Maintenance & Operations	\$138.6	\$150.5	8.6%
Scholarships & Financial Aid	\$77.7	\$76.8	-1.2%
Debt Service	\$33.6	\$44.3	31.9%
Capital Expenditures	\$18.6	\$88.8	378.2%
Other Expenditures	\$33.1	\$49.9	50.7%
Total Expenses	\$883.87	\$1,049.0	18.7%

FY2016 Budgeted Expenses - \$1049.0M – UNT System Consolidated

BY INSTITUTION



BY FUND



Overview – Summary & Highlights

Expenses

- Total budgeted expenses for UNT System for fiscal year 2016 are \$1.1 billion.
- Salaries and wages make up the largest portion of expenses at \$481 million or 46% of the total budget.
- Total personnel costs including benefits total \$603 million or 57% of the total expense budget.
- The majority of Current Fund expenses are from Education and General funds (43%) and Designated Operating funds (36%).

Preview of Budget Action Item

Current Funds Revenue by UNTS Component

	Education and General	Designated Operating	Auxiliary Enterprises	Restricted Expendable	Total Current Funds
University of North Texas	\$ 211,662,202	\$ 249,054,105	\$ 79,344,567	\$ 86,109,940	\$ 626,170,814
UNT Health Science Center	119,974,974	132,918,397	446,550	33,170,838	286,510,759
University of North Texas at Dallas	21,654,336	14,450,301	129,000	4,879,807	41,113,444
UNT System Administraton	7,892,941	200,000	1,906,456	-	9,999,397
Total UNTS Consolidated	\$ 361,184,453	\$ 396,622,803	\$ 81,826,573	\$ 124,160,585	\$ 963,794,414

Current Funds Expenses by UNTS Component

	Education and General	Designated Operating	Auxiliary Enterprises	Restricted Expendable	Total Current Funds
University of North Texas	\$ 266,205,440	\$ 147,269,452	\$ 73,548,426	\$ 86,790,637	\$ 573,813,955
UNT Health Science Center	\$ 103,618,193	\$ 129,184,580	\$ 446,550	\$ 25,309,152	\$ 258,558,475
University of North Texas at Dallas	\$ 25,848,479	\$ 12,063,756	\$ 208,000	\$ 4,990,809	\$ 43,111,044
UNT System Administraton	\$ 12,094,752	\$ 52,062,911	\$ 4,593,095	\$ -	\$ 68,750,758
Total UNTS Consolidated	\$ 407,766,864	\$ 340,580,699	\$ 78,796,071	\$ 117,090,598	\$ 944,234,232

University of North Texas System Consolidated
FY16 - Revenues, Expenses, and Transfers - By Fund Group

	FY16 Estimates- Non-Current Funds				FY16	
	Endowment Funds	Loan Funds	Plant & Debt Funds	Total Non-Current Funds	All Funds Total	
REVENUES						
Net Tuition and Fees	\$ -	\$ 400,000	\$ -	\$ 400,000	\$ 308,037,931	
Sales of Goods and Services	305,000	-	-	305,000.00	108,828,341	
Grants and Contracts	-	50,049	-	50,049.00	214,884,547	
State Appropriations	-	-	-	-	259,731,969	
Capital Appropriations - HEF	-	-	17,913,365	17,913,365.00	37,844,605	
Net Professional Fees	-	-	-	-	16,296,414	
Gift Income	150,000	-	-	150,000.00	15,445,834	
Investment Income	1,503,000	-	1,075,000	2,578,000.00	8,503,604	
Other Revenue	-	50,311	-	50,311.00	15,667,858	
New Issuance of Debt	-	-	60,908,037	60,908,037.00	60,908,033	
Total Revenues	\$ 1,958,000	\$ 500,360	\$ 79,896,402	\$ 82,354,762	\$ 1,046,149,136	
EXPENSES						
Salaries - Faculty	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 210,877,579	
Salaries - Staff	-	-	-	-	229,423,343	
Wages and Other Compensation	-	-	-	-	41,146,248	
Benefits and Other Payroll-Related Costs	-	-	-	-	121,182,150	
Subtotal - Personnel Costs	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 602,629,320	
Cost of Goods Sold	-	-	-	-	4,489,422	
Professional Fees and Services	430,000	-	-	430,000.00	55,615,076	
Travel	-	-	-	-	11,620,125	
Materials and Supplies	-	-	-	-	41,775,047	
Communication and Utilities	-	-	-	-	18,159,571	
Repairs and Maintenance	-	-	-	-	16,255,478	
Rentals and Leases	-	-	-	-	7,631,057	
Printing and Reproduction	-	-	-	-	4,523,521	
Debt Service - Principal	-	-	7,651,684	7,651,684.00	35,605,611	
Debt Service - Interest	-	-	1,498,309	1,498,309.00	18,090,182	
Capital Expenses	-	-	94,715,608	94,715,608.00	111,897,912	
Federal and State Pass-Through Expense	-	-	-	-	156,178	
Depreciation and Amortization	-	-	-	-	-	
Scholarships, Exemptions and Financial Aid	-	-	-	-	78,771,555	
Other Expenses	-	450,000	-	450,000.00	41,759,722	
Total Expenses	\$ 430,000	\$ 450,000	\$ 103,865,601	\$ 104,745,601	\$ 1,048,979,776	
TRANSFERS						
Intra-Campus Transfers Between Funds:						
Inter-Fund Transfers In/(Out)	\$ (1,207,000)	\$ (50,049)	\$ 13,691,564	\$ 12,434,515.00	\$ -	
Transfers Between UNTS Components:						
Shared Services	-	-	-	-	-	
Core Services	-	-	-	-	-	
Other Inter-Unit Transfers In/(Out)	-	-	-	-	3,943,340	
Other Transfers:						
Transfer to Other State Agencies In/(Out)	-	-	-	-	-	
Other Legislative Transfers In/(Out)	-	-	-	-	(141,856)	
Total Transfers	\$ (1,207,000)	\$ (50,049)	\$ 13,691,564	\$ 12,434,515	\$ 3,801,484	
Estimated Budgeted Impact on Fund Balances	\$ 321,000	\$ 311	\$ (10,277,635)	\$ (9,956,324)	\$ 970,844	

Planned Use of Fund Balances

UNT						
Student Service Fee Reserves Support for Athletics	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 400,000
Student Fee Collected to Fund Union Construction	-	-	8,000,000.00	8,000,000.00	8,000,000.00	8,000,000
Housing & Dining Renovations & MEP	-	-	7,612,000.00	7,612,000.00	7,612,000.00	7,612,000
Housing Life Safety - Fire Sprinklers	-	-	1,000,000.00	1,000,000.00	1,000,000.00	1,000,000
Parking Lot Improvements	-	-	750,000.00	750,000.00	750,000.00	750,000
UNT Shuffle Engine Replacements	-	-	540,000.00	540,000.00	540,000.00	540,000
Land Purchases - HEF	-	-	2,000,000.00	2,000,000.00	2,000,000.00	2,000,000
Total Planned Use of Fund Balance - UNT	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 19,902,000	\$ 19,902,000	\$ 19,902,000	\$ 20,302,000
UNT Dallas						
HEF Carryforward Balance Used for Capital Expenditures	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 2,000,000
Total Planned Use of Fund Balance - UNT Dallas	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 2,000,000
Total Planned Use of Fund Balance	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 19,902,000	\$ 19,902,000	\$ 19,902,000	\$ 22,302,000

UNT					
Student Service Fee Reserves Support for Athletics	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 400,000
Student Fee Collected to Fund Union Construction	-	-	8,000,000.00	8,000,000.00	8,000,000
Housing & Dining Renovations & MEP	-	-	7,612,000.00	7,612,000.00	7,612,000
Housing Life Safety - Fire Sprinklers	-	-	1,000,000.00	1,000,000.00	1,000,000
Parking Lot Improvements	-	-	750,000.00	750,000.00	750,000
UNT Shuffle Engine Replacements	-	-	540,000.00	540,000.00	540,000
Land Purchases - HEF	-	-	2,000,000.00	2,000,000.00	2,000,000
Total Planned Use of Fund Balance - UNT	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 19,902,000	\$ 19,902,000	\$ 20,302,000
UNT Dallas					
HEF Carryforward Balance Used for Capital Expenditures	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 2,000,000
Total Planned Use of Fund Balance - UNT Dallas	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 2,000,000
Total Planned Use of Fund Balance	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 19,902,000	\$ 19,902,000	\$ 22,302,000

Planned Use of Fund Balances



	Auxiliary	Student Service Fee	Union Fee	HEF
FY2015 Estimated Ending Balance	\$ 21,007,879	\$ 7,360,252	\$ 12,401,218	\$ 5,868,969
FY2016 Receipts	\$ 61,380,329	\$ 13,400,000	\$ 11,756,800	\$ 25,041,370
FY2016 Budgeted Use of Funds	\$ 65,967,051	\$ 13,800,000	\$ 19,756,800	\$ 27,041,370
FY2016 Estimated Ending Balance	\$ 16,421,157	\$ 6,960,252	\$ 4,401,218	\$ 3,868,969

- Plant and Facilities \$19.9M
 - \$8.6M Housing renovations (Fee based)
 - \$1.3M Parking improvements (Fee based)
 - \$8.0M Union construction (FY 15 fee)
 - \$2.0M Land (Higher Education Fund – HEF)
- \$400,000 to Athletics from Student Service Fees fund balance
 - *Fall 2015 differential due to increased Athletics fee beginning Spring 2016. Prior years Student Service Fee supported Athletics.*



	HEF
FY2015 Estimated Ending Balance	\$ 2,085,048
FY2016 Receipts	\$ 1,408,669
FY2016 Budgeted Use of Funds	\$ (3,470,056)
FY2016 Estimated Ending Balance	\$ 23,661

- Higher Education Fund (HEF) fund balance of \$2 million will be spent for capital expenditures

Glossary of Terms

[Auxiliary Enterprises](#) – Auxiliary Enterprise funds are generated from fees and sales of goods and services. Revenues and expenditures of auxiliaries are recorded in this fund group. Auxiliaries include parking and transportation, student activity centers, housing (residence halls), and dining services. Fees collected to support auxiliaries, such as housing fees and parking fees, are recognized in these funds.

[Designated Operating](#) – Designated Operating funds are unrestricted funds that have been designated to support the operating activities of the institution. Revenues and expenditures for operating activities of the academic enterprise are recorded in this fund group.

The sources of Designated Operating funds include revenues from professional services (e.g., medical services), grants and contracts (including cost recovery), designated tuition, other student fees, and quasi-endowment funds (e.g., Tobacco Funds).

Student fees collected as Designated Operating funds may be statutorily authorized under specific legislation, or may be allowable as mandatory or incidental fees under 54.504 or 55.16(c) of the Texas Education Code (TEC). Fees in Designated Operating funds include instructional fees, library use fees, publication fees, international education fees, and technology fees.

[Capital Appropriations-HEF](#) – Higher Education Fund (HEF) revenues are received from the State of Texas General Revenue Fund for construction and other capital purposes. This constitutional appropriation is made for acquiring land with or without permanent improvements, constructing and equipping buildings or other permanent improvements, major repair or rehabilitation of building or other permanent improvements and acquisition of capital equipment, library books, and library materials.

[Educational and General](#) – Educational and General (E&G) funds are used to support the University of North Texas System (UNTS) general educational operations, including faculty salaries, operating expenses of instructional departments, library operations and acquisitions, general administration, student services, campus security, and operation and maintenance of educational and general buildings and facilities, as well as a limited number of special research units. E&G funds may only be expended for purposes as defined by the respective sources of funds; and the funds cannot be transferred to any other fund group.



Board of Regents - Finance Committee

Fiscal Year 2016 Consolidated Operating Budget

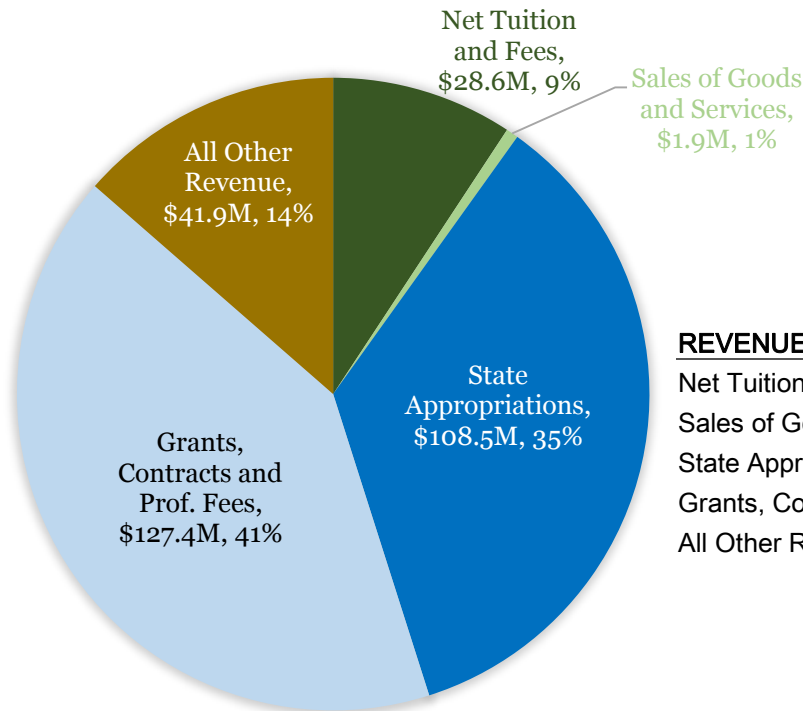
Presented by:

Michael Williams, President

John Harman, SVP Finance & CFO

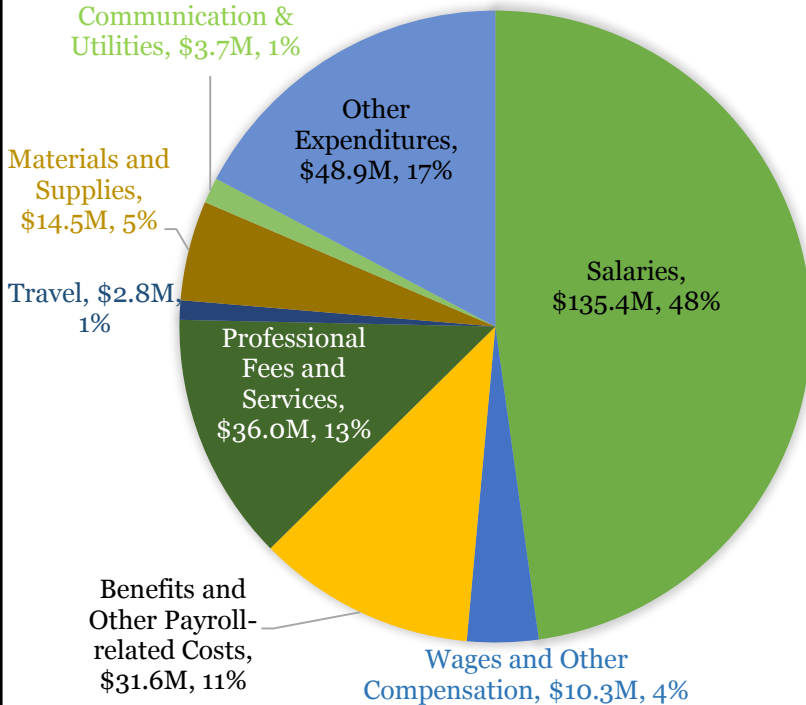
Date: August 27-28, 2015

FY2016 Budgeted Revenues - \$308.2M



REVENUES (Millions)	FY 2015	FY 2016	% Change
	Total Budget	All Funds Total	
Net Tuition and Fees	\$26.7	\$28.6	7.1%
Sales of Goods and Services	\$2.1	\$1.9	-7.8%
State Appropriations	\$93.3	\$108.5	16.2%
Grants, Contracts and Prof. Fees	\$124.4	\$127.4	2.4%
All Other Revenue	\$19.0	\$41.9	120.4%

FY2016 Budgeted Expenses - \$283.2M



EXPENSES (Millions)	FY 2015 Total Budget	FY 2016 All Funds Total	% Change
Salaries	\$128.5	\$135.4	5.4%
Wages and Other Compensation	\$12.6	\$10.3	-17.8%
Benefits and Other Payroll-related Costs	\$30.1	\$31.6	5.0%
Professional Fees and Services	\$34.2	\$36.0	5.4%
Travel	\$2.7	\$2.8	5.4%
Materials and Supplies	\$13.7	\$14.5	5.4%
Communication & Utilities	\$3.5	\$3.7	5.4%
Other Expenditures	\$33.1	\$48.9	47.6%

Overview – Summary & Highlights

FY 2016 Budget is mission based and aligned with the FY 2016 Strategic Plan.
The four focused strategy areas include:

- Learning and Discovery
- Quality Outcomes and Experiences
- People and Values
- Growth in Finance and Resources

Overview – Summary & Highlights

FY 2016: UNTHSC new strategic initiatives:

- Reconfigure academic schools into Academies and Institutes to enhance inter-professional education across multiple disciplines
- Operationalize joint clinical practice “Acclaim” with our affiliated hospital partner John Peter Smith Health Network
- Collaborate with TCU to begin development of an Allopathic School of Medicine
- Create an Institute for Patient Safety & Preventable Harm with the goal of reducing medical errors and related health care costs
- Implement a reward “compensation” system based on measurable individual performance
- Incorporate “lean” philosophies to reduce waste and improve work-flows and design
- Plan and design a new research building and renovate selected facilities to address educational and research space needs

Overview – Summary & Highlights

Revenues

Net revenues will increase by \$21.1M (8%) over FY 2015. The budget directs resources to key strategic priorities, such as:

- College of Pharmacy (\$1.4M)
- Texas Missing Persons and Human Identification (\$1.3M)
- Institute for Patient Safety and Preventable Harm (\$2.0M)
- Graduate Medical Education (GME) (\$0.4M)
- Recruitment, retention of faculty and staff (\$2.1M)

Overview – Summary & Highlights

Expenses

Expenditures will increase by \$24.8M (10%) over FY 2015. Significant areas of growth in expenditures include:

- Salaries, Wages & Benefits (\$6.2M) – Growth to fund recruitment and retention along with various programs such as the College of Pharmacy and the Institute for Patient Safety and Preventable Harm. The Table below provides projections for anticipated growth in FTEs for FY 2016:

FTE Categories	FY 2015	FY 2016	% Change
	Estimate	Budget	
Administrators	28	29	4%
Faculty	440	465	6%
Other Staff	1,192	1,237	4%
Total	1,660	1,731	4%

- Professional Fees & Services (\$1.8M) – are anticipated to increase due to purchased contract services for educational and health care activities

Overview – Summary & Highlights

Capital Expenditures

For FY 2016, UNTHSC will renovate several campus facilities to insure program accreditation, accommodate enrollment growth and improve the student experience. Also, UNTHSC will acquire strategically located property along with beginning the planning and design phases of the new interdisciplinary research building. Projects expected to be underway in FY2016 include:

- Professional Building Renovation (\$5M)
- Interdisciplinary Research Building- Construction (\$121M)
- Research and Education Building (RES) Renovation- Level 4 (\$4.5M)
- Patient Care Center Renovation- Level 6 (\$2.5M)
- Ambulatory Surgical Center Purchase- (\$6.5M)

Overview – Summary & Highlights

Budget Margin

The FY 2016 budget reflects an operating margin (surplus) of approximately \$7M. The margin is primarily related to non-recurring revenue items including:

- 1115 Waiver Program - surplus of revenues over expenditures for the program in Demonstration Year 4
- HEF Funds - not currently anticipated to be fully expended
- Endowment Funds - dollars recognized and aligned with UNTHSC

Overview – Summary & Highlights

Methodology

Revenue

- Tuition & Fees – increase is specifically attributable to enrollment growth in College of Pharmacy. Historical data was used to extrapolate the increase in tuition and fees
- Sales of Goods & Services & Gifts– historical data along with institutional knowledge of operations was used to extrapolate changes to revenue streams
- Grants, Contracts, & Professional Fees – revenue estimates were obtained from key individuals within these operational areas whom have specific knowledge about future revenue collections

Expenses

- All Expenditure Categories – final expenditure estimates were based on a combination of factors. These included submitted budgets by all Vice Presidents & Deans, institutional knowledge of upcoming expenditures, and historical data which was then used to extrapolate future expenses



Board of Regents - Finance Committee

Fiscal Year 2016 Consolidated Operating Budget

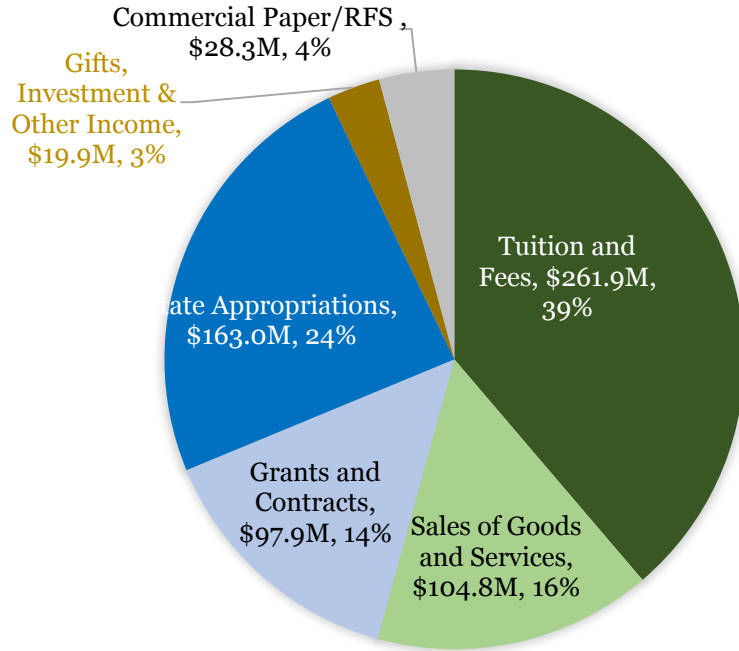
Presented by:

Neal Smatresk, President

Bob Brown, Vice President for Finance & Administration

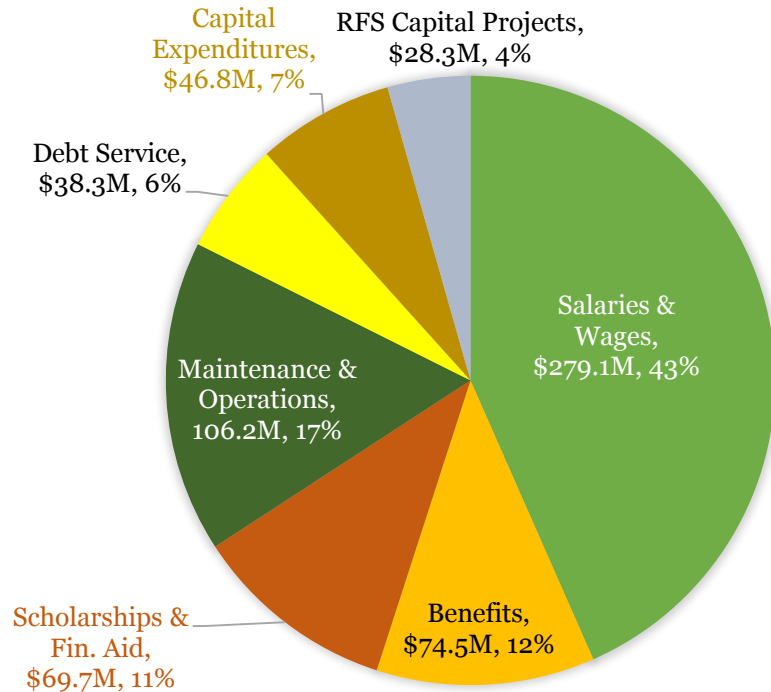
Date: August 27-28, 2015

FY2016 Budgeted Revenues - \$675.8M



REVENUES (Millions)	FY 2015 Total Budget	FY 2016 All Funds Total	% Change
Tuition and Fees	\$246.4	\$261.9	6.3%
Sales of Goods and Services	\$89.8	\$104.8	16.8%
Grants and Contracts	\$102.7	\$97.9	-4.6%
State Appropriations	\$148.2	\$163.0	10.0%
Gifts, Investment & Other Income	\$12.9	\$19.9	54.3%
Commercial Paper/RFS	n.a.	\$28.3	0.0%

FY2016 Budgeted Expenses - \$642.9M



EXPENSES (Millions)	FY 2015	FY 2016	% Change
	Total Budget	All Funds Total	
Salaries & Wages	\$256.3	\$279.1	8.9%
Benefits	\$62.6	\$74.5	19.1%
Scholarships & Fin. Aid	\$75.3	\$69.7	-7.4%
Maintenance & Operations	\$99.5	\$106.2	6.8%
Debt Service	\$28.4	\$38.3	34.7%
Capital Expenditures	\$17.3	\$46.8	170.0%
RFS Capital Projects	n.a.	\$28.3	0.0%

Overview – Summary & Highlights

Increased Revenues and Achievement of UNT's Strategic Goals

- The FY 2016 Budget reflects the strategic priorities of UNT and a continued strong investment in its core mission as a major public research university deeply committed to advancing educational excellence and preparing students to become thoughtful, engaged citizens of the world.
- Increased support from the 84th Texas Legislative session will help UNT continue transforming an increasingly first-generation student population into the workforce and leaders of tomorrow.
- Use of \$19.9 million of reserves for plant and facilities
 - New Student Union Building - \$8M (FY 2015 Union Fee)
 - Capital Renovations for Housing - \$8.6M (Fee Based)
 - Parking and Transportation Improvements - \$1.3M (Fee Based)
 - Anticipated Land Purchases - \$2.0M (HEF)

Overview – Summary & Highlights

Revenues \$647.56M, an increase of \$47.59M or 7.9%

- Net Tuition and Fees - \$261.95M, an increase of 6.3% or \$15.50M
- Sales & Services \$104.83M increase of 16.8% or \$15.05M
 - Dining \$2.95M increase, Housing \$3.14M increase
 - Other Sales & Services \$8.80M self-funded, activity specific revenue (camps, conferences, etc.) not previously budgeted
- Grants/Contracts/Financial Aid \$97.91M, a decrease of 4.6% or -\$4.75M
 - Pell Grants decrease \$2M –based on actual FY 15 projected
 - Federal Grants & Contracts decrease \$3M - based on actual FY 16 projected
- State Appropriations \$163.02M, an increase of 10.0% or \$14.79M
 - General Revenue \$137.98M, an increase of 14.6% or \$17.59M
 - HEF Capital \$25.04M, a decrease of 10.1% or -\$2.8M
HEF increases to \$37.56M per year for 2017-2020
- Gifts/Investments/Other Income \$19.86M, an increase of 54.3% of \$6.99M
 - New gifts from fund raising initiatives of \$0.5M
 - Restricted current funds gifts not previously budgeted \$3M
 - Restricted non-current funds gifts not previously budgeted \$2.58M

Overview – Summary & Highlights

Expenses \$642.9 M, an increase of 14.0% or \$75.56M

- Salaries & Wages \$279.14M an increase of 8.9% or \$22.82M
 - Merit pool of 2.5% or \$5.5M effective Dec. 1st contingent on increased enrollment estimates
 - Additional faculty salaries \$4.78M & Academic support staff salaries \$2.4M
 - Auxiliary staff for new Union & Rawlins Hall \$1.5M
 - Staff for self-funded, activity specific revenue (camps, conferences, etc.) not previously budgeted \$3.4M
 - Service department staff not previously budgeted due to self-funded revenue \$4.8M
- Benefits \$74.11M an increase of 18.4% or \$11.54M
 - To align with FY 2015 projected expense in the reconciliation of State benefits and increased faculty and academic support staff
- Scholarships/Financial Aid \$69.68M a decrease of 7.4% or -5.61M
 - Reduction reflected for change in 5% set-aside B-On-Time Loan discontinued by Legislature
 - Additional financial aid offsets in net tuition for exemptions and waivers (Hazlewood, etc.)
- M&O & Utilities \$106.56M an increase of 7.1% or \$7.09M
 - M&O expenses for self-funded, activity specific revenue (camps, conferences, etc.) not previously budgeted
- Capital Outlay \$46.78M an increase of \$29.45M
 - Reserves \$19.9 - \$8 Union construction (FY 15 fee) \$8.6 Housing renovations \$1.29 Parking improvements \$2 Land HEF \$25.04 Academic building renovations & capitalized equip., Restricted Grants \$1.5 (capitalized lab equip., etc.)
- Debt Service \$38.28M an increase of 34.7% or \$9.85M
 - Rawlins Hall \$2.8M , Student Union (FY 16 fee) \$8M, TRB decrease \$1.1M

Overview – Summary & Highlights

Strategic Investments for FY 2016

- **Academic Affairs priorities of \$7.37M funded**
 - \$4.78M for additional faculty salaries, of which \$731k is dedicated specifically for summer school;
 - \$2.4M for academic support staff salaries with over \$577k for academic advisors.
- **Enrollment Management priorities of \$ 1.47M funded**
 - \$318k for financial aid verification and additional financial aid counselors;
 - \$420k for recruiting Eagle Advantage and Oklahoma students;
 - \$730k is for new recruitment management software (HEF funded).
- **Athletics scholarships \$175,000 additional funding**
 - FY 2015 was the final \$500,000 payment on the \$2M entrance fee to Conference USA.
 - Additional costs of over \$1M covered within the existing Athletics budget for:
 - NCAA Cost of Attendance
 - Tuition, Housing, Board and Fee Increases
 - Contractual obligations to coaches

Overview – Summary & Highlights

Budget Margin

- Balanced budget for Education & General and Designated
- Increase in reserves of \$5.8M Auxiliary

Planned Use of Reserves

- \$400,000 to Athletics from Student Service Fees Reserve
Fall 2015 differential due to increased Athletics fee beginning Spring 2016. Prior years Student Service Fee supported Athletics.
- Plant and Facilities \$19.9M
 - \$8.0M Union construction (FY 15 fee)
 - \$8.6M Housing renovations (Fee based)
 - \$1.3M Parking improvements (Fee based)
 - \$2.0M Land (Fee based)

Requested RFS Capital Projects for FY 16

- \$15.5M Science Research Building
- \$8.5M – Coliseum renovations (\$5.5M) and 1500 I-35 renovations (\$3.0M)
- \$2.24M Greek Row site development
- \$1.3M – Preparation, architectural costs for Applied Physics building at Discovery Park (\$0.8M) and Track and Field/Recreational Sports fields (\$0.5M)

Overview – Summary & Highlights

Methodology

- Revenue
 - Net tuition and fees \$261.95M, an increase of 6.3% or \$15.5M
 - 1.75% increase in semester credit hours
 - 3.9% increase for undergraduate tuition rate
 - Auxiliaries
 - \$2.95M increase Dining
 - Housing \$3.14M increase (Rawlins Hall open Fall 2015)
- Expenses
 - Percentage increases over FY15
 - Salaries & Wages - Increased 8.9 % over FY15 Budget
 - Merit Pool – 24% is attributable to the 2.5% merit pool
 - Faculty Salaries – 23% is attributable to Faculty Salaries
 - Benefits – Increased 19.1% over FY15 Budget
 - Scholarships & Other Financial Aid – Decreased 7.4% over FY15 Budget



Board of Regents - Finance Committee

Fiscal Year 2016 Consolidated Operating Budget

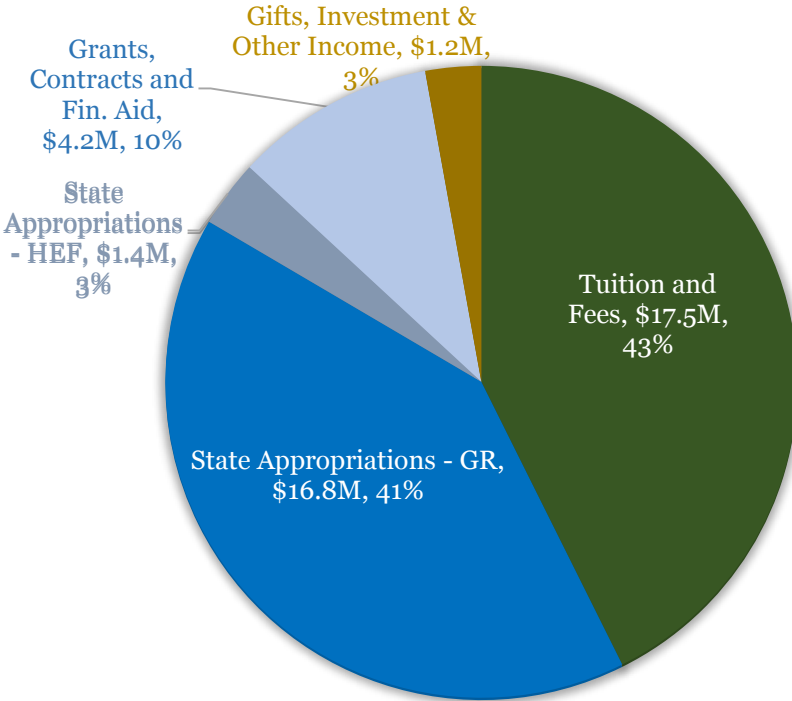
Presented by:

Bob Mong, President

Dan Edelman, CFO & Vice President

Date: August 27-28, 2015

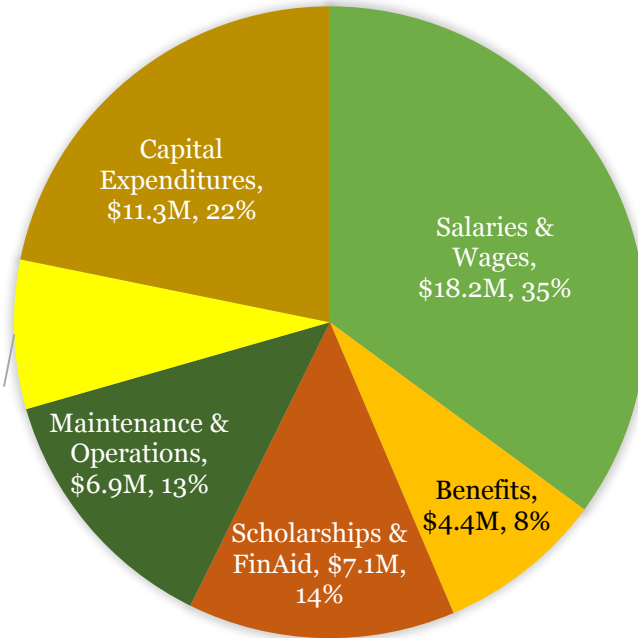
FY2016 Budgeted Revenues - \$49.8M



REVENUES (Millions)	FY 2015	FY 2016	% Change
	Total Budget	All Funds Total	
Tuition and Fees	\$11.1	\$17.5	58.3%
State Appropriations - GR	\$15.8	\$16.8	6.3%
State Appropriations - HEF	\$0.8	\$1.4	80.6%
Grants, Contracts and Fin. Aid	\$0.7	\$4.2	544.0%
Gifts, Investment & Other Income	\$0.3	\$1.2	313.9%
Bond Issuance	\$0.0	\$8.6	0.0%

NOTE: State Appropriations-GR includes the allocation to the College of Law of \$3,454,110 that will be transferred to UNT Dallas from the UNT System.

FY2016 Budgeted Expenses - \$51.7M



EXPENSES (Millions)	FY 2015 Total Budget	FY 2016 All Funds Total	% Change
Salaries & Wages	\$12.5	\$18.2	45.6%
Benefits	\$3.1	\$4.4	43.2%
Scholarships & Fin. Aid	\$2.4	\$7.1	191.2%
Maintenance & Operations	\$4.4	\$6.9	56.7%
Debt Service	\$3.5	\$3.9	13.6%
Capital Expenditures	\$0.8	\$11.3	1310.9%

NOTE: Reflective of UNT Dallas College of Law transition to the UNT Dallas in FY16.

Overview – Summary & Highlights

Mission: Transforming the lives of students, families and communities by providing high-quality, student-focused education in preparation for tomorrow's careers.

- Significant improvement in student recruiting, student academic advisement, student retention, and institutional branding. The FY 2016 includes strategic funding to these areas to enhance student access and success.
- Resources allocated to intramural sports program, a veteran's center, and expanding the budget for disability services.
- New programs in Hospitality Management, Biology, and Forensic Accounting (adding new faculty and adjunct positions)
- New construction:
 - 120-bed residence hall with classroom space
 - 153,000 square foot student learning and success center

Overview – Summary & Highlights

- Revenues
 - State Appropriation – GR increased by 6.3% overall-enrollment at the main campus continues to grow; \$3.4 m for COL will be transferred in from System
 - Tuition and Fees increased by 58.3% overall; College of Law is included in FY 2016 and is starting second cohort; main campus had actual 13.28% growth in SCH over FY 2014, projecting a continued growth of 12% in SCH for FY 2016.
- Expenses
 - The main campus added ten additional faculty positions; the College of Law added several new positions to handle the needs of the second cohort.
 - Additional staff positions added such as Title IX coordinator, assistant registrar, university police, veteran’s center coordinator, and staff to cover needs for the new residence hall.
 - Additional funds budgeted to bolster the marketing student recruitment and retention of students by Enrollment Management.

Overview – Summary & Highlights

- Capital Expenditures
 - \$1.7 million for infrastructure improvements associated with the additional buildings on the main campus.
 - Approximately \$300,000 will be spent on technology upgrades to classrooms and computer labs
 - The residence hall is scheduled to be completed in FY 2016 and work will begin on the student learning and success center.
 - Planning for the construction of the student learning and success center.

Overview – Summary & Highlights

- Budget Margin – Expected Impact on Fund Balances
 - All non-capital expenditures are expected to be covered by operating revenue with the exception of a small projected use of reserves from the Student Services Fee.
- Use of Reserves
 - HEF reserves of \$2 million will be spent for capital expenditures.

Overview – Summary & Highlights

Methodology

- Revenue
 - Tuition & Fees – In FY 2015, the main campus experienced approximately a 20% growth in SCH from FY 2014 (a 13% increase over the projected amount for FY 2015). Based on the current Fall 2015 trend, a continued growth of 12% over FY 2015 actual SCH is expected (an increase of 27% over the FY 2015 projection). The increase for the College of Law approximately doubled with the addition of the second cohort of law students.
- Expenses
 - Percentage increases over FY15
 - Salaries & Wages – Increased 45.6% over FY15 Budget
 - College of Law salaries included in FY 2016 (accounts for 26.3%)
 - Additional faculty positions on both main campus and COL
 - Scholarships & Other Financial Aid – Increased 191% over FY15 Budget
 - Pell Grants (\$3.3m) included in FY 2016; increased set-asides

The seal of the University of North Texas System is visible in the background on the right side of the page. It features a central five-pointed star with a lamp of knowledge on top, surrounded by a circular border with the text "UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM".

Board of Regents - Finance Committee

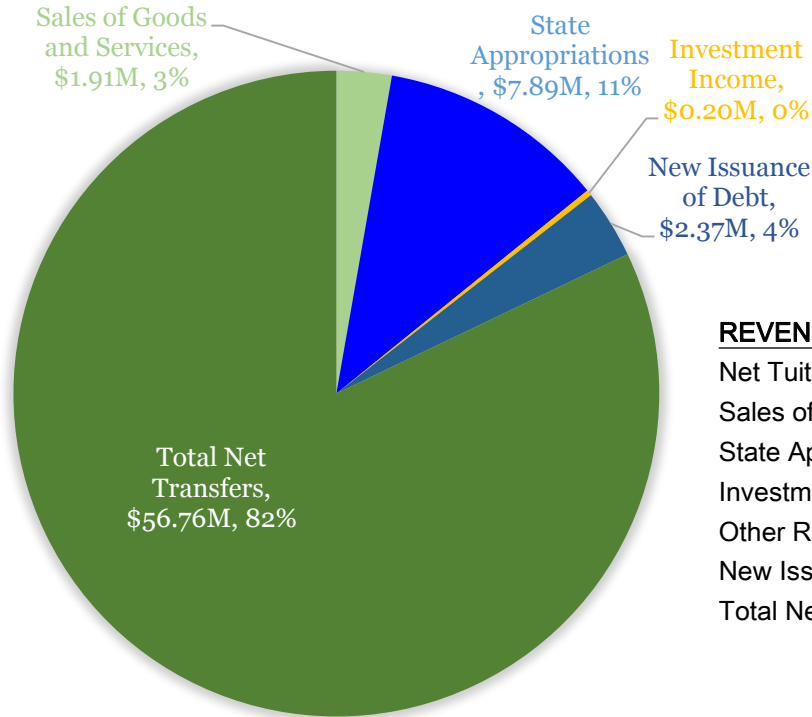
Fiscal Year 2016 UNT System Administration Operating Budget

Presented by:

Janet Waldron, Vice Chancellor for Finance

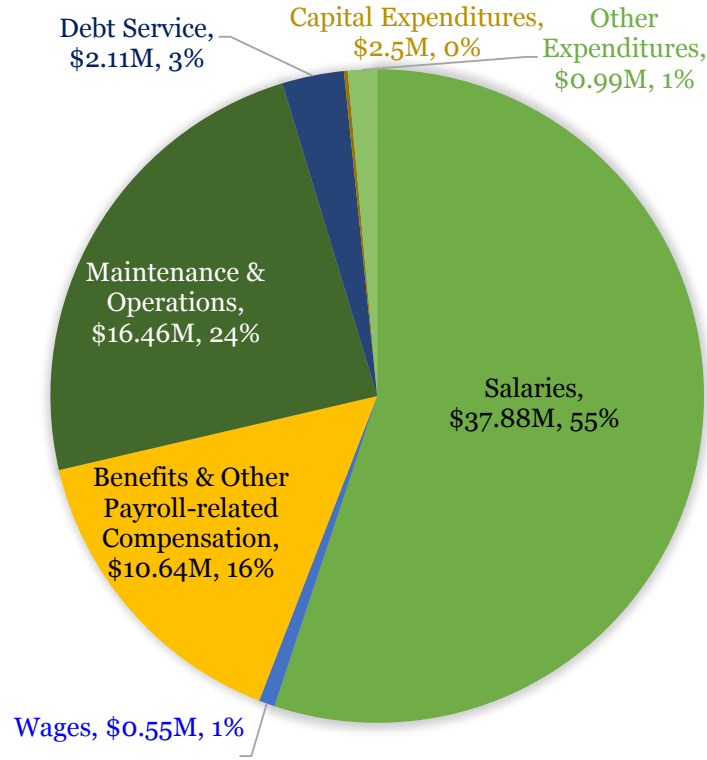
Date: August 27-28, 2015

FY2016 Budgeted Revenues - \$69.1M



REVENUES (Millions)	FY 2015	FY 2016	% Change
Net Tuition and Fees	\$1.66	\$0.00	-100.0%
Sales of Goods and Services	\$2.41	\$1.91	-20.7%
State Appropriations	\$9.20	\$7.89	-14.2%
Investment Income	\$0.25	\$0.20	-20.0%
Other Revenue	\$1.85	\$0.00	-100.0%
New Issuance of Debt	\$0.00	\$2.37	0.0%
Total Net Transfers	\$42.70	\$56.76	33.0%

FY2016 Budgeted Expenditures - \$71.1M



EXPENSES (Millions)	FY 2015	FY 2016	% Change
Salaries	\$33.10	\$37.88	14.4%
Wages	\$1.07	\$0.55	-48.8%
Benefits & Other Payroll-related Compensation	\$8.27	\$10.64	28.6%
Maintenance & Operations	\$14.88	\$16.46	10.6%
Debt Service	\$1.71	\$2.11	23.0%
Capital Expenditures	\$0.45	\$2.50	455.2%
Other Expenditures	\$0.00	\$0.99	0.0%

Overview – Summary & Highlights

The responsibility of the UNT System Administration is to provide high quality governance, leadership, and administrative services to support the strategic missions of the institutions, the Board of Regents, and a significant delivery of shared business services.

UNT System Administration includes:

Core Services

- Academic Affairs
- Board of Regents
- Chancellor's Office
- Facilities, Planning & Construction
- Finance
- External Relations
- General Counsel
- Government Relations
- Internal Audit

Shared Services

- Information Technology
- Business Support Services
- Human Resources

Budget increases generally support the financial transformation initiative which will ensure greater accuracy, integrity and accountability, new construction projects for the institutions, and anticipated issuance of new long-term debt.

Overview – Summary & Highlights

- Revenues
 - System Administration Appropriation – Supports salaries for the System Administration; remainder of the appropriation supports the UCD and the College of Law (which is being transferred to UNT Dallas).
 - Auxiliary – 1900 Elm Lofts
 - The Lofts maintain average 97% occupancy. Due to healthy downtown market, rents continue to increase for newly signed leases.
 - Oven & Cellar Restaurant currently under construction and will open in FY2016.
 - Currently seeking tenants for other available retail space.
- Transfers
 - Transfers from UNTS institutions support the governance, leadership, and administrative activities of the System Administration.
 - Project based construction management fees support the operation of OFPC.
 - Financial systems upgrade and process improvement projects, as part of the financial transformation; ongoing projects are funded by proportional distribution of costs incurred.
 - New methodology adopted for System Allocations affords institutions flexibility in determining Method of Finance, allowing for more efficient utilization of resources system-wide.

Overview – Summary & Highlights

- Expenditures
 - Increased expenditures support a budgeted net increase of 55 FTE over FY15 budget to:
 - Strengthen and deepen the Office of Finance, including Treasury, Budget, Financial Planning, Policy and Analysis, Business Process Improvement and centralized Controller function.
 - Enhance responsibility for the Office of Internal Audit.
 - Plan and manage the increased construction project volume by the Office of Facilities, Planning and Construction
 - The budget anticipates the issuance of long-term debt.

Overview – Summary & Highlights

- Budget Margin – Expected Impact on Fund Balances/Use of Reserves
 - Balanced budget for E&G and Auxiliary Funds.
 - \$2.2M impact to Designated Operating fund balance due to anticipated transfer of assets to UNTD for the College of Law.
 - Beginning Capital Replacement and Renewal Fund with \$200K transfer from Designated Operating to Plant and Debt Funds.

The seal of the University of North Texas System is visible in the background on the left side of the slide. It features a central five-pointed star with a lamp of knowledge on a pedestal in front of it. The star is set against a background of radiating lines. The entire seal is enclosed in a circular border with the words "UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS" at the top and "SYSTEM" at the bottom, separated by a laurel wreath.

UNTS FY16 Capital Improvement Plan

UNT System Board of Regents

August 27, 2015

Presented by:

James Maguire, Vice Chancellor for Facilities Planning & Development

UNTS FY 2016 Capital Improvement Plan

1. Goals
2. Project Data Requirements for Inclusion on CIP
3. Institution and System-wide Summaries
4. Scope and Budget Modifications
5. Project Status Reporting

UNTS FY 2016 Capital Improvement Plan

Goals

1. Support strategic focus on capital improvement issues through development of a five year capital plan.
2. Simplify and consolidate Board oversight and approval of capital projects through an annual action on listed capital projects.

Project Data Requirements for Inclusion on Current Year CIP

Projects in current year plan will be seeking Board approval; in order to effectively support this, each project will include the following information:

- Project description and explanation or justification
- Scope description
- Budget based on estimate
- Preliminary schedule
- Identified funding sources and availability

UNIVERSITY of NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM

UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS
COLLEGE OF VISUAL ARTS AND DESIGN
Capital Improvement Project No. 16-1.20



PROJECT DESCRIPTION

This project will construct approximately 145,000 gross square feet. The building will be multi-story construction with brick façade located east of the existing Art Building. Project is in compliance with the 2013 campus master plan. The facility is planned to include classrooms, computer laboratories, teaching labs, study areas, seminar rooms, multimedia learning, art galleries, student exhibition spaces, and critique areas. It will also include advanced and graduate student studios, administrative offices, meeting rooms, and informal work areas.

PROJECT INFORMATION

JUSTIFICATION: Currently the College of Visual Arts and Design (CVAD) is located in seven facilities across the campus. With the construction of this project, the CVAD will be consolidated as much as possible. The additional space will also accommodate new and expanding programs within the College.

LOCATION: Denton Main Campus
SIZE (ASF/GSF): GSF: 145,000 ASF: 95,000
CIP PROJECT TYPE (NEW CONST. OR RENO.): New Construction
HISTORICALLY SIGNIFICANT? (Y or N): N
CONSISTENT WITH MASTER PLAN (Y or N): Y

PROJECT BUDGET

Design Fees	\$ 4,800,000
Construction Costs	\$52,300,000
Other Cost (Commissioning, Inspection, etc)	\$ 1,100,000
Furniture, Fixtures, and Equipment	\$ 5,800,000
Contingency and Fees	\$ 6,000,000
Total Project	\$70,000,000

PROJECT FUNDING (in \$ Millions)

Project No.	Funding Source Abrv.	Funding Source	FY 2016	FY 2017	FY 2018	FY 2019	FY 2020	Source Total	
									Tuition
16-1.20	TRB	Revenue Bonds	\$ 6.80	\$ 63.2	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 70.0
			\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
FY Total			\$ 6.80	\$ 63.2	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 70.0	

UNIVERSITY of NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM

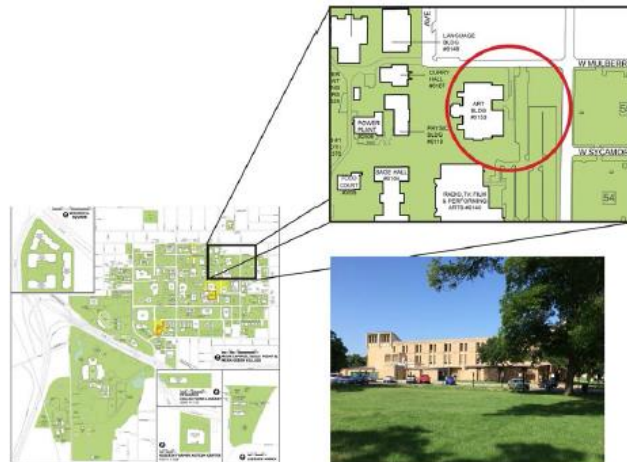
UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS
COLLEGE OF VISUAL ARTS AND DESIGN
Capital Improvement Project No. 16-1.20



PROJECT SCHEDULE

PREVIOUS APPROVALS FROM BOARD OF REGENTS:
PROGRAMMING/PLANNING: N/A
DESIGN: September 2015 – December 2015
CONSTRUCTION: January 2016 – December 2016
January 2017 – July 2018
SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION: June 2018

LOCATION MAP



UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM

UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS HEALTH SCIENCE CENTER

FY 2016 (in \$Million)

UNT HEALTH

Proj. No. Project	Funding Source	Year FY Costs	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	Total Project
Previously Approved Projects:								
2.90	Professional Building Renovation	HEAF	4.50	0.50				5.00
2.70	Research & Education - MEP	Local/Cash	6.00					6.00
Previously Approved Projects Total			10.50	0.50				11.00
New Projects for Approval:								
16-1.40	Interdisciplinary Research Building	TRB	1.88	7.77	35.71	44.30		121.00
		RFS		0.36	7.87	12.57	20.20	45.00
16-2.96	Research and Education (RES) Level 4	RFS		3.00	1.50			4.50
16-2.94	Patient Care Center Level 6	RFS		1.00	1.00			2.50
New Project for Approval Total			0.36	11.37	58.20	57.87	20.20	128.00
Total								
Previously Approved Projects Total			10.50	0.50				11.00
New Projects for Approval Total			0.36	11.37	58.20	57.87	20.20	128.00
Total			10.86	11.87	58.20	57.87	20.20	139.00

Planned Project without identified Funding Sources

None

UNT Health Clinic Sites

Summary by Funding Source

Funding Source	FY 2016 Costs	2017	2018	2019	2020	Total
HEAF Revenue	4.50	0.50				5.00
Local/Cash	6.00					6.00
TRB	1.88	7.77	35.71	44.30		89.66
RFS	0.36	7.87	12.57	20.20		42.00
Total	10.86	11.87	58.20	57.87	20.20	139.00

Approved: Michael R. Williams

FY 2016 Capital Improvement Plan
UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM



FY 2016 (in \$Million)

University of North Texas Health Science Center

Proj. No. Project	Funding Source	Prior Yrs Costs	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020+	Total Project
Previously Approved Projects:								
2.90	Professional Building Renovation	HEAF	4.50	0.50				5.00
2.70	Research & Education - MEP	Local/Cash	6.00					6.00
Previously Approved Projects Total			10.50	0.50	-	-	-	11.00
New Projects for Approval:								
16-1.40	Interdisciplinary Research Building	TRB		35.70	44.30			121.00
		RFS	0.36	7.87	12.57	20.20		45.00
16-2.96	Research and Education (RES) Level 4	RFS	3.00	1.50				4.50
16-2.94	Patient Care Center Level 6	RFS	0.50	1.00				2.50
New Project for Approval Total			0.36	11.37	38.20	57.87	20.20	128.00

PC and CIO Information for the UNIVERSITY of NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM

UNT HEALTH

FY 2016 (in Millions)

Proj. No. Project	Funding Source	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	Total
Previously Approved Projects							
4.02	HEAF Reserve	4.50	-	-	-	-	4.50
4.02	Local/Cash	1.00	-	-	-	-	1.00
Previously Approved Projects							
10.28							
Planned Projects with Identified Funding Sources							
2.95	Renovation of Everett Level 2	5.00	18.37	43.20	60.37	23.20	175.24
2.93	Renovation Patient Care Center Level 5	2.50	-	-	-	-	2.50
2.92	Renovation Patient Care Center Level 3 and 4	3.00	-	-	-	-	3.00
2.91	Renovation Patient Care Center Level 1 and 2	5.00	-	-	-	-	5.00
Planned Projects with Identified Funding Sources Total							
15.50							
Planned Land Acquisitions							
3.01	Property Acquisition	6.50	-	-	-	-	6.50
Planned Land Acquisition Total							
6.50							
Capital Improvement Plan Total							
10.86 18.37 43.20 60.37 23.20 7.00 163.00							

Planned Project without Identified Funding Sources

Renovation:
 Parking Garage
 Campus Center Building B

Summary by Funding Source

Funding Source	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	Total
HEAF Reserve	4.50	-	-	-	-	4.50
Local/Cash	1.00	-	-	-	-	1.00
Tuition Revenue Bonds	-	35.70	44.30	-	-	80.00
Commercial Paper	-	-	-	-	-	-
Private Placement	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Bonds	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Financing System Bonds	0.36	17.87	2.50	16.07	20.20	57.00
Auxiliary Reserves	-	-	-	-	-	-
Grants	-	-	-	-	-	-
Student Fees	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing Revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-
Gift/Donations	-	-	-	-	-	-
Annual Budget, Operating and Capital	6.00	-	-	-	-	6.00
Total	10.86	18.37	43.20	60.37	23.20	163.00

Approved: Michael R. Williams
 President

Planned Projects with Identified Funding Sources:		Prior Yrs		2016		2017		2018		2019		2020		Total	
Proj. No.	Description	Funding Source	Costs	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026	2027
2.95	Renovation of Everett Level 2	HEAF	5.00	5.00	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5.00
2.93	Renovation Patient Care Center Level 5	RFS	2.50	-	2.50	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2.50
2.92	Renovation Patient Care Center Level 3 and 4	HEAF	3.00	-	-	3.00	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3.00
2.91	Renovation Patient Care Center Level 1 and 2	HEAF	5.00	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5.00
Planned Projects with Identified Funding Sources Total				15.50	2.50	3.00	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	17.50
Planned Land Acquisitions															
3.01	Property Acquisition	RFS	6.50	6.50	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	6.50
Planned Land Acquisition Total				6.50	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	6.50
Capital Improvement Plan Total				10.86	18.37	43.20	60.37	23.20	7.00	-	-	-	-	-	163.00

Planned Project without Identified Funding Sources

New Construction:
 Parking Garage
 Campus Beautification
 Campus Center Building B

Renovation:
 UNT Health Clinic Sites

Summary by Funding Source

Funding Source	Costs	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	Total
HEAF	HEAF	4.50	0.50	5.00	-	3.00	7.00
HEAF Reserve	HEAF Reserve	-	-	-	-	-	-
Tuition Revenue Bonds	TRB	-	35.70	44.30	-	-	80.00
Commercial Paper	CP	-	-	-	-	-	-
Private Placement	PP	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Bonds	RB	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Financing System Bonds	RFS	0.36	17.87	2.50	16.07	20.20	57.00
Auxiliary Reserves	AUX	-	-	-	-	-	-
Grants	GRNT	-	-	-	-	-	-
Student Fees	SF	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing Revenue	HR	-	-	-	-	-	-
Gift/Donations	GIFT	-	-	-	-	-	-
Annual Budget, Operating and Capital	Local/Cash	6.00	-	-	-	-	6.00
Total		10.86	18.37	43.20	60.37	23.20	163.00

Approved: **Michael R. Williams**
 President

Digitally signed by Michael R. Williams
 DN: cn=Michael R. Williams,
 o=UNT-DC, ou=President,
 email=michael.williams@unt.edu,
 c=US
 Date: 2015.08.12 10:42:28 -0500

FY 2016 SUMMARY (in \$Million)

NEW PROJECTS FOR FY 2016

Proj. No.	Project	Funding Source	Prior Yrs Costs	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020+	Total Project	
University of North Texas										
16-1.20	College of Visual Arts and Design	TRB		5.80	53.20				70.00	
16-1.21	Applied Physics	RFS		0.80	12.00				12.80	
16-2.23	General Academic Building MEP	HEAF		0.50						
		RFS			7.00				7.50	
16-2.50	Life Science Lab Exhaust Upgrade	HEAF		0.20	3.00				3.20	
16-2.55	Discovery Park MEP Upgrade	HEAF		0.60						
		RFS			10.00				10.60	
16-2.62a	Maple Common Area Renovation	AUX		0.15	1.50				1.65	
16-2.63	Kerr Hall Kitchen and Dining Renovation	AUX	0.04	0.72	7.48				8.24	
16-2.65	Sycamore 2nd Floor Renovation	HEAF		0.30	3.00				3.30	
16-2.66	Coleman Concourse Renovation	RFS		5.50	2.50				8.00	
16-2.67	1500 I-35 Building	RFS		3.00	4.00				7.00	
16-2.77	Woolen Hall Code Upgrade	HEAF		0.03	2.00				2.03	
16-2.78	Child Development Lab Renovation	HEAF		2.00					2.00	
16-2.79	McConnell Hall MEP	AUX		2.00					2.00	
16-2.80	Fouts Field Demolition	Local/Cash		0.05						
		AUX			4.95				5.00	
16-2.81	Fraternity Row Site Development	RFS		2.24					2.24	
16-2.82	Track and Field Stadium and Sports Fields	RFS		0.50	1.50					
		GIFT			2.00					
		AUX			1.50				5.60	
16-2.83	Bruce Hall Renovation	AUX		1.70					1.70	
University of North Texas Total				0.04	27.09	125.73	-	-	-	152.86
University of North Texas Dallas										
16-1.01	Student Learning and Success Center	TRB		2.00	14.00	33.40	13.60		63.00	
16-1.04	Campus Infrastructure	HEAF		1.65					1.65	
University of North Texas Dallas Total				-	3.65	14.00	33.40	13.60	-	64.65
University of North Texas Health Science Center										
16-1.40	Interdisciplinary Research Building	TRB			35.70	44.30				
		RFS	0.36	7.87	12.57	20.20			121.00	
16-2.96	Research and Education (RES) Level 4	RFS		3.00	1.50				4.50	
16-2.94	Patient Care Center Level 6	RFS		0.50	1.00	1.00			2.50	
University of North Texas Health Science Center Total				0.36	11.37	38.20	57.87	20.20	-	128.00
University of North Texas System										
16-2.01	Renovate Dallas Municipal Bldg and Assoc Law Bldgs	TRB		1.62	10.92	25.20	18.26		56.00	
University of North Texas System Total				-	1.62	10.92	25.20	18.26	-	56.00
Capital Improvement Plan Total				0.40	43.73	188.85	116.47	52.06	-	401.51

Summary by Funding Source

	Funding Source	Prior Yrs Costs	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	Total	
HEAF	HEAF	-	5.28	8.00	-	-	-	13.28	
HEAF Reserve	HEAF Reserve	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Tuition Revenue Bonds	TRB	-	10.42	123.52	102.90	31.86	-	269.00	
Commercial Paper	CP	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Private Placement	PP	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Revenue Bonds	RB	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Revenue Financing System Bonds	RFS	0.36	23.41	39.50	13.57	20.20	-	97.04	
Auxiliary Reserves	AUX	0.04	4.57	15.53	-	-	-	20.14	
Grants	GRNT	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Student Fees	SF	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Housing Revenue	HR	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Gifts/Donations	GIFT	-	-	2.00	-	-	-	2.00	
Annual Budget, Operating and Capital	Local/Cash	-	0.05	-	-	-	-	0.05	
Total			0.40	43.73	188.85	116.47	52.06	0.00	401.51

UNTS FY 2016 Capital Improvement Plan

	UNT		UNTD		UNTHSC		UNTS		TOTAL		Planned FY 2016 Expenditures
	Number of Projects	Total Project (in Millions)	Number of Projects	Total Project (in Millions)	Number of Projects	Total Project (in Millions)	Number of Projects	Total Project (in Millions)	Number of Projects	Total (in Millions)	
Previously Approved	8	216.73	1	8.10	2	11.00	0	-	11	\$ 235.83	46.31
FY 2016	17	152.86	2	64.65	3	128.00	1	56.00	23	\$ 401.51	43.73
FY 2017-2020	19	69.57	0	-	4	17.50	0	-	23	\$ 87.07	-
Planned Land Acquisition	-	8.00	-	-	-	6.50	-	-	-	\$ 14.50	-
TOTAL	44	\$ 447.16	3	\$ 72.75	9	\$ 163.00	1	\$ 56.00	57	\$ 738.91	\$ 90.04

UNTS FY 2016 Capital Improvement Plan

Funding Sources	UNT	UNTD	UNTHSC	UNTS	TOTAL (in Millions)
Tuition Revenue Bonds	70.00	63.00	80.00	56.00	269.00
Revenue Financing System Bonds	49.04	-	48.00	-	97.04
Other Funds (HEAF, Local, etc.)	33.82	1.65	-	-	35.47
TOTAL	\$ 152.86	\$ 64.65	\$ 128.00	\$ 56.00	\$ 401.51

Scope and Budget Modifications

Approval of CIP includes Chancellor's authority to approve limited scope and budget changes without additional Board action;

- The limits for these potential adjustments is plus or minus 5% with appropriate confirmation of funds.

Changes in scope or budget greater than 5% of approved amounts would require amendment of CIP and Board approval.

Project Status Reporting

Quarterly progress reporting will be provided to the Board.

Capital Project Financing / Debt Management

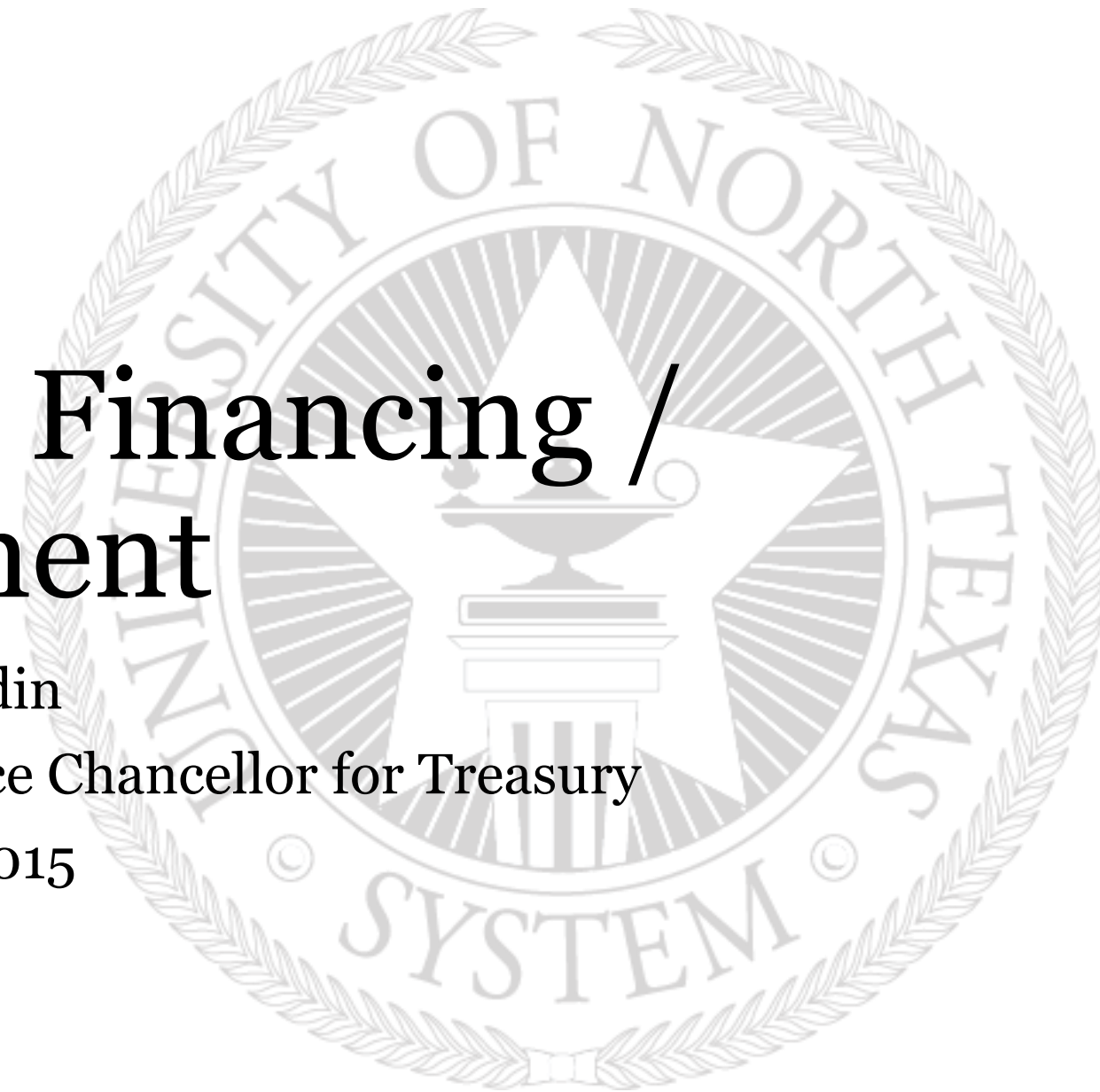
Presented by:

James Mauldin

Associate Vice Chancellor for Treasury

Date:

August 27, 2015



Project Financing Tools

➤ Interim Financing

➤ Commercial Paper

- \$100 Million Program with \$76 Million outstanding

➤ Series 2014 Direct Purchase Bonds

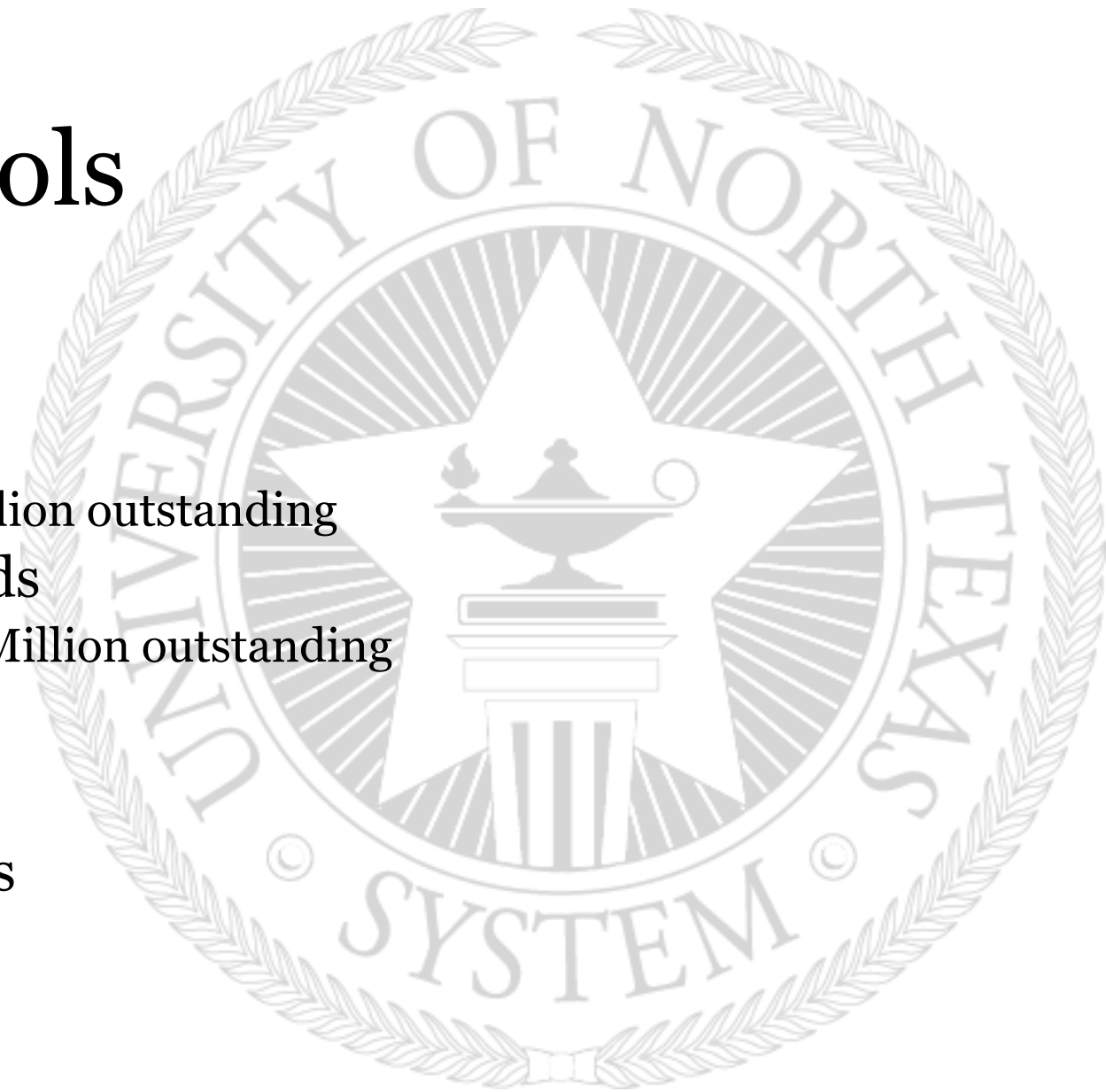
- \$120 Million Issue Size with \$81.5 Million outstanding

- June 2016 Maturity

➤ Long-term Financing

➤ Revenue Financing System Bonds

- \$368.9 Million outstanding



Project Financing Strategy

- Resume Issuance of Commercial Paper (CP)
 - Provides low-cost financing during construction
- Refund CP with Long-term Bonds after Project Completion
 - Generally once per year
- Pre-fund TRB Projects Annually with Long-term Bonds
 - Beginning in late FY16

Debt Management

- Restated Sixteenth Supplemental Resolution – Delegated Sale
 - Delegates Authority to Issue Bonds within Predefined Parameters to Vice Chancellor for Finance
- The Plan
 - First Half of FY16
 - Issue bonds to refund interim financing for completed projects and refundable outstanding bonds
 - Late FY16
 - Begin annual process of refunding interim financing for completed projects and pre-funding TRB cash needs for upcoming 12 months

Projected Debt Structure

(Millions)

Projected Fiscal Year 2015														
Institution	Current Short Term	Projected CP Additions	Series 2014 Additions	CP Refunded to RFS	CP Refunded to TRB	Series 2014 Refunded to Long-term	Projected Short Term (8/31/15)	Current Long-term	Long-term Additions (Refund)	Long-term Additions (New Money)	Long-term Redemptions	Projected Long-term (8/31/15)		
UNT	137.76	-	-	-	-	-	137.76	259.59	-	-	-	259.59		
HSC	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	61.19	-	-	-	61.19		
UNT-Dallas	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	33.64	-	-	-	33.64		
System	19.81	-	-	-	-	-	19.81	14.49	-	-	-	14.49		
System-wide Total	157.57	-	-	-	-	-	157.57	368.90	-	-	-	368.90		

Projected Fiscal Year 2016														
Institution	Beginning Short Term	CP Additions	Series 2014 Additions	CP Refunded to RFS	CP Refunded to TRB	Series 2014 Refunded to RFS	Projected Short Term (8/31/16)	Beginning Long-term	Long-term Additions (Refund)	Long-term Additions (New Money)	Long-term Redemptions	Projected Long-term (8/31/16)		
UNT	137.76	24.08	38.50	(56.26)	(4.57)	(120.00)	19.51	259.59	180.83	24.38	(14.78)	450.02		
HSC	-	23.99	-	(10.80)	(7.31)	-	5.88	61.19	18.11	28.13	(6.56)	100.88		
UNT-Dallas	-	9.30	-	-	(2.79)	-	6.51	33.64	2.79	18.38	(2.26)	52.55		
System	19.81	2.37	-	(19.81)	(2.37)	-	0.00	14.49	22.18	13.91	(0.42)	50.15		
System-wide Total	157.57	59.74	38.50	(86.87)	(17.04)	(120.00)	31.90	368.90	223.91	84.80	(24.01)	653.60		

Moody's Credit Ratings

Aaa	Aa1	Aa2	Aa3	A1
University of Texas System	Texas Tech University System	University of North Texas System	Texas Woman's University	Midwestern State University
Texas A&M University System		University of Houston System		Stephen F Austin State University
		Texas State University System		Texas State Technical College System

Source: Moody's Investors Service



Background Report

Committee: Finance & Facilities

Date Filed: August 7, 2015

Title: FY15 Year-to-Date Budget to Actual Report

Background:

The Office of the Vice Chancellor for Finance reports to the Board of Regents FY 2015 Q3 operating results as compared to the approved budget. This report includes year-to-date actual operating revenues, expenses and surplus/deficits for the University of North Texas, University of North Texas at Dallas, University of North Texas Health Science Center and the University of North Texas System Administration.

Financial Analysis/History:

This is a report item only.

Janet Waldron

Digitally signed by Janet Waldron
DN: cn=Janet Waldron, o=UNT System,
ou=Vice Chancellor for Finance,
email=janet.waldron@untssystem.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.19 14:29:09 -05'00'

Vice Chancellor for Finance

Legal Review:

This item has been reviewed by General Counsel.

Nancy S. Footer

Digitally signed by Nancy S. Footer
DN: cn=Nancy S. Footer, o=University of North
Texas System, ou=Office of General Counsel,
email=nancy.footer@untssystem.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.19 15:32:36 -05'00'

Vice Chancellor/General Counsel

Schedule: N/A

No action required. Information only. Submitted by:

Janet Waldron

Vice Chancellor for Finance

Lee Jackson

Digitally signed by Lee Jackson
DN: cn=Lee Jackson, o=UNT System,
ou=Office of the Chancellor,
email=chancellor@untssystem.edu,
c=US
Date: 2015.08.18 16:33:20 -05'00'

Chancellor

Attachments Filed Electronically:

- FY 2015 Q3 Year-to-Date Budget to Actual – UNT, UNT Health Science Center, UNT System Administration, UNT Dallas

***UNT System Consolidated
FY15 Qtr 3 Year-to-Date
Budget vs. Actual Update***

Table of Contents

1. Consolidated Summary
2. Consolidated Revenue Analysis
3. Consolidated Expenditure Analysis
4. University of North Texas
5. University of North Texas Summary
6. University of North Texas Variance Notes
7. University of North Texas Revenue Analysis
8. University of North Texas Expenditure Analysis
9. UNT Health Science Center
10. UNT Health Science Center Summary
11. UNT Health Science Center Variance Notes
12. UNT Health Science Center Revenue Analysis
13. UNT Health Science Center Expenditure Analysis
14. UNT System Administration
15. UNT System Administration Summary
16. UNT System Administration Variance Notes
17. UNT System Administration Revenue Analysis
18. UNT System Administration Expenditure Analysis
19. University of North Texas at Dallas
20. University of North Texas at Dallas Summary
21. University of North Texas at Dallas Variance Notes
22. University of North Texas at Dallas Revenue Analysis
23. University of North Texas at Dallas Expenditure Analysis

Consolidated Summary

	FY 2015 Budget	FY 2015 Q1 YTD Actual	FY 2015 Q2 YTD Actual	FY 2015 Q3 YTD Actual	% Year To Date
REVENUE					
State Appropriations - General Revenue	\$230,727,440	\$191,717,124	\$217,466,045	\$228,411,503	99.0%
Tuition and Fees	\$288,493,382	\$206,056,559	\$246,558,007	\$277,368,813	96.1%
Contracts and Grants	\$96,553,246	\$23,033,519	\$48,346,147	\$69,876,863	72.4%
Financial Aid Programs	\$76,306,813	\$25,578,763	\$73,975,017	\$76,347,090	100.1%
HEAF	\$36,617,741	\$35,837,741	\$36,617,741	\$36,617,741	100.0%
Gift Income	\$10,911,239	\$2,209,696	\$4,379,133	\$7,329,127	67.2%
Net Sales and Services of Educational Activities	\$2,081,475	\$571,944	\$1,110,632	\$1,952,368	93.8%
Net Sales and Services of Medical Activities	\$61,003,501	\$8,014,782	\$18,794,833	\$33,426,071	54.8%
Net Auxiliary Enterprises	\$76,834,306	\$39,273,214	\$64,766,145	\$70,291,645	91.5%
Net Inter-collegiate Athletics	\$8,295,022	\$833,785	\$2,561,551	\$2,949,217	35.6%
Net Investment/Interest Income	\$6,229,026	\$276,143	\$2,553,428	\$4,768,584	76.6%
Other Operating Income	\$15,346,884	\$2,031,584	\$13,730,573	\$15,987,600	104.2%
Reserve Draw	\$11,416,229	\$83,472	\$4,821,975	\$9,510,255	83.3%
Transfers	(\$26,028,569)	(\$1,837,917)	(\$21,479,707)	(\$22,102,589)	84.9%
Total Revenue	\$894,787,735	\$533,680,408	\$714,201,520	\$812,734,289	90.8%
EXPENDITURES					
Faculty Salaries	\$189,712,122	\$54,374,262	\$108,898,039	\$163,464,485	86.2%
Staff Salaries	\$206,430,344	\$48,065,987	\$96,666,052	\$143,195,125	69.4%
Wages	\$35,960,448	\$8,973,466	\$17,382,589	\$25,876,850	72.0%
Benefits	\$104,041,009	\$26,490,291	\$56,351,675	\$72,837,712	70.0%
Scholarships and Financial Aid (net of discounts)	\$81,788,448	\$41,245,344	\$76,736,675	\$81,086,625	99.1%
Maintenance and Operations	\$189,421,805	\$33,824,571	\$82,127,205	\$133,678,383	70.6%
Travel	\$262,847	\$82,994	\$148,279	\$259,981	98.9%
Utilities	\$9,532,409	\$1,915,945	\$3,656,638	\$6,752,187	70.8%
Capital Outlay	\$23,669,133	\$2,893,023	\$6,452,604	\$8,442,369	35.7%
Debt Service	\$43,325,194	\$9,522,426	\$9,529,607	\$42,116,351	97.2%
Total Expenditures	\$884,143,758	\$227,388,310	\$457,949,364	\$677,710,069	76.7%
Surplus (Deficit)	\$10,643,977				

Consolidated REVENUE ANALYSIS

Method of Financing	FY 2015 Budget	FY 2015 Q1 YTD Actual	FY 2015 Q2 YTD Actual	FY 2015 Q3 YTD Actual	% Year To Date
State Appropriations - General Revenue					
State Appropriations - Basic State Funding	\$191,077,894	\$174,942,576	\$191,076,896	\$191,076,796	100.0%
State Appropriations - State Paid Benefits	\$39,649,546	\$16,774,548	\$26,389,149	\$37,334,707	94.2%
State Appropriations - Reductions	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	
Subtotal, State Appropriations -General Revenue	\$230,727,440	\$191,717,124	\$217,466,045	\$228,411,503	99.0%
Tuition and Fees					
Tuition - Statutory	\$63,828,560	\$48,656,980	\$58,285,548	\$64,125,440	100.5%
Tuition - Designated	\$191,330,071	\$144,401,434	\$169,411,030	\$189,033,897	98.8%
Discounts and Allowances - Tuition	(\$53,916,805)	(\$41,367,063)	(\$47,324,245)	(\$52,585,247)	97.5%
Fees	\$109,885,469	\$69,593,651	\$84,286,256	\$97,548,122	88.8%
Discounts and Allowances - Fees	(\$22,633,913)	(\$15,228,444)	(\$18,100,582)	(\$20,753,399)	91.7%
Subtotal, Tuition and Fees	\$288,493,382	\$206,056,559	\$246,558,007	\$277,368,813	96.1%
Contracts and Grants					
Federal	\$66,314,137	\$14,746,912	\$33,485,411	\$47,628,926	71.8%
State	\$4,499,764	\$1,827,179	\$2,606,628	\$4,519,799	100.4%
Private	\$25,739,345	\$6,459,428	\$12,254,108	\$17,728,139	68.9%
Subtotal, Contracts and Grants	\$96,553,246	\$23,033,519	\$48,346,147	\$69,876,863	72.4%
Financial Aid Programs	\$76,306,813	\$25,578,763	\$73,975,017	\$76,347,090	100.1%
HEAF	\$36,617,741	\$35,837,741	\$36,617,741	\$36,617,741	100.0%
Gift Income	\$10,911,239	\$2,209,696	\$4,379,133	\$7,329,127	67.2%
Net Sales and Services of Educational Activities	\$2,081,475	\$571,944	\$1,110,632	\$1,952,368	93.8%
Net Sales and Services of Medical Activities	\$61,003,501	\$8,014,782	\$18,794,833	\$33,426,071	54.8%
Net Auxilliary Enterprises	\$76,834,306	\$39,273,214	\$64,766,145	\$70,291,645	91.5%
Net Inter-collegiate Athletics	\$8,295,022	\$833,785	\$2,561,551	\$2,949,217	35.6%
Net Investment/Interest Income	\$6,229,026	\$276,143	\$2,553,428	\$4,768,584	76.6%
Other Operating Revenues	\$15,346,884	\$2,031,584	\$13,730,573	\$15,987,600	104.2%
Reserve Draw	\$11,416,229	\$83,472	\$4,821,975	\$9,510,255	83.3%
Transfers					
Intrasystem Transfers In/(Out)	(\$42,794)	\$0	\$0	\$0	0.0%
Transfer to Plant Funds for Capital Projects	(\$25,985,775)	(\$1,837,917)	(\$21,479,707)	(\$22,102,589)	85.1%
Subtotal, Transfers	(\$26,028,569)	(\$1,837,917)	(\$21,479,707)	(\$22,102,589)	84.9%
Total Revenue	\$894,787,735	\$533,680,408	\$714,201,520	\$812,734,289	90.8%

Consolidated EXPENDITURE ANALYSIS

Expenditures	FY 2015 Budget	FY 2015 Q1 YTD Actual	FY 2015 Q2 YTD Actual	FY 2015 Q3 YTD Actual	% Year To Date
Faculty Salaries	\$189,712,122	\$54,374,262	\$108,898,039	\$163,464,485	86.2%
Staff Salaries	\$206,430,344	\$48,065,987	\$96,666,052	\$143,195,125	69.4%
Wages	\$35,960,448	\$8,973,466	\$17,382,589	\$25,876,850	72.0%
Benefits	\$104,041,009	\$26,490,291	\$56,351,675	\$72,837,712	70.0%
Scholarships and Financial Aid (net of discounts)	\$81,788,448	\$41,245,344	\$76,736,675	\$81,086,625	99.1%
Maintenance and Operations	\$189,421,805	\$33,824,571	\$82,127,205	\$133,678,383	70.6%
Travel	\$262,847	\$82,994	\$148,279	\$259,981	98.9%
Utilities	\$9,532,409	\$1,915,945	\$3,656,638	\$6,752,187	70.8%
Capital Outlay	\$23,669,133	\$2,893,023	\$6,452,604	\$8,442,369	35.7%
Debt Service	\$43,325,194	\$9,522,426	\$9,529,607	\$42,116,351	97.2%
Total Expenditures	\$884,143,758	\$227,388,310	\$457,949,364	\$677,710,069	76.7%

UNT[™]

FY15 Qtr 3 Year-to-Date Budget vs. Actual Update

**Summary
Notes
Revenue Analysis
Expenditure Analysis**

UNT[™]

Summary

	FY 2015 Budget	FY 2015 Q1 YTD Actual	FY 2015 Q2 YTD Actual	FY 2015 Q3 YTD Actual	% Year To Date	FY15 Note Reference
REVENUE						
State Appropriations -General Revenue	\$121,159,973	\$112,356,584	\$118,768,218	\$124,876,012	103.1%	1
Tuition and Fees	\$249,076,236	\$186,588,546	\$212,017,087	\$238,162,503	95.6%	2
Contracts and Grants	\$33,000,000	\$7,761,399	\$13,944,771	\$14,206,427	43.0%	3
Financial Aid Programs	\$75,846,378	\$25,285,452	\$73,411,980	\$75,277,017	99.2%	4
HEAF	\$27,066,476	\$27,066,476	\$27,066,476	\$27,066,476	100.0%	5
Gift Income	\$7,441,000	\$1,822,392	\$3,964,570	\$6,659,960	89.5%	
Net Sales and Services of Educational Activities	\$436,176	\$70,782	\$173,274	\$545,392	125.0%	6
Net Sales and Services of Medical Activities	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0		
Net Auxiliary Enterprises	\$73,845,695	\$38,856,613	\$63,414,576	\$68,333,734	92.5%	7
Net Inter-collegiate Athletics	\$8,295,022	\$833,785	\$2,561,551	\$2,949,217	35.6%	8
Net Investment/Interest Income	\$2,295,000	\$10,918	\$416,705	\$1,829,687	79.7%	
Other Operating Income	\$1,513,335	\$473,085	\$976,891	\$2,556,792	169.0%	9
Reserves	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0		
Transfers	(\$51,456,433)	(\$6,608,677)	(\$42,630,404)	(\$48,918,039)	95.1%	10
Total Revenue	\$548,518,860	\$394,517,355	\$474,085,694	\$513,545,179	93.6%	
EXPENDITURES						
Faculty Salaries	\$112,929,134	\$34,812,229	\$69,756,024	\$104,642,260	92.7%	
Staff Salaries	\$109,595,766	\$25,320,615	\$50,583,296	\$73,174,059	66.8%	11
Wages	\$21,919,384	\$6,403,153	\$12,218,048	\$18,078,638	82.5%	12
Benefits	\$62,574,172	\$17,188,518	\$35,986,425	\$41,545,229	66.4%	13
Scholarships and Financial Aid (net of discounts)	\$75,288,072	\$39,756,432	\$73,179,156	\$76,470,837	101.6%	14
Maintenance and Operations	\$104,708,020	\$20,103,349	\$47,077,999	\$78,395,513	74.9%	
Utilities	\$6,635,156	\$1,261,651	\$2,321,753	\$4,626,191	69.7%	
Capital Outlay	\$17,328,682	\$1,885,522	\$4,201,738	\$4,866,184	28.1%	15
Debt Service	\$28,428,968	\$6,649,023	\$6,649,023	\$28,128,045	98.9%	16
Total Expenditures	\$539,407,354	\$153,380,493	\$301,973,462	\$429,926,956	79.7%	
Surplus (Deficit)	\$9,111,505	\$241,136,862	\$172,112,233	\$83,618,223		

UNT

Notes

Explanations of FY2015 Q3 Actuals		
#	Item	Notes
1	State Appropriations -General Revenue	Basic State Funding is recorded at the beginning of the fiscal year (100%). State Paid Benefits are recorded as related payroll expenses are incurred.
2	Tuition and Fees	Tuition and fee revenues are substantially recognized for FY 15 at the end of Q3 (Fall, Spring and first half of Summer semesters). Additional fee revenue remaining for FY 15 will reflect Q4 summer orientations and activities.
3	Contracts and Grants	Historically over 50% of revenue for sponsored contracts and grants is recorded in Q4 .
4	Financial Aid Programs	Financial aid revenues are substantially recognized for FY 15 at the end of Q3 (Fall, Spring and first half of Summer semesters).
5	HEAF	HEAF funds are received and recorded at the beginning of the fiscal year (100%).
6	Net Sales and Services of Educational Activities	Printing Services recorded revenue exceeds budget by \$100,000.
7	Net Auxiliary Enterprises	Housing and dining revenue substantially recognized for FY 15 at the end of Q3, remaining revenue anticipated from Q4 reflects Summer semester activity.
8	Net Inter-collegiate Athletics	Current year revenue received reflects change in GAAP of Revenue Recognition. \$875K game guarantee for the UT Austin game recognized in FY14. NCAA and Conference USA revenues received in Q4.
9	Other Operating Income	Other Operating Revenue reflects unbudgeted receipt of Hazelwood reimbursement from THECB (\$692,000). Indirect Cost Recovery recorded revenue exceeds budget by \$300,000.
10	Transfers	YTD Financial Transformation and Audit Readiness expenses exceed budget estimates YTD by \$2.1 million. HEAF fund balance not reflected in the operating budget utilized for plant funds for Discovery Park infrastructure of \$245,000.
11	Staff Salaries	Salary savings realized from vacant positions.
12	Wages	Vacant positions are backfilled with hourly employees. Student employees are approximately 80% of wages expense and are substantially expensed for FY 15 at the end of Q3.
13	Benefits	Benefits reduced expense realized from vacant positions.
14	Scholarships and Financial Aid (net of discounts)	FY 15 budget based on FY 14 budget. YTD expense is appropriate when compared to FY 14 actuals.
15	Capital Outlay	HEAF expenditures historically increase in Q4. \$8M budgeted in FY 15 from Union fee will be a year end reserve with planned use of fund balance in FY16.
16	Debt Service	Debt payments occur in October and April (\$14.83 M principle and \$6.649 M interest, or \$21.479 M total paid).

UNT

REVENUE ANALYSIS

Method of Financing	FY 2015 Budget	FY 2015 Q1 YTD Actual	FY 2015 Q2 YTD Actual	FY 2015 Q3 YTD Actual	% Year To Date
State Appropriations -General Revenue					
State Appropriations - Basic State Funding	\$101,159,973	\$101,159,973	\$101,159,973	\$101,159,873	100.0%
State Appropriations - State Paid Benefits	\$20,000,000	\$11,196,611	\$17,608,245	\$23,716,139	118.6%
State Appropriations - Reductions	\$0	\$0			-
Subtotal, State Appropriations -General Revenue	\$121,159,973	\$112,356,584	\$118,768,218	\$124,876,012	103.1%
Tuition and Fees					
Tuition - Statutory	\$49,879,052	\$42,325,811	\$45,532,865	\$50,170,440	100.6%
Tuition - Designated	\$171,386,000	\$133,452,048	\$150,821,724	\$168,295,057	98.2%
Discounts and Allowances - Tuition	(\$51,520,747)	(\$40,263,867)	(\$44,977,195)	(\$50,041,943)	97.1%
Fees	\$101,816,622	\$66,249,805	\$78,656,935	\$90,459,760	88.8%
Discounts and Allowances - Fees	(\$22,484,691)	(\$15,175,252)	(\$18,017,243)	(\$20,720,811)	92.2%
Subtotal, Tuition and Fees	\$249,076,236	\$186,588,546	\$212,017,087	\$238,162,503	95.6%
Contracts and Grants					
Federal	\$23,000,000	\$5,421,349	\$10,032,326	\$8,379,463	36.4%
State	\$2,000,000	\$570,392	\$846,921	\$1,439,115	72.0%
Private	\$8,000,000	\$1,769,658	\$3,065,524	\$4,387,849	54.8%
Subtotal, Contracts and Grants	\$33,000,000	\$7,761,399	\$13,944,771	\$14,206,427	43.0%
Financial Aid Programs	\$75,846,378	\$25,285,452	\$73,411,980	\$75,277,017	99.2%
HEAF	\$27,066,476	\$27,066,476	\$27,066,476	\$27,066,476	100.0%
Gift Income	\$7,441,000	\$1,822,392	\$3,964,570	\$6,659,960	89.5%
Net Sales and Services of Educational Activities	\$436,176	\$70,782	\$173,274	\$545,392	125.0%
Net Sales and Services of Medical Activities					
Net Auxilliary Enterprises	\$73,845,695	\$38,856,613	\$63,414,576	\$68,333,734	92.5%
Net Inter-collegiate Athletics	\$8,295,022	\$833,785	\$2,561,551	\$2,949,217	35.6%
Net Investment/Interest Income	\$2,295,000	\$10,918	\$416,705	\$1,829,687	79.7%
Other Operating Revenues	\$1,513,335	\$473,085	\$976,891	\$2,556,792	169.0%
Reserves	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	
Transfers					
Intrasystem Transfers In/(Out)	(\$32,092,658)	(\$6,608,677)	(\$23,021,933)	(\$29,219,568)	91.0%
Transfer to Plant Funds for Capital Projects	(\$19,363,775)	\$0	(\$19,608,471)	(\$19,698,471)	101.7%
Subtotal, Transfers	(\$51,456,433)	(\$6,608,677)	(\$42,630,404)	(\$48,918,039)	95.1%
Total Revenue	\$548,518,860	\$394,517,355	\$474,085,694	\$513,545,179	93.6%

UNT[™]

EXPENDITURE ANALYSIS

Expenditures	FY 2015 Budget	FY 2015 Q1 YTD Actual	FY 2015 Q2 YTD Actual	FY 2015 Q3 YTD Actual	% Year To Date
Faculty Salaries	\$112,929,134	\$34,812,229	\$69,756,024	\$104,642,260	92.7%
Staff Salaries	\$109,595,766	\$25,320,615	\$50,583,296	\$73,174,059	66.8%
Wages	\$21,919,384	\$6,403,153	\$12,218,048	\$18,078,638	82.5%
Benefits	\$62,574,172	\$17,188,518	\$35,986,425	\$41,545,229	66.4%
Scholarships and Financial Aid (net of discounts)	\$75,288,072	\$39,756,432	\$73,179,156	\$76,470,837	101.6%
Maintenance and Operations	\$104,708,020	\$20,103,349	\$47,077,999	\$78,395,513	74.9%
Utilities	\$6,635,156	\$1,261,651	\$2,321,753	\$4,626,191	69.7%
Capital Outlay	\$17,328,682	\$1,885,522	\$4,201,738	\$4,866,184	28.1%
Debt Service	\$28,428,968	\$6,649,023	\$6,649,023	\$28,128,045	98.9%
Total Expenditures	\$539,407,354	\$153,380,493	\$301,973,462	\$429,926,956	79.7%



FY15 Qtr 3 Year-to-Date Budget vs. Actual Update

**Summary
Notes
Revenue Analysis
Expenditure Analysis**

UNT HEALTH SCIENCE CENTER

SUMMARY

	FY 2015 Budget	FY 2015 Q1 YTD Actual	FY 2015 Q2 YTD Actual	FY 2015 Q3 YTD Actual	% Year To Date	FY15 Note Reference
REVENUE						
State Appropriations - General Revenue	\$84,576,147	\$75,141,986	\$80,177,162	\$82,342,172	97.4%	
Tuition and Fees	\$26,677,154	\$10,697,351	\$22,801,656	\$25,571,736	95.9%	
Contracts and Grants	\$62,897,979	\$14,884,057	\$33,695,101	\$54,778,971	87.1%	
Financial Aid Programs	\$460,435	\$133,340	\$254,407	\$722,116	156.8%	1
HEAF	\$8,771,265	\$8,771,265	\$8,771,265	\$8,771,265	100.0%	
Gift Income	\$3,460,239	\$357,453	\$382,163	\$602,073	17.4%	2
Net Sales and Services of Educational Activities	\$1,629,299	\$498,911	\$930,728	\$1,393,205	85.5%	
Net Sales and Services of Medical Activities	\$61,003,501	\$8,014,782	\$18,794,833	\$33,426,071	54.8%	
Net Auxiliary Enterprises	\$460,236	\$8,650	\$294,462	\$323,135	70.2%	
Net Inter-collegiate Athletics	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0		
Net Investment/Interest Income	\$3,664,026	\$252,429	\$2,013,768	\$2,676,437	73.0%	
Other Operating Income	\$11,867,199	\$93,031	\$11,066,764	\$11,185,213	94.3%	
Reserves	\$7,464,305	\$0	\$4,594,885	\$8,505,382	113.9%	3
Transfers	(\$14,585,234)	(\$2,433,778)	(\$9,139,246)	(\$10,641,502)	73.0%	
Total Revenue	\$258,346,551	\$116,419,476	\$174,637,947	\$219,656,273	85.0%	
EXPENDITURES						
Faculty Salaries	\$70,226,832	\$17,691,269	\$35,428,180	\$53,294,060	75.9%	
Staff Salaries	\$58,229,090	\$14,187,793	\$28,492,770	\$42,578,709	73.1%	
Wages	\$12,562,756	\$2,208,894	\$4,338,134	\$6,483,896	51.6%	4
Benefits	\$30,119,387	\$6,631,546	\$14,792,511	\$22,674,690	75.3%	
Scholarships & Financial Aid (net of discounts)	\$4,068,718	\$1,009,112	\$2,169,645	\$2,658,983	65.4%	
Maintenance & Operations	\$65,609,392	\$7,474,079	\$21,365,977	\$38,087,560	58.1%	
Utilities	\$2,196,562	\$518,668	\$1,034,979	\$1,681,429	76.5%	
Capital Outlay	\$5,890,451	\$805,907	\$1,762,329	\$2,871,845	48.8%	5
Debt Service	\$9,443,363	\$1,629,181	\$1,629,181	\$9,443,363	100.0%	
Total Expenditures	\$258,346,551	\$52,156,450	\$111,013,707	\$179,774,535	69.6%	
Surplus (Deficit)	\$0	\$64,263,026	\$63,624,241	\$39,881,739		

Notes

Explanations of FY2015 Q3 Actuals		
#	Item	Notes
1	Financial Aid Programs	Scholarship dollars from Health Resources & Services Administration (HRSA) were received for disadvantaged students who are pursuing degrees in health workforce programs.
2	Gift Income	At the time of our original budget submission, we had anticipated that any new Gifts that were intended for the UNTHSC Foundation in Fiscal Year 2016 would need to be possessed by the HSC while the Foundation waited for its Letter of Determination, declaring it a tax-exempt organization. However, based on further clarification from Deloitte and Internal Audit, the UNTHSC Foundation is eligible to receive and own gifts while awaiting its Letter of Determination. Thus, we will not receive gifts in the amount that was initially budgeted.
3	Reserves	Reserves exceeding expected needs were necessary to support the clinical practice during the transition to Acclaim, the UNTHSC-JPS partnership.
4	Wages	The institution's original plan was to provide team-based merit pay for staff; however, after further discussion among Leadership, it was decided, instead, to provide market adjustments for staff. As a result, we are expecting a decline in the amount of wages paid during the fiscal year than was originally budgeted.
5	Capital Outlay	Due to unexpected delays in planned renovations, associated capital expenditures did not materialize. Therefore, expenses that would have been paid in the current fiscal year will be deferred until FY 2016.

UNT | HEALTH SCIENCE CENTER

REVENUE ANALYSIS

Method of Financing	FY 2015 Budget	FY 2015 Q1 YTD Actual	FY 2015 Q2 YTD Actual	FY 2015 Q3 YTD Actual	% Year To Date
State Appropriations - General Revenue					
State Appropriations - Basic State Funding	\$73,116,490	\$70,416,490	\$73,116,490	\$73,116,490	100.0%
State Appropriations - State Paid Benefits	\$11,459,657	\$4,725,496	\$7,060,672	\$9,225,682	80.5%
State Appropriations - Reductions	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	-
Subtotal, State Appropriations - General Revenue	\$84,576,147	\$75,141,986	\$80,177,162	\$82,342,172	97.4%
Tuition and Fees					
Tuition - Statutory	\$11,297,708	\$4,671,349	\$10,592,345	\$11,443,435	101.3%
Tuition - Designated	\$10,314,379	\$4,201,020	\$9,484,159	\$10,165,215	98.6%
Discounts and Allowances - Tuition	(\$2,396,058)	(\$1,103,197)	(\$2,347,051)	(\$2,543,304)	106.1%
Fees	\$7,610,347	\$2,981,370	\$5,155,542	\$6,538,979	85.9%
Discounts and Allowances - Fees	(\$149,222)	(\$53,192)	(\$83,340)	(\$32,589)	21.8%
Subtotal, Tuition and Fees	\$26,677,154	\$10,697,351	\$22,801,656	\$25,571,736	95.9%
Contracts and Grants					
Federal	\$42,762,000	\$9,149,159	\$23,099,136	\$38,726,685	90.6%
State	\$2,499,764	\$1,256,128	\$1,756,631	\$3,071,576	122.9%
Private	\$17,636,215	\$4,478,769	\$8,839,334	\$12,980,709	73.6%
Subtotal, Contracts and Grants	\$62,897,979	\$14,884,057	\$33,695,101	\$54,778,971	87.1%
Financial Aid Programs	\$460,435	\$133,340	\$254,407	\$722,116	156.8%
HEAF	\$8,771,265	\$8,771,265	\$8,771,265	\$8,771,265	100.0%
Gift Income	\$3,460,239	\$357,453	\$382,163	\$602,073	17.4%
Net Sales and Services of Educational Activities	\$1,629,299	\$498,911	\$930,728	\$1,393,205	85.5%
Net Sales and Services of Medical Activities	\$61,003,501	\$8,014,782	\$18,794,833	\$33,426,071	54.8%
Net Auxiliary Enterprises	\$460,236	\$8,650	\$294,462	\$323,135	70.2%
Net Inter-collegiate Athletics	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	
Net Investment/Interest Income	\$3,664,026	\$252,429	\$2,013,768	\$2,676,437	73.0%
Other Operating Income	\$11,867,199	\$93,031	\$11,066,764	\$11,185,213	94.3%
Reserves	\$7,464,305	\$0	\$4,594,885	\$8,505,382	113.9%
Transfers					
Intrasystem Transfers In/Out	(\$7,963,234)	(\$595,861)	(\$7,268,010)	(\$8,237,384)	103.4%
Transfer to Plant Funds for Capital Projects	(\$6,622,000)	(\$1,837,917)	(\$1,871,236)	(\$2,404,118)	36.3%
Subtotal, Transfers	(\$14,585,234)	(\$2,433,778)	(\$9,139,246)	(\$10,641,502)	73.0%
Total Revenue	\$258,346,551	\$116,419,476	\$174,637,947	\$219,656,273	85.0%

UNT | HEALTH
SCIENCE CENTER
EXPENDITURE ANALYSIS

Expenditures	FY 2015 Budget	FY 2015 Q1 YTD Actual	FY 2015 Q2 YTD Actual	FY 2015 Q3 YTD Actual	% Year To Date
Faculty Salaries	\$70,226,832	\$17,691,269	\$35,428,180	\$53,294,060	75.9%
Staff Salaries	\$58,229,090	\$14,187,793	\$28,492,770	\$42,578,709	73.1%
Wages	\$12,562,756	\$2,208,894	\$4,338,134	\$6,483,896	51.6%
Benefits	\$30,119,387	\$6,631,546	\$14,792,511	\$22,674,690	75.3%
Scholarships & Financial Aid (net of discounts)	\$4,068,718	\$1,009,112	\$2,169,645	\$2,658,983	65.4%
Maintenance & Operations	\$65,609,392	\$7,474,079	\$21,365,977	\$38,087,560	58.1%
Utilities	\$2,196,562	\$518,668	\$1,034,979	\$1,681,429	76.5%
Capital Outlay	\$5,890,451	\$805,907	\$1,762,329	\$2,871,845	48.8%
Debt Service	\$9,443,363	\$1,629,181	\$1,629,181	\$9,443,363	100.0%
Total Expenditures	\$258,346,551	\$52,156,450	\$111,013,707	\$179,774,535	69.6%



FY15 Qtr 3 Year-to-Date Budget vs. Actual Update

**Summary
Notes
Revenue Analysis
Expenditure Analysis**

*Correction: Formula errors from Q2 report have been corrected. Please refer to yellow highlighted cells in Summary and Revenue Analysis.

UNT | SYSTEM™

Summary

	FY 2015 Budget	FY 2015 Q1 YTD Actual	FY 2015 Q2 YTD Actual	FY 2015 Q3 YTD Actual	% Year To Date	FY15 Note Reference
REVENUE						
State Appropriations - General Revenue	\$9,197,868	\$4,218,554	\$5,086,344	\$7,122,923	77.4%	
Tuition and Fees	\$1,664,245	\$715,286	\$1,390,438	\$1,530,489	92.0%	1
Contracts and Grants	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0		
Financial Aid Programs	\$0	\$22,033	\$40,042	\$43,343		2
HEAF	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0		
Gift Income	\$0	\$19,500	\$19,500	\$36,500		3
Net Sales and Services of Educational Activities	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0		
Net Sales and Services of Medical Activities	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0		
Net Auxiliary Enterprises	\$2,405,074	\$388,066	\$957,165	\$1,527,227	63.5%	4
Net Inter-collegiate Athletics	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0		
Net Investment/Interest Income	\$250,000	\$0	\$68,324	\$196,140	78.5%	
Other Operating Income	\$1,852,350	\$1,457,683	\$1,633,320	\$2,150,509	116.1%	5
Planned Reserve Draw	\$2,951,924	\$0	\$0	\$574,177	19.5%	6
Transfers	\$42,695,042	\$7,452,214	\$31,363,038	\$38,530,048	90.2%	7
Total Revenue	\$61,016,502	\$14,273,336	\$40,558,172	\$51,711,355	84.7%	
EXPENDITURES						
Faculty Salaries	\$757,833	\$181,833	\$362,849	\$541,015	71.4%	
Staff Salaries	\$32,341,746	\$7,009,341	\$14,428,763	\$22,603,935	69.9%	
Wages	\$1,066,303	\$210,166	\$472,622	\$732,984	68.7%	
Benefits	\$8,273,968	\$1,949,287	\$4,076,177	\$6,352,954	76.8%	
Scholarships & Financial Aid (net of discounts)	\$0	\$5,000	\$7,000	\$12,000		8
Maintenance & Operations	\$14,294,306	\$5,635,175	\$12,164,814	\$15,187,498	106.2%	9
Travel	\$262,847	\$82,994	\$148,279	\$259,981	98.9%	10
Utilities	\$325,691	\$50,836	\$141,377	\$225,961	69.4%	
Capital Outlay	\$450,000	\$118,123	\$261,448	\$309,828	68.9%	
Debt Service	\$1,711,338	\$363,460	\$370,640	\$803,419	46.9%	
Total Expenditures	\$59,484,031	\$15,606,215	\$32,433,969	\$47,029,574	79.1%	
Surplus (Deficit)	\$1,532,471	(\$1,332,879)	\$8,124,203	\$4,681,781		

UNT | SYSTEM™

Notes

Explanations of FY2015 Q3 YTD Actuals		
#	Item	Notes
1	Tuition and Fees	Total College of Law (COL) tuition tracking to come in at or above budget. Waivers and Set-Asides are heavier weighted to Statutory Tuition than originally budgeted for. A portion of tuition/fees were booked into FY14 due to classes beginning Aug. 11, 2014, however, the budget reflects all tuition/fees being received into FY15 as it was originally thought the tuition/fees would be deferred to FY15.
2	Financial Aid Programs	Revenue incurred from TPEG (Texas Public Education Grants) which were not budgeted for as it was unknown whether our law students would qualify for TPEG due to accreditation status at the time of budget preparation.
3	Gift Income	Gifts were not budgeted for the College of Law due to uncertainty of donations and lack of history.
4	Net Auxiliary Enterprises	Revenue booking for 1900 Elm Lofts is 1-2 months delayed, this gap should narrow further with the end of fiscal year report.
5	Other Operating Income	Consists mostly of Construction Management Fees charged for capital projects by Facilities. Exceeds budget due to FY14 revenues that were not booked until FY15.
6	Planned Reserve Draw	COL draw on Reserves for operations as planned.
7	Transfers	Q4 report will reflect higher transfers due to reimbursement from institutions for Financial Transformation Project work (see #9).
8	Scholarships & Financial Aid (net of discounts)	No COL scholarships budgeted due to uncertainty regarding gift funding and lack of history.
9	Maintenance & Operations	Exceeds budget due to expenses related to the Financial Transformation Project being incurred by System Administration. Expenses to System Administration are being offset by transfers from the institutions for reimbursements for these projects. Q4 report will reflect higher transfers due to these reimbursements.
10	Travel	Will exceed budget by yearend due to the addition of staff in the areas of Finance and Internal Audit and the need for continuing education. FY15 was the first year in budgeting for travel as a separate line item.

UNT | SYSTEM™

REVENUE ANALYSIS

Method of Financing	FY 2015 Budget	FY 2015 Q1 YTD Actual	FY 2015 Q2 YTD Actuals	FY 2015 Q3 YTD Actuals	% Year To Date
State Appropriations - General Revenue					
State Appropriations - Basic State Funding	\$3,366,113	\$3,366,113	\$3,366,113	\$3,366,113	100.0%
State Appropriations - State Paid Benefits	\$5,831,755	\$852,441	\$1,720,231	\$3,756,810	64.4%
State Appropriations - Reductions	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	-
Subtotal, State Appropriations - General Revenue	\$9,197,868	\$4,218,554	\$5,086,344	\$7,122,923	77.4%
Tuition and Fees					
Tuition - Statutory	\$352,600	\$47,795	\$93,439	\$113,178	32.1%
Tuition - Designated	\$1,268,245	\$633,697	\$1,244,159	\$1,355,903	106.9%
Discounts and Allowances - Tuition	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	-
Fees	\$43,400	\$33,794	\$52,840	\$61,408	141.5%
Discounts and Allowances - Fees	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	-
Subtotal, Tuition and Fees	\$1,664,245	\$715,286	\$1,390,438	\$1,530,489	92.0%
Contracts and Grants					
Federal	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	-
State	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	-
Private	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	-
Subtotal, Contracts and Grants	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	
Financial Aid Programs	\$0	\$22,033	\$40,042	\$43,343	
HEAF	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	
Gift Income	\$0	\$19,500	\$19,500	\$36,500	
Net Sales and Services of Educational Activities	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	
Net Sales and Services of Medical Activities	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	
Net Auxiliary Enterprises	\$2,405,074	\$388,066	\$957,165	\$1,527,227	63.5%
Net Inter-collegiate Athletics	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	
Net Investment/Interest Income	\$250,000	\$0	\$68,324	\$196,140	78.5%
Other Operating Income	\$1,852,350	\$1,457,683	\$1,633,320	\$2,150,509	116.1%
Planned Reserve Draw	\$2,951,924	\$0	\$0	\$574,177	19.5%
Transfers					
Intrasystem Transfers In/(Out)	\$42,695,042	\$7,452,214	\$31,363,038	\$38,530,048	90.2%
Transfer to Plant Funds for Capital Projects	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	-
Subtotal, Transfers	\$42,695,042	\$7,452,214	\$31,363,038	\$38,530,048	90.2%
Total Revenue	\$61,016,502	\$14,273,336	\$40,558,172	\$51,711,355	84.7%

UNT | SYSTEM™

EXPENDITURE ANALYSIS

Expenditures	FY 2015 Budget	FY 2015 Q1 YTD Actual	FY 2015 Q2 YTD Actual	FY 2015 Q3 YTD Actual	% Year To Date
Faculty Salaries	\$757,833	\$181,833	\$362,849	\$541,015	71.4%
Staff Salaries	\$32,341,746	\$7,009,341	\$14,428,763	\$22,603,935	69.9%
Wages	\$1,066,303	\$210,166	\$472,622	\$732,984	68.7%
Benefits	\$8,273,968	\$1,949,287	\$4,076,177	\$6,352,954	76.8%
Scholarships & Financial Aid (net of discounts)	\$0	\$5,000	\$7,000	\$12,000	
Maintenance & Operations	\$14,294,306	\$5,635,175	\$12,164,814	\$15,187,498	106.2%
Travel	\$262,847	\$82,994	\$148,279	\$259,981	98.9%
Utilities	\$325,691	\$50,836	\$141,377	\$225,961	69.4%
Capital Outlay	\$450,000	\$118,123	\$261,448	\$309,828	68.9%
Debt Service	\$1,711,338	\$363,460	\$370,640	\$803,419	46.9%
Total Expenditures	\$59,484,031	\$15,606,215	\$32,433,969	\$47,029,574	79.1%



FY15 Qtr 3 Year-to-Date Budget vs. Actual Update

Summary
Notes
Revenue Analysis
Expenditure Analysis

SUMMARY

	FY 2015 Budget	FY 2015 Q1 YTD Actual	FY 2015 Q2 YTD Actual	FY 2015 Q3 YTD Actual	% Year To Date	FY15 Note Reference
REVENUE						
State Appropriations - General Revenue	\$15,793,452	\$0	\$13,434,320	\$14,070,395	89.1%	
Tuition and Fees	\$11,075,747	\$8,055,376	\$10,348,826	\$12,104,085	109.3%	1
Contracts and Grants	\$655,267	\$388,063	\$706,275	\$891,466	136.0%	
Financial Aid Programs	\$0	\$137,939	\$268,589	\$304,614		
HEAF	\$780,000	\$0	\$780,000	\$780,000	100.0%	
Gift Income	\$10,000	\$10,350	\$12,900	\$30,594	305.9%	2
Net Sales and Services of Educational Activities	\$16,000	\$2,250	\$6,630	\$13,770	86.1%	
Net Sales and Services of Medical Activities	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0		
Net Auxiliary Enterprises	\$123,300	\$19,886	\$99,942	\$107,550	87.2%	
Net Inter-collegiate Athletics	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0		
Net Investment/Interest Income	\$20,000	\$12,796	\$54,631	\$66,321	331.6%	3
Other Operating Income	\$114,000	\$7,785	\$53,598	\$95,086	83.4%	
Reserves	\$1,000,000	\$83,472	\$227,090	\$430,696	43.1%	4
Transfers	(\$2,681,944)	(\$244,637)	(\$1,073,095)	(\$1,073,095)	40.0%	5
Total Revenue	\$26,905,822	\$8,473,281	\$24,919,706	\$27,821,482	103.4%	
EXPENDITURES						
Faculty Salaries	\$5,798,323	\$1,688,931	\$3,350,986	\$4,987,150	86.0%	
Staff Salaries	\$6,263,742	\$1,548,238	\$3,161,222	\$4,838,422	77.2%	
Wages	\$412,005	\$151,253	\$353,785	\$581,332	141.1%	6
Benefits	\$3,073,482	\$720,941	\$1,496,562	\$2,264,839	73.7%	
Scholarships & Financial Aid (net of discounts)	\$2,431,658	\$474,800	\$1,380,874	\$1,944,806	80.0%	
Maintenance & Operations	\$4,810,087	\$611,967	\$1,518,415	\$2,007,812	41.7%	
Utilities	\$375,000	\$84,790	\$158,529	\$218,606	58.3%	
Capital Outlay	\$0	\$83,472	\$227,090	\$394,512		
Debt Service	\$3,741,525	\$880,763	\$880,763	\$3,741,525	100.0%	7
Total Expenditures	\$26,905,822	\$6,245,152	\$12,528,226	\$20,979,004	78.0%	
Surplus (Deficit)	\$0	\$2,228,129	\$12,391,480	\$6,842,478		

Notes

Explanations of FY2015 Q3 YTD Actuals		
#	Item	Notes
1	Tuition and Fees (109%)	16% increase in semester credit hours (YTD) above projection due to reorganization of Enrollment Management and Marketing & Communication
2	Gift Income (305.9%)	Increase in performance due to Advancement personnel reorganization
3	Net Investment/Interest income (331.6%)	Due to revised investment income strategy
4	Reserves (43%)	HEAF being utilized for capital expenditure as planned
5	Transfers (40%)	Final disbursement has been made, to reflect in the 4th quarter
6	Wages (141.1%)	Added additional student employees and hourly wage employees to supplement campus operations
7	Debt Services (100%)	No additional debt service is due

REVENUE ANALYSIS

Method of Financing	FY 2015 Budget	FY 2015 Q1 YTD Actual	FY 2015 Q2 YTD Actual	FY 2015 Q3 YTD Actual	% Year To Date
State Appropriations - General Revenue					
State Appropriations - Basic State Funding	\$13,435,318	\$0	\$13,434,320	\$13,434,320	100.0%
State Appropriations - State Paid Benefits	\$2,358,134	\$0	\$0	\$636,075	27.0%
State Appropriations - Reductions	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	-
Subtotal, State Appropriations - General Revenue	\$15,793,452	\$0	\$13,434,320	\$14,070,395	89.1%
Tuition and Fees					
Tuition - Statutory	\$2,299,200	\$1,612,025	\$2,066,899	\$2,398,388	104.3%
Tuition - Designated	\$8,361,447	\$6,114,669	\$7,860,988	\$9,217,722	110.2%
Discounts and Allowances - Tuition	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	-
Fees	\$415,100	\$328,682	\$420,939	\$487,975	117.6%
Discounts and Allowances - Fees	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	-
Subtotal, Tuition and Fees	\$11,075,747	\$8,055,376	\$10,348,826	\$12,104,085	109.3%
Contracts and Grants					
Federal	\$552,137	\$176,404	\$353,949	\$522,778	94.7%
State	\$0	\$659	\$3,076	\$9,108	
Private	\$103,130	\$211,000	\$349,250	\$359,580	348.7%
Subtotal, Contracts and Grants	\$655,267	\$388,063	\$706,275	\$891,466	136.0%
Financial Aid Programs		\$137,939	\$268,589	\$304,614	
HEAF	\$780,000	\$0	\$780,000	\$780,000	100.0%
Gift Income	\$10,000	\$10,350	\$12,900	\$30,594	305.9%
Net Sales and Services of Educational Activities	\$16,000	\$2,250	\$6,630	\$13,770	86.1%
Net Sales and Services of Medical Activities	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	
Net Auxiliary Enterprises	\$123,300	\$19,886	\$99,942	\$107,550	87.2%
Net Inter-collegiate Athletics	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	
Net Investment/Interest Income	\$20,000	\$12,796	\$54,631	\$66,321	331.6%
Other Operating Income	\$114,000	\$7,785	\$53,598	\$95,086	83.4%
Reserves	\$1,000,000	\$83,472	\$227,090	\$430,696	43.1%
Transfers					
Intrasystem Transfers In/(Out)	(\$2,681,944)	(\$244,637)	(\$1,073,095)	(\$1,073,095)	40.0%
Transfer to Plant Funds for Capital Projects	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	-
Subtotal, Transfers	(\$2,681,944)	(\$244,637)	(\$1,073,095)	(\$1,073,095)	40.0%
Total Revenue	\$26,905,822	\$8,473,281	\$24,919,706	\$27,821,482	103.4%

EXPENDITURE ANALYSIS

Expenditures	FY 2015 Budget	FY 2015 Q1 YTD Actual	FY 2015 Q2 YTD Actual	FY 2015 Q3 YTD Actual	% Year To Date
Faculty Salaries	\$5,798,323	\$1,688,931	\$3,350,986	\$4,987,150	86.0%
Staff Salaries	\$6,263,742	\$1,548,238	\$3,161,222	\$4,838,422	77.2%
Wages	\$412,005	\$151,253	\$353,785	\$581,332	141.1%
Benefits	\$3,073,482	\$720,941	\$1,496,562	\$2,264,839	73.7%
Scholarships & Financial Aid (net of discounts)	\$2,431,658	\$474,800	\$1,380,874	\$1,944,806	80.0%
Maintenance & Operations	\$4,810,087	\$611,967	\$1,518,415	\$2,007,812	41.7%
Utilities	\$375,000	\$84,790	\$158,529	\$218,606	58.3%
Capital Outlay	\$0	\$83,472	\$227,090	\$394,512	
Debt Service	\$3,741,525	\$880,763	\$880,763	\$3,741,525	100.0%
Total Expenditures	\$26,905,822	\$6,245,152	\$12,528,226	\$20,979,004	78.0%



Background Report

Committee: Finance & Facilities

Date Filed: August 6, 2015

Title: Investment Update – Q3 FY15

Background:

The Office of the Vice Chancellor for Finance reports to the Board of Regents on investment performance in the Investment Briefing Book. This report includes statutory investment reports as of May 31, 2015 for the University of North Texas, University of North Texas at Dallas, University of North Texas Health Science Center and the University of North Texas System Administration.

Financial Analysis/History:

This is a report item only.

Janet Waldron

Digitally signed by Janet Waldron
DN: cn=Janet Waldron, o=UNT System, ou=Vice Chancellor for Finance, email=janet.waldron@untsystem.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.19 14:52:20 -05'00'

Vice Chancellor for Finance

Legal Review:

This item has been reviewed by General Counsel.

Nancy S. Footer

Digitally signed by Nancy S. Footer
DN: cn=Nancy S. Footer, ou=University of North Texas System, ou=Office of General Counsel, email=nancy.footer@untsystem.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.19 15:33:08 -05'00'

Vice Chancellor/General Counsel

Schedule: N/A

No action required. Information only. Submitted by:

Janet Waldron

Vice Chancellor for Finance

Lee Jackson

Digitally signed by Lee Jackson
DN: cn=Lee Jackson, o=UNT System, ou=Office of the Chancellor, email=chancellor@untsystem.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.18 16:33:51 -05'00'

Chancellor

Attachments Filed Electronically:

- FY15 Q3 Investment Update Book

FY2015

Board of Regents Meeting
August 27-28, 2015



UNT UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS

UNT | DALLAS
UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS AT DALLAS

UNT | HEALTH
SCIENCE CENTER

UNT | SYSTEM

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1. UNT Investment Portfolio Summary (quarter ending May 31, 2015)
3. UNT at Dallas Investment Portfolio Summary (quarter ending May 31, 2015)
5. UNT HSC Investment Portfolio Summary (quarter ending May 31, 2015)
8. UNT System Portfolio Summary (quarter ending May 31, 2015)



UNTSM

The attached report represents the investment portfolio of the University of North Texas for the period ending May 31, 2015, and is in compliance with Chapter 2256 of the Public Funds Investment Act and the Investment Strategy expressed in the UNT System's Investment Policy.

A handwritten signature in blue ink, appearing to read "Robert E. Brown".

Robert E. Brown, CPA
Vice President for Finance and Administration, University of North Texas

8/6/15

Date

A handwritten signature in blue ink, appearing to read "Janet E. Waldron".

Janet E. Waldron
Vice Chancellor for Finance and Administration, University of North Texas System

8/4/15

Date

Page 218 of 770

UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS - INVESTMENT PORTFOLIO AS OF 5/31/2015

LTP - Q3	Begin Bal	Adds	Div & Int (DI)	Real Gains (R)	Unreal G/L (U)	Distributions	Fee (F)	Ending Bal. / MV	Book Value
LONG TERM POOL FY 2015	90,676,539.73	0.00	331,188.03	-52,587.52	142,963.08	-520,920.08	-22,625.54	90,554,557.70	90,000,000.00

ENDOWMENT - Q3	Begin Bal	New Gifts	Int. Reinvested	Div & Int	Real Gains	Unrealized	Fee	Ending Bal.	Book Value
UNT Endowments unitized	41,864,511.78	88,634.45	0.00	157,961.74	-24,338.38	65,183.15	-109,298.35	41,759,707.58	30,569,065.70
UNT Endowments (Excl.Equities)	1,094,016.93	135.92	0.00	1,498.91	0.00	5,124.98	-5,288.15	1,095,488.59	1,086,771.28

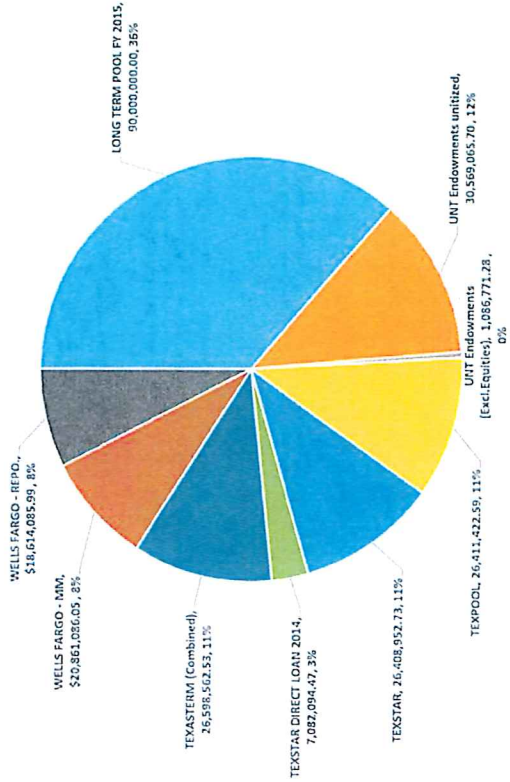
INVESTMENT POOLS - Q3 *	Rate	Begin Balance	Deposits	Withdrawals	End. Balance	Interest
TEXPOOL	0.052%	30,707,719.02	0.00	4,300,000.00	26,411,422.59	3,703.56
TEXSTAR	0.065%	29,904,368.06	0.00	3,500,000.00	26,408,952.73	4,584.66
TEXSTAR DIRECT LOAN 2014	0.065%	14,795,615.70	15,000,000.00	22,714,849.54	7,082,094.47	1,328.31
TEXASTERM (Combined)	0.089%	30,192,239.29	0.00	3,600,000.00	26,598,562.53	6,323.23

SHORT-TERM INVS. *	Balance	Deposits	Withdrawals	Interest	Total
WELLS FARGO - MIM	\$ 37,853,138.44	\$ (17,000,000.00)	\$	7,947.61	\$ 20,861,086.05

WELLS FARGO - REPO.	Ending Repo. Amt.	Interest	Pegged-Amount	End. Bal. Repo.
	13,432,368.99	252.38	5,181,717.00	18,614,085.99

* Balance = BV = MV

UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS Portfolio 5/31/2015



TOTAL CASH AND INVESTMENTS - February 28, 2015		
Book Value	Market Value	
TEXPOOL	\$30,707,719.02	\$30,707,719.02
TEXSTAR	\$44,699,983.76	\$44,699,983.76
TEXASTERM	\$26,598,543.13	\$26,598,543.13
WELLS FARGO MM	\$37,853,138.44	\$37,853,138.44
REPURCHASE ACCOUNT	\$23,771,245.47	\$23,771,245.47
LONG TERM INVESTMENT POOL	\$90,000,000.00	\$90,676,539.73
UNT - ENDOWMENTS	\$31,567,066.61	\$43,058,528.71
TOTAL	\$285,197,696.43	\$297,365,698.26

TOTAL CASH AND INVESTMENTS - May 31, 2015		
Book Value	Market Value	
TEXPOOL	26,411,422.59	26,411,422.59
TEXSTAR	33,491,047.20	33,491,047.20
TEXASTERM	26,598,562.53	26,598,562.53
WELLS FARGO MM	20,861,086.05	20,861,086.05
REPURCHASE ACCOUNT	18,614,085.99	18,614,085.99
LONG TERM INVESTMENT POOL	90,000,000.00	90,554,557.70
UNT - ENDOWMENTS	31,655,836.98	42,855,196.17
TOTAL	\$247,632,041.33	\$259,385,958.22



The attached report represents the investment portfolio of the University of North Texas at Dallas for the period ending May 31, 2015, and is in compliance with Chapter 2256 of the Public Funds Investment Act and the Investment Strategy expressed in the UNT System's Investment Policy.

A handwritten signature in blue ink, appearing to read "Dan Edelman".

Daniel Edelman, PhD
CFO & VP Finance and Administration, University of North Texas at Dallas

8/6/15

Date

A handwritten signature in blue ink, appearing to read "Janet E. Waldron".

Janet E. Waldron
Vice Chancellor for Finance and Administration, University of North Texas System

8/4/15

Date

UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS AT DALLAS - INVESTMENT PORTFOLIO AS OF 05/31/2015

LTP - Q3	Begin Bal	Adds	Div & Int (D)	Real Gains (R)	Unreal G/L (U)	Distributions	Fee (F)	Ending Bal. / MV	Book Value
LONG TERM POOL FY 2015	2,695,493.50	0.00	9,845.05	-1,563.23	4,249.78	-15,485.12	-672.57	2,691,867.41	2,576,000.00

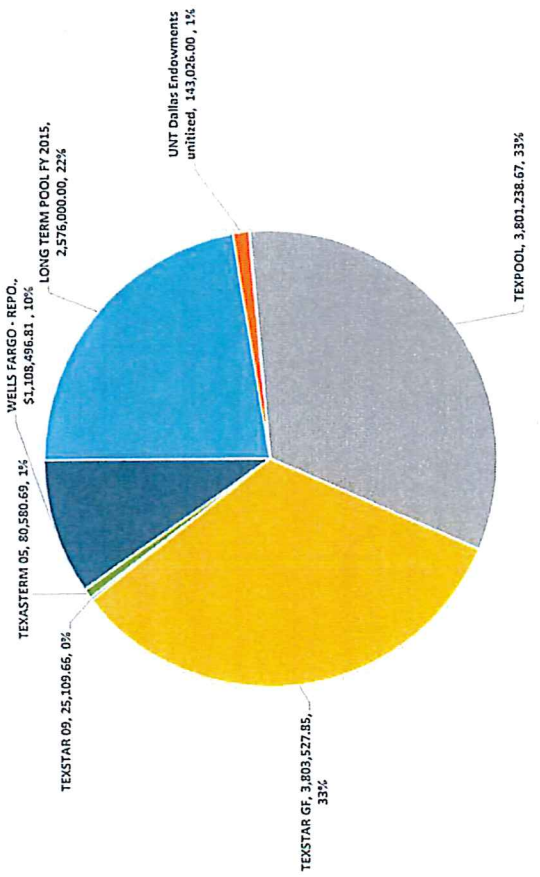
ENDOWMENT - Q3	Begin Bal	New Gifts	Int. Reinvested	Div & Int	Real Gains	Unrealized	Fee	Ending Bal.	Book Value
UNT Dallas Endowments unutilized	153,073.43	0.00	0.00	1,777.36	-106.02	349.17	-472.34	153,230.63	143,026.00

INVESTMENT POOLS - Q3 *	Rate	Beg. Balance	Deposits	Withdrawals	End. Balance	Interest	Book Value
TEXPOOL	0.052%	3,200,812.85	1,500,000.00	900,000.00	3,801,238.67	425.83	3,801,238.67
TEXSTAR GF	0.065%	4,252,918.28	1,500,000.00	1,950,000.00	3,803,527.85	609.56	3,803,527.85
TEXSTAR 09	0.065%	25,105.56	0.00	0.00	25,109.66	4.10	25,109.66
TEXASTERM 05	0.089%	80,568.58	0.00	0.00	80,580.69	17.99	80,580.69

WELLS FARGO - REPO.	Ending Repo. Amt	Interest	Pegged-Amount	End. Bal. Repo.	Book Value
WELLS FARGO - REPO.	383,406.81	25.51	725,090.00	1,108,496.81	\$ 1,108,496.81

* Balance = BV = MV

UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS DALLAS Portfolio 05/31/2015



TOTAL CASH AND INVESTMENTS - February 28, 2015	Book Value	Market Value
TEXPOOL	\$3,200,812.85	\$3,200,812.85
TEXSTAR	\$4,278,023.85	\$4,278,023.85
TEXASTERM	\$80,568.58	\$80,568.58
WELLS FARGO REPO	\$1,814,030.77	\$1,814,030.77
LONG TERM INVESTMENT POOL	\$2,576,000.00	\$2,695,493.50
UNT - ENDOWMENTS	\$143,026.00	\$153,230.63
TOTAL	\$12,092,462.05	\$12,222,160.18

TOTAL CASH AND INVESTMENTS - May 31, 2015	Book Value	Market Value
TEXPOOL	\$3,801,238.67	\$3,801,238.67
TEXSTAR	3,828,637.51	3,828,637.51
TEXASTERM	80,580.69	80,580.69
WELLS FARGO REPO	1,108,496.81	1,108,496.81
LONG TERM INVESTMENT POOL	2,576,000.00	2,691,867.41
UNT - ENDOWMENTS	143,026.00	153,230.63
TOTAL	\$11,537,979.68	\$11,664,051.72



The attached report represents the investment portfolio of the University of North Texas Health Science Center for the period ending May 30, 2015, and is in compliance with Chapter 2256 of the Public Funds Investment Act and the Investment Strategy expressed in the UNT System's Investment Policy.

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to be "John A. Harman".

John A. Harman, MBA, CPA, CGMA, CMPE
Senior VP for Finance and CFO, UNT Health Science Center

7/28/2015

Date

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to be "Geoffrey Scarpelli".

Geoffrey Scarpelli
VP for Finance and Planning, UNT Health Science Center

7/28/15

Date

UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS HEALTH SCIENCE CENTER
INVESTMENT PORTFOLIO SUMMARY
For The Period Ending 05/31/2015

This report is prepared in accordance with the Texas Public Funds Investment Act, Government Code 2256. This report is in full compliance with the Investment Policy and Strategy established for the University of North Texas Health Science Center and the Public Funds Investment Act.

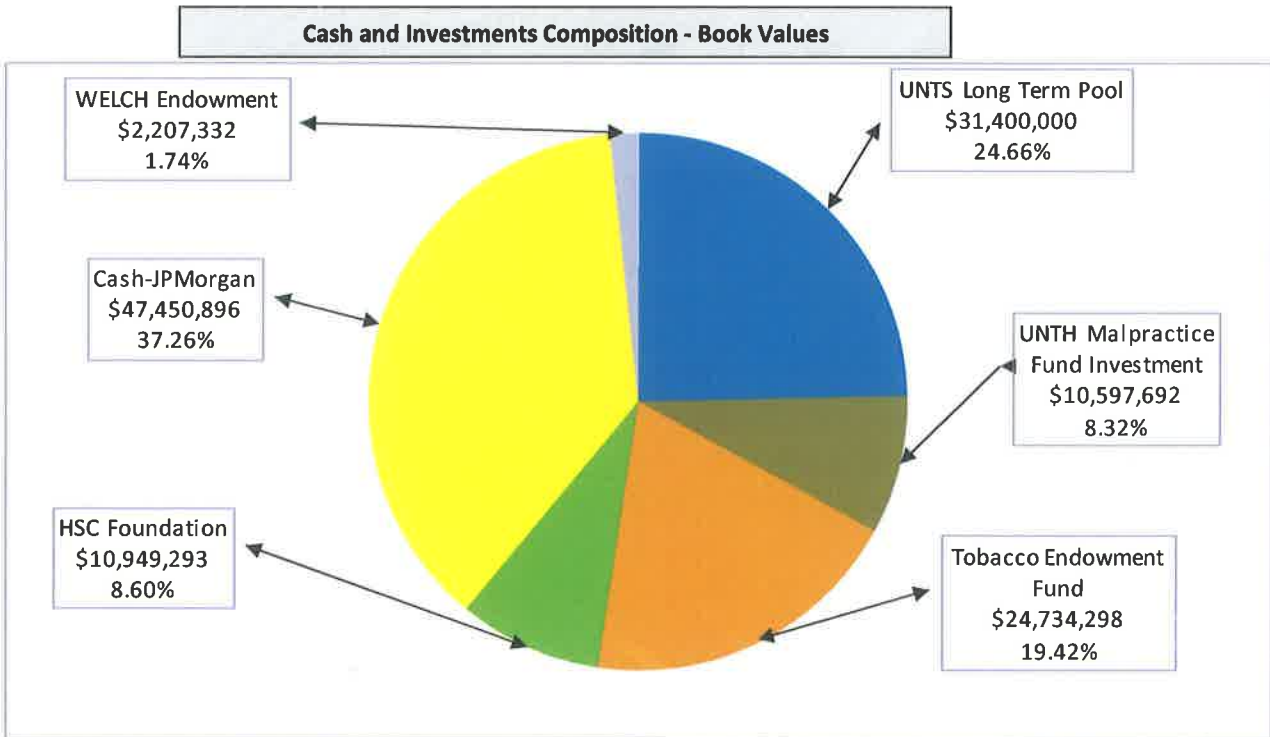
As of May 31, 2015, the Health Science Center's total portfolio had a book value of \$127.3M and market value of \$134.4M. HSC's portfolio is comprised of the following cash and investment vehicles:

Total Cash and Investments		
Vehicle	Book Value	Market Value
JPMorgan Chase (Cash)	\$ 38,604,090	\$ 38,604,090
JPMorgan High Yield Savings	8,846,806	8,846,806
UNTS Long Term Pool	31,400,000	33,672,040
HSC Foundation - Invested with J.P.Morgan	10,949,293	12,627,342
UNTH Malpractice Fund-Invested with J.P.Morgan	10,597,692	10,866,539
WELCH-Invested with J.P.Morgan	2,207,332	2,301,521
TEF-Invested with J.P.Morgan	24,734,298	27,447,446
Total	\$ 127,339,511	\$ 134,365,784

The annual yield of cash earnings to book value was 1.76% as of May 31, 2015. This is down from the 1.97% annual yield as of February 28, 2015.

The portfolio had cash earnings of \$311,182 for the quarter-ended May 2015. The table below summarizes the values of the portfolio as of May 31, 2015.

Total Portfolio Summary			
	Prior Quarter 02/28/2015	Current Quarter 05/31/2015	Change from the Prior Quarter
Book Value	\$134,548,705	127,339,511	(\$7,209,194)
Market Value	\$141,276,162	\$134,365,784	(\$6,910,378)
Market to Book Value %	105%	106%	1%
Cash Earnings	\$1,208,875	\$311,182	(\$897,693)



Market Values at 05/31/2015 (\$ in millions)

Cash	\$	43.87
UNT HSC	\$	3.58
UNT HSC Foundation	\$	47.45
Total Cash	\$	94.90
Endowments		
UNT HSC	\$	29.75
UNT HSC Foundation	\$	12.63
Total Endowments	\$	42.38
Long Term Pool		
UNT HSC	\$	33.67
UNT HSC Foundation	\$	-
Total Long Term Pool	\$	33.67

Quasi - Endowments		
UNT HSC	\$	10.87
UNT HSC Foundation	\$	-
Total Quasi - Endowments	\$	10.87
Total by Institution		
UNT HSC	\$	118.16
UNT HSC Foundation	\$	16.21
Total Institutions	\$	134.37

	\$	134.37
	\$	-
		OK

Average Annual Endowment Returns

	QTR	1 Year	3 Years	5 Years	10 Years
	03/01/15 to 05/31/15	03/01/14 to 05/31/15	03/01/12 to 05/31/15	03/01/10 to 05/31/15	03/01/05 to 05/31/15
UNT HSC	2.77%	6.58%	15.08%	8.70%	5.97%
UNT HSC Foundation	1.41%	5.24%	10.34%	7.68%	5.50%

JPM-TEF + JPM-WELCH
JPM-TEF + JPM-WELCH

	FY2011	FY2012	FY2013	FY2014	12 MTD 2/28/2015
Investment Returns					
Cash (UNTHSC)	1.23%	0.15%	0.14%	0.10%	0.04%
Cash (UNTHSC Foundation)	1.23%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
Long Term Pool (UNTHSC)	N/A	0.02	7.34%	14.18%	2.60%
Long Term Pool (UNTHSC Foundation)	N/A	0.02	7.34%	N/A	2.60%
Quasi-Endowment (UNTHSC)	N/A	N/A	0.02	4.13%	0.00%
Quasi-Endowment (UNTHSC Foundation)	4.72%	4.64%	N/A	N/A	N/A
Endowments (UNTHSC)	-1.45%	5.92%	8.93%	13.70%	3.14%
Endowments (UNTHSC Foundation)					
Investments Book Values					
Cash (UNTHSC)	\$82,360,743	\$71,614,207	\$57,634,859	\$52,018,634	\$43,873,917
Cash (UNTHSC Foundation)	\$2,816,017	\$3,443,361	\$1,117,074	\$3,641,087	\$3,576,979
Long Term Pool (UNTHSC)	N/A	16,984,800.00	\$23,929,336	\$31,400,000	\$31,400,000
Long Term Pool (UNTHSC Foundation)	N/A	1,015,200.00	\$2,470,664	\$0	\$0
Quasi-Endowment (UNTHSC)	N/A	N/A	10,050,680.00	\$10,205,971	\$10,597,692
Quasi-Endowment (UNTHSC Foundation)	\$25,000,000	\$25,000,000	\$24,096,640	\$25,893,125	\$26,941,630
Endowments (UNTHSC)	\$5,549,127	\$6,511,885	\$8,564,467	\$9,967,135	\$10,949,293
Endowments (UNTHSC Foundation)					

127,339,511.00
127,339,511.00

Annual Returns and Fees for 12MTD 05/31/2015

	ARR%	% Fees
Cash	0.21%	0.20%
UNT HSC	0.00%	0.000%
UNT HSC Foundation		
Endowments		
UNT HSC	N/A	N/A
UNT HSC Foundation	0.00%	0.00%

UNT HSC Foundation

	Mar 2015	Apr 2015	May 2015
Monthly Return	-0.46%	1.37%	0.50%
JP Morgan Quarterly Fees		(30,694.57)	
Foundation Quarterly Fees		(29,545.59)	
Foundation Quarterly Fees (Tobacco)		(13,270.03)	
Foundation Quarterly Fees (Walch)		(1,374.90)	
Portfolio Balance	40,883,248.74	41,768,519.63	42,376,308.46

JPM-TEF + JPM-WELCH

JPM-TEF + JPM-WELCH

42,376,309.00
42,376,309.00



The attached report represents the investment portfolio of the University of North Texas System Administration for the period ending May 31, 2015, and is in compliance with Chapter 2256 of the Public Funds Investment Act and the Investment Strategy expressed in the UNT System's Investment Policy.

A handwritten signature in blue ink, appearing to read "Janet E. Waldron".

Janet E. Waldron
Vice Chancellor for Finance and Administration, University of North Texas System

8/4/15

Date

A handwritten signature in blue ink, appearing to read "James W. Mauldin".

James W. Mauldin
Associate Vice Chancellor for Treasury, University of North Texas System

8/6/15

Date

UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM - INVESTMENT PORTFOLIO AS OF 5/31/2015

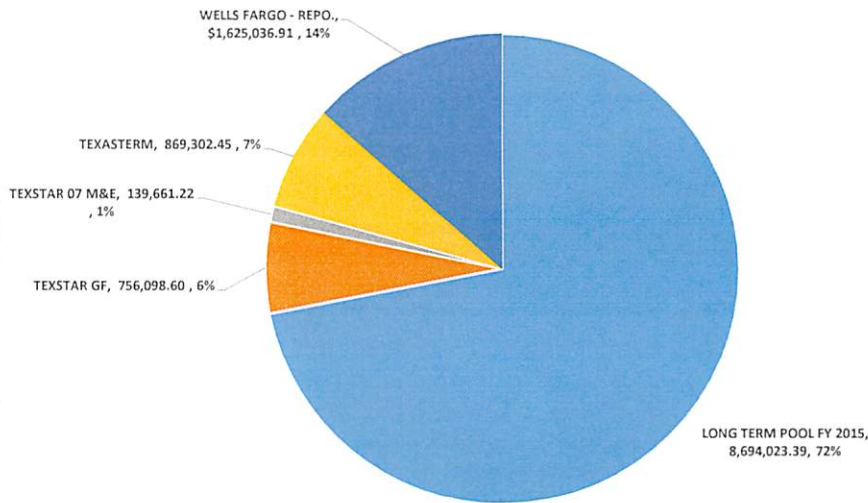
LTP - Q3	Begin Bal	Adds	Div & Int (DI)	Real Gains (R)	Unreal G/L (U)	Distributions	Fee (F)	Ending Bal. / MV	Book Value
LONG TERM POOL FY 2015	9,397,913.87	0.00	34,325.06	-5,450.29	14,817.00	-53,989.28	-2,344.96	9,385,271.40	8,694,023.39

INVESTMENT POOLS - Q3 *	Rate	Beg. Balance	Deposits	Withdrawals	End. Balance	Interest	Book Value
TEXSTAR GF	0.065%	1,005,778.55	2,000,000.00	2,250,000.00	756,098.60	320.05	756,098.60
TEXSTAR 07 M&E	0.065%	139,638.36	0.00	0.00	139,661.22	22.85	139,661.22
TEXASTERM	0.089%	1,518,831.77	1,500,000.00	2,250,000.00	869,302.45	470.68	869,302.45

	Ending Repo. Amt.	Interest	Pegged-Amount	End. Bal. Repo.	Book Value
WELLS FARGO - REPO.	1,075,036.91	109.76	550,000.00	1,625,036.91	\$ 1,625,036.91

* Balance = BV = MV

UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM Portfolio 5/31/2015



TOTAL CASH AND INVESTMENTS - February 28, 2015

	Book Value	Market Value
TEXSTAR	\$1,145,416.91	\$1,145,416.91
TEXASTERM	\$1,618,831.77	\$1,618,831.77
WELLS FARGO REPO	\$1,625,036.91	\$1,625,036.91
LONG TERM INVESTMENT POOL	\$8,694,023.39	9,397,913.87
TOTAL	\$13,083,308.99	\$13,787,199.47

TOTAL CASH AND INVESTMENTS - May 31, 2015

	Book Value	Market Value
TEXSTAR	\$895,759.81	\$895,759.81
TEXASTERM	869,302.45	869,302.45
WELLS FARGO REPO	1,625,036.91	1,625,036.91
LONG TERM INVESTMENT POOL	8,694,023.39	9,385,271.40
TOTAL	\$12,084,122.57	\$12,775,370.58



Background Report

Committee: Finance & Facilities

Date Filed: July 16, 2015

Title: UNT System Construction and Major Renovation Projects Status Report

Background:

This information item reports the current status of construction and renovation projects at the UNT System.

Financial Analysis/History:

This is a report item only.

Janet Waldron

Digitally signed by Janet Waldron
DN: cn=Janet Waldron, o=UNT System, ou=Vice
Chancellor for Finance,
email=janet.waldron@untsystem.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.19 14:25:53 -05'00'

Vice Chancellor for Finance

Legal Review:

This item has been reviewed by General Counsel.

Nancy S. Footer

Digitally signed by Nancy S. Footer
DN: cn=Nancy S. Footer, o=University of North Texas System, ou=Office
of General Counsel, email=nancy.footer@untsystem.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.19 15:36:01 -05'00'

Vice Chancellor/General Counsel

Schedule: See attached Status Report.

No action required. Information only. Submitted by:

Raynard O. Kearbey

Associate Vice Chancellor for Facilities
Planning and Construction

James Maguire

Digitally signed by James Maguire
DN: cn=James Maguire, ou=Vice Chancellor for
Administrative Services, ou=UNT System,
email=james.maguire@untsystem.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.18 12:32:10 -05'00'

Vice Chancellor

Lee Jackson

Digitally signed by Lee Jackson
DN: cn=Lee Jackson, o=UNT System,
ou=Office of the Chancellor,
email=chancellor@untsystem.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.18 16:30:29 -05'00'

Chancellor

Attachments Filed Electronically:

- UNT System Construction and Major Renovation Projects Status Report

UNT SYSTEM CONSTRUCTION AND MAJOR RENOVATION PROJECTS STATUS REPORT-DENTON CAMPUS
Projects In Design

Central Pedestrian Path Extension at Clark Park

Architect/Engineer	Randall Scott Architects		
Contractor	TBD		
Project Description	Central Pedestrian Path Extension through Clark Park as identified in the Campus Master Plan.		
Project Cost	\$1,500,000	Design Start	June 2015
Construction Cost	\$1,121,710	Expected Design Complete	September 2015
HUB Participation	A/E	TBD	Expected Construction Start November 2015
	Contractor	TBD	Expected Construction Complete April 2016
Funding	HEAF	% Construction Complete	0%
		Status	On schedule
Remarks	Concept drawings were developed in June of 2015. Project delivery will be Competitive Sealed Proposals.		
		Budget Status	Within Budget

UNT SYSTEM CONSTRUCTION AND MAJOR RENOVATION PROJECTS STATUS REPORT-DALLAS CAMPUS

Projects In Design

UNT Dallas Residence Hall

Architect/Engineer	Architecture Demarest		
Contractor	UCS Group		
Project Description	Design and construction of the initial campus residence hall. The campus's goal for the project is to develop a live/learn environment to engage the students in a community which supports learning and student success through collaboration. The new facility will be approximately 27,400 sf and will house a total of approximately 119 beds.		
Project Cost	\$8,100,000	Design Start	March 2015
Construction Cost	\$5,925,093	Expected Design Complete	September 2015
		Expected Construction Start	October 2015
HUB Participation	A/E	38.75%	Expected Construction Complete
	Contractor	TBD	July 2016
			% Construction Complete
			0%
Funding	Revenue Bonds and HEAF		Status
			On schedule
			Budget Status
			Within Budget
Remarks	Project programming study is complete. Design work is underway.		

UNT SYSTEM CONSTRUCTION AND MAJOR RENOVATION PROJECTS STATUS REPORT-HSC CAMPUS
Projects In Design

HSC Medical Professional Building Renovation

Architect/Engineer	Dewberry Architects, Inc.		
Contractor	Thos. S. Byrne, Ltd.		
Project Description	Complete interior renovation of the 28,662 square foot Professional Building. The renovated facility will centralize administrative and student services functions and provide a "one-stop-shop" to both future and currently enrolled students for admissions and most of Student Affairs offices.		
Project Cost	\$5,000,000	Design Start	January 2014
Construction Cost	\$3,050,000	Design Complete	May 2014
		Construction Start	April 2015
HUB Participation	A/E	24.4%	Expected Construction Complete
	Contractor	41.95%	November 2015
			% Construction Complete
			5%
			Status
Funding	HEAF		On Schedule
	Institutional - Local		Budget Status
			Within Budget
Remarks	The project scope was expanded to incorporate replacement of a boiler, replacement of the existing exterior windows, and elevator work in the approved total budget.		

UNT SYSTEM CONSTRUCTION AND MAJOR RENOVATION PROJECTS STATUS REPORT – DENTON CAMPUS

Projects in Design

Science Research Building Renovation

Architect/Engineer	Jennings Hackler & Partners		
Contractor	TBD		
Project Description	The SRB Building Renovation Scope includes renovation of the first floor of the building and a complete building envelope demolition & replacement. Major HVAC, plumbing, and electrical systems for the entire building will also be replaced.		
Project Cost	\$20,430,000	Design Start	November 2014
Construction Cost	\$15,519,108	Design Complete	April 2015
		Expected Construction Start	August 2015
HUB Participation	A/E	Expected Construction Complete	June 2016
	Contractor	% Construction Complete	0%
	37%	Status	N/A
	TBD	Budget Status	N/A
Funding	HEAF and Bond		
Remarks	<p>On 8/21/14 the Board of Regents approved a revised project budget of \$4,960,000 (\$3,000,000 for the new scope consisting of replacement of the building's exterior envelope and mechanical infrastructure improvements, and \$1,960,000 for project costs incurred to-date primarily for the completion of the construction documents of the original project and asbestos abatement of the first floor.)</p> <p>The project includes a complete building envelope demolition & replacement (including minor roof repairs as required), and a level 2 HVAC (Air Conditioning) upgrade to make the second floor “usable” during and after the work effort. The mechanical work is underway. The envelope replacement scope is in the final stages of design. Construction documents were completed in April 2015.</p> <p>The potential for adding scope for previously-deferred interior renovation and mechanical work will be considered by the Board of Regents at their August meeting.</p>		

UNT SYSTEM CONSTRUCTION AND MAJOR RENOVATION PROJECTS STATUS REPORT – DENTON CAMPUS
Projects In Construction

Rawlins Hall

Architect/Engineer Randall Scott Architects
Contractor Vaughn Construction

Project Description Construct a new residence hall on the UNT campus with a total of 493 beds (students and RAs).

Project Cost \$37,100,000

Construction Cost \$28,581,541

HUB Participation A/E 25%
Contractor 23.16%

Funding Housing Fees

Design Start October 2013

Design Complete July 2014

Construction Start May 2014

Expected Construction Complete July 2015

% Construction Complete 90%

Status On Schedule

Budget Status Within Budget

Remarks The project is under construction. The contractor is taking measures to mitigate potential schedule delays by working with the interior trades subcontractors and increasing on-site work forces, allowing occupancy of the building by August 15, 2015 as originally planned. Final completion of the site package is anticipated for Fall of 2015.

UNT SYSTEM CONSTRUCTION AND MAJOR RENOVATION PROJECTS STATUS REPORT-DENTON CAMPUS

Projects In Construction

University Union Renovation and Expansion

Programmer Facility Programming
Architect/Engineer Perkins+Will
Contractor Beck/Warrior, A Joint Venture

Project Description This project is a renovation and addition to the existing University Union. It was programmed to provide 308,400 gsf of space for the campus. The existing building was approximately 200,000 gsf. The new space will include an atrium, lounge with study space, expanded food court, entertainment venue, a ballroom, a 500 seat lyceum, expanded retail options, a larger book store and administrative suites for student groups, student services and Union administration. Also included in the project scope is the temporary relocation of Union functions. Food service is housed in a 6,000 sf temporary facility on the west side of Sage Hall during the interim. Campus Life and Student Activity Center for Leadership Service and Student Affairs, Dean of Students and Center for Rights and Responsibilities, IT, Multicultural Center, Student Government Association, Graduate Student Council, Greek Life, Student Legal and Development, Union Administration, Event Scheduling, Orientation and Transition, Design Works, Eagle Images, Mail Services, the Bank and University Programs have moved into Stovall Hall. The Bookstore is housed in a temporary facility at the northwest corner of Chestnut and Avenue C.

Project Cost	\$128,400,000	Design Start	November 2011
Construction Cost	\$ 93,632,914	Design Complete	May 2013
		Construction Start	June 2013
		Expected Construction Complete	October 2015
		% Construction Complete	80%
HUB Participation	A/E 29%	Status	Behind Schedule
	Contractor 22%	Budget Status	Within Budget

Funding Phase I
 Pre-Referendum: Auxiliary Services
 Phase II
 Student Fees, Auxiliary Reserves, and
 Private Funding

Remarks Construction is currently scheduled per contract for substantial completion in August 2015. However, due to reported delay in completion of asbestos abatement and other contractor coordination issues, there is a potential substantial completion delay of up to 60 days. The contractor reports that it remains committed to pursuing all options to deliver per contract requirements, but has communicated that substantial completion will be delayed.



Background Report

Committee: Finance & Facilities

Date Filed: July 17, 2015

Title: UNT Capital Projects Plan Update

Background:

At the Board of Regents meeting on February 12, 2004, a background report was presented regarding the development of a UNT Capital Project Plan. The plan provided for the development of a Capital Funding Schedule. This schedule identifies capital projects that have been approved, have been committed, or are planned. Projects are not included in the schedule unless they have an identified funding source.

Specific fund sources are identified for each project listed on the plan. Fund types are selected based upon the identified end use of the facility or property and the availability of funds to complete the project.

The Plan Schedule has been updated to reflect changes in funding and planned expenditures occurring since the version presented at the May 2015 Board of Regents Meeting. Project funding profiles have been revised and some projects modified to meet the President's capital funding requirements. Changes to the previous version are highlighted in yellow and green highlight corresponds to projects identified for Board of Regents Approval actions in coordination with the new Capital Improvement Plan:

- Revenues Section reflects latest funding plans including private placement. Negative numbers reflect repayments anticipated from proposed Bonds
- Line 1.03, Gateway Park project deferred from FY16 to 17. No budget change
- Line 1.20, College of Visual Arts & Design (CVAD) added for \$70M in FY 16 & 17 (TRB)
- Line 1.21, Applied Physics, added to Schedule for \$12.8M in FY 16 & 17 (RFS)
- Line 2.01, Admin Building MEP deferred from FY16/17 to FY17/18 (HEAF). Total scope budget increased to \$4.22M
- Line 2.04, Fire Alarm Upgrade funding continues at \$0.25M in FY19 & 20 (HEAF)
- Line 2.14, 2.14a, 2.14b, SRB modified as detailed in August 2015 Board Order (RFS)
- Line 2.16, Campus Lighting funding continued in FY20 for \$.5M (HEAF)
- Line 2.18, Energy Management Control Systems continued in FY20 for \$.75M (HEAF)
- Line 2.24, Elevator Modernization continued in FY20 for \$.25M (HEAF)
- Line 2.25, GAB MEP increased in total scope budget to \$7.5M and changed to 2-years of funding with funds from HEAF and RFS
- Line 2.28, Electrical Substation Expansion FY16 funding (\$1.75M) deferred to FY 17 (HEAF)

- Line 2.31, Marquis Hall removed from Schedule. Project completed
- Line 2.32, Terrill Hall MEP deferred from FY16/17 to FY17/18. Scope changed to \$5.5M (HEAF)
- Line 2.33, Willis Library MEP funding and scope modified as detailed in August 2015 Board Item/Order (HEAF)
- Line 2.35 Curry Hall MEP scope changed to \$5.5M (HEAF)
- Line 2.36, Energy Efficiency Building Issues continued for FY16 and FY 19 & 20 for \$0.5M per year (HEAF)
- Line 2.40, Academic Space Renovation continued for FY20 (Annual)
- Line 2.48, RTFP Large Classroom Renovation removed from Schedule. Project complete
- Line 2.49, Central Irrigation Controls FY16 funds deferred to FY19 (HEAF)
- Line 2.50, Life Science Lab Exhaust System scope budget changed to \$3.2M and funding changed to FY16/17 (HEAF)
- Line 2.51, 2.51a, Coliseum MEP scope budget increased to \$9.5M and funding sources changed from HEAF to local and auxiliary
- Line 2.52, Underground Utilities Repairs increased in budget scope to \$2.75M (HEAF)
- Line 2.53, PAC Foundation Repairs changed in budget scope to \$2M (HEAF)
- Line 2.54, Physical Education Building MEP budget scope increased to \$7.5M and design proposed to begin in FY18 (HEAF)
- Line 2.55, 2.55a, Discovery Park MEP increased in budget scope to \$10.6M and fund sourced changed to both HEAF and RFS
- Line 2.56, Language Building MEP increased in budget scope to \$4.3M with design in FY19 and construction in FY20 (HEAF)
- Line 2.57 West Res. Hall Lobby/Entrance Improvements removed from schedule as project nearing completion
- Line 2.58, Bruce Res. Hall 3rd Floor Improvements removed from schedule. Project complete
- Line 2.59, Clark Residence Hall Fire System Improvements removed from schedule. Project complete
- Line 2.60 Sycamore Hall Life Safety Upgrades removed from schedule. Project nearing completion
- Line 2.61 Electrical Distribution Eagle Point removed from schedule. Project nearing completion
- Lines 2.62, 2.62 a-d, Lobby Renovations at Historic Res Halls (Maple, Clark, Crumley, McConnell) added for FY16 - 20 (Auxiliary)
- Line 2.63, Kerr Kitchen and Dining Renovation added for FY16/17(Auxiliary)
- Line 2.65, Sycamore Second Floor Renovation added for FY16/17 (HEAF)
- Line 2.66, Coliseum Concourse Renovation added for FY16/17 (RFS)
- Line 2.67, 1500 I-35 Remodel added for FY16/17 (RFS)
- Line 2.68, Kerr Hall - Air Handler Replacement added for FY17/18 (Auxiliary)
- Line 2.69 Maple Hall - Air Handler Replacement added for 18 (Auxiliary)
- Line 2.70, Demo and Build New Business Service Whse added for 18 (Auxiliary)

- Line 2.71, SRB MEP Renovation for Labs added for FY18 (HEAF)
- Line 2.72, USB MEP Renovation added for FY17/18 (HEAF)
- Line 2.73, RTFP MEP Renovation added for FY18/19 (HEAF)
- Line 2.74, Discovery Park - Engineering Construction added for FY17/18 (RFS)
- Line 2.76, Discovery Park - College of Engineering/Computers 2nd Floor added for FY16 (HEAF)
- Line 2.77, Wooten Hall Code Upgrades added for FY16/17 (HEAF)
- Line 2.78, Child Development Lab Renovation added for FY16 (HEAF)
- Line 2.79, McConnell Hall MEP added for FY16 (Auxiliary)
- Line 2.80, 2.80a, Fouts Field Demolition added for FY16/17 (Local/Auxiliary)
- Line 2.81, Fraternity Row Site Development added for FY16 (Auxiliary)
- Line 2.82, 2.82a,b, Track/Field/Stadium/Sports Fields added for FY16/17 (RFS/Gift/Auxiliary)
- Line 2.83, Bruce Hall Renovations added for FY16 (Auxiliary)
- Line 2.84, Driveway Upgrades (Discovery Park & Campus Property) added for FY20 HEAF
- Line 3.01, Land Purchases modified to \$2M in FY16 and \$1.5M per year in FY17-20 (HEAF)
- Line 3.01.2, 1100 Dallas Drive Bond Repayment continued for FY20 (HEAF)
- Line 4.00, Facilities Maintenance continued in FY20 (HEAF)
- Line 4.01 Energy Project Debt Retirement continued in FY20 (HEAF)
- Line 6.01, Facility Upgrades (All work <\$1M) added for FY17-20 (HEAF)
- Lines 7.00 and 8.00 Future Projects & Cost Increases and President's HEAF Priorities not funded in FY16-20 and removed from schedule

The Capital Projects Development Program list has been revised from the May version to reflect the university's highest priority projects:

- Construct CVAD Building moved to Capital Projects Schedule due to TRB
- Renovate Woodhill for Support & Services removed as ITSS will remain at Discovery Park
- Renovate for Discovery Park Engineering moved to Capital Projects Schedule
- Renovate Sycamore Hall moved to Capital Projects Schedule
- Coliseum Repairs/Renovations moved to Capital Projects Schedule
- Renovate Facility for Community Services Programs removed from Program
- Construct Applied Physics Lab Building/Offices (Discovery Park) moved to Capital Projects Schedule
- Added Teaching Hotel

Financial Analysis/History:

This is a report item only.

Digitally signed by Bob Brown
DN: cn=Bob Brown, o=University of North Texas,
ou=VP for Finance and Administration,
email=bbob.brown@unt.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.14 11:50:44 -05'00'

Bob Brown
Institution Chief Financial Officer

Digitally signed by Janet Waldron
DN: cn=Janet Waldron, o=UNT System, ou=Vice
Chancellor for Finance,
email=janet.waldron@untsystem.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.19 14:26:50 -05'00'

Janet Waldron
Vice Chancellor for Finance

Legal Review:

This item has been reviewed by General Counsel.

Digitally signed by Nancy S. Footer
DN: cn=Nancy S. Footer, o=University of North Texas System,
ou=Office of General Counsel,
email=nancy.footer@untsystem.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.19 15:30:47 -05'00'

Nancy S. Footer
Vice Chancellor/General Counsel

Schedule: N/A

No action required. Information only. Submitted by:

David L. Reynolds, P.E.
UNT Associate VP for Facilities

Digitally signed by Neal Smatresk
DN: cn=Neal Smatresk, o=University of North Texas,
ou=President, email=neal.smatresk@unt.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.18 09:29:18 -05'00'

Neal Smatresk
President

Digitally signed by James Maguire
DN: cn=James Maguire, o=UNT System,
ou=Administrative Services, email=james.maguire@untsystem.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.18 12:33:03 -05'00'

James Maguire
Vice Chancellor

Digitally signed by Lee Jackson
DN: cn=Lee Jackson, o=UNT System,
ou=Office of the Chancellor,
email=chancellor@untsystem.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.18 16:31:22 -05'00'

Lee Jackson
Chancellor

Attachments Filed Electronically:

- Capital Projects Schedule
- Capital Projects Development Program

University of North Texas
Capital Projects Schedule
(in \$ Millions)
Aug 2015

Revenues:	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	Total
HEAF UNT	20.98	28.10	35.25	25.75	18.05	128.13
HEAF Carry Forward & Other Sources	2.00	-	-	-	-	2.00
Commercial Paper	(32.76)	-	-	-	-	(32.76)
Private Placement	(119.43)	-	-	-	-	(119.43)
Revenue Bonds	6.80	63.20	-	-	-	70.00
Revenue Bonds Proposed/RFS	157.50	-	-	-	-	157.50
Auxiliary Reserves	4.42	15.33	8.30	-	-	28.05
Grants	-	2.00	-	-	-	2.00
Student Fees - Union	8.00	-	-	-	-	8.00
Annual Budget, Operating and Capital	4.12	1.97	5.47	1.47	1.47	14.50
Total	51.63	110.60	49.02	27.22	19.52	257.99

Proj. No.	Expenditures:	Prior Yr Costs	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	5-Year Total	Total Project
1.00	New Construction:								
1.03	Gateway Park - HEAF			1.00				1.00	1.00
1.06	Student Residence Hall - RB Proposed		37.1					37.10	37.10
1.06.a	Student Residence Hall - Private Placement	36.53	-36.53					-36.53	
1.17	Union Renovation - Aux	5.10						0.00	137.10
1.17.a	Union Renovation - CP	25.08	-25.08					-25.08	
1.17.b	Union Renovation - Private Placement	82.90	-82.90					-82.90	
1.17.c	Union Renovation - Student Fee		8.00					8.00	
1.17.d	Union Renovation - Local (cash)		2.60					2.60	
1.17.e	Union Renovation - RB Proposed		120.40					120.40	
1.17.f	Scouler/Stovall Relocations - HEAF	1.00						0.00	
1.17.g	Scouler/Stovall Relocations - CP	7.68	-7.68					-7.68	
1.20	College of Visual Arts and Design - TRB		6.80	63.2				70.00	70.00
1.21	Applied Physics - RFS		0.80	12.00				12.80	12.80
2.00	Renovation:								
2.01	Administration Building MEP - HEAF	0.02		0.20	4.00			4.20	4.22
2.04	Fire Alarms - HEAF	0.40	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	1.25	1.45
2.14	SRB - HEAF	4.19						0.00	20.43
2.14.a	SRB - RFS	0.74						0.00	
2.14.b	SRB Lab Build Out 1st/2nd floor - RFS		15.50					15.50	15.50
2.16	Campus Lighting - HEAF	3.10		0.50		0.50	0.50	1.50	4.60
2.18	Energy Management Control System - HEAF	1.50	0.75	0.75	0.75	0.75	0.75	3.75	4.50
2.20	Matthews Hall MEP - HEAF	2.40	1.80					1.80	4.20
2.21	Wooten Hall MEP - HEAF	3.25	1.20					1.20	4.45
2.24	Elevator Modernization - HEAF	0.75	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	1.25	2.00
2.25	General Academic Building MEP - HEAF		0.50					0.50	7.50
2.25.a	General Academic Building MEP - RFS			7.00				7.00	
2.28	Electrical Substation Expansion - HEAF	0.75		1.75				1.75	2.50
2.32	Terrill Hall MEP - HEAF			0.25	5.25			5.50	5.50
2.33	Willis Library MEP - HEAF	0.45	5.10	3.40				8.50	8.95
2.34	Hickory Hall MEP - HEAF	3.00							3.00
2.35	Curry Hall MEP - HEAF			0.50	5.00			5.50	5.50
2.36	Energy Efficiency Building Issues - HEAF	2.00	0.50			0.50	0.50	1.50	3.50
2.40	Academic Space Renovation - Operating/Local		1.47	1.47	1.47	1.47	1.47	7.35	7.35
2.49	Central Irrigation Controls - HEAF	0.40		0.40		0.40		0.80	1.20
2.50	Life Science Lab Exhaust Upgrade - HEAF		0.20	3.00				3.20	3.20
2.51	Coliseum MEP - Operating/Local			0.50	4.00			4.50	9.50
2.51.a	Coliseum MEP - AUX				5.00			5.00	
2.52	Underground Utilities Repairs - HEAF			0.25	2.50			2.75	2.75
2.53	PAC Foundation Repairs - HEAF			0.25	1.75			2.00	2.00
2.54	Physical Education Bldg (PEB) - MEP - HEAF				0.50	7.00		7.50	7.50
2.55	Discovery Park - MEP - HEAF		0.60					0.60	10.60
2.55.a	Discovery Park - MEP - RFS			10.00				10.00	
2.56	Language Bldg - MEP - HEAF					0.30	4.00	4.30	4.30
2.62	Common Area Renovations at Historic Res Halls - AUX	0.07						0.00	5.10
2.62.a	Maple Common Area Renovation		0.15	1.50				1.65	
2.62.b	Clark Common Area Renovation			0.15	1.50			1.65	
2.62.c	Crumley Common Area Renovation				0.15	1.50		1.65	
2.62.d	McConnel Common Area Renovation					0.15	1.5	1.65	
2.63	Kerr Hall Kitchen and Dining Renovation - AUX	0.04	0.72	7.48				8.20	8.24
2.65	Sycamore 2nd Floor Renovation - HEAF		0.30	3.00				3.30	3.30
2.66	Coliseum Concourse Renovation - RFS		5.50	2.50				8.00	8.00
2.67	1500 I-35E Building - RFS		3.00	4.00				7.00	7.00
2.68	Kerr Hall - Air Handler Replacement - AUX			1.30	1.30			2.60	2.60
2.69	Maple Hall - Air Handler Replacement - AUX				1.00			1.00	1.00
2.70	Demo and Build New Business Service Whse - AUX				1.00			1.00	1.00
2.71	SRB MEP Renovation - HEAF				1.20			1.20	1.20
2.72	USB MEP Renovation - HEAF			0.30	3.00			3.30	3.30
2.73	RTFP MEP Renovation - HEAF				0.50	5.00		5.50	5.50
2.74	Discovery Park - Engineering Construction - RFS			0.75	8.75			9.50	9.50
2.76	Discovery Park - Computer Science Engineering Renovation - HEAF		1.00					1.00	1.00
2.77	Wooten Hall Code Upgrades - HEAF		0.03	2.00				2.03	2.03
2.78	Child Development Lab Renovation -- HEAF		2.00					2.00	2.00
2.79	McConnell Hall MEP - AUX		2.00					2.00	2.00
2.80	Fouts Field Demolition - Operating/Local		0.05					0.05	5.00
2.80.a	Fouts Field Demolition - AUX			4.95				4.95	
2.81	Fraternity Row Site Development - RFS		2.24					2.24	2.24
2.82	Construct Track/Field/Stadium/Sports Fields - RFS		0.5	1.50				1.50	5.60
2.82.a	Construct Track/Field/Stadium/Sports Fields - Gift/Grant				2.00			2.00	
2.82.b	Construct Track/Field/Stadium/Sports Fields - AUX				1.60			1.60	
2.83	Bruce Hall Renovations - AUX		1.70					1.70	1.70
2.84	Driveway Upgrades (Discovery Park & Campus Property) - HEAF						1.00	1.00	1.00
3.00	Purchase of Property:							0.00	
3.01	Land Purchases - HEAF Reserve		2.00					2.00	
3.01.a	Land Purchases - HEAF			1.50	1.50	1.50	1.50	6.00	
3.01.2	1100 Dallas Drive Bond Repayment - HEAF		1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00	5.00	
4.00	Facilities Maintenance - HEAF		5.00	5.25	5.50	5.75	5.75	27.25	
4.01	Energy Project Debt Retirement - HEAF		0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50	2.50	
5.00	Master Plan Improvements - HEAF		0.00	0.30	0.30	0.30	0.30	1.20	
5.01	Central Path Extension at Clark Park - HEAF RSV	1.50						0.00	1.50
6.01	Facility Upgrades (all work <\$1M)			1.50	1.50	1.75	1.75	6.50	6.50
	Total		79.32	150.00	59.42	28.87	21.02	338.63	

Approved

President

UNT CAPITAL PROJECTS DEVELOPMENT PROGRAM

The Capital Projects Development Program is used in overall planning and forecasting of future commitments. When appropriate, this list will be used for submission of information to the Coordinating Board and other agencies for planning purposes. It is also a source of preliminary discussion, planning, fundraising, and initial design and study of projects for ultimate inclusion in the Capital Funding Schedule. These projects with merit, not included in the Capital Funding Schedule, have a high priority but may not be in priority order and may be included in the Capital Projects Development Program list.

- 1 Construct Science and Tech Research Building
- 2 Renovate for Visitor's Center
- 3 Construct Music Practice Building
- 4 Construct Baseball Stadium
- 5 Construct Fouts Parking Garage
- 6 Construct Academic Building
- 7 Land Acquisitions Central Campus
- 8 Eagle Student Service Center Envelope
- 9 Teaching Hotel



Background Report

Committee: Finance & Facilities

Date Filed: July 17, 2015

Title: UNT Health Science Center Capital Projects Plan Update

Background:

The UNT campus implemented the Capital Projects Plan in 2004 and the UNT Health Science Center (UNTHSC) implemented in 2008. The initial report for the UNTHSC was presented at the February 7, 2008 Board of Regents meeting. This report updates and is presented quarterly to the Board of Regents.

The Plan provides for the development of a Capital Funding Schedule. This schedule identifies capital projects that have been approved, have been committed, or are planned. Projects are not included in the schedule unless they have an identified funding source.

The plan has been updated to reflect changes in funding and planned expenditures occurring since the April 2015 version. Changes to the previous version are highlighted in yellow and green highlight corresponds to projects identified for Board of Regents Approval actions in coordination with the new Capital Improvement Plan

FY2015 included the previously approved renovation project: Medical Professional Building Levels 1 & 2 renovations to repurpose existing tenant lease space into space to support growth and consolidation of Student Affairs, Student Development and Admissions. This project will be completed during the first quarter of FY 2016.

The funding revenue for the Medical Professional Building Levels 1 & 2 renovations will change from local institutional funds to HEAF funds; and ultimately be reimbursed by private placement financing or commercial paper pending the availability of these new funds.

FY 2016 priorities include the new construction of the Interdisciplinary Research Building; the renovation of Research and Education (RES) level 4 laboratories and offices; the renovation of Patient Care Center (PCC) level 6 and a property acquisition.

Financial Analysis/History:

This is a report item only.

John A. Harman
Digitally signed by John A. Harman
DN: cn=John A. Harman, o=Senior Vice
President and CFO, ou=UNTHSC,
email=john.harman@unthsc.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.14 13:50:46 -0500

Institution Chief Financial Officer

Janet Waldron
Digitally signed by Janet Waldron
DN: cn=Janet Waldron, o=UNT System, ou=Vice
Chancellor for Finance,
email=janet.waldron@untssystem.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.19 14:27:31 -0500

Vice Chancellor for Finance

Legal Review:

This item has been reviewed by General Counsel.

Nancy S. Footer

Digitally signed by Nancy S. Footer
DN: cn=Nancy S. Footer, o=University of North Texas System,
ou=Office of General Counsel,
email=nancy.footer@untsystem.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.19 15:31:22 -0500

Vice Chancellor/General Counsel

Schedule: N/A

No action required. Information only. Submitted by:

Stephen D. Barrett

Vice President for Operations

Michael R.
Williams

Digitally signed by Michael R. Williams
DN: cn=Michael R. Williams, o=UNTHSC,
ou=President,
email=michael.williams@unthsc.edu,
c=US
Date: 2015.08.17 17:15:34 -0500

President

James Maguire

Digitally signed by James Maguire
DN: cn=James Maguire, o=Vice Chancellor for
Administrative Services, ou=UNT System,
email=james.maguire@untsystem.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.18 12:33:36 -0500

Vice Chancellor

Lee Jackson

Digitally signed by Lee Jackson
DN: cn=Lee Jackson, o=UNT System,
ou=Office of the Chancellor,
email=chancellor@untsystem.edu,
c=US
Date: 2015.08.18 16:31:51 -0500

Chancellor

Attachments Filed Electronically:

- UNTHSC Capital Projects Schedule
- UNTHSC Capital Projects Development Program

University of North Texas Health Science Center
Capital Projects Schedule
(in Millions)
July 2015

		Prior Year Revenue	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	Total		
Revenues:										
	HEAF UNTHSC	5.98	2.26	6.76	2.00	5.00	9.00	25.02		
	HEAF Carryforward	2.00						0.00		
	Commercial Paper							0.00		
	Private Placement Financing							0.00		
	Revenue Financing System Bonds	0.36	17.87	2.5	16.07	20.20		56.64		
	Tuition Revenue Bonds			35.70	44.30			80.00		
	Foundation							0.00		
	University Resources/External Funds							0.00		
	Institutional Funds - Local/Cash	0.65						0.00		
	Institutional Funds - Local Carryforward	3.35						0.00		
	Board Designated Tuition							0.00		
	Total	12.34	20.13	44.96	62.37	25.20	9.00	161.66		
Proj. No.	Expenditures:	Funding DeptID	Prior Year Costs	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	Total	Total Project \$
1.00	New Construction:									
1.40	Interdisciplinary Research Building		0.36	7.87	35.70	56.87	20.20		120.64	121.00
									0.00	-
									0.00	-
									0.00	-
									0.00	-
									0.00	-
									0.00	-
									0.00	-
									0.00	-
									0.00	-
									0.00	-
									0.00	-
2.00	Renovation:								0.00	-
2.70	Research & Education - Mechanical Infrastructure Upgrade	80894	6.00						0.00	6.00
2.90	Medical Professional Building Levels 1 & 2 - Student Affairs	81048	4.50	0.50					0.50	5.00
2.91	Patient Care Center Levels 1 & 2							5.00	5.00	5.00
2.92	Patient Care Center Levels 3 & 4						3.00	2.00	5.00	5.00
2.93	Patient Care Center Levels 5					2.50			2.50	2.50
2.94	Patient Care Center Level 6			0.50	1.00	1.00			2.50	2.50
2.95	Everett Level 2 - Research Labs & Offices				5.00				5.00	5.00
2.96	Research & Education Level 4 - Research Labs & Offices			3.00	1.50				4.50	4.50
									0.00	-
									0.00	-
									0.00	-
									0.00	-
									0.00	-
									0.00	-
									0.00	-
									0.00	-
									0.00	-
									0.00	-
									0.00	-
									0.00	-
									0.00	-
									0.00	-
3.00	Purchase of Property:								0.00	-
3.01	Property Acquisition			6.50					6.50	6.50
									0.00	-
									0.00	-
									0.00	-
									0.00	-
									0.00	-
									0.00	-
									0.00	-
									0.00	-
									0.00	-
									0.00	-
									0.00	-
									0.00	-
									0.00	-
4.00	Facilities Maintenance - HEAF		1.48	1.76	1.76	2.00	2.00	2.00	9.52	
5.00	Master Plan Improvements - HEAF								0.00	
6.00	LAN Upgrade - Operating Funds								0.00	
7.00	Future Projects & Cost Increases-HEAF								0.00	
	Total		12.34	20.13	44.96	62.37	25.20	9.00	161.66	

Approval: _____
President

UNTHSC CAPITAL PROJECTS DEVELOPMENT PROGRAM

The Capital Projects Development Program is used in overall planning and forecasting of future commitments. When appropriate, this list will be used for submission of information to the Coordinating Board and other agencies for planning purposes. It is also a source of preliminary discussion, planning, fundraising, and initial design and study of projects for ultimate inclusion in the Capital Funding Schedule. These projects with merit, not included in the Capital Funding Schedule, have a high priority and may be included in the Capital Projects Development Program list.

- 1 Parking Garage
- 2 Campus Beatification
- 3 Campus Center Building B
- 4 UNT Health Clinic Sites



Background Report

Committee: Finance & Facilities

Date Filed: July 21, 2015

Title: UNT Dallas Capital Projects Plan Update

Background:

The UNT campus implemented the Capital Project Plan in 2004 and the UNT Health Science Center implemented their Capital Projects Plan in 2008. The Capital Projects Plan provides for the development of a Capital Funding Schedule. This schedule identifies capital projects that have been approved, have been committed, or are planned. Projects are not included in the schedule unless they have an identified funding source. The green highlights corresponds to projects identified for Board of Regents approval actions in coordination with the new Capital Improvement Plan.

In order to align with the other campuses, UNT Dallas has developed a Capital Project Plan for the campus and will begin to present quarterly updates to the Board of Regents.

Financial Analysis/History:

This is a report item only.

daniel.edelman@untdallas.edu
ntdallas.edu

Digitally signed by
daniel.edelman@untdallas.edu
DN: cn=daniel.edelman@untdallas.edu
Date: 2015.08.19 08:20:55 -0500

Institution Chief Financial Officer

Janet Waldron

Digitally signed by Janet Waldron
DN: cn=Janet Waldron, o=UNT System, ou=Vice
Chancellor for Finance,
email=janet.waldron@untsystem.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.19 14:28:26 -0500

Vice Chancellor for Finance

Legal Review:

This item has been reviewed by General Counsel.

Nancy S. Footer

Digitally signed by Nancy S. Footer
DN: cn=Nancy S. Footer, o=University of North Texas
System, ou=Office of General Counsel,
email=nancy.footer@untsystem.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.19 15:31:56 -0500

Vice Chancellor/General Counsel

Schedule:

N/A

No action required. Information only. Submitted by:

James K. Davis

Associate Vice Chancellor for Facilities
Planning and Development

Bob Mong

Digitally signed by Bob Mong
DN: cn=Bob Mong, o=UNT Dallas,
ou=Office of the President,
email=bob.mong@untdallas.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.18 11:21:48 -05'00'

President

James Maguire

Digitally signed by James Maguire
DN: cn=James Maguire, o=Vice Chancellor for
Administrative Services, ou=UNT System,
email=james.maguire@untsystem.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.18 12:34:12 -05'00'

Vice Chancellor

Lee Jackson

Digitally signed by Lee Jackson
DN: cn=Lee Jackson, o=UNT System,
ou=Office of the Chancellor,
email=chancellor@untsystem.edu,
c=US
Date: 2015.08.18 16:32:37 -05'00'

Chancellor

Attachments Filed Electronically:

- **UNT Dallas Capital Projects Schedule**
- **UNT Dallas Capital Projects Development Program**

UNT DALLAS CAPITAL PROJECTS DEVELOPMENT PROGRAM

The Capital Projects Development Program is used in overall planning and forecasting of future commitments. When appropriate, this list will be used for submission of information to the Coordinating Board and other agencies for planning purposes. It is also a source of preliminary discussion, planning, fundraising, and initial design and study of projects for ultimate inclusion in the Capital Funding Schedule. These projects with merit, not included in the Capital Funding Schedule, have a high priority but may not be in priority order and may be included in the Capital Projects Development Program list.

- 1 Facilities Warehouse
- 2 School of Pharmacy and Health Professions
- 3 Road/Promenade Construction
- 4 UNT Dallas Training and Conference Center
- 5 Satellite Utility Plants
- 6 Parking Lots
- 7 Acquisition of Land
- 8 Parking Garage



Board Briefing

Committee: Finance & Facilities

Date Filed: August 14, 2015

Title: Contract Approval with Deloitte & Touche, LLP for continued Financial Remediation in Conjunction with UNTS Financial Transformation Project

Background:

Deloitte & Touche, LLP (“Deloitte”) was engaged by UNT System in May 2014 to provide assistance related to audit readiness and for project management services associated with the System’s financial transformation project. UNT System would like to continue using Deloitte to provide critical services directly related to the financial transformation project.

Financial Analysis/History:

The total cost of the fees and expenses contracted for Fiscal Year 2016 is expected to exceed \$1 million.

Janet Waldron

Digitally signed by Janet Waldron
DN: cn=Janet Waldron, o=UNT System,
ou=Vice Chancellor for Finance,
email=janet.waldron@untssystem.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.19 16:37:13 -05'00'

Vice Chancellor for Finance

Legal Review:

This item has been reviewed by General Counsel.

Nancy S. Footer

Digitally signed by Nancy S. Footer
DN: cn=Nancy S. Footer, o=University of North Texas
System, ou=Office of General Counsel,
email=nancy.footer@untssystem.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.19 16:50:05 -05'00'

Vice Chancellor/General Counsel

Schedule:

Effective September 1, 2015.

Recommendation:

It is recommended the Board of Regents approve UNT System’s agreement with Deloitte & Touche, LLP.

Recommended By:

Janet Waldron

Vice Chancellor for Finance

Chancellor

Attachments Filed Electronically:

- UNTS and Deloitte Financial Transformation Engagement Letter
- Deloitte Agreement Supporting Documentation FY 2016



Board Order

Title: Contract Approval with Deloitte & Touche, LLP for continued Financial Remediation in Conjunction with UNTS Financial Transformation Project

At an official meeting of the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System properly posted and held on August 27-28, 2015, pursuant to a motion made by Regent _____ and seconded by Regent _____, the Board approved the motion presented below:

Whereas, UNT System wishes to engage Deloitte & Touche, LLP to assist with the financial transformation project.

Whereas, the fees and expenses associated with the project are estimated to exceed \$1 million during Fiscal Year 2016;

Now, Therefore, The Board of Regents authorizes and approves the following:

1. The Chancellor to execute an agreement with Deloitte & Touche, LLP to assist with UNT System’s financial transformation project.

VOTE: _____ ayes _____ nays _____ abstentions

BOARD ACTION:

Attested By:

Approved By:

Rosemary R. Haggett, Secretary
Board of Regents

Brint Ryan, Chairman
Board of Regents

August 14, 2015

Ms. Janet Waldron
Vice Chancellor for Finance
University of North Texas System
1901 Main Street
Dallas, TX 75201

Dear Ms. Waldron:

This engagement letter is to confirm the engagement of Deloitte Advisory¹ (“Advisor” or “we” or “our”) to provide to the University of North Texas System and its component institutions (“UNTS”) the management consulting services described below (the “Services”) from September 1, 2015 through August 31, 2016.

¹ As used in this engagement letter, “Deloitte Advisory” means “Deloitte & Touche LLP

SCOPE OF SERVICES

The nature of the Services Advisor is to perform are at the direction of UNTS and are expected to consist of providing assistance to UNTS’s Finance and Accounting Department (as part of its financial transformational initiatives) in its performance of the following:

- Fiscal Year 2015 Account Reconciliation Quality Analysis
- Fiscal Year 2015 Year-End and Financial Close Consultation and Assistance
- Fiscal Year 2015 Targeted Managerial Testing Assistance
- Fiscal Year 2015 External Audit Consultation and Assistance
- College of Law Transfer of Operations and Financial Reporting Assistance
- UNT Dallas Finance and Accounting Consultation and Assistance
- Data Analysis and Sub-Ledger Consultation and Assistance
- Evaluation of Business Process Remediation Work Completed by UNT System
- Additional activities as directed by UNTS (e.g. organizational and governance structure, change management, training, data extraction/analytics, etc.).

DELIVERABLES

Advisor will document the tasks requested to be performed in the form of a project plan to be approved by UNTS prior to the start of the work. During the course of this engagement, Advisor may provide oral and written comments and observations as well as potential recommended modifications as defined in the project plan. UNTS management will be solely responsible to review and make all decisions with respect to potential modifications and ultimate approval and acceptance of any comments or observations made by Deloitte Advisory.

Other written deliverables under this engagement may be prepared in the form of Advisor documents. This will be the case when we provide a summary document in relation to the work we performed. Such documents will include a description of the scope of work performed, the results of such work, findings and observations for your consideration, and a description of limiting conditions.

PROJECT STAFFING

We have structured the following engagement team for the performance of the Services:

Shawn Kilchrist, Director, Deloitte & Touche LLP, will serve as the lead Director for the Deloitte Advisory team. He will be responsible for overseeing the quality and timeliness of services and that appropriate resources have been deployed. He will be supported by UNTS Lead Partner, Kathie Schwerdtfeger, Deloitte & Touche LLP, Reem Samra, Deloitte & Touche LLP our Accounting Technical Director, Blake Rodgers, Deloitte & Touche LLP, Senior Manager, and Specialist Leader, Ryan Foughty, Deloitte & Touche LLP.

Additional assistance may also be provided by other professionals who will be identified during the course of this engagement.

FEES AND TIMING

Based upon our discussions, we will bill UNTS for actual services performed according to the fee schedule below, along with reasonable travel and administrative expenses.

Experience level	Rate per hour (dollars)
Partner/Principal/Director	\$273
Senior Manager	\$244
Manager	\$224
Senior Consultant	\$190
Staff Consultant	\$157

The proposed fee schedule is based upon providing the identified services to UNTS on a discounted hourly rate. Our fees and direct expenses will be invoiced on a bi-weekly basis, and are payable upon presentation of our invoice. Our professional fees for performing the Services will be billed based on actual hours incurred at the established

hourly rates above. The number of hours needed to perform these services depends on the assistance requested by management. This engagement provides for a maximum of 5,970 hours of services unless previously approved in writing by UNTS. We understand that you will reimburse us for all reasonable expenses incurred in performing our Services on this engagement (including, but not limited to, our reasonable travel, meals, lodging, and mileage expenses), except that reimbursable expenses shall not exceed 12% of total project cost unless previously approved by UNTS .

During the term of this engagement, UNTS may request that the Advisor perform additional services that are not encompassed by this engagement letter. The Advisor may perform such additional services upon receipt of a separate signed engagement letter with terms and conditions that are acceptable to the Advisor and UNTS.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS AND AGREEMENTS

UNTS acknowledges and agrees to the following:

- UNTS will be responsible for establishing the scope, strategy, and resource allocation of each project. Such responsibility includes determining the nature, scope, and extent of the projects to be performed by Advisor; approving a plan for each project; providing overall direction and oversight for each project; approving draft reports provided in a timely manner; and distributing (or approving the distribution of) final reports to senior management based wholly or in part on the Services provided by Deloitte Advisory.
- Substantial and meaningful involvement of field personnel, subject matter specialists, senior management, key executives, and board members of UNTS is critical to the success of this engagement.
- Advisor will not perform any management functions or make any management decisions.
- We will not provide any legal advice regarding our Services nor will we provide any assurance regarding the outcome of any future audit or regulatory examination or other regulatory action; the responsibility for all legal issues with respect to these matters, such as reviewing all deliverables and work product for any legal implications to UNTS, will be the responsibility of UNTS.
- Except where prohibited by State law, UNTS agrees that any deliverables provided hereunder by Deloitte Advisory may be disclosed to the Board of Regents of UNTS only for their informational purposes and solely in their capacity as a member of such Board.
- UNTS agrees that any deliverables provided to UNTS hereunder by Advisor may be disclosed to UNTS's independent accountants to the extent required solely in connection with their audit of UNTS financial statements.

- UNTS agrees that any deliverables provided to UNTS hereunder by Advisor may be disclosed to the Texas State Auditor’s Office and other regulators as required by State Law.
- Advisor will retain copies of the deliverables and any information evidencing Advisor’s performance of the Services hereunder and such retained materials shall remain subject to Advisor’s confidentiality obligations set forth in the General Business Terms attached hereto as Exhibit A.
- The Services will not constitute an engagement to provide audit, compilation, review, or attestation services as described in the pronouncements on professional standards issued by the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants (“AICPA”), the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board, or other regulatory body and, therefore, we will not express an opinion or any other form of assurance as a result of performing the Services.
- Management is responsible for communicating in a timely manner to UNTS’s auditors and the Audit Committee of UNTS’s Board of Regents all significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting that are reasonably likely to adversely affect UNTS’s ability to record, process, summarize, or report financial information, and any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in UNTS’s internal control over financial reporting. In addition, Advisor’s personnel performing the Services may, if required by applicable professional standards, communicate directly to UNTS’s independent auditors such findings and information that have been previously communicated to the management of UNTS.
- Advisor may utilize software that is currently owned by or licensed to Advisor in connection with the performance of the Services. If UNTS would like Advisor to use other software, such software is to be acquired by and licensed to UNTS, with Deloitte Advisory as a sublicensee for use in connection with the performance of the Services. With respect to software that is owned or licensed to Deloitte Advisory, if UNTS personnel will access or use such software, UNTS agrees to become a licensee in accordance with terms established by Advisor.
- UNTS will be solely responsible for all decisions regarding the accounting treatment of any item or transaction (including decisions regarding its compliance with U.S. Generally Accepted Accounting Principles) and acknowledges that the Services do not include the recording of any amounts in UNTS books or records. All amounts derived from the performance of the Services will be reviewed and approved by, and will be the responsibility of, UNTS management.
- Any assistance provided by Advisor in connection with the documentation of any accounting treatment or whitepaper shall be performed solely to reflect the views of UNTS. Such documentation will be an iterative process and Advisor may not be informed of, and is not responsible for, any final accounting position taken or accounting policies instituted by UNTS.
- The financial statements of UNTS are the responsibility and representations of

UNTS' management. UNTS is, and will continue to be, solely responsible for establishing and maintaining an effective internal control system, including, without limitation, systems designed to assure compliance with policies, procedures, and applicable laws and regulations in the United States or in any other countries or jurisdictions.

- UNTS management's purpose for engaging Advisor to perform this work is to get ready for the audit of the financial statements for the year ending August 31, Fiscal Years 2015, obtain technical advice, research materials, and provide recommendations to advise UNTS management in making its own determination as to appropriate application of relevant accounting principles and not to obtain an opinion from Advisor as to such application under this engagement. UNTS remains responsible for accounting policy development, transaction structuring, or design of accounting systems for financial reporting.
- UNTS will not seek Advisor's opinion, and Advisor will not provide any such opinion, on the application of accounting principles in connection with this engagement. Furthermore, UNTS management agrees that it will not represent to any third parties that it has obtained such opinion from Advisor under this engagement. If such opinion is requested under the requirements of Statements of Auditing Standards No. 50, Reports on the Application of Accounting Principles, and No. 97, Amendment to Statement on Auditing Standards No. 50, "Reports on the Application of Accounting Principles," any such services requested of Advisor would be subject to (1) a determination by Advisor as to whether such services can be rendered, (2) additional client acceptance procedures, and (3) a separate, signed engagement letter with terms and conditions that are acceptable to Advisor and UNTS. Advisor is under no obligation to perform such an engagement, if requested.

This engagement letter, together with the General Business Terms attached hereto, constitutes the entire agreement between UNTS and Deloitte Advisory with respect to this engagement, supersedes all other oral and written representations, understandings or agreements relating to this engagement, and may not be amended except by the mutual written agreement of UNTS and Deloitte Advisory.

Please indicate your acceptance of this agreement by signing in the space provided below and returning this engagement letter to us. A duplicate of this engagement letter is provided for your records.

Very truly yours,

Deloitte & Touche LLP

By: _____

Shawn Kilchrist, Director

Accepted and agreed to for the *University of North Texas System and its component institutions*:

By: _____

Title: _____

Date: _____

Exhibit A

GENERAL BUSINESS TERMS

Client: University of North Texas System and its Component Institutions

1. Services. The services provided by Deloitte Advisory (“the Services”) under the engagement letter to which these terms are attached (the “Engagement Letter”) and may include advice and recommendations, but Deloitte Advisory will not make any decisions on behalf of Client in connection with the implementation of such advice and recommendations. For purposes of the Engagement Letter, these terms, and any other attachments to the Engagement Letter (collectively, this “Agreement”), “Client” shall mean the entity as defined in the Engagement Letter.

2. Payment of Invoices. Client will compensate Deloitte Advisory under the terms of this Agreement for the Services performed and expenses incurred, through the term or effective date of termination of this Agreement. Deloitte Advisory’s invoices are due upon receipt. If payment is not received within thirty (30) days of receipt of an invoice (a) such invoice shall accrue a late charge equal to the lesser of (i) 1½% per month or (ii) the highest rate allowable by law, in each case compounded monthly to the extent allowable by law, and (b) Deloitte Advisory may also suspend or terminate the Services. Client shall be responsible for any taxes imposed on the Services or on this engagement, other than taxes imposed by employment withholding for Deloitte Advisory’s personnel or on Deloitte Advisory’s income or property.

3. Term.

a) This Agreement shall commence on the date of the Engagement Letter and, unless terminated sooner as set forth below, shall terminate upon the expiration of the period of time set forth in the Engagement Letter for the performance of the Services or if no such period is set forth therein, upon the first anniversary of the date of the Engagement Letter.

b) Either party may terminate this Agreement at any time upon giving thirty (30) days’ prior written notice to the other party. In the event of a termination for cause, the breaching party shall have the right to cure the breach within the notice period. Deloitte Advisory may terminate this Agreement or performance of any part of the Services upon written notice to Client if Deloitte Advisory determines that the performance of any part of the Services would be in conflict with law, or independence or professional rules.

4. Deliverables.

a) Deloitte Advisory has rights in, and may, in connection with the performance of the Services, use, create, modify, or acquire rights in, works of authorship, materials, information, and other intellectual property (collectively, the “Deloitte Advisory Technology”).

b) Upon full payment to Deloitte Advisory under this Agreement, and subject to the terms and conditions contained herein, (i) the tangible items specified as deliverables or work product in this Agreement (the “Deliverables”) shall become the property of Client, and (ii) Deloitte Advisory hereby grants Client a royalty-free, fully paid-up, worldwide, nonexclusive license to use the Deloitte Advisory Technology contained in the Deliverables in connection with the use of such Deliverables. Except for the foregoing

license grant, Deloitte Advisory or its licensors retain all rights in and to all Deloitte Advisory Technology.

c) To the extent any Deloitte Advisory Technology provided to Client under this Agreement constitutes inventory within the meaning of section 471 of the Internal Revenue Code, such Deloitte Advisory Technology is licensed to Client by Deloitte Advisory as agent for Deloitte & Touche Products Company LLC on the terms and conditions contained herein. The rights granted in this Section 4 do not apply to any Deloitte Advisory Technology that is subject to a separate license agreement between Client and any third party (including Deloitte Advisory's affiliates).

5. Limitation on Warranties. This is a services engagement. Deloitte Advisory warrants that it shall perform the Services in good faith and with due professional care. **Deloitte Advisory DISCLAIMS ALL OTHER WARRANTIES, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.**

6. Limitation on Damages and Indemnification.

a) Deloitte Advisory, its subsidiaries and subcontractors, and their respective personnel shall not be liable to Client for any claims, liabilities, or expenses relating to this Agreement or the Services ("Claims") for an aggregate amounts in excess of the fees paid by Client to Deloitte Advisory pursuant to this engagement with respect to the Services giving rise to such Claim, in each case, except to the extent resulting from bad faith, or intentional misconduct of Deloitte Advisory or its subcontractors. In no event shall Deloitte Advisory, its subsidiaries or subcontractors, or their respective personnel be liable to Client for any loss of use, data, goodwill, revenues, or profits (whether or not deemed to constitute a direct Claim), or any consequential, special, indirect, incidental, punitive, or exemplary loss, damage, or expense relating to this Agreement, or the Services.

b) In circumstances where any limitation on damages or indemnification provision hereunder is unavailable, the aggregate liability of Deloitte Advisory, its subsidiaries and subcontractors, and their respective personnel for any Claim shall not exceed an amounts that is proportional to the relative fault that the conduct of Deloitte Advisory and its subcontractors bears to all other conduct giving rise to such Claim.

7. Client Responsibilities. In addition to Client's responsibilities as set forth in the Engagement Letter, Client shall cooperate with Deloitte Advisory in the performance of the Services, including providing Deloitte Advisory with reasonable facilities and timely access to data, information, and personnel of Client. Client shall be solely responsible for, among other things (a) the performance of its personnel and agents; (b) the accuracy and completeness of all data and information provided to Deloitte Advisory for purposes of the performance of the Services; (c) making all management decisions, performing all management functions, and assuming all management responsibilities; (d) designating a competent management member to oversee the Services; (e) evaluating the adequacy and results of the Services; (f) accepting responsibility for the results of the Services; and (g) establishing and maintaining internal controls, including monitoring ongoing activities. Deloitte Advisory's performance is dependent upon the timely and effective satisfaction of Client's responsibilities under this Agreement and any SOW and timely decisions and approvals of Client in connection with the Services. Deloitte Advisory shall be entitled to rely on all decisions and approvals of Client.

8. Force Majeure. Neither party shall be liable for any delays or nonperformance directly or indirectly resulting from circumstances or causes beyond its reasonable control, including fire, epidemic or other casualty, act of God, strike or labor dispute, war or other violence, or any law, order, or requirement of any governmental agency or authority.

9. Limitation on Actions. No action, regardless of form, relating to this Agreement, or the Services may be brought by either party more than one year after the cause of action has accrued, except that an action for nonpayment may be brought by a party not later than one year following the due date of the last payment owing to the party bringing such action. Notwithstanding the above, all provisions of this agreement are in accordance with the laws of the State of Texas and are subject to the statutory duties of the Texas Attorney General.

10. Independent Contractor. Each party hereto is an independent contractor and neither party is, nor shall be considered to be, nor shall purport to act as, the other's agent, partner, fiduciary, joint venturer, or representative.

11. Confidentiality and Internal Use.

a) Deloitte & Touche acknowledges that the Services and Deliverables may or are subject to the Texas State Public Information Act, Chapter 552 Texas Government Code and that UNTS must release information to the extent required by the Texas Public Information Act and other applicable law. If requested, Deloitte & Touche shall make public information available to UNTS in an electronic format. Without limiting the foregoing, UNTS agrees that all Services and Deliverables shall be solely for UNTS's informational purposes and Internal use, and are not intended to be, and should not be used by any person or entity other than the System. Additionally, Deloitte & Touche understands that the Services and Deliverables provided by it to the State are subject to external disclosure as required by law.

b) To the extent that, in connection with the Engagement Letter, either party (each, the "receiving party") comes into possession of any trade secrets or other proprietary or confidential information of the other (the "disclosing party"), it will not disclose such information to any third party without the disclosing party's consent. The disclosing party hereby consents to the receiving party disclosing such information (1) to subcontractors, whether located within or outside of the United States, that are providing services in connection with this engagement and that have agreed to be bound by confidentiality obligations similar to those in this paragraph 11(b); (2) as may be required by law, regulation, judicial or administrative process, or in accordance with applicable professional standards or rules, or in connection with litigation or arbitration pertaining hereto; or (3) to the extent such information (i) shall have otherwise become publicly available (including, without limitation, any information filed with any governmental agency and available to the public) other than as the result of a disclosure in breach hereof, (ii) becomes available to the receiving party on a nonconfidential basis from a source other than the disclosing party that the receiving party believes is not prohibited from disclosing such information to the receiving party by obligation to the disclosing party, (iii) is known by the receiving party prior to its receipt from the disclosing party without any obligation of confidentiality with respect thereto, or (iv) is developed by the receiving party independently of any disclosures made by the disclosing party to the receiving party of such information. In satisfying its obligations under this paragraph 11(b), each party shall maintain the other's trade secrets and proprietary or confidential information in confidence using at least the same degree of care as it employs in

maintaining in confidence its own trade secrets and proprietary or confidential information, but in no event less than a reasonable degree of care. Nothing in this paragraph 11(b) shall alter the Client's obligations under paragraph 11(a). Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, the Client acknowledges that Deloitte & Touche, in connection with performing the Services, may develop or acquire experience, skills, knowledge, and ideas that are retained in the unaided memory of its personnel. The Client acknowledges and agrees that Deloitte & Touche may use and disclose such experience, skills, knowledge, and ideas. The applicable provisions of the Texas Public Information Act shall apply to this Agreement.

12. Survival and Interpretation. All provisions that are intended by their nature to survive performance of the Services shall survive such performance, or the expiration or termination of this Agreement. No affiliated or related entity of Deloitte Advisory, or such entity's personnel, shall have any liability hereunder to Client and Client will not bring any action against any such affiliated or related entity or such entity's personnel in connection with this Agreement. Without limiting the foregoing, such affiliated and related entities are intended third-party beneficiaries of this Agreement, and may in their own right enforce such terms. **Each of the provisions of this Agreement shall apply to the fullest extent of the law, whether in contract, statute, tort (such as negligence), or otherwise, notwithstanding the failure of the essential purpose of any remedy.** Any references herein to the term "including" shall be deemed to be followed by "without limitation."

13. Assignment and Subcontracting. Except as provided below, neither party may assign any of its rights or obligations under this Agreement (including interests or Claims) without the prior written consent of the other party. Client hereby consents to Deloitte Advisory subcontracting or assigning any portion of the Services to any affiliate or related entity, whether located within or outside of the United States. Services performed hereunder by Deloitte Advisory's subcontractors shall be invoiced as professional fees on the same basis as Services performed by Deloitte Advisory's personnel unless otherwise agreed.

14. NOT USED

15. Non-exclusivity. Deloitte Advisory may (a) provide any services to any person or entity, and (b) develop for itself, or for others, any materials or processes, including those that may be similar to those produced as a result of the Services, provided that Deloitte Advisory complies with its obligations of confidentiality set forth hereunder.

16. Non-solicitation. During the term and for a period of one (1) year thereafter, each party agrees that its personnel (in their capacity as such) who had substantive contact with personnel of the other party in the course of the performance of Services, without the other party's consent, directly or indirectly employ, solicit, engage, or retain the services of such personnel of the other party. In the event a party breaches this provision, the breaching party shall be liable to the aggrieved party for an amount equal to thirty percent (30%) of the annual base compensation of the relevant personnel in his or her new position. Although such payment shall be the aggrieved party's exclusive means of monetary recovery from the breaching party for breach of this provision, the aggrieved party shall be entitled to seek injunctive or other equitable relief. This provision shall not restrict the right of either party to solicit or recruit generally in the media.

17. Entire Agreement, Amendment, and Notices. These terms, and the Engagement Letter, including attachments, constitute the entire agreement between the parties with respect to this engagement; supersede all other oral and written representations, understandings, or agreements relating to this engagement; and may not be amended except by a written agreement signed by the parties. In the event of any conflict or ambiguity between these terms and the Engagement Letter, these terms shall control. All notices hereunder shall be (a) in writing; (b) delivered to the representatives of the parties at the addresses set forth in the Engagement Letter, unless changed by either party by notice to the other party; and (c) effective upon receipt.

18. Governing Law, Jurisdiction and Venue, and Severability. This Agreement, and all matters relating to this Agreement shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of the State of Texas (without giving effect to the choice of law principles thereof). Any action based on or arising out of this Agreement, or the Services shall be brought and maintained pursuant to the mandatory venue statute set forth in §105.151 of the Texas Education Code. Each of the parties hereby expressly and irrevocably submits to the jurisdiction of such courts for the purposes of any such action and expressly and irrevocably waives, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any objection that it may have or hereafter may have to the laying of venue of any such action brought in any such court and any claim that any such action has been brought in an inconvenient forum. If any provision of this Agreement is unenforceable, such provision shall not affect the other provisions, but such unenforceable provision shall be deemed modified to the extent necessary to render it enforceable, preserving to the fullest extent permissible the intent of the parties set forth in this Agreement.

Financial Transformation Menu Items as Requested By University of North Texas System Finance and Accounting Management

8/14/2015

Project	Hours	Estimated Completion	Remaining FY15 Estimated Hours	FY16 Estimated Hours
<u>Account Reconciliation Quality Review</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> · Perform a risk-based sample of account reconciliations and review them for quality <ul style="list-style-type: none"> o Sample will be based on nature of accounts o Sample will cover at least one reconciliation from each reviewer o Sample will cover all four business units · Provide a summary report to Janet that provides any findings and recommendations that resulted from the review 	500 - 600	8/31/2015	500	100
<u>College of Law Transfer of Operations and Financial Reporting</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> · Validate beginning balances for FY15 · Address changes needed in automated processes · Set up receiving chart of accounts at Dallas · Aid UNTS in performing the year-end carve out of the College of Law · Aid UNTS in setting up the journal entries to move the College of Law to Dallas 	800 - 1,000	11/15/2015	350	650
<u>UNT Dallas Accounting Assistance</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> · Additional hours needed to assist UNT Dallas 	120 - 250	8/31/2015	250	-
<u>Year-End Close and Financial Reporting Assistance</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> · Assistance through preparation for year-end close through working with Jane-Anne's team and the campuses on timelines, templates, and checklists · Assistance through providing numbers to the State of Texas by the November 20, 2015 deadline · Assistance in preparation of the stand-alone audited financial statements · Augment staffing in areas of need throughout the process 	3,000 - 3,500	12/31/2015	570	2,930
<u>Targeted Managerial Procedures (i.e. Mock Audit Type of Work)</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> · Develop a scope of procedures targeted at risk areas to help prepare for the FY15 external audit and to mitigate weaknesses in internal control · After receiving approval from management on procedures, execute procedures and note any issues identified · Work with management on any remediation activities necessary to resolve any issues identified 	900 - 1,100	11/20/2015	300	800
<u>Data Analysis and Subledger Special Projects (continuation from Phase 3)</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> · Continue working with ITSS and Financial Reporting on improving subledger information for the student module of PeopleSoft · Assistance in providing any data analysis necessary to support account reconciliations and financial closing and reporting 	800 - 1,000	3/31/2015	230	770
<u>Business Process Remediation Assistance</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> · Assist Management with the evaluation of controls which have been remediated. 	180 - 220		-	220
<u>External Audit Assistance</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> · Assist in the preparation of PBC schedules requested by Grant Thornton · Assistance in addressing any questions or issues if they arise during the audit 	400 - 500	3/31/2015	-	500

Total Estimated Hours

6,700 - 8,170

2,200

5,970



Board Briefing

Committee: Finance & Facilities

Date Filed: August 12, 2015

Title: FY16 UNT System Consolidated Budget

Background:

The Office of the Vice Chancellor for Finance presents to the Board of Regents the FY2016 Consolidated Budget for approval on behalf of the University of North Texas (UNT), UNT Health Science Center (UNTHSC), University of North Texas at Dallas (UNTDD), and UNT System Administration (System Administration).

The proposed Budget is a combination of Current Funds for Board approval and estimates of Non-current Funds to provide the expected impact of the Budget on the financial health of the institution. This All Funds approach is taken to meet the expectations of the Board of Regents for greater public transparency, accountability and integrated financial operations at the UNT System. This new budget format will allow for comparison to the Consolidated Annual Financial Report (CAFR) and include budgets/estimates of all financial activity including capital expenses.

The proposed Consolidated UNT System Budget is composed of Revenue of \$963.8m in Current Funds, \$82.4m in Non-current Funds for a total \$1,046.2m revenue budget. Expenses for Current Funds are \$944.2m, \$104.7m in Non-current Funds for a total \$1,049.0m expense budget. After total net transfers of \$3.8m, this budget results in a net impact to fund balance of \$0.97m.

Financial Analysis/History:

The UNT System Consolidated Budget as presented provides detailed information on the proposed revenue, expense and transfer budgets and their impact on the financial health of the UNT System.

Bob Brown
Digitally signed by Bob Brown
DN: cn=Bob Brown, o=University of North Texas,
ou=VP for Finance and Administration,
email=bbob.brown@unt.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.14 11:44:52 -05'00'
UNT Chief Financial Officer

John A. Harman
Digitally signed by John A. Harman
DN: cn=John A. Harman, o=Senior Vice
President and CFO, ou=UNTHSC,
email=john.harman@unthsc.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.14 13:53:08 -05'00'
UNTHSC Chief Financial Officer

daniel.edelman@untdallas.edu
Digitally signed by
daniel.edelman@untdallas.edu
DN: cn=daniel.edelman@untdallas.edu
Date: 2015.08.17 08:16:48 -05'00'
UNTD Chief Financial Officer

Janet
Waldron

Digitally signed by Janet Waldron
DN: cn=Janet Waldron, o=UNT System,
ou=Vice Chancellor for Finance,
email=janet.waldron@untsystem.edu,
c=US
Date: 2015.08.19 14:44:53 -05'00'

Vice Chancellor for Finance

Legal Review:

This item has been reviewed by General Counsel.

Nancy S. Footer

Digitally signed by Nancy S. Footer
DN: cn=Nancy S. Footer, o=University of North Texas System,
ou=Office of General Counsel,
email=nancy.footer@untsystem.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.19 15:21:45 -05'00'

Vice Chancellor/General Counsel

Schedule:

Once approved, this budget will be implemented for FY 2016 beginning September 1, 2015.

Recommendation:

Approval of the FY 2016 Consolidated Current Fund Budget for UNT, UNTHSC, UNTD and System Administration.

Recommended By:

Janet Waldron

Vice Chancellor for Finance

Lee Jackson

Digitally signed by Lee Jackson
DN: cn=Lee Jackson, o=UNT System,
ou=Office of the Chancellor,
email=chancellor@untsystem.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.18 13:49:29 -05'00'

Chancellor

Attachments Filed Electronically:

- 2016 Consolidated Operating Budget, University of North Texas System



Board Order

Title: FY16 UNT System Consolidated Budget

At an official meeting of the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System properly posted and held on August 27-28, 2015, pursuant to a motion made by Regent and seconded by Regent , the Board approved the motion presented below:

Whereas, each institution of the UNT System has developed a budget for the 2016 Fiscal Year, and

Whereas, the total Current Funds revenue budget of the UNT System is summarized in the following table, and

Current Funds Revenue by UNTS Component

Table with 6 columns: Component, Education and General, Designated Operating, Auxiliary Enterprises, Restricted Expendable, Total Current Funds. Rows include University of North Texas, UNT Health Science Center, University of North Texas at Dallas, UNT System Administraton, and Total UNTS Consolidated.

Whereas, the total Current Fund expense budgets of the UNT System is summarized in the following table,

Current Funds Expenses by UNTS Component

Table with 6 columns: Component, Education and General, Designated Operating, Auxiliary Enterprises, Restricted Expendable, Total Current Funds. Rows include University of North Texas, UNT Health Science Center, University of North Texas at Dallas, UNT System Administraton, and Total UNTS Consolidated.

Now, Therefore, The Board of Regents authorizes and approves the following:

1. The FY 2016 Current Funds operating budget for UNT System institutions (UNT, UNTHSC, UNTD and UNT System Administration) as presented.

VOTE: _____ ayes _____ nays _____ abstentions

BOARD ACTION:

Attested By:

Approved By:

Rosemary R. Haggett, Secretary
Board of Regents

Brint Ryan, Chairman
Board of Regents



2016 Consolidated Operating Budget

University of North Texas System

Janet Waldron, Vice Chancellor for Finance

1901 MAIN STREET
DALLAS, TEXAS 75201
(214) 752-5541

CONSOLIDATED OPERATING BUDGET – AUGUST 27-28, 2015

Consolidated Operating Budget

The University of North Texas System plays a major role in providing affordable, high-quality education to more than 41,000 students in undergraduate, graduate, and professional programs and increases economic activity in North Texas by over \$5 billion annually.

This document presents The University of North Texas System's fiscal 2016 Consolidated Operating Budget including the component institutions and System Administration. This document also presents some information about the new budget process, and new budget policies, as well as a glossary of terms. Each institution has provided an overview with highlights and assertions providing support that their budget submissions support their individual strategic goals and objectives, as well as the overarching strategic vision of the UNT System.



Table of Contents

UNT System Consolidated Budget Overview.....1
 Executive Summary and Highlights1
 Fiscal Year 2016 Budget for Revenues, Expenses & Other Changes in Fund Balances.....5
 Fiscal Year 2016 Budget Detail by Fund Group – Current Funds6
 Fiscal Year 2016 Budget Detail by Fund Group – Non-Current Funds7
 Fiscal Year 2016 Revenue Breakout by Fund.....8

UNT Budget Overview9
 Executive Summary and Highlights9
 Fiscal Year 2016 Budget for Revenues, Expenses & Other Changes in Fund Balances.....13
 Fiscal Year 2016 Budget Detail by Fund Group – Current Funds14
 Fiscal Year 2016 Budget Detail by Fund Group – Non-Current Funds15
 Fiscal Year 2016 Revenue Breakout by Fund.....16
 Fiscal Year 2016 Revenue – Current Funds by Quarter17

UNT Health Science Center Budget Overview19
 Executive Summary and Highlights19
 Fiscal Year 2016 Budget for Revenues, Expenses & Other Changes in Fund Balances.....23
 Fiscal Year 2016 Budget Detail by Fund Group – Current Funds24
 Fiscal Year 2016 Budget Detail by Fund Group – Non-Current Funds25
 Fiscal Year 2016 Revenue Breakout by Fund.....26
 Fiscal Year 2016 Revenue – Current Funds by Quarter27

UNT Dallas Budget Overview29
 Executive Summary and Highlights29
 Fiscal Year 2016 Budget for Revenues, Expenses & Other Changes in Fund Balances.....32
 Fiscal Year 2016 Budget Detail by Fund Group – Current Funds34
 Fiscal Year 2016 Budget Detail by Fund Group – Non-Current Funds35
 Fiscal Year 2016 Revenue Breakout by Fund.....36
 Fiscal Year 2016 Revenue – Current Funds by Quarter37

UNT System Administration Budget Overview.....39
 Executive Summary and Highlights39
 Fiscal Year 2016 Budget for Revenues, Expenses & Other Changes in Fund Balances.....41
 Fiscal Year 2016 Budget Detail by Fund Group – Current Funds42
 Fiscal Year 2016 Budget Detail by Fund Group – Non-Current Funds43
 Fiscal Year 2016 Revenue Breakout by Fund.....44
 Fiscal Year 2016 Revenue – Current Funds by Quarter45

Glossary of Terms.....47

Appendix: Fiscal Year 2016 Budget Guidelines53

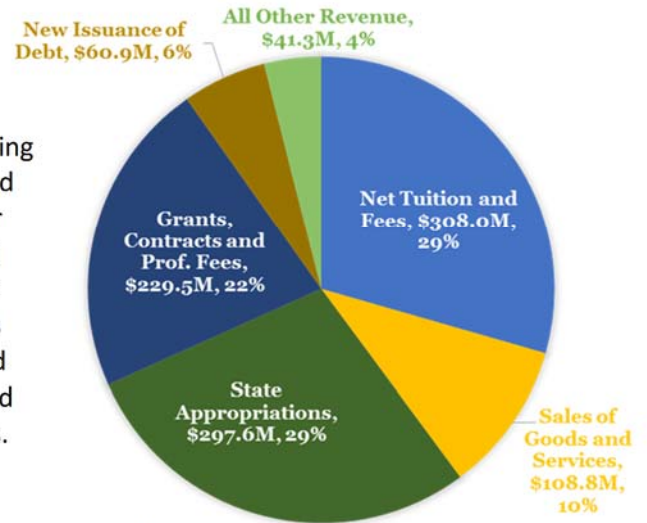
This Page Intentionally Left Blank

Consolidated Budget Overview

Executive Summary and Highlights

The University of North Texas System Consolidated Operating Budget Summary Book presents summary information on total sources and uses of the individual Universities' and System Administration's funds by major fund groups for current and non-current funds. Budget planning and development was guided by the campus strategic plans and the policy decisions and planning parameters of the Chancellor and the Board of Regents. Net tuition and fee revenues included in these budgets are based on tuition and required fee rates approved by the Board. The increase in net fee revenues included in the budget is driven by enrollment changes related to student mix, enrollment growth, and financial aid combined with approved rate increases in tuition, and other required fees.

FY2016 Budgeted Revenues - \$1046.1M



Revenues

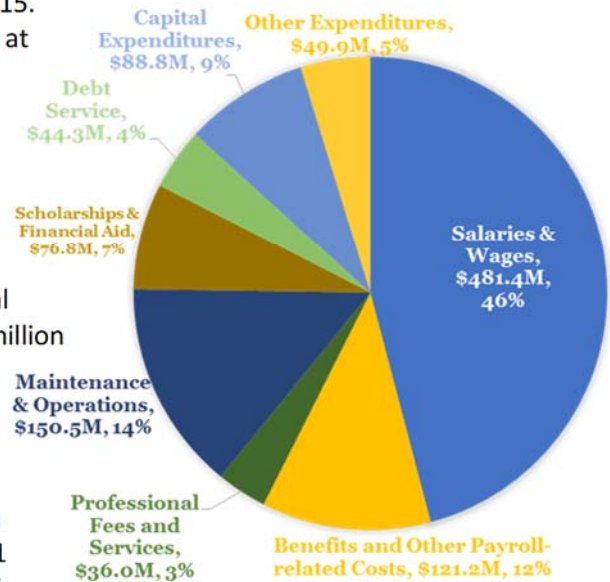
UNT System Consolidated **fiscal year 2016 total budgeted revenues are \$1.1 billion**. Fiscal year 2016 budgeted State appropriation revenues for UNT System in total are \$30.3 million (11.3%) higher than fiscal year 2015 budgeted appropriation revenues. During its most recent Legislative session, the State of Texas increased funding for the UNT System in General Revenue, increased funding for the Higher Education Fund (Capital Appropriations), funded new and existing Special Items, and funded Tuition Revenue Bonds for new construction for many new projects System-wide.

Net tuition and fees revenues are budgeted at an increase of \$14.1 (7.8%) for fiscal year 2016 over fiscal year 2015. This increase is attributed to modest tuition and fee increases at some institutions and increased enrollment across the System.

Expenses

Total budgeted expenses for UNT System for fiscal year 2016 are \$1.1 billion. Salaries and wages make up the largest portion of expenses at \$481 million or 46% of the total budget. Total personnel costs including benefits total \$603 million or 58% of the total expense budget. The majority of Current Fund expenses are from Education and General funds (43%) and Designated Operating funds (36%).

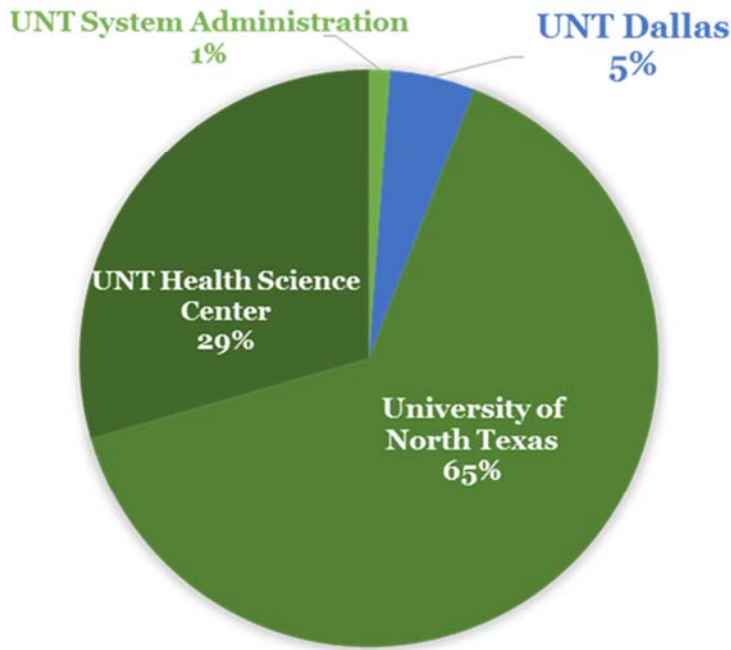
FY2016 Budgeted Expenses - \$1049.0M



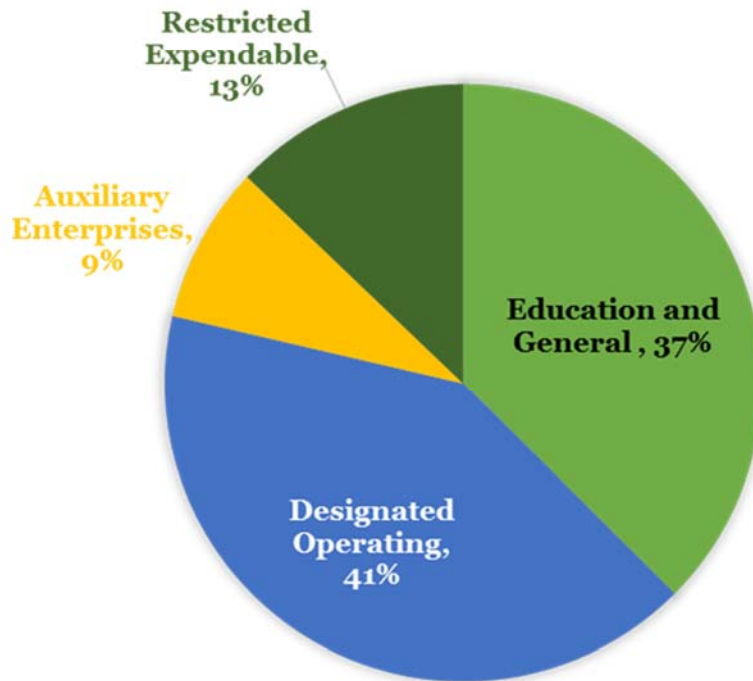
The UNT System Consolidated Operating Budget reflects an impact on fund balances in current funds of approximately \$11 million. The impact on fund balances inclusive of all funds reflects an impact on fund balances of \$970 thousand. Where applicable, planned usages of fund balance are included on an institution's budget template, and are included on the UNT System Consolidated detail template.

FY2016 Budgeted Revenues - \$1046.1M – UNT System Consolidated

BY INSTITUTION

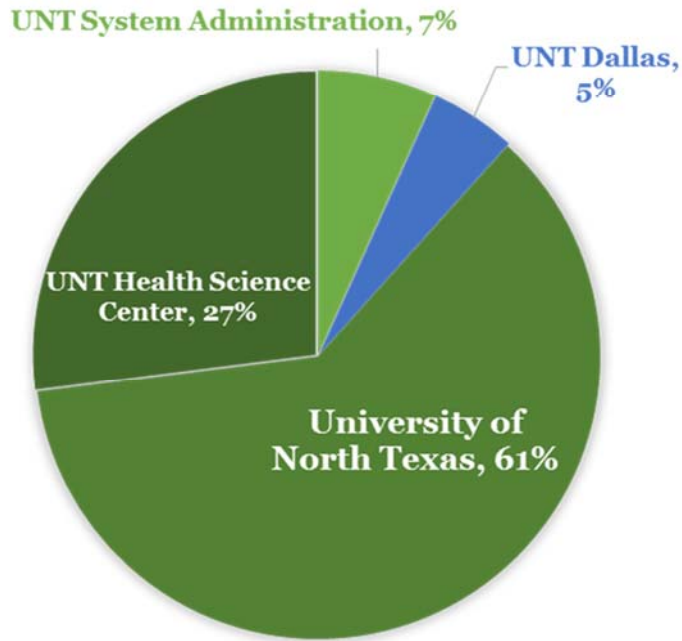


BY FUND

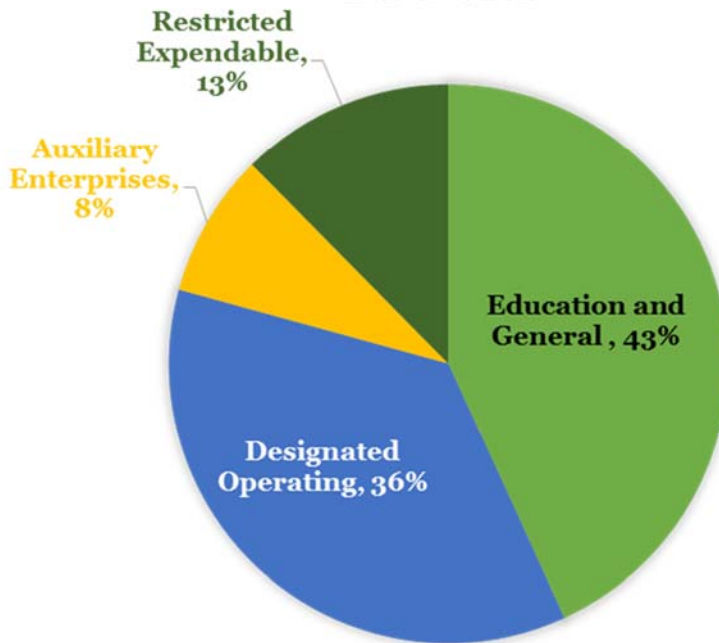


FY2016 Budgeted Expenses - \$1049.0M – UNT System Consolidated

BY INSTITUTION



BY FUND



This Page Intentionally Left Blank

FISCAL YEAR 2016 UNTS CONSOLIDATED BUDGET FOR REVENUES, EXPENSES & OTHER CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES

UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM CONSOLIDATED	
FY2016 Budget for Revenues, Expenses and Other Changes in Fund Balances	
ALL FUNDS	Budget FY2016
Revenues	
Tuition and Fees - Net	\$ 308,037,935
Sales of Goods and Services	108,828,345
Grant & Contracts (Operating Federal & State)	214,884,551
Other Operating Revenues	31,964,280
Legislative Appropriations (GR)	214,576,817
Additional Appropriations (GR)	45,155,156
Capital Appropriations (HEF)	37,844,609
Gifts	15,445,838
Investment Income	8,503,608
New Issuance of Debt	60,908,037
Total	\$ 1,046,149,176
Expenses	
Salaries	\$ 481,447,182
Benefits and Payroll Related Costs	121,182,154
Supplies and Other	134,593,867
Travel	11,620,133
Purchased Services	55,615,084
Scholarships, Exemptions, and Financial Aid	78,771,557
Debt Service Principal	35,605,619
Depreciation and Amortization*	-
Capital Outlay	111,897,914
Federal and State Pass-Through Expense	156,180
Interest Expense and Fiscal Charges	18,090,188
Total	\$ 1,048,979,878
Income (Loss)	\$ (2,830,702)
OTHER REVENUES, EXPENSES, GAINS, LOSSES & TRANSFERS	
<i>Transfers Between UNTS Components:</i>	
Transfers In/(Out)	3,943,340
<i>Other Transfers:</i>	
Other Legislative Transfers In/(Out)	(141,856)
Total Other Revenue, Expenses, and Transfers	\$ 3,801,484
Budget Margin (Deficit) - Estimated Impact on Fund Balances	\$ 970,782
Planned use of Fund Balances	\$ 22,302,000
*Plan to fund Reserve for Renewal & Replacement beginning FY17	

**FISCAL YEAR 2016 UNTS CONSOLIDATED BUDGET DETAIL
BY FUND GROUP – CURRENT FUNDS**

University of North Texas System Consolidated						
FY16 - Revenues, Expenses, and Transfers - By Fund Group						
FY16 Budget - Current Funds						
	Education and General	Designated Operating	Auxiliary Enterprises	Restricted Expendable	Total Current Funds	
REVENUES						
Net Tuition and Fees	\$ 55,442,528	\$ 251,852,812	\$ 15,000	\$ 327,595	\$ 307,637,935	
Sales of Goods and Services	3,917,950	22,809,822	81,795,573	-	108,523,345	
Grants and Contracts	21,279,512	82,043,838	-	111,511,152	214,834,502	
State Appropriations	259,731,973	-	-	-	259,731,973	
Capital Appropriations - HEF	19,931,244	-	-	-	19,931,244	
Net Professional Fees	-	16,296,418	-	-	16,296,418	
Gift Income	-	3,125,000	-	12,170,838	15,295,838	
Investment Income	90,561	5,819,047	16,000	-	5,925,608	
Other Revenue	790,685	14,675,866	-	151,000	15,617,551	
New Issuance of Debt	-	-	-	-	-	
Total Revenues	\$ 361,184,453	\$ 396,622,803	\$ 81,826,573	\$ 124,160,585	\$ 963,794,414	
EXPENSES						
Salaries - Faculty	\$ 158,555,844	\$ 44,776,504	\$ -	\$ 7,545,235	\$ 210,877,583	
Salaries - Staff	112,989,188	86,240,816	16,171,746	14,021,597	229,423,347	
Wages and Other Compensation	7,832,251	23,671,038	6,708,954	2,934,009	41,146,252	
Benefits and Other Payroll-Related Costs	76,138,845	33,408,210	6,501,286	5,133,813	121,182,154	
Subtotal - Personnel Costs	\$ 355,516,128	\$ 188,096,568	\$ 29,381,986	\$ 29,634,654	\$ 602,629,336	
Cost of Goods Sold	12,673	895,988	3,580,335	429	4,489,425	
Professional Fees and Services	3,054,003	41,710,628	1,194,559	9,225,890	55,185,080	
Travel	557,816	9,645,244	131,491	1,285,578	11,620,129	
Materials and Supplies	2,658,246	25,496,418	8,133,010	5,487,377	41,775,051	
Communication and Utilities	1,278,587	10,241,302	6,531,021	108,665	18,159,575	
Repairs and Maintenance	2,618,829	9,019,318	4,235,741	381,594	16,255,482	
Rentals and Leases	1,679,138	4,460,942	1,291,064	199,917	7,631,061	
Printing and Reproduction	12,218	4,033,741	363,914	113,652	4,523,525	
Debt Service - Principal	7,105,000	5,447,612	15,401,319	-	27,953,931	
Debt Service - Interest	6,260,279	4,759,358	5,572,240	-	16,591,877	
Capital Expenses	10,943,898	3,701,946	147,859	2,388,605	17,182,308	
Federal and State Pass-Through Expense	-	-	-	156,178	156,178	
Depreciation and Amortization	-	-	-	-	-	
Scholarships, Exemptions and Financial Aid	12,674,324	3,785,492	2,505	62,309,234	78,771,555	
Other Expenses	3,395,725	29,286,145	2,829,026	5,798,826	41,309,722	
Total Expenses	\$ 407,766,864	\$ 340,580,702	\$ 78,796,070	\$ 117,090,599	\$ 944,234,235	
TRANSFERS						
<i>Intra-Campus Transfers Between Funds:</i>						
Inter-Fund Transfers In/(Out)	\$ 46,710,510	\$ (56,703,490)	\$ 1,638,928	\$ (4,080,463)	\$ (12,434,515)	
<i>Transfers Between UNTS Components:</i>						
Shared Services	-	-	-	-	-	
Core Services	-	-	-	-	-	
Other Inter-Unit Transfers In/(Out)	(1,039,299)	3,855,928	1,126,711	-	3,943,340	
<i>Other Transfers:</i>						
Transfer to Other State Agencies In/(Out)	-	-	-	-	-	
Other Legislative Transfers In/(Out)	(141,856)	-	-	-	(141,856)	
Total Transfers	\$ 45,529,355	\$ (52,847,562)	\$ 2,765,639	\$ (4,080,463)	\$ (8,633,031)	
Estimated Budgeted Impact on Fund Balances	\$ (1,053,056)	\$ 3,194,539	\$ 5,796,142	\$ 2,989,523	\$ 10,927,148	
Planned Use of Fund Balances						
UNT						
Student Service Fee Reserves Support for Athletics	\$ -	\$ 400,000	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 400,000	
Student Fee Collected to Fund Union Construction	-	-	-	-	-	
Housing & Dining Renovations & MEP	-	-	-	-	-	
Housing Life Safety - Fire Sprinklers	-	-	-	-	-	
Parking Lot Improvements	-	-	-	-	-	
UNT Shuffle Engine Replacements	-	-	-	-	-	
Land Purchases - HEF	-	-	-	-	-	
Total Planned Use of Fund Balances - UNT	\$ -	\$ 400,000	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 400,000	
UNT Dallas						
HEF Carryforward Balance Used for Capital Expenditures	\$ 2,000,000	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 2,000,000	
Total Planned Use of Fund Balances - UNT Dallas	\$ 2,000,000	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 2,000,000	
Total Planned Use of Fund Balance	\$ 2,000,000	\$ 400,000	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 2,400,000	

**FISCAL YEAR 2016 UNTS CONSOLIDATED BUDGET DETAIL
BY FUND GROUP – NON-CURRENT FUNDS**

University of North Texas System Consolidated					
FY16 - Revenues, Expenses, and Transfers - By Fund Group					
	FY16 Estimates- Non-Current Funds				FY16
	Endowment Funds	Loan Funds	Plant & Debt Funds	Total Non-Current Funds	All Funds Total
REVENUES					
Net Tuition and Fees	\$ -	\$ 400,000	\$ -	\$ 400,000	\$ 308,037,931
Sales of Goods and Services	305,000	-	-	305,000.00	108,828,341
Grants and Contracts	-	50,049	-	50,049.00	214,884,547
State Appropriations	-	-	-	-	259,731,969
Capital Appropriations - HEF	-	-	17,913,365	17,913,365.00	37,844,605
Net Professional Fees	-	-	-	-	16,296,414
Gift Income	150,000	-	-	150,000.00	15,445,834
Investment Income	1,503,000	-	1,075,000	2,578,000.00	8,503,604
Other Revenue	-	50,311	-	50,311.00	15,667,858
New Issuance of Debt	-	-	60,908,037	60,908,037.00	60,908,033
Total Revenues	\$ 1,958,000	\$ 500,360	\$ 79,896,402	\$ 82,354,762	\$ 1,046,149,136
EXPENSES					
Salaries - Faculty	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 210,877,579
Salaries - Staff	-	-	-	-	229,423,343
Wages and Other Compensation	-	-	-	-	41,146,248
Benefits and Other Payroll-Related Costs	-	-	-	-	121,182,150
Subtotal - Personnel Costs	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 602,629,320
Cost of Goods Sold	-	-	-	-	4,489,421
Professional Fees and Services	430,000	-	-	430,000	55,615,076
Travel	-	-	-	-	11,620,125
Materials and Supplies	-	-	-	-	41,775,047
Communication and Utilities	-	-	-	-	18,159,571
Repairs and Maintenance	-	-	-	-	16,255,478
Rentals and Leases	-	-	-	-	7,631,057
Printing and Reproduction	-	-	-	-	4,523,521
Debt Service - Principal	-	-	7,651,684	7,651,684	35,605,611
Debt Service - Interest	-	-	1,498,309	1,498,309	18,090,182
Capital Expenses	-	-	94,715,608	94,715,608	111,897,912
Federal and State Pass-Through Expense	-	-	-	-	156,178
Depreciation and Amortization	-	-	-	-	-
Scholarships, Exemptions and Financial Aid	-	-	-	-	78,771,555
Other Expenses	-	450,000	-	450,000	41,759,722
Total Expenses	\$ 430,000	\$ 450,000	\$ 103,865,601	\$ 104,745,601	\$ 1,048,979,776
TRANSFERS					
<i>Intra-Campus Transfers Between Funds:</i>					
Inter-Fund Transfers In/(Out)	\$ (1,207,000)	\$ (50,049)	\$ 13,691,564	\$ 12,434,515.00	\$ -
<i>Transfers Between UNTS Components:</i>					
Shared Services	-	-	-	-	-
Core Services	-	-	-	-	-
Other Inter-Unit Transfers In/(Out)	-	-	-	-	3,943,340
<i>Other Transfers:</i>					
Transfer to Other State Agencies In/(Out)	-	-	-	-	-
Other Legislative Transfers In/(Out)	-	-	-	-	(141,856)
Total Transfers	\$ (1,207,000)	\$ (50,049)	\$ 13,691,564	\$ 12,434,515	\$ 3,801,484
Estimated Budgeted Impact on Fund Balances	\$ 321,000	\$ 311	\$ (10,277,635)	\$ (9,956,324)	\$ 970,844
Planned Use of Fund Balances					
UNT					
Student Service Fee Reserves Support for Athletics	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 400,000
Student Fee Collected to Fund Union Construction	-	-	8,000,000.00	8,000,000.00	8,000,000
Housing & Dining Renovations & MEP	-	-	7,612,000.00	7,612,000.00	7,612,000
Housing Life Safety - Fire Sprinklers	-	-	1,000,000.00	1,000,000.00	1,000,000
Parking Lot Improvements	-	-	750,000.00	750,000.00	750,000
UNT Shuffle Engine Replacements	-	-	540,000.00	540,000.00	540,000
Land Purchases - HEF	-	-	2,000,000.00	2,000,000.00	2,000,000
Total Planned Use of Fund Balance - UNT	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 19,902,000	\$ 19,902,000	\$ 20,302,000
UNT Dallas					
HEF Carryforward Balance Used for Capital Expenditures	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 2,000,000
Total Planned Use of Fund Balance - UNT Dallas	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 2,000,000
Total Planned Use of Fund Balance	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 19,902,000	\$ 19,902,000	\$ 22,302,000

FISCAL YEAR 2016 UNTS CONSOLIDATED REVENUE BREAKOUT BY FUND

University of North Texas System Consolidated					
FY16 - Estimated Revenue Breakout - Current Funds					
	Education and General	Designated Operating	Auxiliary Enterprises	Restricted Expendable	Total Current Funds
REVENUES					
Net Tuition and Fees:					
Gross Undergraduate Tuition:					
Resident Undergraduate Tuition	\$ 35,883,585	\$ 164,692,745	-	-	\$ 200,576,330
Non-resident Undergraduate Tuition	27,136,895	12,851,697	-	-	39,988,592
Other Undergraduate Tuition	-	170,000	-	-	170,000
Waivers - UG Tuition	(14,437,500)	(159,534)	-	-	(14,597,034)
Subtotal - Gross Undergraduate Tuition	\$ 48,582,980	\$ 177,554,908	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 226,137,888
Gross Graduate Tuition:					
Resident Graduate Tuition	\$ 17,787,985	\$ 26,495,603	-	-	\$ 44,283,588
Non-resident Graduate Tuition	9,777,945	11,639,092	-	-	21,417,037
Other Graduate Tuition	-	-	-	-	-
Waivers - Grad Tuition	(4,131,012)	(557,607)	-	-	(4,688,619)
Subtotal - Gross Graduate Tuition	\$ 23,434,918	\$ 37,577,088	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 61,012,006
Gross Fees:					
Fees - Instructional	\$ 359,505	\$ 24,632,585	-	-	\$ 24,992,090
Fees - Mandatory	-	65,678,346	15,000	327,595	66,020,941
Fees - Incidental	19,766	10,948,514	-	-	10,968,280
Waivers - Fees	(926)	(151,280)	-	-	(152,206)
Subtotal - Gross Fees	\$ 378,345	\$ 101,108,165	\$ 15,000	\$ 327,595	\$ 101,829,105
Discount and Allowances:					
Disc and Allowances - Tuition and Fees	(16,953,715)	(64,387,349)	0	0	(81,341,064)
Net Tuition and Fees	\$ 55,442,528	\$ 251,852,812	\$ 15,000	\$ 327,595	\$ 307,637,935
Sales of Goods and Services:					
Athletics	-	-	-	-	\$ -
Auxiliary Enterprises	-	11,502,343	559,136	-	12,061,479
Discounts and Allowances - Auxiliaries	-	-	79,328,567	-	79,328,567
Other Sales of Goods and Services	3,917,950	11,307,479	1,907,870	-	17,133,299
Sales of Goods and Services:	\$ 3,917,950	\$ 22,809,822	\$ 81,795,573	\$ -	\$ 108,523,345
Grants and Contracts					
Federal Programs and Contracts	-	\$ 24,000,000	-	\$ 43,534,167	\$ 67,534,167
Federal Financial Aid	-	-	-	51,532,136	51,532,136
State Programs and Contracts	1,177,453	-	-	4,762,087	5,939,540
State Financial Aid	20,102,059	-	-	-	20,102,059
Other Grants and Contracts	-	58,043,838	-	11,682,762	69,726,600
Grants and Contracts	\$ 21,279,512	\$ 82,043,838	\$ -	\$ 111,511,152	\$ 214,834,502
State Appropriations:					
State Appropriations - General	\$ 214,394,997	-	-	-	\$ 214,394,997
State Appropriations - Additional	45,336,976	-	-	-	45,336,976
State Appropriations	\$ 259,731,973	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 259,731,973
Capital Appropriations - HEF	\$ 19,931,244	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 19,931,244
Net Professional Fees:					
Gross Professional Fees	-	\$ 32,179,923	-	-	\$ 32,179,923
Contractual Allowances and Discounts	-	(15,883,505)	-	-	(15,883,505)
Net Professional Fees	\$ -	\$ 16,296,418	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 16,296,418
Gift Income	\$ -	\$ 3,125,000	\$ -	\$ 12,170,838	\$ 15,295,838
Investment Income	90,561	5,819,047	16,000	-	5,925,608
Other Revenue	790,685	14,675,866	-	151,000	15,617,551
Total Revenues	\$ 361,184,453	\$ 396,622,803	\$ 81,826,573	\$ 124,160,585	\$ 963,794,414

UNT Budget Overview

Executive Summary and Highlights

Strategic Impact and Major Goals Addressed by FY 2016 Budget

In the past year, the University of North Texas has focused intently on financial transformation, making significant strides in this area while strategically growing its enrollment and maintaining its operations. During the past year, in partnership with the UNT System, UNT has:

- Implemented a first-class accounting system with proper controls, and as part of that, the university has reconciled its accounts for the past two years
- Restored integrity to its financial systems and built a team of experienced finance and accounting professionals
- Balanced its books and is using strategic priorities to ensure a sound operating budget

In conjunction, the university has overhauled its recruiting and enrollment management operations to be more focused, streamlined and effective. It has established the Division of Enrollment and hired a founding vice president to ensure the university achieves sustainable enrollment growth while balancing both quality and quantity of UNT's student population. The university is also in the process of launching Customer Relations Management (CRM) software to better recruit, enroll and retain students while improving its financial aid awards process.

UNT's FY 2016 budget reflects its commitment to strategic priorities for core enrollment components and academic infrastructure. The university is seeking to expand enrollment, improve retention and strengthen summer school by implementing strategic initiatives and hiring in key areas - all aimed at providing stronger student support.

This commitment continues to build on the base funding added in FY 2015 for salary baselines for eligible faculty, increased funding for summer school and additional part-time faculty lines, and enrollment management initiatives which include the Eagle Express Tuition Plan and the Eagle Advantage guaranteed admission program.

Operations will remain a priority in FY 2016 with dedicated funding for building and facilities improvements in key areas, property/land acquisition, and new buildings such as the Student Union and Rawlins Hall that will be opening in the Fall of 2015.

To grow its research enterprise and strengthen research infrastructure, the university is tackling core issues in FY 2016 which include renovation of the Science Research Building and expansion of graduate student support.

The FY 2016 Budget reflects UNT's strategic priorities and a continued strong investment in its core mission as a major public research university deeply committed to advancing educational excellence and preparing students to become thoughtful, engaged citizens of the world.

Revenues

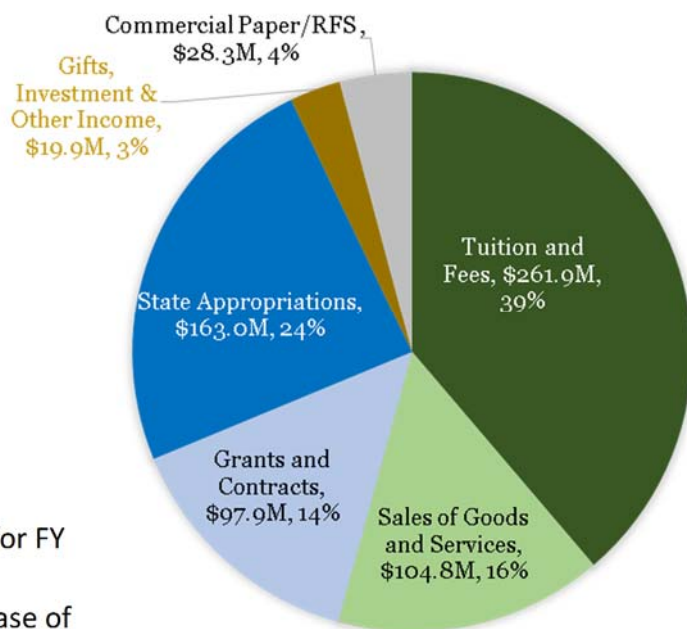
State Appropriations

Increased support from the 84th Texas Legislative session will help UNT continue transforming an increasingly first-generation college student population into the workforce and leaders of tomorrow.

For FY 2016 UNT will receive:

- \$137.98 million in General Revenue Fund and allocations for employee benefits, an increase of \$17.69 million or 14.6% annually
- \$25.04 million in capital appropriation for Higher Education (HEF) funds
 - A decrease of \$2.8 million from FY 2015
 - Set to increase to \$37.56 per year for FY 2017 – 2020
- \$3.23 million in research funding, an increase of \$1.69 million annually
- \$1.87 million in support of Texas Academy of Mathematics and Science (TAMS), an increase of \$800,000 annually

FY2016 Budgeted Revenues - \$675.8M



Tuition and Fees

UNT's headcount enrollment is expected to increase by 1% in FY 2016, to 36,526 from FY 2015's enrollment of 36,164. With both headcount enrollment growth and increased semester credit hours, UNT anticipates net tuition and fees of \$261.95 million in FY 2016, an increase of \$15.5 million or 6.3%.

The estimated \$15.5 million increase includes a 1.75% growth in semester credit hours and reflects the UNT System Board of Regent's approved 3.9% increased tuition rate for undergraduates.

Undergraduates can choose between two tuition rates. The rate for the Eagle Express Tuition Plan, a fixed rate plan, increases by 3.9% for each entering class and is locked in for four years. In FY 2015, 4,900 students opted into the Eagle Express plan. The \$15.5 million increase includes the impacts of the first Eagle Express cohort of FY 2015, the upcoming second Eagle Express cohort for FY 2016, and the traditional tuition plan.

Expenses

Enrollment Management

Creating more robust recruitment and enrollment growth is highly dependent on having the right systems, software and people. UNT is making strategic investments to better track students through the recruitment process, create more recruitment incentives, and improve the financial aid process.

- \$ 1.47 million for Enrollment Management priorities of which:

- \$730,000 for new recruitment management software
- \$420,000 for recruiting students via the Eagle Advantage guaranteed admission program and special tuition rate for Oklahoma students
- \$318,000 for financial aid verification and additional financial aid counselors

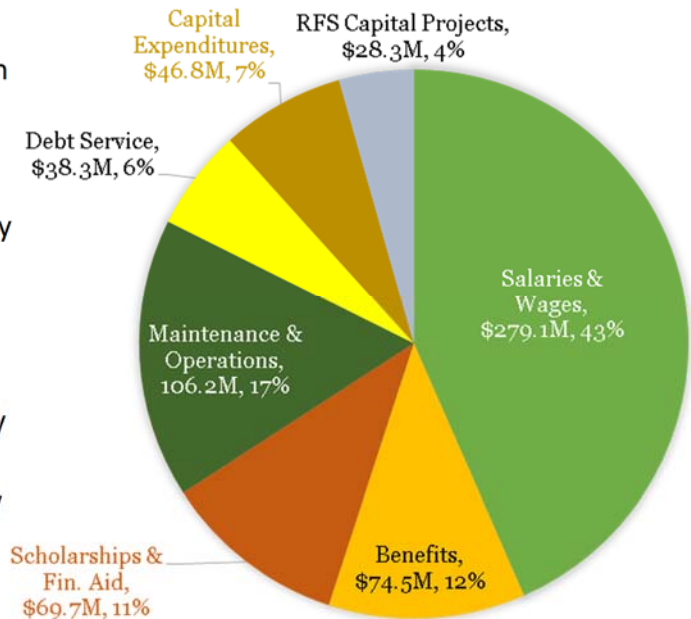
Faculty and Staff Salaries and Wages

UNT is continually reviewing areas to address career progression and compensation issues to maintain a supportive environment for staff and faculty members. In FY 2015, UNT provided 1% merit raises in recognition of outstanding faculty and staff members and established salary floors for faculty members (for faculty with the rank of assistant, associate or professor currently and lecturers and clinical faculty ranks) to be more market competitive.

In FY 2016 the university will hire more part-time and summer faculty to expand summer school enrollment and offerings while hiring more advising, financial aid, and academic support staff to provide better support to students. The university will also address faculty equity issues in FY 2016.

FY2016 Budgeted Expenses - \$642.9M

- \$7.37 million for Academic Affairs, which includes:
 - \$3.10 million for additional faculty salaries
 - \$1.68 million for part-time faculty of which \$731,000 is dedicated specifically for summer school
 - \$2.43 million for academic support staff salaries of which \$577,000 is dedicated specifically for academic advisors
- \$5.5 million (2.5%) merit pool for faculty and staff, of which \$3.9 million is centrally funded, to be awarded effective December 1, 2015 after verification of fall enrollment.



FTE Categories	FY 2015	FY 2016	
	Estimate	Budget	% Change
Administrators	62.0	62.0	0%
Faculty	1648.0	1668.0	1.2%
Other Staff	<u>3596.0</u>	<u>3616.0</u>	<u>0.6%</u>
Total FTE	5306.0	5346.0	0.8%

Benefits

UNT has budgeted \$11.5 million in additional benefit expenses for FY 2016. Staffing increases in faculty and staff support, alignment of actual FY 2015 expenses, and reconciliation of state benefits have resulted in the increase in benefits expenditures. Additional state appropriation revenue specifically for fringe benefits is budgeted at \$28.0 million, an increase of \$8.0 million over the FY 2015 budget.

Maintenance and Operations

In FY 2016, UNT is authorized to issue Tuition Revenue Bonds of \$70 million to begin building a new home for the College of Visual Arts and Design. The new Student Union Building and Rawlins Hall will open in the Fall of 2015. Other plant increases for FY 2016 include:

- \$19.9 million from fund balance reserves for plant and facilities
 - \$8 million for the Student Union.
 - \$8.6 million for housing renovations
 - \$1.3 million for parking and transportation improvements
 - \$2 million for anticipated land purchases

Pending approval, capital projects to be funded by Revenue Financing System (RFS) bonds include:

- \$15.5 million for Science Research Building renovations
- \$5.5 million for Coliseum renovations
- \$3 million for renovations of 1500 N. I-35E
- \$2.24 million for Greek Row site development
- \$1.3 million for planning and architectural costs of the Applied Physics Building at Discovery Park and Track and Field/ Recreational Sports fields

Strategic Impacts

The FY 2016 Budget reflects UNT's strategic priorities and a continued strong investment in its core mission as a major public research university deeply committed to advancing educational excellence and preparing students to become thoughtful, engaged citizens of the world. The President's Planning Implementation Workshop on August 19, 2014 set the tone for both short-term and long-term priorities. Comprehensive plans are underway for continued strategic alignment of resources for FY 2017 and beyond.

FISCAL YEAR 2016 UNT BUDGET FOR REVENUES, EXPENSES & OTHER CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES

UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS	
FY2016 Budget for Revenues, Expenses and Other Changes in Fund Balances	
ALL FUNDS	Budget FY2016
Revenues	
Tuition and Fees - Net	\$ 261,946,581
Sales of Goods and Services	104,825,837
Grant & Contracts (Federal & State)	97,909,404
Other Operating Revenues	4,335,475
Legislative Appropriations (GR)	108,978,512
Additional Appropriations (GR)	29,000,000
Capital Appropriations (HEF)	25,041,370
Gifts	11,111,000
Investment Income	4,416,000
New Issuance of Debt	28,267,467
Total	\$ 675,831,646
EXPENSES	
Salaries	\$ 279,143,697
Benefits and Payroll Related Costs	74,514,524
Supplies and Other	89,930,324
Travel	7,926,164
Purchased Services	8,379,744
Scholarships, Exemptions, and Financial Aid	69,682,082
Debt Service Principal	26,290,279
Depreciation and Amortization*	-
Capital Outlay	75,048,897
Federal and State Pass-Through Expense	(37,302)
Interest Expense and Fiscal Charges	11,993,371
Total	\$ 642,871,780
Income (Loss)	\$ 32,959,866
OTHER REVENUES, Expenses, GAINS, LOSSES & TRANSFERS	
Transfers Between UNTS Components:	
Transfers In/(Out)	(45,053,126)
Other Transfers:	
Other Legislative Transfers In/(Out)	187,402
Total Other Revenue, Expenses, and Transfers	\$ (44,865,724)
Budget Margin (Deficit) - Estimated Impact on Fund Balances	\$ (11,905,858)
Planned use of Fund Balances	\$ 20,302,000
*Plan to fund Reserve for Renewal & Replacement beginning FY17	

FISCAL YEAR 2016 UNT BUDGET DETAIL BY FUND GROUP – CURRENT FUNDS

University of North Texas						
FY16 - Revenues, Expenses, and Transfers - By Fund Group						
<i>FY16 Budget - Current Funds</i>						
	Education and General	Designated Operating	Auxiliary Enterprises	Restricted Expendable	Total Current Funds	
REVENUES						
Net Tuition and Fees	\$ 41,683,991	\$ 219,534,995	\$ -	\$ 327,595	\$ 261,546,581	
Sales of Goods and Services	3,917,950	21,274,320	79,328,567	-	104,520,837	
Grants and Contracts	20,088,059	-	-	77,821,345	97,909,404	
State Appropriations	137,978,512	-	-	-	137,978,512	
Capital Appropriations - HEF	7,128,005	-	-	-	7,128,005	
Net Professional Fees	-	1,667,790	-	-	1,667,790	
Gift Income	-	3,000,000	-	7,961,000	10,961,000	
Investment Income	75,000	1,750,000	16,000	-	1,841,000	
Other Revenue	790,685	1,827,000	-	-	2,617,685	
New Issuance of Debt	-	-	-	-	-	
Total Revenues	\$ 211,662,202	\$ 249,054,105	\$ 79,344,567	\$ 86,109,940	\$ 626,170,814	
EXPENSES						
Salaries - Faculty	\$ 120,375,031	\$ 2,736,917	\$ -	\$ 3,267,027	\$ 126,378,975	
Salaries - Staff	60,952,377	38,862,431	15,813,020	7,452,336	123,080,164	
Wages and Other Compensation	4,242,085	17,216,029	6,649,922	1,576,522	29,684,558	
Benefits and Other Payroll-related Costs	54,077,185	11,643,584	6,395,546	2,398,209	74,514,524	
Subtotal - Personnel Costs	\$ 239,646,678	\$ 70,458,961	\$ 28,858,488	\$ 14,694,094	\$ 353,658,221	
Cost of Goods Sold	6,069	886,081	3,580,335	-	4,472,485	
Professional Fees and Services	13,012	3,529,333	447,400	3,959,999	7,949,744	
Travel	456,646	6,451,863	127,741	889,914	7,926,164	
Materials and Supplies	113,494	14,777,583	7,975,638	2,508,930	25,375,645	
Communication and Utilities	8,380	6,367,603	6,148,486	48,282	12,572,751	
Repairs and Maintenance	114,883	3,691,780	3,750,514	200,895	7,758,072	
Rentals and Leases	14,126	3,159,571	1,145,384	123,533	4,442,614	
Printing and Reproduction	1,703	3,085,639	350,939	70,535	3,508,816	
Debt Service - Principal	5,285,000	5,192,612	14,715,983	-	25,193,595	
Debt Service - Interest	2,036,664	4,306,108	4,152,290	-	10,495,062	
Capital Expenses	7,128,005	845,981	-	1,492,079	9,466,065	
Federal and State Pass-Through Expense	-	-	-	(37,302)	(37,302)	
Depreciation and Amortization	-	-	-	-	-	
Scholarships, Exemptions and Financial Aid	11,312,634	467,010	-	57,902,438	69,682,082	
Other Expenses	68,146	24,049,327	2,295,228	4,937,240	31,349,941	
Total Expenses	\$ 266,205,440	\$ 147,269,452	\$ 73,548,426	\$ 86,790,637	\$ 573,813,955	
INTERNAL INCOME AND CHARGES						
Internal Income	\$ 9,691,749	\$ 11,749,855	\$ 6,147,004	\$ -	\$ 27,588,608	
Internal Charges	(9,691,749)	(11,749,855)	(6,147,004)	-	(27,588,608)	
Net Internal Income and Charges	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	
TRANSFERS						
<i>Intra-Campus Transfers Between Funds:</i>						
Inter-Fund Transfers In/(Out)	\$ 54,638,980	\$ (57,414,671)	\$ -	\$ 680,697	\$ (2,094,994)	
<i>Transfers Between UNTS Components:</i>						
Shared Services	-	(25,957,622)	-	-	(25,957,622)	
Core Services	-	(14,758,206)	-	-	(14,758,206)	
Other Inter-Unit Transfers In/(Out)	(283,144)	(4,054,154)	-	-	(4,337,298)	
<i>Other Transfers:</i>						
Transfer to Other State Agencies In/(Out)	-	-	-	-	-	
Other Legislative Transfers In/(Out)	187,402	-	-	-	187,402	
Total Transfers	\$ 54,543,238	\$ (102,184,653)	\$ -	\$ 680,697	\$ (46,960,718)	
Estimated Budgeted Impact on Fund Balances	\$ -	\$ (400,000)	\$ 5,796,141	\$ -	\$ 5,396,141	
Planned Use of Fund Balance						
Student Service Fee Reserves Support for Athletics	\$ -	\$ 400,000	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 400,000	
Student Fee Collected to Fund Union Construction	-	-	-	-	-	
Housing & Dining Renovations & MEP	-	-	-	-	-	
Housing Life Safety - Fire Sprinklers	-	-	-	-	-	
Parking Lot Improvements	-	-	-	-	-	
UNT Shuffle Engine Replacements	-	-	-	-	-	
Land Purchases - HEF	-	-	-	-	-	
Total Planned Use of Fund Balance	\$ -	\$ 400,000	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 400,000	

FISCAL YEAR 2016 UNT BUDGET DETAIL BY FUND GROUP – NON-CURRENT FUNDS

University of North Texas					
FY16 - Revenues, Expenses, and Transfers - By Fund Group					
	FY16 Estimates- Non-Current Funds				FY16
	Endowment Funds	Loan Funds	Plant & Debt Funds	Total Non-Current Funds	All Funds Total
REVENUES					
Net Tuition and Fees	\$ -	\$ 400,000	\$ -	\$ 400,000	\$ 261,946,581
Sales of Goods and Services	305,000	-	-	305,000	104,825,837
Grants and Contracts	-	-	-	-	97,909,404
State Appropriations	-	-	-	-	137,978,512
Capital Appropriations - HEF	-	-	17,913,365	17,913,365	25,041,370
Net Professional Fees	-	-	-	-	1,667,790
Gift Income	150,000	-	-	150,000	11,111,000
Investment Income	1,500,000	-	1,075,000	2,575,000	4,416,000
Other Revenue	-	50,000	-	50,000	2,667,685
New Issuance of Debt	-	-	28,267,467	28,267,467	28,267,467
Total Revenues	\$ 1,955,000	\$ 450,000	\$ 47,255,832	\$ 49,660,832	\$ 675,831,646
EXPENSES					
Salaries - Faculty	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 126,378,975
Salaries - Staff	-	-	-	-	123,080,164
Wages and Other Compensation	-	-	-	-	29,684,558
Benefits and Other Payroll-related Costs	-	-	-	-	74,514,524
Subtotal - Personnel Costs	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	353,658,221
Cost of Goods Sold	-	-	-	-	4,472,485
Professional Fees and Services	430,000	-	-	430,000	8,379,744
Travel	-	-	-	-	7,926,164
Materials and Supplies	-	-	-	-	25,375,645
Communication and Utilities	-	-	-	-	12,572,751
Repairs and Maintenance	-	-	-	-	7,758,072
Rentals and Leases	-	-	-	-	4,442,614
Printing and Reproduction	-	-	-	-	3,508,816
Debt Service - Principal	-	-	1,096,684	1,096,684	26,290,279
Debt Service - Interest	-	-	1,498,309	1,498,309	11,993,371
Capital Expenses	-	-	65,582,832	65,582,832	75,048,897
Federal and State Pass-Through Expense	-	-	-	-	(37,302)
Depreciation and Amortization	-	-	-	-	-
Scholarships, Exemptions and Financial Aid	-	-	-	-	69,682,082
Other Expenses	-	450,000	-	450,000	31,799,941
Total Expenses	\$ 430,000	\$ 450,000	\$ 68,177,825	\$ 69,057,825	\$ 642,871,780
INTERNAL INCOME AND CHARGES					
Internal Income	-	-	-	-	27,588,608
Internal Charges	-	-	-	-	(27,588,608)
Net Internal Income and Charges	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
TRANSFERS					
<i>Intra-Campus Transfers Between Funds:</i>					
Inter-Fund Transfers In/(Out)	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 2,094,994	\$ 2,094,994	\$ -
<i>Transfers Between UNTS Components:</i>					
Shared Services	-	-	-	-	(25,957,622)
Core Services	-	-	-	-	(14,758,206)
Other Inter-Unit Transfers In/(Out)	-	-	-	-	(4,337,298)
<i>Other Transfers:</i>					
Transfer to Other State Agencies In/(Out)	-	-	-	-	-
Other Legislative Transfers In/(Out)	-	-	-	-	187,402
Total Transfers	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 2,094,994	\$ 2,094,994	\$ (44,865,724)
Estimated Budgeted Impact on Fund Balances	\$ 1,525,000	\$ -	\$ (18,826,999)	\$ (17,301,999)	\$ (11,905,858)
Planned Use of Fund Balance					
Student Service Fee Reserves Support for Athletics	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 400,000
Student Fee Collected to Fund Union Construction	-	-	8,000,000	8,000,000	8,000,000
Housing & Dining Renovations & MEP	-	-	7,612,000	7,612,000	7,612,000
Housing Life Safety - Fire Sprinklers	-	-	1,000,000	1,000,000	1,000,000
Parking Lot Improvements	-	-	750,000	750,000	750,000
UNT Shuffle Engine Replacements	-	-	540,000	540,000	540,000
Land Purchases - HEF	-	-	2,000,000	2,000,000	2,000,000
Total Planned Use of Fund Balance	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 19,902,000	\$ 19,902,000	\$ 20,302,000

FISCAL YEAR 2016 UNT REVENUE BREAKOUT BY FUND

University of North Texas					
FY16 - Estimated Revenue Breakout - Current Funds					
	Education and General	Designated Operating	Auxiliary Enterprises	Restricted Expendable	Total Current Funds
REVENUES					
Net Tuition and Fees:					
Gross Undergraduate Tuition:					
Resident Undergraduate Tuition	\$ 33,492,105	\$ 155,093,416	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 188,585,521
Non-resident Undergraduate Tuition	27,136,895	9,067,876	-	-	36,204,771
Other Undergraduate Tuition	-	-	-	-	-
Waivers - UG Tuition	(14,437,500)	-	-	-	(14,437,500)
Subtotal - Gross Undergraduate Tuition	\$ 46,191,500	\$ 164,161,292	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 210,352,792
Gross Graduate Tuition:					
Resident Graduate Tuition	\$ 7,228,125	\$ 15,867,415	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 23,095,540
Non-resident Graduate Tuition	5,921,875	10,148,198	-	-	16,070,073
Waivers - Grad Tuition	(2,066,500)	(2,100)	-	-	(2,068,600)
Subtotal - Gross Graduate Tuition	\$ 11,083,500	\$ 26,013,513	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 37,097,013
Gross Fees:					
Fees - Instructional	\$ 359,505	\$ 22,134,919	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 22,494,424
Fees - Mandatory	-	62,858,765	-	327,595	63,186,360
Fees - Incidental	-	7,646,429	-	-	7,646,429
Waivers - Fees	-	-	-	-	-
Subtotal - Gross Fees	\$ 359,505	\$ 92,640,113	\$ -	\$ 327,595	\$ 93,327,213
Discount and Allowances:					
Disc and Allowances - Tuition and Fees	\$ (15,950,514)	\$ (63,279,923)	\$ -	\$ -	\$ (79,230,437)
Net Tuition and Fees	\$ 41,683,991	\$ 219,534,995	\$ -	\$ 327,595	\$ 261,546,581
Sales of Goods and Services:					
Athletics	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Auxiliary Enterprises	-	11,502,343	-	-	11,502,343
Discounts and Allowances - Auxiliaries	-	-	79,328,567	-	79,328,567
Other Sales of Goods and Services	3,917,950	9,771,977	-	-	13,689,927
Sales of Goods and Services:	\$ 3,917,950	\$ 21,274,320	\$ 79,328,567	\$ -	\$ 104,520,837
Grants and Contracts					
Federal Programs and Contracts	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 22,582,886	\$ 22,582,886
Federal Financial Aid	-	-	-	47,762,136	47,762,136
State Programs and Contracts	-	-	-	1,955,733	1,955,733
State Financial Aid	20,088,059	-	-	-	20,088,059
Other Grants and Contracts	-	-	-	5,520,590	5,520,590
Grants and Contracts	\$ 20,088,059	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 77,821,345	\$ 97,909,404
State Appropriations:					
State Appropriations - General	\$ 108,978,512	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 108,978,512
State Appropriations - Additional	29,000,000	-	-	-	29,000,000
State Appropriations	\$ 137,978,512	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 137,978,512
Capital Appropriations - HEF					
	\$ 7,128,005	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 7,128,005
Net Professional Fees:					
Gross Professional Fees	\$ -	\$ 1,667,790	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 1,667,790
Contractual Allowances and Discounts	-	-	-	-	-
Net Professional Fees	\$ -	\$ 1,667,790	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 1,667,790
Gift Income	\$ -	\$ 3,000,000	\$ -	\$ 7,961,000	\$ 10,961,000
Investment Income	75,000	1,750,000	16,000	-	1,841,000
Other Revenue	790,685	1,827,000	-	-	2,617,685
TOTAL REVENUES	\$ 211,662,202	\$ 249,054,105	\$ 79,344,567	\$ 86,109,940	\$ 626,170,814

FISCAL YEAR 2016 UNT CURRENT FUND BY QUARTER

University of North Texas				
FY16 - Revenues, Expenses, and Transfers - Current Funds by Quarter				
	Q1 FYTD Estimate	Q2 FYTD Estimate	Q3 FYTD Estimate	Q4 FYTD FY16 Budget
REVENUES				
Net Tuition and Fees	\$ 197,414,724	\$ 229,170,211	\$ 255,257,574	\$ 261,546,581
Sales of Goods and Services	44,905,264	84,729,501	92,145,931	104,520,837
Grants and Contracts	36,151,347	73,299,876	81,446,935	97,909,404
State Appropriations	115,358,512	123,478,512	128,698,512	137,978,512
Capital Appropriations - HEF	7,128,005	7,128,005	7,128,005	7,128,005
Net Professional Fees	166,779	366,914	850,573	1,667,790
Gift Income	1,644,150	3,288,300	5,480,500	10,961,000
Investment Income	128,870	828,450	1,399,160	1,841,000
Other Revenue	654,421	1,308,842	1,963,264	2,617,685
Total Revenues	\$ 403,552,072	\$ 523,598,611	\$ 574,370,454	\$ 626,170,814
EXPENSES				
Salaries - Faculty	\$ 38,889,727	\$ 77,683,237	\$ 116,342,704	\$ 126,378,975
Salaries - Staff	30,478,564	60,753,024	91,046,954	123,080,164
Wages and Other Compensation	7,459,335	14,157,753	21,862,322	29,684,558
Benefits & Other Payroll-Related Costs	16,303,427	35,515,825	54,957,316	74,514,524
Subtotal - Personnel Costs	\$ 93,131,053	\$ 188,109,839	\$ 284,209,296	\$ 353,658,221
Cost of Goods Sold	309,580	483,233	681,346	4,472,485
Professional Fees and Services	1,718,465	3,378,964	5,372,977	7,949,744
Travel	1,980,180	3,658,660	5,970,571	7,926,164
Materials and Supplies	6,137,956	11,862,583	17,737,869	25,375,645
Communication and Utilities	2,304,946	4,810,518	7,309,202	12,572,751
Repairs and Maintenance	1,589,855	3,580,958	5,188,144	7,758,072
Rentals and Leases	1,293,902	2,211,874	3,131,590	4,442,614
Printing and Reproduction	770,635	1,566,155	2,415,888	3,508,816
Debt Service - Principal	6,824,253	13,393,201	20,079,647	25,193,595
Debt Service - Interest	2,602,362	3,932,259	5,895,408	10,495,062
Capital Expenses	1,893,213	3,786,426	6,626,245	9,466,065
Federal and State Pass-Through Expense	-	-	-	(37,302)
Depreciation and Amortization	-	-	-	-
Scholarships, Exemptions and Financial Aid	53,655,203	62,017,053	68,288,440	69,682,082
Other Expenses	7,639,900	14,914,069	21,017,194	31,349,941
Total Expenses	\$ 181,851,503	\$ 317,705,792	\$ 453,923,817	\$ 573,813,955
INTERNAL INCOME AND CHARGES				
Internal Income	\$ 6,824,253	\$ 13,393,201	\$ 20,079,647	\$ 27,588,609
Internal Charges	(6,824,253)	(13,393,201)	(20,079,647)	(27,588,609)
Net Internal Income and Charges	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
TRANSFERS				
<i>Intra-Campus Transfers Between Funds:</i>				
Inter-Fund Transfers In/(Out)	\$ (5,031,861)	\$ (2,094,994)	\$ (2,094,994)	\$ (2,094,994)
<i>Transfers Between UNTS Components:</i>				
Shared Services	(6,489,406)	(12,978,811)	(19,468,217)	(25,957,622)
Core Services	(3,689,552)	(7,379,103)	(11,068,655)	(14,758,206)
Other Inter-Unit Transfers In/(Out)	(1,084,325)	(2,168,649)	(3,252,974)	(4,337,298)
<i>Other Transfers:</i>				
Transfer to Other State Agencies In/(Out)	-	-	-	-
Other Legislative Transfers In/(Out)	187,402	187,402	187,402	187,402
Total Transfers	\$ (16,107,742)	\$ (24,434,155)	\$ (35,697,438)	\$ (46,960,718)
Estimated Budgeted Impact on Fund Balances	\$ 205,592,827	\$ 181,458,664	\$ 84,749,199	\$ 5,396,141
Planned Use of Fund Balances	\$ 400,000	\$ 400,000	\$ 400,000	\$ 400,000

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

UNT Health Science Center Budget Overview

Executive Summary and Highlights

Strategic Impact and Major Goals Addressed by FY 2016 Budget

UNTHSC is committed to adding value while transforming and improving lives in all areas of education, discovery and healthcare. The UNTHSC budget is mission-based and aligned with the FY 2016 Strategic Plan. Our four broad strategy areas include:

- Learning and Discovery
- Quality Outcomes and Experiences
- People and Values
- Sustainable Growth in Finance and Resources

For FY 2016, we reconfigured our academic schools and departments into Academies and Institutes. This will enhance inter-professional education across multiple disciplines resulting in a more integrated educational experience focused on team-based care. In addition, the System College of Pharmacy will enroll its third class. The UNTHSC will also implement several new initiatives, including operationalizing the joint clinical practice “Acclaim” with our affiliated hospital partner John Peter Smith Health Network. A newly-established collaboration to develop a privately-funded Allopathic School of Medicine will evolve with Texas Christian University (TCU). The State-supported Institute for Patient Safety & Preventable Harm will develop educational programs, host conferences and catalyze research activities designed to reduce medical errors and related health care costs.

UNTHSC continues to invest in the professional growth and development of its people, both faculty and staff. Two years ago, UNTHSC updated the compensation structure by introducing strategies designed to align salaries with regional industry benchmarks, as well as to reward exceptional performers. This upcoming fiscal year, a reward system based on measurable individual performance is being developed and will be implemented.

UNTHSC will engage a national organization to train employees on developing and incorporating “lean” philosophies into planning, operational processes and management activities in order to reduce waste, while improving work-flows and design, ultimately resulting in operational savings through improved efficiencies and utilization of people and resources.

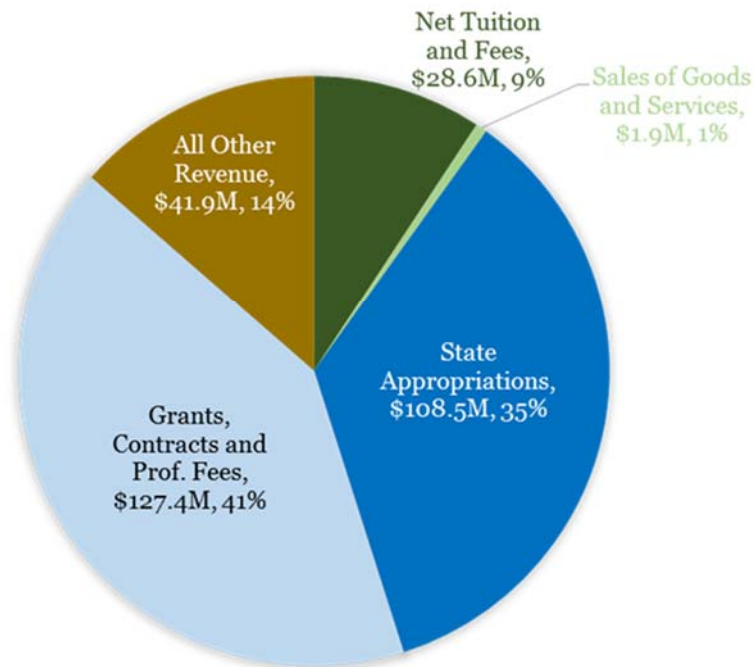
In order to enhance the student experience, support inter-professional education (IPE) and facilitate a more conducive learning experience, UNTHSC is renovating education and research space in several buildings. UNTHSC also plans to acquire property strategically located to the campus, which will provide additional research and education space, in advance of completion of the new Inter-professional Research Building. This 150,000 square foot building was approved by the 84th Texas Legislature and will be funded from a combination of Tuition Revenue Bonds and Revenue Financing System bonds.

Revenues

The budget was developed with a focus on directing resources to strategic priorities, while also funding the core mission areas of education, research and clinical practice. Some key areas supported by new state funding include:

- College of Pharmacy (\$1.4 million)
- Texas Missing Persons and Human Identification (\$1.3 million)
- Institute for Patient Safety and Preventable Harm (\$2 million)
- Graduate Medical Education (GME) (\$0.4 million)
- Recruitment, retention of faculty and staff to support and enhance established programs

FY2016 Budgeted Revenues - \$308.2M



State Appropriations

The 84th Legislative session resulted in an increase of \$15.1 million to UNTHSC. This 16% increase is comprised of \$10.2 million in additional General Revenue, primarily related to increases in formula-funding, including UNT System College of Pharmacy, and new special item funding. UNTHSC also received an increase of \$2.3 million for State-paid benefits and \$2.6 million in Higher Education Funds (HEF). State support comprises 38% of total budgeted revenues, excluding revenue from bond proceeds and commercial paper.

Enrollment

For FY 2016, UNTHSC expects enrollment growth to reach 2,850 Full Time Student Equivalents, a 6% increase over the prior year. The increase is related to the UNT System College of Pharmacy, which will enroll its third cohort of students this fall. The Table below provides projected student enrollment for FY 2016.

Projected FTSE Enrollment by School

School	FY 2015	FY 2016
School of Health Professions	578	578
Graduate School of Biomedical Sciences	552	552
Texas College of Osteopathic Medicine	927	927
College of Pharmacy	259	418
School of Public Health	375	375
Total	2,691	2,850

Net Tuition and Fees

As a result of increased enrollment in the UNT System College of Pharmacy, net tuition and fees are expected to increase by \$1.9 million (7%) in FY 2016. This increase is specifically attributable to enrollment growth in this program, since UNTHSC did not request an increase in Board designated tuition rates for FY 2016. As such, historical data for the UNT System College of Pharmacy was used to extrapolate the increase in tuition and fees.

Contracts, Grants and Professional Fees

UNTHSC expects to generate \$127.4 million in FY 2016 from Contracts, Grants and Professional Fees. This is a net increase of \$3 million (2%) over the prior fiscal year, largely due to additional revenue generated from the Bureau of Prisons. This increase helps offset a continuing decline in Federal grant funding, such as the National Institutes of Health.

At mid-year, when the new joint clinical enterprise model with JPS Health Network, known as “Acclaim”, becomes operational, contract revenue will replace most professional (clinical) fee revenue. Contracts, Grants and Professional Fees constitute 44% of total budgeted revenues, excluding revenue from bond proceeds and commercial paper issuances.

Revenue Summary

Overall, UNTHSC expects to generate \$286.6 million in total operating revenue over the next fiscal year, excluding revenue from bond proceeds and commercial paper issuances. This represents a net increase of \$21.1 million (8%) over the prior fiscal year. Unlike the FY 2015 budget that included \$7.5 million in roll-forward reserve funding, the FY 2016 Budget does not include any reserve funds. The strategic budgeting process directs focused resources to prioritized needs as identified through a collaborative process with the institutional leadership, while also covering ongoing operating expenses.

Expenses

Expenses reflected in the FY 2016 operating budget include all operational and support functions of the institution. Conversely, transfers for capital outlay (\$4.9 million) and estimates for depreciation and amortization are excluded. Combined operational expenses for FY 2016 are \$283.2 million, up \$24.8 million (10%) from the prior year. Significant areas of growth in expenditures compared to FY 2015 are Salaries, Wages & Benefits and Professional Fees & Services.

Salaries, Wages & Benefits

Salaries, Wages & Benefits expenses are estimated to increase by \$6.2 million (4%) over the prior fiscal year. While a modest portion of the increase is for a compensation pool, the majority of additional funding will support new or continuing academic and research faculty and corresponding programs, such as the aforementioned State-funded strategic priorities. Salaries, Wages & Benefits comprise 63% of total budgeted expenditures. The Table below provides projections for growth in FTEs for FY 2016:

Projected Growth in Faculty and Staff FTEs

FTE Categories	FY 2015 Estimate	FY 2016 Budget	% Change
Administrators	28	29	4%
Faculty	440	465	6%
Other Staff	1,192	1,237	4%
Total	1,660	1,731	4%

Professional Fees & Services

Professional Fees & Services are expected to increase by \$1.8 million (5%) as purchased educational services, such as those for lecturers and for graduate medical education, and purchased clinical services continue to expand. Professional Fees & Services comprise 13% of total budgeted expenses for FY 2016.

Capital Projects

As part of the FY 2016 capital plan, UNTHSC has will begin renovation of several campus facilities in order to insure program accreditation, accommodate enrollment growth and improve the student experience. UNTHSC will also acquire property that is strategically located as part of the Campus Master Plan in addition to beginning the planning and design phases of the new interdisciplinary research building. These initiatives will be financed in large part through a combination of TRB and RFS debt financing.

Projects expected to be underway in FY2016 include:

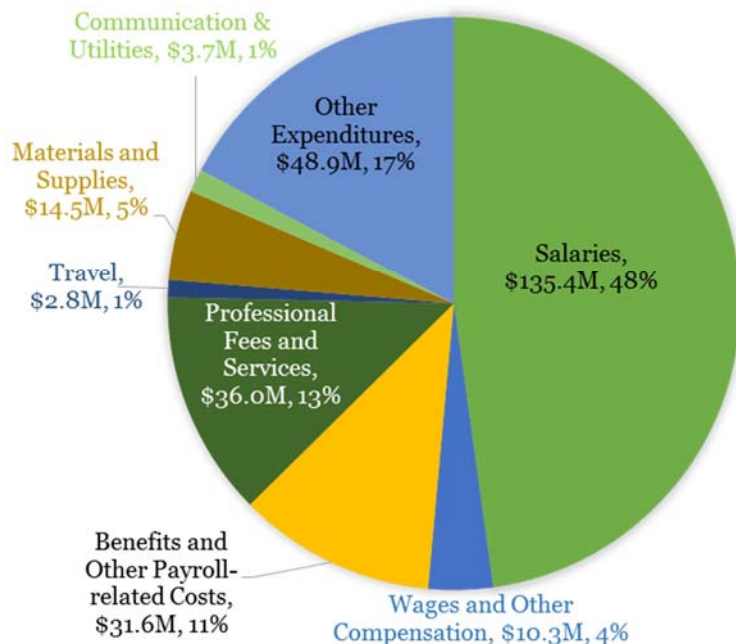
- Professional Building Renovation (\$5 million)
- Interdisciplinary Research Building-Construction (\$121 million)
- Research and Education Building (RES) Renovation- Level 4 (\$4.5 million)
- Patient Care Center Renovation- Level 6 (\$2.5 million)
- Ambulatory Surgical Center Purchase- (\$6.5 million)

Budget Summary

The UNTHSC FY 2016 budget reflects an operating margin (surplus) of approximately \$7 million. The margin is primarily related to non-recurring revenue items including: the surplus of revenues over expenditures for the 1115 Waiver in Demonstration Year 4, HEF Funding that might not be fully expended and Endowment dollars recognized and aligned with UNTHSC.

UNTHSC continues to have a positive impact on the local economy. A recent analysis and report compiled by Economic Modeling Specialists International (EMSI) on HRIs across the state estimated that UNTHSC contributes over \$463.6 million annually in additional income to the North Central Texas economy. The FY 2016 budget will enable UNTHSC to enhance the quality and scope of educational programs, improve the healthcare of the region in collaboration with its affiliated hospital partners, invest in its people and advance research in key focus areas consistent with organizational strengths and the strategic vision of the institution.

FY2016 Budgeted Expenses - \$283.2M



FISCAL YEAR 2016 UNT HEALTH SCIENCE CENTER BUDGET FOR REVENUES, EXPENSES & OTHER CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES

UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS HEALTH SCIENCE CENTER	
FY2016 Budget for Revenues, Expenses and Other Changes in Fund Balances	
ALL FUNDS	Budget FY2016
Revenues	
Tuition and Fees - Net	\$ 28,559,192
Sales of Goods and Services	1,927,052
Grant & Contracts (Federal & State)	112,755,340
Other Operating Revenues	27,483,330
Legislative Appropriations (GR)	83,282,949
Additional Appropriations (GR)	13,794,240
Capital Appropriations (HEF)	11,394,570
Gifts	3,549,838
Investment Income	3,814,608
New Issuance of Debt	21,632,794
Total	\$ 308,193,913
Expenses	
Salaries	\$ 145,717,740
Benefits and Payroll Related Costs	31,628,092
Supplies and Other	32,410,778
Travel	2,809,189
Purchased Services	36,045,011
Scholarships, Exemptions, and Financial Aid	2,008,886
Debt Service Principal	6,555,000
Depreciation and Amortization*	-
Capital Outlay	23,063,384
Federal and State Pass-Through Expense	193,480
Interest Expense and Fiscal Charges	2,806,915
Total	\$ 283,238,475
Income (Loss)	\$ 24,955,438
OTHER REVENUES, EXPENSES, GAINS, LOSSES & TRANSFERS	
<i>Transfers Between UNTS Components:</i>	
Transfers In/(Out)	(6,216,330)
<i>Other Transfers:</i>	
Other Legislative Transfers In/(Out)	(4,423,968)
Total Other Revenue, Expenses, and Transfers	\$ (10,640,298)
Budget Margin (Deficit) - Estimated Impact on Fund Balances	\$ 14,315,140
Planned use of Fund Balances	\$ -
*Plan to fund Reserve for Renewal & Replacement beginning FY17	

**FISCAL YEAR 2016 UNT HEALTH SCIENCE CENTER BUDGET DETAIL
BY FUND GROUP – CURRENT FUNDS**

University of North Texas Health Science Center						
FY16 - Revenues, Expenses, and Transfers - By Fund Group						
<i>FY16 Budget - Current Funds</i>						
	Education and General	Designated Operating	Auxiliary Enterprises	Restricted Expendable	Total Current Funds	
REVENUES						
Net Tuition and Fees	\$ 10,296,201	\$ 18,247,991	\$ 15,000	\$ -	\$ 28,559,192	
Sales of Goods and Services	-	1,495,502	431,550	-	1,927,052	
Grants and Contracts	1,191,453	82,043,838	-	29,470,000	112,705,291	
State Appropriations	97,077,189	-	-	-	97,077,189	
Capital Appropriations - HEF	11,394,570	-	-	-	11,394,570	
Net Professional Fees	-	14,628,628	-	-	14,628,628	
Gift Income	-	-	-	3,549,838	3,549,838	
Investment Income	15,561	3,799,047	-	-	3,814,608	
Other Revenue	-	12,703,391	-	151,000	12,854,391	
New Issuance of Debt	-	-	-	-	-	
Total Revenues	\$ 119,974,974	\$ 132,918,397	\$ 446,550	\$ 33,170,838	\$ 286,510,759	
EXPENSES						
Salaries - Faculty	\$ 31,938,711	\$ 40,739,587	\$ -	\$ 4,278,208	\$ 76,956,506	
Salaries - Staff	35,196,212	16,874,073	166,195	6,198,261	58,434,741	
Wages and Other Compensation	3,456,854	5,524,360	55,552	1,289,727	10,326,493	
Benefits and Other Payroll-Related Costs	16,327,928	12,632,723	41,228	2,626,213	31,628,092	
Subtotal - Personnel Costs	\$ 86,919,705	\$ 75,770,743	\$ 262,975	\$ 14,392,409	\$ 177,345,832	
Cost of Goods Sold	-	8,019	-	429	8,448	
Professional Fees and Services	3,014,575	27,749,306	15,239	5,265,891	36,045,011	
Travel	74,758	2,346,217	3,750	384,464	2,809,189	
Materials and Supplies	2,329,908	9,098,136	86,050	2,960,747	14,474,841	
Communication and Utilities	191,616	3,452,827	7,000	50,783	3,702,226	
Repairs and Maintenance	2,476,778	1,958,018	21,600	180,699	4,637,095	
Rentals and Leases	1,664,260	1,064,943	1,200	76,384	2,806,787	
Printing and Reproduction	10,515	600,099	7,500	43,117	661,231	
Debt Service - Principal	-	-	-	-	-	
Debt Service - Interest	2,806,915	-	-	-	2,806,915	
Capital Expenses	1,815,893	2,855,965	20,000	246,526	4,938,384	
Federal and State Pass-Through Expense	-	-	-	193,480	193,480	
Depreciation and Amortization	-	-	-	-	-	
Scholarships, Exemptions and Financial Aid	285,183	856,967	2,506	864,230	2,008,886	
Other Expenses	2,028,087	3,423,340	18,730	649,993	6,120,150	
Total Expenses	\$ 103,618,193	\$ 129,184,580	\$ 446,550	\$ 25,309,152	\$ 258,558,475	
INTERNAL INCOME AND CHARGES						
Internal Income	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	
Internal Charges	-	-	-	-	-	
Net Internal Income and Charges	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	
TRANSFERS						
<i>Intra-Campus Transfers Between Funds:</i>						
Inter-Fund Transfers In/(Out)	\$ (10,785,869)	\$ 5,407,508	\$ -	\$ (4,761,160)	\$ (10,139,521)	
<i>Transfers Between UNTS Components:</i>						
Shared Services	-	(2,417,083)	-	-	(2,417,083)	
Core Services	-	(2,682,248)	-	-	(2,682,248)	
Other Inter-Unit Transfers In/(Out)	-	(1,116,999)	-	-	(1,116,999)	
Transfer to Other State Agencies In/Out	-	-	-	-	-	
Other Legislative Transfers In/(Out)	(4,423,968)	-	-	-	(4,423,968)	
Total Transfers	\$ (15,209,837)	\$ (808,822)	\$ -	\$ (4,761,160)	\$ (20,779,819)	
Estimated Budgeted Impact on Fund Balances	\$ 1,146,944	\$ 2,924,995	\$ -	\$ 3,100,526	\$ 7,172,465	
Planned Use of Fund Balances	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	

**FISCAL YEAR 2016 UNT HEALTH SCIENCE CENTER BUDGET DETAIL
BY FUND GROUP – NON-CURRENT FUNDS**

University of North Texas Health Science Center						
FY16 - Revenues, Expenses, and Transfers - By Fund Group						
	FY16 Estimates- Non-Current Funds				FY16	
	Endowment Funds	Loan Funds	Plant & Debt Funds	Total Non-Current Funds	All Funds Total	
REVENUES						
Net Tuition and Fees	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 28,559,192	
Sales of Goods and Services	-	-	-	-	1,927,052	
Grants and Contracts	-	50,049	-	50,049	112,755,340	
State Appropriations	-	-	-	-	97,077,189	
Capital Appropriations - HEF	-	-	-	-	11,394,570	
Net Professional Fees	-	-	-	-	14,628,628	
Gift Income	-	-	-	-	3,549,838	
Investment Income	-	-	-	-	3,814,608	
Other Revenue	-	311	-	311	12,854,702	
New Issuance of Debt	-	-	21,632,794	21,632,794	21,632,794	
Total Revenues	\$ -	\$ 50,360	\$ 21,632,794	\$ 21,683,154	\$ 308,193,913	
EXPENSES						
Salaries - Faculty	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 76,956,506	
Salaries - Staff	-	-	-	-	58,434,741	
Wages and Other Compensation	-	-	-	-	10,326,493	
Benefits and Other Payroll-Related Costs	-	-	-	-	31,628,092	
Subtotal - Personnel Costs	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 177,345,832	
Cost of Goods Sold	-	-	-	-	8,448	
Professional Fees and Services	-	-	-	-	36,045,011	
Travel	-	-	-	-	2,809,189	
Materials and Supplies	-	-	-	-	14,474,841	
Communication and Utilities	-	-	-	-	3,702,226	
Repairs and Maintenance	-	-	-	-	4,637,095	
Rentals and Leases	-	-	-	-	2,805,587	
Printing and Reproduction	-	-	-	-	661,231	
Debt Service - Principal	-	-	6,555,000	6,555,000	6,555,000	
Debt Service - Interest	-	-	-	-	2,806,915	
Capital Expenses	-	-	18,125,000	18,125,000	23,063,384	
Federal and State Pass-Through Expense	-	-	-	-	193,480	
Depreciation and Amortization	-	-	-	-	-	
Scholarships, Exemptions and Financial Aid	-	-	-	-	2,008,886	
Other Expenses	-	-	-	-	6,120,150	
Total Expenses	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 24,680,000	\$ 24,680,000	\$ 283,237,275	
INTERNAL INCOME AND CHARGES						
Internal Income	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	
Internal Charges	-	-	-	-	-	
Net Internal Income and Charges	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	
TRANSFERS						
<i>Intra-Campus Transfers Between Funds:</i>						
Inter-Fund Transfers In/(Out)	\$ (1,207,000)	\$ (50,049)	\$ 11,396,570	\$ 10,139,521	\$ -	
<i>Transfers Between UNTS Components:</i>						
Shared Services	-	-	-	-	(2,417,083)	
Core Services	-	-	-	-	(2,682,248)	
Other Inter-Unit Transfers In/(Out)	-	-	-	-	(1,116,999)	
Transfer to Other State Agencies In/Out	-	-	-	-	-	
Other Legislative Transfers In/(Out)	-	-	-	-	(4,423,968)	
Total Transfers	\$ (1,207,000)	\$ (50,049)	\$ 11,396,570	\$ 10,139,521	\$ (10,640,298)	
Estimated Budgeted Impact on Fund Balances	\$ (1,207,000)	\$ 311	\$ 8,349,364	\$ 7,142,675	\$ 14,316,340	
Planned Use of Fund Balances	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	

**FISCAL YEAR 2016 UNT HEALTH SCIENCE CENTER
REVENUE BREAKOUT BY FUND**

University of North Texas Health Science Center					
FY16 - Estimated Revenue Breakout - Current Funds					
	Education and General	Designated Operating	Auxiliary Enterprises	Restricted Expendable	Total Current Funds
REVENUES					
Net Tuition and Fees:					
Gross Undergraduate Tuition:					
Resident Undergraduate Tuition	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Non-resident Undergraduate Tuition	-	-	-	-	-
Other Undergraduate Tuition	-	-	-	-	-
Waivers - UG Tuition	-	-	-	-	-
Subtotal - Gross Undergraduate Tuition	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Gross Graduate Tuition:					
Resident Graduate Tuition	\$ 9,489,004	\$ 10,628,187	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 20,117,191
Non-resident Graduate Tuition	3,856,070	1,490,894	-	-	5,346,964
Other Graduate Tuition	-	-	-	-	-
Waivers - Grad Tuition	(2,064,512)	(555,507)	-	-	(2,620,019)
Subtotal - Gross Graduate Tuition	\$ 11,280,562	\$ 11,563,574	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 22,844,136
Gross Fees:					
Fees - Instructional	\$ -	\$ 2,497,668	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 2,497,668
Fees - Mandatory	-	2,216,000	15,000	-	2,231,000
Fees - Incidental	19,766	3,229,455	-	-	3,249,221
Waivers - Fees	(926)	(151,280)	-	-	(152,206)
Subtotal - Gross Fees	\$ 18,840	\$ 7,791,843	\$ 15,000	\$ -	\$ 7,825,683
Discount and Allowances:					
Disc and Allowances - Tuition and Fees	\$ (1,003,201)	\$ (1,107,426)	\$ -	\$ -	\$ (2,110,627)
Net Tuition and Fees	\$ 10,296,201	\$ 18,247,991	\$ 15,000	\$ -	\$ 28,559,192
Sales of Goods and Services:					
Athletics	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Auxiliary Enterprises	-	-	430,136	-	430,136
Discounts and Allowances - Auxiliaries	-	-	-	-	-
Other Sales of Goods and Services	-	1,495,502	1,414	-	1,496,916
Sales of Goods and Services:	\$ -	\$ 1,495,502	\$ 431,550	\$ -	\$ 1,927,052
Grants and Contracts					
Federal Programs and Contracts	\$ -	\$ 24,000,000	\$ -	\$ 20,595,224	\$ 44,595,224
Federal Financial Aid	-	-	-	470,000	470,000
State Programs and Contracts	1,177,453	-	-	2,806,354	3,983,807
State Financial Aid	14,000	-	-	-	14,000
Other Grants and Contracts	-	58,043,838	-	5,598,422	63,642,260
Grants and Contracts	\$ 1,191,453	\$ 82,043,838	\$ -	\$ 29,470,000	\$ 112,705,291
State Appropriations:					
State Appropriations - General	\$ 83,282,949	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 83,282,949
State Appropriations - Additional	13,794,240	-	-	-	13,794,240
State Appropriations	\$ 97,077,189	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 97,077,189
Capital Appropriations - HEF					
	\$ 11,394,570	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 11,394,570
Net Professional Fees:					
Gross Professional Fees	\$ -	\$ 30,512,133	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 30,512,133
Contractual Allowances and Discounts	-	(15,883,505)	-	-	(15,883,505)
Net Professional Fees	\$ -	\$ 14,628,628	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 14,628,628
Gift Income	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 3,549,838	\$ 3,549,838
Investment Income	15,561	3,799,047	-	-	3,814,608
Other Revenue	-	12,703,391	-	151,000	12,854,391
Total Revenues	\$ 119,974,974	\$ 132,918,397	\$ 446,550	\$ 33,170,838	\$ 286,510,759

**FISCAL YEAR 2016 UNT HEALTH SCIENCE CENTER
CURRENT FUNDS BY QUARTER**

University of North Texas Health Science Center				
FY16 - Revenues, Expenses, and Transfers - Current Funds by Quarter				
<i>FY2016 Budget for Revenues, Expenses and Other</i>	Q1 FYTD	Q2 FYTD	Q3 FYTD	Q4 FYTD
<i>Changes in Fund Balances</i>	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	FY16 Budget
REVENUES				
Net Tuition and Fees	\$ 10,200,035	\$ 22,597,860	\$ 24,745,417	\$ 28,559,192
Sales of Goods and Services	466,726	1,142,279	1,424,247	1,927,052
Grants and Contracts	13,258,075	29,300,766	65,337,038	112,705,291
State Appropriations	89,639,987	92,119,055	94,598,122	97,077,189
Capital Appropriations - HEF	11,394,570	11,394,570	11,394,570	11,394,570
Net Professional Fees	7,778,848	14,598,628	14,613,628	14,628,628
Grant & Contracts (Federal & State)	3,305,599	3,333,637	3,360,140	3,549,838
Investment Income	472,749	1,948,304	2,881,456	3,814,608
Other Revenue	12,730,518	12,771,809	12,813,100	12,854,391
Total Revenues	\$ 149,247,107	\$ 189,206,908	\$ 231,167,718	\$ 286,510,759
EXPENSES				
Salaries - Faculty	\$ 18,984,181	\$ 38,150,280	\$ 56,517,122	\$ 76,956,506
Salaries - Staff	14,288,384	28,705,851	42,372,461	58,434,742
Wages and Other Compensation	2,558,114	5,229,061	7,356,612	10,326,492
Benefits & Other Payroll-Related Costs	7,301,920	15,812,679	23,269,808	31,628,092
Subtotal - Personnel Costs	\$ 43,132,599	\$ 87,897,871	\$ 129,516,003	\$ 177,345,832
Cost of Goods Sold	-	-	429	8,449
Professional Fees and Services	8,400,663	14,331,492	22,790,181	36,045,011
Travel	616,498	1,140,868	1,879,485	2,809,189
Materials and Supplies	2,624,832	5,648,485	9,070,937	14,474,841
Communication and Utilities	905,993	1,080,581	2,392,552	3,702,225
Repairs and Maintenance	1,285,090	2,147,471	3,062,998	4,637,096
Rentals and Leases	880,976	1,577,630	2,136,021	2,806,787
Printing and Reproduction	87,459	237,502	383,643	661,231
Debt Service - Principal	-	-	-	-
Debt Service - Interest	1,393,990	1,405,715	-	2,806,915
Capital Expenses	1,218,698	2,344,516	3,311,885	4,938,384
Federal and State Pass-Through Expense	48,370	96,740	145,110	193,480
Depreciation and Amortization	-	-	-	-
Scholarships, Exemptions and Financial Aid	724,539	1,408,399	1,796,066	2,008,885
Other Expenses	1,501,045	2,286,448	3,341,424	6,120,150
Total Expenses	\$ 62,820,752	\$ 121,603,718	\$ 179,826,734	\$ 258,558,475
INTERNAL INCOME AND CHARGES				
Internal Income	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Internal Charges	-	-	-	-
Net Internal Income and Charges	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
TRANSFERS				
<i>Intra-Campus Transfers Between Funds:</i>				
Inter-Fund Transfers In/(Out)	\$ (1,522,088)	\$ (1,893,565)	\$ (8,828,189)	\$ (10,139,521)
<i>Transfers Between UNTS Components:</i>				
Shared Services	(500,000)	(2,417,083)	(2,417,083)	(2,417,083)
Core Services	(2,000,000)	(2,682,248)	(2,682,248)	(2,682,248)
Other Inter-Unit Transfers In/(Out)	-	-	(1,116,999)	(1,116,999)
Transfer to Other State Agencies In/Out	-	-	-	-
Other Legislative Transfers In/(Out)	(4,423,968)	(4,423,968)	(4,423,968)	(4,423,968)
Total Transfers	\$ (8,446,056)	\$ (11,416,864)	\$ (19,468,487)	\$ (20,779,819)
Estimated Budgeted Impact on Fund Balances	\$ 10,538,125	\$ 26,733,416	\$ 37,048,635	\$ 7,172,465
Planned Use of Reserves	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

UNT Dallas Budget Overview

Executive Summary and Highlights

Strategic Impact and Major Goals Addressed by FY 2016 Budget

The University of North Texas at Dallas continues to grow in both enrollment and in the number of facilities on campus. Construction on two additional buildings, a residence hall and a student learning and success center, is planned for the coming year. Construction also continues on the DART station adjacent to campus which will link the university with direct access to the downtown corridor and to the rest of the city. This will put the university in a very strategic position to reach the citizens of Dallas County with the very best in experiential education, while the residence hall will open the doors to draw students from all over the State of Texas and beyond.

The University of North Texas at Dallas College of Law will merge with the university on September 1, 2015. The College of Law will serve as a downtown extension of the excellence and commitment shared on the UNT Dallas main campus. Like UNT Dallas' main campus, the College of Law emphasizes affordable access to education with an annual tuition that is significantly lower than all other law schools, public or private, in Texas.

Great strides have been made in the areas of student recruiting, student academic advisement, student retention, and institutional branding. These efforts directly improve student success and university growth. Additional resources have been allocated to ensure students have greater access and the support necessary to succeed and thrive in college. An intramural sports program was recently created. A Veteran's center has been established to accommodate the growing number of former military students entering UNT Dallas. To increase brand awareness and to drive enrollment and advancement growth the marketing and communications budget was increased by 38% over the FY15 budget.

Revenues

State Appropriations

The UNT Dallas main campus continues to show growth in semester credit hour production which is reflected in an increase in the formula funding received as a part of its state appropriation. The general revenue appropriation has increased 6.3% from \$15,793,452 to \$16,783,331. In addition, Higher Educational Fund (HEF) revenue increased 80.6% from \$780,000 to \$1,408,669, which includes an amount of \$135,593 specifically allocated to the College of Law.

The College of Law, for the first time, will receive formula funding as a part of its state appropriation which resulted in a significant increase in the appropriation amount. The general revenue appropriation for the College of Law increased 135%, going up from \$1,470,000 to \$3,454,110. Even though the merger with UNT Dallas is effective September 1, 2015, the state appropriation for the College of Law is included

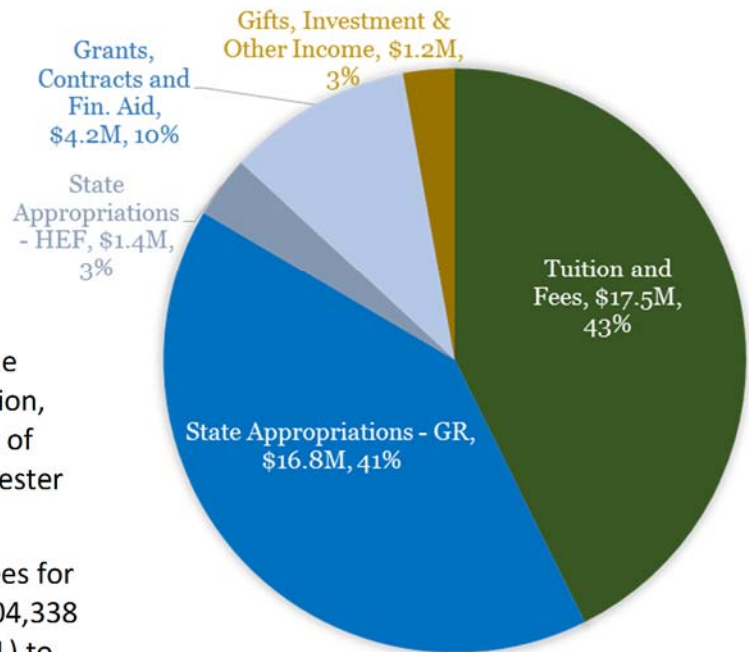
FY2016 Budgeted Revenues - \$49.8M

in the amount allocated to the UNT System and, therefore, will be shown as a part of the intra-system transfers in the budget.

Tuition and Fees

UNT Dallas main campus experienced a 13.28% growth in semester credit hour production from FY 2014 to FY 2015. Preliminary enrollment numbers reflect a continuing increase for the Fall 2015 semester. Estimated tuition and fee revenue is based on a 12% growth rate over the FY 2015 actual semester credit hours. In addition, the College of Law will admit its second cohort of students which will double the amount of semester credit hours.

The overall increase in budgeted tuition and fees for the university will be 36.8%, going from \$12,804,338 (\$11,075,747 for UNTD and \$1,728,591 for COL) to \$17,521,697. The projected revenue for the main campus is estimated at an increase of approximately \$3.1 million, or 27.3%, and the College of Law is projecting an increase of approximately \$1.6 million, or 94.4%.



Reserves

UNT Dallas will add two new buildings to the main campus. Construction of a 120-bed residence hall with classroom space is scheduled to be completed by the Fall 2016 semester. In addition, the Texas Legislature has approved the issuance of \$63 million of tuition revenue bonds for the construction of a student learning and success center. Infrastructure improvements needed to support these two buildings in the amount of \$1.7 million will be funded with HEF reserves. Additional HEF reserves of \$300,000 will be utilized to upgrade technology in the classrooms and computer labs to provide a greater ability to meet the demands of a state-of-the-art education experience.

Expenses

Faculty and Staff Salaries and Wages

With the increase in enrollment comes the need for additional faculty and staff. At the main campus, a total of ten new faculty positions have been included in the budget to address the increase in programs being offered as well as the additional course sections needed to manage the growth. These include positions in accounting, criminal justice, biology, chemistry, education, marketing, psychology, counseling, digital communication, and hospitality management. The College of Law has also increased faculty positions to handle the incoming second cohort by adding additional professors of practice.

Additional staff positions have also been budgeted to cover needs such as a Title IX coordinator, an assistant registrar, a veteran’s center coordinator, an international student advisor, two additional academic advisors, and a residence life coordinator and additional police officers who will be needed for the new residence hall.

FTE Categories	FY 2015 Estimate	FY 2016 Budget		% Change
		UNTD	COL	
Administrators	19.5	20.0	6.0	33%
Faculty	90.5	71.0	15.0	-5%
Adjunct		40.0		
Other Staff	<u>100.4</u>	<u>104.0</u>	<u>22.0</u>	<u>25%</u>
Total FTE	210.4	235.0	43.0	32%

Overall salaries and wages are projected to increase from \$14,849,904 (\$12,474,070 for UNTD and \$2,375,834 for COL) to \$18,162,037 or 22.3%.

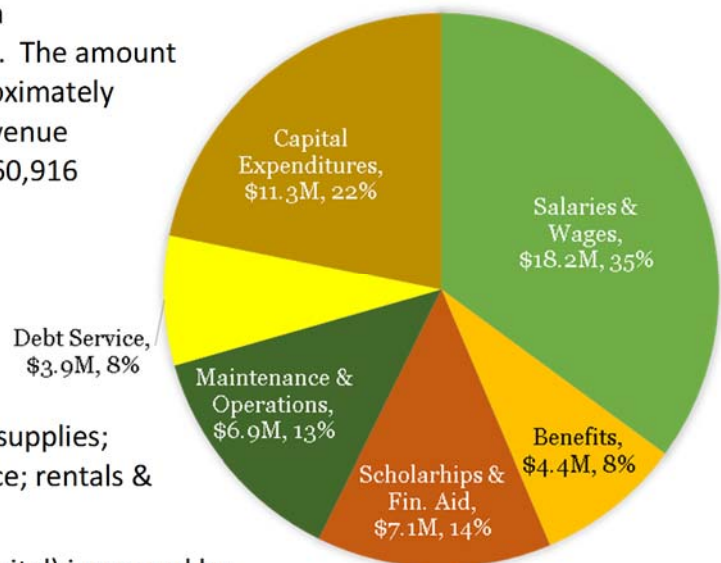
Benefits

FY2016 Budgeted Expenses - \$51.7M

The increase in salaries and wages will result in a corresponding increase in the benefits expenses. The amount budgeted is based on the historical rate of approximately 25% of total salaries and wages. The general revenue portion of the state appropriation includes \$2,360,916 specifically for fringe benefits.

Maintenance and Operations

Beginning in FY 2016, the maintenance and operations budget has been separated into eight specific categories of expenses: professional fees & services; travel; materials & supplies; communication & utilities; repairs & maintenance; rentals & leases; printing & reproduction; and other.



Overall, the amount budgeted for M&O (non-capital) increased by approximately \$700,000, or 11.5%, to a total of \$6,871,984. For FY 2016, the marketing and communications budget has been increased by \$170,000 or 38%. This represents an increase in funds designed for direct marketing and a position to assist with the creative and digital marketing needs of the university. In the academic area, travel funds in the amount of \$64,000 have been set aside for the Provost to use to encourage faculty members to present their research at conferences and other events throughout the year. There has also been a significant increase in the M&O budget for Enrollment Management, particularly in travel funds, as we continue to recruit and retain students according to the mission of the university.

FISCAL YEAR 2016 UNT DALLAS BUDGET FOR REVENUES, EXPENSES & OTHER CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES

UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS DALLAS	
FY2016 Budget for Revenues, Expenses, and Other Changes in Fund Balances	
ALL FUNDS	Budget FY2016
Revenues	
Tuition and Fees - Net	\$ 17,532,162
Sales of Goods and Services	169,000
Grant & Contracts (Federal & State)	4,219,807
Other Operating Revenues	145,475
Legislative Appropriations (GR)	14,422,415
Additional Appropriations (GR)	2,360,916
Capital Appropriations (HEF)	1,408,669
Gifts	785,000
Investment Income	73,000
New Issuance of Debt	8,637,109
Total	\$ 49,753,553
Expenses	
Salaries	\$ 18,162,037
Benefits and Payroll Related Costs	4,401,483
Supplies and Other	5,333,717
Travel	590,960
Purchased Services	947,309
Scholarships, Exemptions, and Financial Aid	7,080,588
Debt Service Principal	2,075,000
Depreciation and Amortization*	-
Capital Outlay	11,287,109
Federal and State Pass-Through Expense	-
Interest Expense and Fiscal Charges	1,869,950
Total	\$ 51,748,153
Income (Loss)	\$ (1,994,600)
OTHER REVENUES, EXPENSES, GAINS, LOSSES & TRANSFERS	
Transfers Between UNTS Components:	
Transfers In/(Out)	(2,952,698)
Other Transfers:	
Other Legislative Transfers In/(Out)	2,950,298
Total Other Revenue, Expenses and Transfers	\$ (2,400)
Budget Margin (Deficit) - Estimated Impact on Fund Balances	\$ (1,997,000)
Planned use of Fund Balances	\$ 2,000,000
*Plan to fund Reserve for Renewal & Replacement beginning FY17	

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

**FISCAL YEAR 2016 UNT DALLAS BUDGET DETAIL
BY FUND GROUP – CURRENT FUNDS**

University of North Texas Dallas						
FY16 - Revenues, Expenses, and Transfers - By Fund Group						
	<i>FY16 Budget - Current Funds</i>					Total Current Funds
	Education and General	Designated Operating	Auxiliary Enterprises	Restricted Expendable		
REVENUES						
Net Tuition and Fees	\$ 3,462,336	\$ 14,069,826	\$ -	\$ -		\$ 17,532,162
Sales of Goods and Services	-	40,000	129,000	-	-	169,000
Grants and Contracts	-	-	-	4,219,807	-	4,219,807
State Appropriations	16,783,331	-	-	-	-	16,783,331
Capital Appropriations - HEF	1,408,669	-	-	-	-	1,408,669
Net Professional Fees	-	-	-	-	-	-
Gift Income	-	125,000	-	660,000	-	785,000
Investment Income	-	70,000	-	-	-	70,000
Other Revenue	-	145,475	-	-	-	145,475
New Issuance of Debt	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenues	\$ 21,654,336	\$ 14,450,301	\$ 129,000	\$ 4,879,807		\$ 41,113,444
EXPENSES						
Salaries - Faculty	\$ 6,242,102	\$ 1,300,000	\$ -	\$ -		\$ 7,542,102
Salaries - Staff	8,786,735	828,900	44,475	371,000		10,031,110
Wages and Other Compensation	-	521,065	-	67,760		588,825
Benefits and Other Payroll-Related Costs	3,008,200	1,271,392	12,500	109,391		4,401,483
Subtotal - Personnel Costs	\$ 18,037,037	\$ 3,921,357	\$ 56,975	\$ 548,151		\$ 22,563,520
Cost of Goods Sold	-	-	-	-		-
Professional Fees and Services	-	862,309	85,000	-		947,309
Travel	-	579,760	-	11,200		590,960
Materials and Supplies	135,600	1,085,895	30,350	17,700		1,269,545
Communication and Utilities	88,055	389,412	26,200	9,600		513,267
Repairs and Maintenance	752	223,612	-	-		224,364
Rentals and Leases	752	142,052	-	-		142,804
Printing and Reproduction	-	332,275	5,475	-		337,750
Debt Service - Principal	1,820,000	255,000	-	-		2,075,000
Debt Service - Interest	1,416,700	453,250	-	-		1,869,950
Capital Expenses	2,000,000	-	-	650,000		2,650,000
Federal and State Pass-Through Expense	-	-	-	-		-
Depreciation and Amortization	-	-	-	-		-
Scholarships, Exemptions and Financial Aid	1,076,508	2,461,514	-	3,542,566		7,080,588
Other Expenses	1,273,075	1,357,320	4,000	211,592		2,845,987
Total Expenses	\$ 25,848,479	\$ 12,063,756	\$ 208,000	\$ 4,990,809		\$ 43,111,044
INTERNAL INCOME AND CHARGES						
Internal Income	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -		\$ -
Internal Charges	-	-	-	-		-
Net Internal Income and Charges	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -		\$ -
TRANSFERS						
<i>Intra-Campus Transfers Between Funds:</i>						
Inter-Fund Transfers In/(Out)	\$ -	\$ (79,000)	\$ 79,000	\$ -		\$ -
<i>Transfers Between UNTS Components:</i>						
Shared Services	-	(1,330,303)	-	-		(1,330,303)
Core Services	-	(375,466)	-	-		(375,466)
Other Inter-Unit Transfers In/(Out)	(756,155)	(490,774)	-	-		(1,246,929)
<i>Other Transfers:</i>						
Transfer to other State Agencies In/(Out)	-	-	-	-		-
Other Legislative Transfers In/(Out)	2,950,298	-	-	-		2,950,298
Total Transfers	\$ 2,194,143	\$ (2,275,543)	\$ 79,000	\$ -		\$ (2,400)
Estimated Budgeted Impact on Fund Balances	\$ (2,000,000)	\$ 111,002	\$ -	\$ (111,002)		\$ (2,000,000)
Planned Use of Fund Balance						
HEF Carryforward Balance Used for Capital Expenses	\$ 2,000,000	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -		\$ 2,000,000
Total Planned Use of Fund Balance	\$ 2,000,000	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -		\$ 2,000,000

**FISCAL YEAR 2016 UNT DALLAS BUDGET DETAIL
BY FUND GROUP – NON-CURRENT FUNDS**

University of North Texas Dallas						
FY16 - Revenues, Expenses, and Transfers - By Fund Group						
	FY16 Estimates- Non-Current Funds				FY16	
	Endowment Funds	Loan Funds	Plant & Debt Funds	Total Non-Current Funds	All Funds Total	
REVENUES						
Net Tuition and Fees	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 17,532,162	
Sales of Goods and Services	-	-	-	-	169,000	
Grants and Contracts	-	-	-	-	4,219,807	
State Appropriations	-	-	-	-	16,783,331	
Capital Appropriations - HEF	-	-	-	-	1,408,669	
Net Professional Fees	-	-	-	-	-	
Gift Income	-	-	-	-	785,000	
Investment Income	3,000	-	-	3,000	73,000	
Other Revenue	-	-	-	-	145,475	
New Issuance of Debt	-	-	8,637,109	8,637,109	8,637,109	
Total Revenues	\$ 3,000	\$ -	\$ 8,637,109	\$ 8,640,109	\$ 49,753,553	
EXPENSES						
Salaries - Faculty	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 7,542,102	
Salaries - Staff	-	-	-	-	10,031,110	
Wages and Other Compensation	-	-	-	-	588,825	
Benefits and Other Payroll-Related Costs	-	-	-	-	4,401,483	
Subtotal - Personnel Costs	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 22,563,520	
Cost of Goods Sold	-	-	-	-	-	
Professional Fees and Services	-	-	-	-	947,309	
Travel	-	-	-	-	590,960	
Materials and Supplies	-	-	-	-	1,269,545	
Communication and Utilities	-	-	-	-	513,267	
Repairs and Maintenance	-	-	-	-	224,364	
Rentals and Leases	-	-	-	-	142,804	
Printing and Reproduction	-	-	-	-	337,750	
Debt Service - Principal	-	-	-	-	2,075,000	
Debt Service - Interest	-	-	-	-	1,869,950	
Capital Expenses	-	-	8,637,109	8,637,109	11,287,109	
Federal and State Pass-Through Expense	-	-	-	-	-	
Depreciation and Amortization	-	-	-	-	-	
Scholarships, Exemptions and Financial Aid	-	-	-	-	7,080,588	
Other Expenses	-	-	-	-	2,845,987	
Total Expenses	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 8,637,109	\$ 8,637,109	\$ 51,748,153	
INTERNAL INCOME AND CHARGES						
Internal Income	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	
Internal Charges	-	-	-	-	-	
Net Internal Income and Charges	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	
TRANSFERS						
<i>Intra-Campus Transfers Between Funds:</i>						
Inter-Fund Transfers In/(Out)	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	
<i>Transfers Between UNTS Components:</i>						
Shared Services	-	-	-	-	(1,330,303)	
Core Services	-	-	-	-	(375,466)	
Other Inter-Unit Transfers In/(Out)	-	-	-	-	(1,246,929)	
<i>Other Transfers:</i>						
Transfer to other State Agencies In/(Out)	-	-	-	-	-	
Other Legislative Transfers In/(Out)	-	-	-	-	2,950,298	
Total Transfers	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ (2,400)	
Estimated Budgeted Impact on Fund Balances	\$ 3,000	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 3,000	\$ (1,997,000)	
Planned Use of Fund Balance						
HEF Carryforward Balance Used for Capital Expenses	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 2,000,000	
Total Planned Use of Fund Balance	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 2,000,000	

FISCAL YEAR 2016 UNT DALLAS REVENUE BREAKOUT BY FUND

University of North Texas Dallas					
FY16 - Estimated Revenue Breakout - Current Funds					
	Education and General	Designated Operating	Auxiliary Enterprises	Restricted Expendable	Total Current Funds
REVENUES					
Net Tuition and Fees:					
Gross Undergraduate Tuition:					
Resident Undergraduate Tuition	\$ 2,391,480	\$ 9,599,329	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 11,990,809
Non-resident Undergraduate Tuition	-	3,783,821	-	-	3,783,821
Other Undergraduate Tuition	-	170,000	-	-	170,000
Waivers - UG Tuition	-	(159,534)	-	-	(159,534)
Subtotal - Gross Undergraduate Tuition	\$ 2,391,480	\$ 13,393,616	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 15,785,096
Gross Graduate Tuition:					
Resident Graduate Tuition	\$ 1,070,856	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 1,070,856
Non-resident Graduate Tuition	-	-	-	-	-
Other Graduate Tuition	-	-	-	-	-
Waivers - Grad Tuition	-	-	-	-	-
Subtotal - Gross Graduate Tuition	\$ 1,070,856	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 1,070,856
Gross Fees:					
Fees - Instructional	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Fees - Mandatory	-	603,580	-	-	603,580
Fees - Incidental	-	72,630	-	-	72,630
Waivers - Fees	-	-	-	-	-
Subtotal - Gross Fees	\$ -	\$ 676,210	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 676,210
Discount and Allowances:					
Disc and Allowances - Tuition and Fees	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Net Tuition and Fees	\$ 3,462,336	\$ 14,069,826	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 17,532,162
Sales of Goods and Services:					
Athletics	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Auxiliary Enterprises	-	-	129,000	-	129,000
Discounts and Allowances - Auxiliaries	-	-	-	-	-
Other Sales of Goods and Services	-	40,000	-	-	40,000
Sales of Goods and Services:	\$ -	\$ 40,000	\$ 129,000	\$ -	\$ 169,000
Grants and Contracts					
Federal Programs and Contracts	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	356,057	356,057
Federal Financial Aid	-	-	-	3,300,000	3,300,000
State Programs and Contracts	-	-	-	-	-
State Financial Aid	-	-	-	-	-
Other Grants and Contracts	-	-	-	563,750	563,750
Grants and Contracts	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 4,219,807	\$ 4,219,807
State Appropriations:					
State Appropriations - General	\$ 16,783,331	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 16,783,331
State Appropriations - Additional	-	-	-	-	-
State Appropriations	\$ 16,783,331	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 16,783,331
Capital Appropriations - HEF	\$ 1,408,669	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 1,408,669
Net Professional Fees:					
Gross Professional Fees	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Contractual Allowances and Discounts	-	-	-	-	-
Net Professional Fees	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Gift Income	\$ -	\$ 125,000	\$ -	\$ 660,000	\$ 785,000
Investment Income	-	70,000	-	-	70,000
Other Revenue	-	145,475	-	-	145,475
Total Revenues	\$ 21,654,336	\$ 14,450,301	\$ 129,000	\$ 4,879,807	\$ 41,113,444

FISCAL YEAR 2016 UNT DALLAS REVENUE CURRENT FUNDS BY QUARTER

University of North Texas Dallas				
FY16 - Revenues, Expenses, and Transfers - Current Funds by Quarter				
	Q1 FYTD	Q2 FYTD	Q3 FYTD	Q4 FYTD
	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	FY16 Budget
REVENUES				
Net Tuition and Fees	\$ 7,451,170	\$ 14,902,340	\$ 17,532,162	\$ 17,532,162
Sales of Goods and Services	42,250	84,500	126,750	169,000
Grants and Contracts	1,714,952	3,429,904	3,989,855	4,219,807
State Appropriations	15,282,415	16,142,415	16,783,331	16,783,331
Capital Appropriations - HEF	1,408,669	1,408,669	1,408,669	1,408,669
Net Professional Fees	-	-	-	-
Gift Income	133,750	392,500	651,250	785,000
Investment Income	17,500	35,000	52,500	70,000
Other Revenue	36,369	72,738	109,107	145,475
Total Revenues	\$ 26,087,075	\$ 36,468,066	\$ 40,653,624	\$ 41,113,444
EXPENSES				
Salaries - Faculty	\$ 2,380,701	\$ 4,761,402	\$ 7,142,103	\$ 7,542,102
Salaries - Staff	2,507,778	5,015,556	7,523,334	10,031,110
Wages and Other Compensation	147,207	294,414	441,621	588,825
Benefits and Other Payroll-Related Costs	1,219,463	2,438,926	3,658,389	4,401,483
Subtotal - Personnel Costs	6,255,149	12,510,298	18,765,447	22,563,520
Cost of Goods Sold	-	-	-	-
Professional Fees and Services	236,828	473,656	710,484	947,309
Travel	147,740	295,480	443,220	590,960
Materials and Supplies	317,387	634,774	952,161	1,269,545
Communication and Utilities	128,317	256,634	384,951	513,267
Repairs and Maintenance	56,091	112,182	168,273	224,364
Rentals and Leases	35,701	71,402	107,103	142,804
Printing and Reproduction	84,438	168,876	253,314	337,750
Debt Service - Principal	-	-	2,075,000	2,075,000
Debt Service - Interest	833,725	833,725	1,869,950	1,869,950
Capital Expenses	450,000	1,025,000	2,250,000	2,650,000
Federal and State Pass-Through Expense	-	-	-	-
Depreciation and Amortization	-	-	-	-
Scholarships, Exemptions and Financial Aid	2,933,676	5,867,351	6,836,911	7,080,588
Other Expenses	711,497	1,422,994	2,134,491	2,845,987
Total Expenses	\$ 12,190,549	\$ 23,672,372	\$ 36,951,305	\$ 43,111,044
INTERNAL INCOME AND CHARGES				
Internal Income	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Internal Charges	-	-	-	-
Net Internal Income and Charges	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
TRANSFERS				
<i>Intra-Campus Transfers Between Funds:</i>				
Inter-Fund Transfers In/(Out)	-	-	-	-
<i>Transfers Between UNTS Components:</i>				
Shared Services	(332,576)	(665,152)	(997,727)	(1,330,303)
Core Services	(93,867)	(187,733)	(281,600)	(375,466)
Other Inter-Unit Transfers In/(Out)	(786,216)	(898,453)	(1,172,690)	(1,246,929)
<i>Other Transfers:</i>				
Transfer to Other State Agencies In/(Out)	-	-	-	-
Other Legislative Transfers In/(Out)	2,950,298	2,950,298	2,950,298	2,950,298
Total Transfers	\$ 1,737,639	\$ 1,198,960	\$ 498,281	\$ (2,400)
Estimated Budgeted Impact on Fund Balances	15,634,165	13,994,654	4,200,600	(2,000,000)
Planned Use of Fund Balances	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 2,000,000

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

UNT System Administration Budget Overview

Executive Summary and Highlights

Strategic Impact and Major Goals Addressed by FY 2016 Budget

UNT System Administration’s budget for Fiscal Year 2016 reflects a dynamic organization that is strengthening its service to the UNT System institutions, in a time of innovation and expansion, with investments in talented and experienced employees, and rigorous upgrades to processes and systems. The systemwide financial transformation initiative, which will ensure greater accuracy, integrity and accountability, and provide a more robust foundation for governance, leadership, and decision-making, will continue through Fiscal Year 2016. The budget also anticipates the issuance of long-term debt to fund capacity for enrollment growth, program expansion and research and other strategic initiatives.

UNT System Administration includes:

Core Services

- Academic Affairs
- Board of Regents
- Chancellor’s Office
- External Relations
- Facilities, Planning & Construction
- Finance
- General Counsel
- Government Relations
- Internal Audit

Shared Services

- Information Technology
- Business Support Services
- Human Resources

Revenues

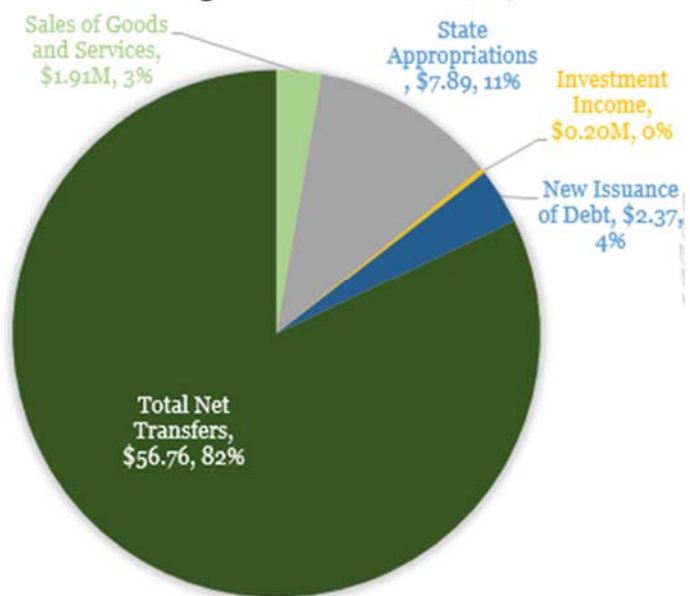
State Appropriations

- Supports salaries for the System Administration; remainder of the appropriation supports the Universities Center at Dallas and the College of Law (which is being transferred to UNT Dallas).

Auxiliary – 1900 Elm Lofts

- The Lofts maintain average 97% occupancy. Due to healthy downtown market, rents continue to increase for newly signed leases.
- Oven & Cellar Restaurant currently under construction and will open in FY2016.
- Currently seeking tenants for other available retail space.

FY2016 Budgeted Revenues - \$69.1M



Transfers

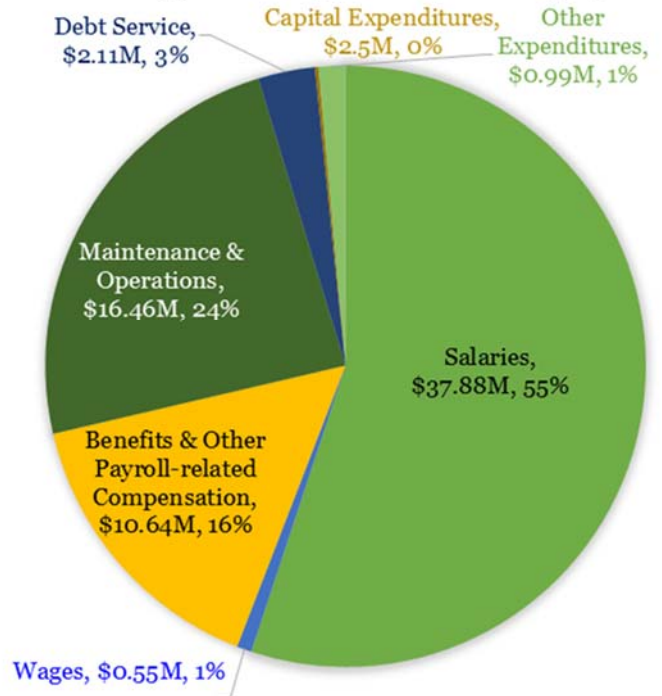
- Transfers from UNTS institutions support both core and shared services provided to the institutions.
- Project based construction management fees support the operation of the Office of Facilities, Planning and Construction.
- Financial systems upgrade and process improvement projects, as part of the financial transformation; ongoing projects are funded by proportional distribution of costs incurred.
- New methodology adopted for System Allocations affords institutions flexibility in determining Method of Finance, allowing for more efficient utilization of resources system-wide.

Expenses

Increased expenditures support a budgeted net increase of 55 FTE over FY15 budget to:

- Strengthen and deepen the Office of Finance, including Treasury, Budget, Financial Planning, Policy and Analysis, Business Process Improvement and centralized Controller function.
- Enhance responsibility for the Office of Internal Audit.
- Plan and manage the increased construction project volume by the Office of Facilities, Planning and Construction

FY2016 Budgeted Expenditures - \$69.1M



FTE Categories	FY 2015	FY 2016	% Change
	Estimate	Budget	
Administrators	16.2	16.0	-1%
Faculty	5.9	0.0	-100%
Other Staff	<u>478.6</u>	<u>513.0</u>	<u>7%</u>
Total FTE	500.7	529.0	6%

Budget Margin

Expected Impact on Fund Balances/Use of Reserves

- Balanced budget for Educational & General funds and Auxiliary funds.
- With the College of Law transfer to UNT Dallas, UNT System Administration will be transferring approximately \$2.9 million in assets to UNT Dallas on behalf of the College of Law.
- Beginning Capital Replacement and Renewal Fund with \$200K transfer from Designated Operating to Plant and Debt Funds.

FISCAL YEAR 2016 UNT SYSTEM ADMINISTRATION BUDGET FOR REVENUES, EXPENSES & OTHER CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES

UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM ADMINISTRATION	
FY2016 Budget for Revenues, Expenses and Other Changes in Fund Balances	
ALL FUNDS	Budget FY2016
Revenues	
Tuition and Fees - Net	\$ -
Sales of Goods and Services	1,906,456
Grant & Contracts (Operating Federal & State)	-
Other Operating Revenues	-
Legislative Appropriations (GR)	7,892,941
Additional Appropriations (GR)	-
Capital Appropriations (HEF)	-
Gifts	-
Investment Income	200,000
New Issuance of Debt	2,370,667
Total	\$ 12,370,064
Expenses	
Salaries	\$ 38,423,708
Benefits and Payroll Related Costs	10,638,055
Supplies and Other	6,919,018
Travel	293,816
Purchased Services	10,243,016
Scholarships, Exemptions, and Financial Aid	-
Debt Service Principal	685,336
Depreciation and Amortization	-
Capital Outlay	2,498,526
Federal and State Pass-Through Expense	-
Interest Expense and Fiscal Charges	1,419,950
Total	\$ 71,121,425
Income (Loss)	\$ (58,751,361)
OTHER REVENUES, EXPENSES, GAINS, LOSSES & TRANSFERS	
<i>Transfers Between UNTS Components:</i>	
Transfers In/(Out)	58,365,494
<i>Other Transfers:</i>	
Other Legislative Transfers In/(Out)	1,144,412
Total Other Revenue, Expenses, and Transfers	\$ 59,509,906
Budget Margin (Deficit) - Estimated Impact on Fund Balances	\$ 758,545
Planned use of Fund Balances	\$ -

FISCAL YEAR 2016 UNT SYSTEM ADMINISTRATION BUDGET DETAIL
BY FUND GROUP – CURRENT FUNDS

University of North Texas System Administration						
FY16 - Estimated Revenue Breakout - Current Funds						
	Education and General	Designated Operating	Auxiliary Enterprises	Restricted Expendable	Total Current Funds	
REVENUES						
Net Tuition and Fees:						
Gross Undergraduate Tuition:						
Resident Undergraduate Tuition	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Non-resident Undergraduate Tuition	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Undergraduate Tuition	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waivers - UG Tuition	-	-	-	-	-	-
Subtotal - Gross Undergraduate Tuition	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Gross Graduate Tuition:						
Resident Graduate Tuition	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Non-resident Graduate Tuition	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waivers - Grad Tuition	-	-	-	-	-	-
Subtotal - Gross Graduate Tuition	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Gross Fees:						
Fees - Instructional	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Fees - Mandatory	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fees - Incidental	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waivers - Fees	-	-	-	-	-	-
Subtotal - Gross Fees	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Discount and Allowances:						
Disc and Allowances - Tuition and Fees	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Net Tuition and Fees	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Sales of Goods and Services:						
Athletics	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Auxiliary Enterprises	-	-	-	-	-	-
Discounts and Allowances - Auxiliaries	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Sales of Goods and Services	-	-	1,906,456	-	-	1,906,456
Sales of Goods and Services:	\$ -	\$ -	1,906,456	\$ -	\$ -	1,906,456
Grants and Contracts						
Federal Programs and Contracts	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Federal Financial Aid	-	-	-	-	-	-
State Programs and Contracts	-	-	-	-	-	-
State Financial Aid	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Grants and Contracts	-	-	-	-	-	-
Grants and Contracts	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
State Appropriations:						
State Appropriations - General	\$ 5,350,205	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 5,350,205
State Appropriations - Additional	2,542,736	-	-	-	-	2,542,736
State Appropriations	\$ 7,892,941	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 7,892,941
Capital Appropriations - HEF						
	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Net Professional Fees:						
Gross Professional Fees	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Contractual Allowances and Discounts	-	-	-	-	-	-
Net Professional Fees	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Gift Income						
Investment Income	\$ -	\$ 200,000	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 200,000
Other Revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenues	\$ 7,892,941	\$ 200,000	\$ 1,906,456	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 9,999,397

**FISCAL YEAR 2016 UNT SYSTEM ADMINISTRATION BUDGET DETAIL
BY FUND GROUP – NON-CURRENT FUNDS**

University of North Texas System Administration					
FY16 - Revenues, Expenses, and Transfers - By Fund Group					
	<i>FY16 Estimates- Non-Current Funds</i>				<i>FY16</i>
	Endowment Funds	Loan Funds	Plant & Debt Funds	Total Non- Current Funds	All Funds Total
REVENUES					
Net Tuition and Fees	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Sales of Goods and Services	-	-	-	-	1,906,456
Grants and Contracts	-	-	-	-	-
State Appropriations	-	-	-	-	7,892,941
Capital Appropriations - HEF	-	-	-	-	-
Net Professional Fees	-	-	-	-	-
Gift Income	-	-	-	-	-
Investment Income	-	-	-	-	200,000
Other Revenue	-	-	-	-	-
New Issuance of Debt	-	-	2,370,667	2,370,667	2,370,667
Total Revenues	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 2,370,667	\$ 2,370,667	\$ 12,370,064
EXPENSES					
Salaries - Faculty	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Salaries - Staff	-	-	-	-	37,877,332
Wages and Other Compensation	-	-	-	-	546,376
Benefits and Other Payroll-Related Costs	-	-	-	-	10,638,055
Subtotal - Personnel Costs	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 49,061,763
Cost of Goods Sold	-	-	-	-	8,492
Professional Fees and Services	-	-	-	-	10,243,016
Travel	-	-	-	-	293,816
Materials and Supplies	-	-	-	-	655,020
Communication and Utilities	-	-	-	-	1,371,331
Repairs and Maintenance	-	-	-	-	3,635,951
Rentals and Leases	-	-	-	-	238,856
Printing and Reproduction	-	-	-	-	15,728
Debt Service - Principal	-	-	-	-	685,336
Debt Service - Interest	-	-	-	-	1,419,950
Capital Expenses	-	-	2,370,667	2,370,667	2,498,526
Federal and State Pass-Through Expense	-	-	-	-	-
Depreciation and Amortization	-	-	-	-	-
Scholarships, Exemptions and Financial Aid	-	-	-	-	-
Other Expenses	-	-	-	-	993,640
Total Expenses	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 2,370,667	\$ 2,370,667	\$ 71,121,425
INTERNAL INCOME AND CHARGES					
Internal Income	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 3,290,646
Internal Charges	-	-	-	-	(3,290,646)
Net Internal Income and Charges	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
TRANSFERS					
<i>Intra-Campus Transfers Between Funds:</i>					
Inter-Fund Transfers In/(Out)	\$ -	\$ -	200,000	200,000	\$ -
<i>Transfers Between UNTS Components:</i>					
Shared Services	-	-	-	-	30,481,908
Core Services	-	-	-	-	17,815,920
Other Inter-Unit Transfers In/(Out)	-	-	-	-	10,067,666
<i>Other Transfers:</i>					
Transfer to Other State Agencies In/(Out)	-	-	-	-	-
Other Legislative Transfers In/(Out)	-	-	-	-	1,144,412
Total Transfers	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 200,000	\$ 200,000	\$ 59,509,906
Estimated Budgeted Impact on Fund Balances	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 200,000	\$ 200,000	758,545
Planned Use of Fund Balances	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -

FISCAL YEAR 2016 UNT SYSTEM ADMINISTRATION REVENUE BREAKOUT BY FUND

University of North Texas System Administration					
FY16 - Estimated Revenue Breakout - Current Funds					
	Education and General	Designated Operating	Auxiliary Enterprises	Restricted Expendable	Total Current Funds
REVENUES					
Net Tuition and Fees:					
Gross Undergraduate Tuition:					
Resident Undergraduate Tuition	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Non-resident Undergraduate Tuition	-	-	-	-	-
Other Undergraduate Tuition	-	-	-	-	-
Waivers - UG Tuition	-	-	-	-	-
Subtotal - Gross Undergraduate Tuition	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Gross Graduate Tuition:					
Resident Graduate Tuition	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Non-resident Graduate Tuition	-	-	-	-	-
Waivers - Grad Tuition	-	-	-	-	-
Subtotal - Gross Graduate Tuition	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Gross Fees:					
Fees - Instructional	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Fees - Mandatory	-	-	-	-	-
Fees - Incidental	-	-	-	-	-
Waivers - Fees	-	-	-	-	-
Subtotal - Gross Fees	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Discount and Allowances:					
Disc and Allowances - Tuition and Fees	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Net Tuition and Fees	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Sales of Goods and Services:					
Athletics	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Auxiliary Enterprises	-	-	-	-	-
Discounts and Allowances - Auxiliaries	-	-	-	-	-
Other Sales of Goods and Services	-	-	1,906,456	-	1,906,456
Sales of Goods and Services:	\$ -	\$ -	1,906,456	\$ -	1,906,456
Grants and Contracts					
Federal Programs and Contracts	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Federal Financial Aid	-	-	-	-	-
State Programs and Contracts	-	-	-	-	-
State Financial Aid	-	-	-	-	-
Other Grants and Contracts	-	-	-	-	-
Grants and Contracts	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
State Appropriations:					
State Appropriations - General	\$ 5,350,205	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 5,350,205
State Appropriations - Additional	2,542,736	-	-	-	2,542,736
State Appropriations	\$ 7,892,941	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 7,892,941
Capital Appropriations - HEF	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Net Professional Fees:					
Gross Professional Fees	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Contractual Allowances and Discounts	-	-	-	-	-
Net Professional Fees	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Gift Income	-	-	-	-	-
Investment Income	\$ -	\$ 200,000	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 200,000
Other Revenue	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenues	\$ 7,892,941	\$ 200,000	\$ 1,906,456	\$ -	\$ 9,999,397

FISCAL YEAR 2016 UNT SYSTEM ADMINISTRATION
CURRENT FUNDS BY QUARTER

University of North Texas System Administration				
FY16 - Revenues, Expenses, and Transfers - Current Funds by Quarter				
	Q1 FYTD Estimate	Q2 FYTD Estimate	Q3 FYTD Estimate	Q4 FYTD FY16 Budget
REVENUES				
Net Tuition and Fees	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Sales of Goods and Services	476,614	953,228	1,429,842	1,906,456
Grants and Contracts	-	-	-	-
State Appropriations	5,985,889	6,621,573	7,257,257	7,892,941
Capital Appropriations - HEF	-	-	-	-
Net Professional Fees	-	-	-	-
Gift Income	-	-	-	-
Investment Income	50,000	100,000	150,000	200,000
Other Revenue	-	-	-	-
Total Revenues	\$ 6,512,503	\$ 7,674,801	\$ 8,837,099	\$ 9,999,397
EXPENSES				
Salaries - Faculty	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Salaries - Staff	9,469,333	18,938,666	28,407,999	37,877,332
Wages and Other Compensation	136,594	273,188	409,782	546,376
Benefits and Other Payroll-Related Costs	2,659,514	5,319,027	7,978,541	10,638,055
Subtotal - Personnel Costs	\$ 12,265,441	\$ 24,530,881	\$ 36,796,322	\$ 49,061,763
Cost of Goods Sold	2,123	4,246	6,369	8,492
Professional Fees and Services	2,560,754	5,121,508	7,682,262	10,243,016
Travel	73,454	146,908	220,362	293,816
Materials and Supplies	163,755	327,510	491,265	655,020
Communication and Utilities	342,833	685,666	1,028,499	1,371,332
Repairs and Maintenance	908,988	1,817,976	2,726,964	3,635,952
Rentals and Leases	59,714	119,428	179,142	238,856
Printing and Reproduction	3,932	7,864	11,796	15,728
Debt Service - Principal	-	-	685,338	685,338
Debt Service - Interest	1,028,007	1,028,007	1,419,950	1,419,950
Capital Expenses	-	42,616	127,855	127,855
Federal and State Pass-Through Expense	-	-	-	-
Depreciation and Amortization	-	-	-	-
Scholarships, Exemptions and Financial Aid	-	-	-	-
Other Expenses	248,410	496,820	745,230	993,640
Total Expenses	\$ 17,657,411	\$ 34,329,430	\$ 52,121,354	\$ 68,750,758
INTERNAL INCOME AND CHARGES				
Internal Income	\$ 822,662	\$ 1,645,323	\$ 2,467,985	3,290,646
Internal Charges	(822,662)	(1,645,323)	(2,467,985)	(3,290,646)
Net Internal Income and Charges	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
TRANSFERS				
<i>Intra-Campus Transfers Between Funds:</i>				
Inter-Fund Transfers In/(Out)	\$ (200,000)	\$ (200,000)	\$ (200,000)	\$ (200,000)
<i>Transfers Between UNTS Components:</i>				
Shared Services	6,266,207	16,449,496	22,715,703	29,905,008
Core Services	6,283,418	10,249,084	14,032,502	17,815,920
Other Inter-Unit Transfers In/(Out)	1,635,049	3,029,520	5,073,215	10,644,566
<i>Other Transfers:</i>				
Transfer to other State Agencies In/(Out)	-	-	-	-
Other Legislative Transfers In/(Out)	1,144,412	1,144,412	1,144,412	1,144,412
Total Transfers	\$ 15,129,086	\$ 30,672,512	\$ 42,765,832	\$ 59,309,906
Estimated Budgeted Impact on Fund Balances	\$ 3,984,178	\$ 4,017,883	\$ (518,423)	\$ 558,545
Planned Use of Fund Balances	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

Glossary of Terms

All Funds – An all-funds perspective is commonly used in colleges, universities, and not-for-profit organizations to account for all resources received and used throughout an institution. Fund accounting classifies resources into funds according to limitations placed on their use by the resource providers. Each fund has its own revenues, expenditures, transfers, assets, liabilities, and fund balances.

Auxiliary Enterprises – Auxiliary Enterprise funds are generated from fees and sales of goods and services. Revenues and expenditures of auxiliaries are recorded in this fund group. Auxiliaries include parking and transportation, student activity centers, housing (residence halls), and dining services. Fees collected to support auxiliaries, such as housing fees and parking fees, are recognized in these funds.

Capital Appropriations-HEF – Higher Education Fund (HEF) revenues are received from the State of Texas General Revenue Fund for construction and other capital purposes. This constitutional appropriation is made for acquiring land with or without permanent improvements, constructing and equipping buildings or other permanent improvements, major repair or rehabilitation of building or other permanent improvements and acquisition of capital equipment, library books, and library materials. Construction, improvements, and capital equipment purchases made from HEF funds can only be used for structures used jointly for educational and general activities and for auxiliary enterprises to the extent of their use for educational and general activities.

Capital Expenditures – These expenditures are for acquiring, renovating, or maintaining capitalized fixed assets, such as land, buildings, and equipment. This includes amounts expended for capitalized equipment, vehicles, software, leases, construction projects, and other capitalized expenditures. Any emergency maintenance or repairs that are above the capitalization thresholds should be included in capital expenditures. At the consolidated funds level, this amount will net to exclude amounts recorded as additions to capital (rather than as an expense) consistent with accounting guidelines.

Communication and Utilities – These expenditures are for communication and utilities fees, including amounts for telecommunication and utilities contracts.

Core Services – Includes functions that are universal in nature, many do not vary largely based on the customer, are generally performed on a cross-institutional level, and may be legally mandated to take a certain level of direction from institutions in service delivery. Includes functions such as support for the Board of Regents, the Chancellor's Office, Academic Affairs, Finance, General Counsel, Government Relations, Internal Audit and Facilities Planning and Construction. These services are funded by transfers from the component units and State Appropriations.

Cost of Goods Sold – These expenditures are incurred by UNTS for goods that are sold, which usually generate revenue classified as Sales of Goods and Services.

Current Funds – Category of funds that include those funds that are most closely associated with day-to-day operations of the institution. These funds include Education & General, Designated Operating, Auxiliary Enterprises, and Restricted Expendable Funds and are approved by the governing board as part of the operating budget.

Debt Service - Interest – These expenditures are comprised of interest expenses incurred on debt, including amounts for interest expenses, and fiscal charges.

Debt Service - Principal – These expenditures comprise payments of principal due on debt.

Depreciation and Amortization – Depreciation and amortization expenditures are non-cash expenses related to the amortization of capitalized amounts over time. Depreciation expenses reduce the book value of capital assets to reflect the result of wear and tear, age, and/or obsolescence. Depreciation and amortization expenditures are generally recorded in Plant & Debt Funds.

Designated Operating – Designated Operating funds are unrestricted funds that have been designated to support the operating activities of the institution. Revenues and expenditures for operating activities of the academic enterprise are recorded in this fund group.

The sources of Designated Operating funds include revenues from professional services (e.g., medical services), grants and contracts (including cost recovery), designated tuition, other student fees, and quasi-endowment funds (e.g., Tobacco Funds).

Student fees collected as Designated Operating funds may be statutorily authorized under specific legislation, or may be allowable as mandatory or incidental fees under 54.504 or 55.16(c) of the Texas Education Code (TEC). Fees in Designated Operating funds include instructional fees, library use fees, publication fees, international education fees, and technology fees.

Most athletics revenues and expenditures are recorded in Designated Operating funds.

Discounts and Allowances – Discounts and allowances are defined as the difference between the stated charge to the student and what is actually paid by the student and/or third parties on behalf of the student. Discounts and allowances are generally given as institutional merit-based and/or need-based scholarships to offset the cost of tuition, fees, and/or housing and dining expenses.

Educational and General – Educational and General (E&G) funds are used to support the University of North Texas System (UNTS) general educational operations, including faculty salaries, operating expenses of instructional departments, library operations and acquisitions, general administration, student services, campus security, and operation and maintenance of educational and general buildings and facilities, as well as a limited number of special research units. E&G funds may only be expended for purposes as defined by the respective sources of funds; and the funds cannot be transferred to any other fund group.

E&G funds include all general revenue and general revenue-dedicated state appropriations. Biennially, in the General Appropriations Act (GAA), universities are allocated (appropriated) funds based on legislative decisions and formulas calculated by the Texas Legislative Budget Board. These appropriations include general revenue funds (e.g., appropriations for employee benefits and Texas Higher Education Fund appropriations for capital investments) and general revenue-dedicated funds (e.g., statutory and Board-authorized tuition and fees).

Appropriations of federal funds and other funds (e.g., Tobacco Funds) are not considered E&G and are recorded separately in designated operating or other funds.

The chart of accounts segregates E&G funds between General Operating Funds (general revenue-

dedicated appropriations for statutory and Board-authorized tuition and fees) and State Appropriations (all other appropriations).

Endowment Funds – Endowment Funds include net income (realized and unrealized gains and losses) from the investment of gifts to the university, the uses of which are either restricted by donors or unrestricted. Endowment Funds may also include investment income from funds designated by administrative decision (quasi-endowment).

Defined amounts of income from the Endowment Funds are distributed to Designated Operating funds, Auxiliary Enterprises funds, and Restricted Expendable funds according to the designations of the respective donors. Endowment Funds do not include those of separately-incorporated foundations. Funds not distributed remain in the Endowment Funds to be invested and expended at a later time.

Fees – This consists of revenues generated from fees assessed to students. The fees are categorized as either instructional fees, mandatory fees (e.g., student service fee, intercollegiate athletics fee, library use fee, etc.), or incidental fees (e.g., lab fees, graduation fee, etc.).

Fund Balances – A fund balance is identified as the net difference between a fund's assets and liabilities. A change in fund balance represents the difference between fund additions (revenues and transfers-in) and deductions (expenditures and transfers-out). This differs from (but is inclusive of) institutional operating reserves which are funds within the unencumbered balance for which no use is presently planned and have been set aside for issues such as economic uncertainties, future apportionments, pending salary or price increase appropriations, etc. These reserves can include unrestricted-undesignated fund balances, and can also include unrestricted-designated fund balances, but should not include funds set aside for future capital replacement needs, future debt service needs, etc.

Gift Income – This includes amounts for operating and non-operating purposes. Gift income may occur in any fund group except E&G funds for which the donor may or may not set restrictions on use of the funds.

Grants and Contracts – These revenues result from grants, contracts, and cooperative agreements with governmental agencies, local, and private organizations for current operations, research or other specified purposes. This includes revenues from federal programs and contracts, federal financial aid, federal pass-through revenue, state programs and contracts, state financial aid, state pass-through revenue, and other grants and contracts.

Higher Education Fund (HEF) – See Capital Appropriations-HEF, above.

Inter-Fund Transfers In/(Out) – This includes all transfers between fund groups within a component unit (i.e., within a campus).

Internal Charges – This line item consists of expenses charged for services performed by one department for another within a single UNTS component (e.g., printing or advertising services performed by one department as a service for another department). These expenses will net to zero at the component level.

Internal Income – This line item consists of internal income earned by one department for services rendered to another department within a single UNTS component (e.g., printing or advertising services performed by one department as a service for another department). These revenues will net to zero at the component level.

Intra-Campus Transfers Between Funds – See Inter-Fund Transfers In/(Out) above.

Investment Income – This includes revenues received from interest and dividends, realized and unrealized gains and losses on investments, and realized gains or losses on the sale of capital assets.

Loan Funds – Loan Funds consist of amounts that are held for making loans to students. These funds are derived from a number of sources, including private and governmental gifts and grants, federal borrowing, and unrestricted allocations. Interest income, in most instances, is returned to this fund as an increase to the available fund balance.

Materials and Supplies – These expenditures relate to general supplies and non-capitalized equipment costs.

Net Professional Fees – Net Professional Fees consist of Gross Professional Fees net of Contractual Allowances and Discounts. Professional fees are generated by physician services, counseling services, business consulting services, architectural services, and endowment services provided by UNTS.

Net Tuition and Fees – Student tuition and fee revenues, net of waivers, discounts, and allowances, are included in Net Tuition and Fees. Statutory tuition is authorized under TEC 54.501 and flows to E&G funds. Board-authorized tuition is authorized under TEC 54.008 for graduate programs and also flows to E&G funds. Per TEC 54.0513, Board-designated tuition amounts are approved by the governing board of UNTS and are recorded in Designated Operating funds.

Non-Current Funds – Category of funds that include those funds that are unpredictable in nature and not as closely associated with day-to-day operations of the institution as those in Current Funds. These funds are provided in the budget as estimates, so as to show the entire anticipated financial impact of the budget on the institution. These funds include Endowment, Loan, and Plant and Debt Funds and are not approved by the governing board as part of the operating budget.

Non-resident Graduate Tuition – This consists of revenue recognized for gross tuition charges to graduate or professional students for instructional services who are **not** Texas residents.

Non-resident Undergraduate Tuition – This consists of revenue recognized for gross tuition charges to undergraduate students for instructional services who are **not** Texas residents.

Other Expenditures – Other expenditures include tax expenses; insurance expenses; postage and shipping expenses; dues, memberships and licenses; patent and royalty expenses; speaking events; employee training expenses; non-travel reimbursable expenses; and other operating expenses.

Other Inter-Unit Transfers In/(Out) – All other transfers of funds between UNTS component units are recorded here. This includes amounts transferred for reimbursement of special project work, various services rendered by one component to another (e.g., library services), or to pay bond payments for debt securities held by UNT System Administration for the benefit of the component units.

Other Legislative Transfers-In/(Out) – Transfers of legislative appropriations from one UNTS component to another.

Other Revenues – This includes revenues received from other activities not included above.

Other Transfers – Transfers to Other State Agencies and Other Legislative Transfers.

Other Undergraduate Tuition - This includes guaranteed tuition, tuition for repeat courses, and tuition for excess hours, and other amounts not included above.

Personnel Costs (Salaries, Wages and Other Compensation, Benefits and Other Payroll-related Costs) – These expenditures include compensation and benefits provided to faculty (including lecturers and teaching graduate students), staff (including administrators, professionals, support staff, and non-teaching graduate students), and hourly or other temporary employees (including student workers). This includes regular or periodic payments for non-regular work or services (e.g., overtime, supplemental compensation, summer compensation, and bonuses).

Planned Use of Fund Balances – Fund balances (positive or negative) that, with approval, are carried forward from the previous year's budget into the current year's budget to be used or made up throughout the fiscal year.

Plant & Debt Funds – Plant and Debt Funds include unexpended plant funds, renewal and replacement funds, retirement of indebtedness funds, and investments in plant assets. These funds are used for the construction, renovation, and the acquisition of capital assets.

Printing and Reproduction – These expenditures relate to printing and copying expenses paid to external vendors for printing expenses, publications, and copying services.

Professional Fees and Services – These expenditures relate to unique services that are typically performed by professionals whose occupation is the rendering of such services exclusive of any employment by UNTS. These expenditures occur through accounts payable (i.e., rather than through payroll). Examples include consultant services; medical and veterinary; advertising fees; audit, financial and business services; legal expert services; collection agency services; architectural and engineering services; and other purchased services.

Rentals and Leases – These expenditures relate to non-capitalized lease and rental fees.

Repairs and Maintenance – These expenditures relate to non-capitalized projects, scheduled maintenance, emergency maintenance and repairs, and other non-capitalized amounts.

Resident Graduate Tuition – This consists of revenue recognized for gross tuition charges to graduate or professional students for instructional services who are Texas residents.

Resident Undergraduate Tuition – This consists of revenue recognized for gross tuition charges to undergraduate students for instructional services who are Texas residents.

Restricted Expendable – Restricted Expendable funds are generated from external sources that restrict the use of the funds. Sources of Restricted Expendable funds include restricted federal grants and contracts, restricted state grants and contracts, gifts and grants from private sources, and restricted distributions from endowments.

Restricted grant and contract funds are not earned until the terms of the agreement under which they were given have been met. Fiscal year budgets include estimates based on historical activity, but actual amounts may vary notably from year-to-year based on the timing and amounts of awards.

Gifts and grants in Restricted Expendable funds include revenues from bequests and pledges for operating purposes. These also include unrestricted gifts from private sources.

Sales of Goods and Services – This consists of revenues generated from the sales of goods and services. These revenues include those generated from athletics sales, auxiliary enterprises sales and services (net of discounts and allowances), library services, property rental revenues, clinical operations, and other sales of goods and services.

Scholarships, Exemptions, and Financial Aid – Scholarships, exemptions, and financial aid expenditures are for grants-in-aid or other financial aid payments, as well as tuition exemptions, awarded to students. This includes amounts received in revenues (e.g., federal financial aid) which are then recorded as an expenditure (as scholarships, exemptions, and financial aid) to fund tuition and fee payments.

Shared Services – Includes activities that may have been performed at the institutional or departmental level. Service delivery may be shaped by institutional factors and include transactions that are formed to support operations. Includes the following functions: Information Technology, Business Support Services and Human Resources. These services are funded by transfers from the component units.

State Appropriations – State Appropriations are revenues received from the State of Texas General Revenue Fund that supplement institutional revenue in order to meet operating expenses such as faculty salaries, employee benefits, utilities, and institutional support. State Appropriations are split between State Appropriations-General and State Appropriations-Additional. State Appropriations may only be used for defined purposes and must be recorded in E&G funds as described above.

Transfers Between UNTS Components – Transfers between components of the UNTS that are used to fund core System Administration operations, shared services or other activities one component performs for another.

Transfers to Other State Agencies In/(Out) – This consists of transfers to other Texas state agencies.

Travel – Travel expenditures include direct expenses for domestic and international travel and entertainment costs, as well as amounts reimbursed to employees for such incurred costs.

Waivers – Waivers are recorded as reductions to the gross tuition and fee amounts noted above.

FISCAL YEAR 2016 BUDGET GUIDELINES

The University of North Texas University System is committed to serving the citizens of the State of Texas and understands that the valuable, but limited, resources provided to us must be utilized in the most efficient and effective manner and, as always, with the benefit of the State taxpayers foremost on our minds. The UNT System will continue to act as good stewards of the State of Texas' limited resources and will ensure the benefit to the State taxpayer is considered in every academic, research and service activity performed.

The UNT System remains focused on keeping the cost of attending our universities affordable, expanding student access, improving existing programs, developing new programs to meet new demands, expanding research and commercialization capabilities, and implementing cost-cutting efficiencies through shared services. The imperative of excellence in all we do and the reality of resource limitations in the State of Texas increase the difficulty of meeting these challenges and dictate that we devote our collective skills to ensuring that the productivity of all System resources is optimized. Therefore, in preparation for the upcoming budget process, the FY 2016 budget is focused on minimizing the financial burden on students and their families and the implementation of cost cutting/shared services initiatives.

Budgets are prepared within the estimated funds available. Reserve balances are only used in special one-time situations or where a definite plan provides justification of a limited use of such balances. In self-supporting activities, total funds budgeted shall not exceed realistic estimates of income and balances brought forward. Budgeted other operating expenses are based upon careful estimates of actual needs, taking into account every possibility for savings. Every effort was made to ensure that we are taking advantage of cost savings opportunities and reducing expenditures wherever possible. All budgetary projections include provisions to accommodate items subject to possible inflationary increases during the course of this operating year.

Transfers

The budget templates includes transfer line items. Campus budget offices are responsible for projecting transfers for the component unit based on debt service expenses, required state agency funds, and any other projected transfers between funds, components or other outside agencies. Budget amounts for shared and core services allocations were provided to budget offices at each component institution and System Administration.

Planned Use of Fund Balances

Reserves should only be used to fund one-time expenditures that will result in future cost reductions or increases in income or expenditures of carryover balances. Any use of reserves not included in the FY2016 Operating Budgets will be required to comport with the new System Regulation regarding use of reserves which is expected to be approved prior to September 1, 2015. This regulation will require maintenance of minimum reserves, annual reporting of reserve balances, and prior approval for use of unrestricted operating fund reserves exceeding certain thresholds.

Depreciation/Renewal and Replacement Funds

UNT System will begin funding depreciation (Renewal and Replacement Funds) beginning with the FY17 budget process. The budget approach will be developed as a collaborative effort with the institutions during FY16 and implemented for FY17. The System Budget Office will provide estimates for each institution and instructions for reaching targeted funding levels. For FY16, institutions are

encouraged to set aside excess operating reserves in Unexpended Plant as an initial deposit to their Renewal and Replacement Funds.

Quarterly Budget to Actual Reporting

Quarterly Estimates of Revenues, Expenditures, and Transfers are provided as part of the budget process for each institution. Actual revenues, expenses and transfers will be reported quarterly to the Board of Regents against the Summary Level budget lines as well as the Quarterly Estimates reported on schedule of Revenues, Expenses, and Transfers by Quarter. Beginning with the first quarter fiscal year 2016, monitoring and reporting of Budget to Actual variances will require adherence to the new System Regulation on budget variances which will be approved prior to September 1, 2015. This regulation will require reporting and explanation for variances exceeding certain thresholds



Board Briefing

Committee: Finance & Facilities

Date Filed: August 13, 2015

Title: Approval of UNTS FY16 Capital Improvement Plan

Background:

Institutions of the University of North Texas System have each prepared a five-year capital improvement plan as part of their overall planning process. These plans have been compiled in the UNTS FY2016 Capital Improvement Plan (CIP) which is presented for the Board's action.

The CIP includes 23 newly proposed projects to commence in FY2016 totaling \$401.51 million; planned FY2016 expenditures for these projects total \$43.73 million. The CIP includes a system-wide summary for these projects as well as separate summaries for each institution. In addition, for the FY2016 listed projects, the plan includes individual data sheets incorporating all pertinent data on project scope along with a project description and justification of project need; project budget; preliminary schedule; and identified funding sources.

The CIP also includes \$235.83 million of previously approved projects that are currently in the design and construction phase; planned FY2016 expenditures for these projects total \$46.31. In addition, the plan outlines \$87.07 million in projects planned for the future fiscal years 2017 – 2020, and also allocates \$14.5 million for future property purchases.

The Board approval of the CIP will provide authority to expend funds up to the total project cost for each project as specified. With approval of the Chancellor, additional funds may be expended in an amount up to 5% in excess of the total project cost, but the increased amount must be reported in an amendment to the Capital Improvement Plan. Any larger changes would require action of the Board. Quarterly progress reporting to the Board will be provided by the Vice Chancellor FPC.

Financial Analysis/History:

Funds for all listed FY2016 projects have been allocated by the institutions and confirmed by signature on the plan documents by the respective Presidents and CFOs. Funding plans have been reviewed and approved by the VC Finance.

Bob Brown
Digitally signed by Bob Brown
DN: cn=Bob Brown, o=University of North Texas, ou=VP for
Finance and Administration, email=bbob.brown@unt.edu,
c=US
Date: 2015.08.18 12:49:00 -05'00'

UNT Chief Financial Officer

John A. Harman
Digitally signed by John A. Harman
DN: cn=John A. Harman, o=Senior Vice
President and CFO, ou=UNTHSC,
email=john.harman@unthsc.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.14 15:57:29 -05'00'

UNTHSC Chief Financial Officer

daniel.edelman@untdallas.edu
Digitally signed by
daniel.edelman@untdallas.edu
DN:
cn=daniel.edelman@untdallas.edu
Date: 2015.08.17 08:17:51 -05'00'

UNT D Chief Financial Officer

Janet Waldron
Digitally signed by Janet Waldron
DN: cn=Janet Waldron, o=UNT System,
ou=Vice Chancellor for Finance,
email=janet.waldron@untsystem.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.19 14:45:44 -05'00'

Vice Chancellor for Finance

Legal Review:

This item has been reviewed by General Counsel.

Nancy S. Footer
Digitally signed by Nancy S. Footer
DN: cn=Nancy S. Footer, o=University of North Texas
System, ou=Office of General Counsel,
email=nancy.footer@untsystem.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.19 15:23:54 -05'00'

Vice Chancellor/General Counsel

Schedule:

The planning, design and/or construction of these project are anticipated to begin in Fiscal Year 2016. A schedule specific to each project is detailed in the attached plan document.

Recommendation:

It is recommended that the Board of Regents authorize and approve the following Board Order.

Recommended By:

James K. Davis

Associate Vice Chancellor for
Facilities Planning & Development

James Maguire
Digitally signed by James Maguire
DN: cn=James Maguire, o=Vice Chancellor for
Administrative Services, ou=UNT System,
email=james.maguire@untsystem.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.18 15:56:44 -05'00'

Vice Chancellor

Lee Jackson
Digitally signed by Lee Jackson
DN: cn=Lee Jackson, o=UNT System,
ou=Office of the Chancellor,
email=chancellor@untsystem.edu,
c=US
Date: 2015.08.18 13:50:37 -05'00'

Chancellor

Attachments Filed Electronically:

- UNTS FY2016 Capital Improvement Plan



Board Order

Title: Approval of UNTS FY16 Capital Improvement Plan

At an official meeting of the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System properly posted and held on August 27-28, 2015, pursuant to a motion made by Regent and seconded by Regent , the Board approved the motion presented below:

Whereas, the Board of Regents has previously approved the Campus Master Plans for the UNT, UNTHSC, and UNTD, and

Whereas, UNT, UNTHSC and UNTD, and the System Administration have developed Capital Improvement Plans consistent with the master plans and their strategic plans, and

Whereas, the institutions' Capital Projects Plans have been aggregated in the UNTS FY2016 Capital Improvements Plan (UNTS CIP), and

Whereas, UNTS CIP identifies project scope, justification, budget, funding and schedule for all new projects to commence in Fiscal Year 2016, and

Whereas, funds for Fiscal Year 2016 projects have been identified for expenditure in FY2016 budgets and for the completion of those projects which extend into later Fiscal years, and

Whereas, program and project quarterly status reports will be available to the Board,

Now, Therefore, The Board of Regents authorizes and approves the following:

1. The UNTS FY2016 Capital Improvement Plan as presented.
2. Vice Chancellor for Facilities Planning and Construction to present quarterly updates on progress of projects in CIP with data provided by Institutions as needed.
3. Reporting to the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board as appropriate.

VOTE: ____ ayes ____ nays ____ abstentions

BOARD ACTION:

Attested By:

Approved By:

Rosemary R. Haggett, Secretary
Board of Regents

Brint Ryan, Chairman
Board of Regents

FY 2016 Capital Improvement Plan

UNIVERSITY *of* NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM

FY 2016 SUMMARY

UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS

UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS DALLAS

UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS HEALTH SCIENCE CENTER

UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM

FY 2016 Capital Improvement Plan
UNIVERSITY of NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM

FY 2016 SUMMARY (in \$Million)

NEW PROJECTS FOR FY 2016

Proj. No.	Project	Funding Source	Prior Yrs Costs	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020+	Total Project	
University of North Texas										
16-1.20	College of Visual Arts and Design	TRB		6.80	63.20				70.00	
16-1.21	Applied Physics	RFS		0.80	12.00				12.80	
16-2.25	General Academic Building MEP	HEAF		0.50						
		RFS			7.00				7.50	
16-2.50	Life Science Lab Exhaust Upgrade	HEAF		0.20	3.00				3.20	
16-2.55	Discovery Park MEP Upgrade	HEAF		0.60						
		RFS			10.00				10.60	
16-2.62a	Maple Common Area Renovation	AUX		0.15	1.50				1.65	
16-2.63	Kerr Hall Kitchen and Dining Renovation	AUX	0.04	0.72	7.48				8.24	
16-2.65	Sycamore 2nd Floor Renovation	HEAF		0.30	3.00				3.30	
16-2.66	Coliseum Concourse Renovation	RFS		5.50	2.50				8.00	
16-2.67	1500 I-35 Building	RFS		3.00	4.00				7.00	
16-2.77	Wooten Hall Code Upgrade	HEAF		0.03	2.00				2.03	
16-2.78	Child Development Lab Renovation	HEAF		2.00					2.00	
16-2.79	McConnell Hall MEP	AUX		2.00					2.00	
16-2.80	Fouts Field Demolition	Local/Cash		0.05						
		AUX			4.95				5.00	
16-2.81	Fraternity Row Site Development	RFS		2.24					2.24	
16-2.82	Track and Field Stadium and Sports Fields	RFS		0.50	1.50					
		GIFT			2.00					
		AUX			1.60				5.60	
16-2.83	Bruce Hall Renovation	AUX		1.70					1.70	
University of North Texas Total			0.04	27.09	125.73	-	-	-	152.86	
University of North Texas Dallas										
16-1.01	Student Learning and Success Center	TRB		2.00	14.00	33.40	13.60		63.00	
16-1.04	Campus Infrastructure	HEAF		1.65					1.65	
University of North Texas Dallas Total			-	3.65	14.00	33.40	13.60	-	64.65	
University of North Texas Health Science Center										
16-1.40	Interdisciplinary Research Building	TRB			35.70	44.30				
		RFS	0.36	7.87		12.57	20.20		121.00	
16-2.96	Research and Education (RES) Level 4	RFS		3.00	1.50				4.50	
16-2.94	Patient Care Center Level 6	RFS		0.50	1.00	1.00			2.50	
University of North Texas Health Science Center Total			0.36	11.37	38.20	57.87	20.20	-	128.00	
University of North Texas System										
16-2.01	Renovate Dallas Municipal Bldg and Assoc Law Bldgs	TRB		1.62	10.92	25.20	18.26		56.00	
University of North Texas System Total			-	1.62	10.92	25.20	18.26	-	56.00	
Capital Improvement Plan Total				0.40	43.73	188.85	116.47	52.06	-	401.51

Summary by Funding Source

	Funding Source	Prior Yrs Costs	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	Total	
HEAF	HEAF	-	5.28	8.00	-	-	-	13.28	
HEAF Reserve	HEAF Reserve	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Tuition Revenue Bonds	TRB	-	10.42	123.82	102.90	31.86	-	269.00	
Commercial Paper	CP	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Private Placement	PP	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Revenue Bonds	RB	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Revenue Financing System Bonds	RFS	0.36	23.41	39.50	13.57	20.20	-	97.04	
Auxiliary Reserves	AUX	0.04	4.57	15.53	-	-	-	20.14	
Grants	GRNT	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Student Fees	SF	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Housing Revenue	HR	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Gift/Donations	GIFT	-	-	2.00	-	-	-	2.00	
Annual Budget, Operating and Capital	Local/Cash	-	0.05	-	-	-	-	0.05	
Total			0.40	43.73	188.85	116.47	52.06	0.00	401.51

FY 2016 Capital Improvement Plan

UNIVERSITY *of* NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM

UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS



FY 2016 (in \$Million)

University of North Texas

Proj. No.	Project	Funding Source	Prior Yrs Costs	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020+	Total Project
Previously Approved Projects:									
1.06	Student Residence Hall	PP	36.53	(36.53)					37.10
		RB		37.10					
1.17	University Union Renovation/ Scoular/Stovall Relocations	AUX	5.10						137.10
		CP	25.08	(25.08)					
		PP	82.90	(82.90)					
		SF		8.00					
		Local/Cash		2.60					
		RB		120.40					
		HEAF	1.00						
		CP	7.68	(7.68)					
2.14	SRB Renovation	HEAF	4.19						20.43
		RFS	0.74	15.50					
2.20	Matthews Hall MEP	HEAF	2.40	1.80					4.20
2.21	Wooten Hall MEP	HEAF	3.25	1.20					4.45
2.34	Hickory Hall MEP	HEAF	3.00						3.00
2.33	Willis Library MEP	HEAF	0.45	5.10	3.40				8.95
5.01	Central Path Extension at Clark Park	HEAF Reserve	1.50	-					1.50
Previously Approved Projects Total			173.82	39.51	3.40	-	-	-	216.73
New Projects for Approval:									
16-1.20	College of Visual Arts and Design	TRB		6.80	63.20				70.00
16-1.21	Applied Physics	RFS		0.80	12.00				12.80
16-2.25	General Academic Building MEP	HEAF		0.50					7.50
		RFS			7.00				
16-2.50	Life Science Lab Exhaust Upgrade	HEAF		0.20	3.00				3.20
16-2.55	Discovery Park MEP Upgrade	HEAF		0.60					10.60
		RFS			10.00				
16-2.62a	Maple Common Area Renovation	AUX		0.15	1.50				1.65
16-2.63	Kerr Hall Kitchen and Dining Renovation	AUX	0.04	0.72	7.48				8.24
16-2.65	Sycamore 2nd Floor Renovation	HEAF		0.30	3.00				3.30
16-2.66	Coliseum Concourse Renovation	RFS		5.50	2.50				8.00
16-2.67	1500 I-35 Building	RFS		3.00	4.00				7.00
16-2.77	Wooten Hall Code Upgrade	HEAF		0.03	2.00				2.03
16-2.78	Child Development Lab Renovation	HEAF		2.00					2.00
16-2.79	McConnell Hall MEP	AUX		2.00					2.00
16-2.80	Fouts Field Demolition	Local/Cash		0.05					5.00
		AUX			4.95				
16-2.81	Fraternity Row Site Development	RFS		2.24					2.24
16-2.82	Track and Field Stadium and Sports Fields	RFS		0.50	1.50				5.60
		GIFT			2.00				
		AUX			1.60				
16-2.83	Bruce Hall Renovation	AUX		1.70					1.70
New Project for Approval Total			0.04	27.09	125.73	-	-	-	152.86
Planned Projects with Identified Funding Sources:									
1.43	Gateway Park	HEAF			1.00				1.00
2.01	Administration Building Renovation	HEAF	0.02		0.20	4.00			4.22
2.32	Terrill Hall MEP	HEAF			0.25	5.25			5.50
2.35	Curry Hall MEP	HEAF			0.50	5.00			5.50
2.51	Coliseum MEP	Local/Cash			0.50	4.00			9.50
		AUX				5.00			
2.53	PAC Foundation Repairs	HEAF			0.25	1.75			2.00
2.54	Physical Education Building (PEB) MEP	HEAF				0.50	7.00		7.50
2.56	Language Building MEP	HEAF					0.30	4.00	4.30
2.62b	Clark Common Area Renovation	AUX			0.15	1.50			1.65
2.62c	Crumley Common Area Renovation	AUX				0.15	1.50		1.65
2.62d	McConnel Common Area Renovation	AUX					0.15	1.50	1.65
2.68	Kerr Hall - Air Handler Replacement	AUX			1.30	1.30			2.60
2.69	Maple Hall Air Handler Replacement	AUX				1.00			1.00



FY 2016 (in \$Million)

University of North Texas

Proj. No.	Project	Funding Source	Prior Yrs Costs	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020+	Total Project
2.70	Demo and Build New Business Svs Whse	AUX				1.00			1.00
2.71	SRB MEP Renovation	HEAF				1.20			1.20
2.72	USB MEP Renovation	HEAF			0.30	3.00			3.30
2.73	RTPP MEP Renovation	HEAF				0.50	5.00		5.50
2.74	Discovery Park Engineering Construction	RFS			0.75	8.75			9.50
2.84	Driveway Upgrades (Discovery Park and Campus)	HEAF						1.00	1.00
Planned Projects with Identified Funding Sources Total			0.02	-	5.20	43.90	13.95	6.50	69.57
Planned Land Acquisitions									
3.01	Land Acquisitions per Master Plan	HEAF Reserve		2.00					8.00
		HEAF			1.50	1.50	1.50	1.50	8.00
Planned Land Acquisition Total			-	2.00	1.50	1.50	1.50	1.50	8.00
Capital Improvement Plan Total			173.88	68.60	135.83	45.40	15.45	8.00	447.16

Planned Project without Identified Funding Sources

New Construction:

- Science and Tech Research Building
- Music Practice Building
- Baseball Stadium
- Fouts Field Parking Garage
- Academic Building
- Teaching Hotel

Renovation:

- Visitor's Center
- Eagle Student Services Envelope

Summary by Funding Source

	Funding Source	Prior Yrs Costs	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	Total
HEAF	HEAF	14.31	11.73	15.40	22.70	13.80	6.50	84.44
HEAF Reserve	HEAF Reserve	1.50	2.00	-	-	-	-	3.50
Tuition Revenue Bonds	TRB	-	6.80	63.20	-	-	-	70.00
Commercial Paper	CP	32.76	(32.76)	-	-	-	-	-
Private Placement	PP	119.43	(119.43)	-	-	-	-	(0.00)
Revenue Bonds	RB	-	157.50	-	-	-	-	157.50
Revenue Financing System Bonds	RFS	0.74	27.54	37.75	8.75	-	-	74.78
Auxiliary Reserves	AUX	5.14	4.57	16.98	9.95	1.65	1.50	39.79
Grants	GRNT	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Student Fees	SF	-	8.00	-	-	-	-	8.00
Housing Revenue	HR	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Gift/Donations	GIFT	-	-	2.00	-	-	-	2.00
Annual Budget, Operating and Capital	Local/Cash	-	2.65	0.50	4.00	-	-	7.15
Total		173.88	68.60	135.83	45.40	15.45	8.00	447.16

Approved

President

UNIVERSITY of NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM

UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS
 COLLEGE OF VISUAL ARTS AND DESIGN
 Capital Improvement Project No. 16-1.20



PROJECT DESCRIPTION

This project will construct approximately 145,000 gross square feet. The building will be multi-story construction with brick façade located east of the existing Art Building. Project is in compliance with the 2013 campus master plan. The facility is planned to include classrooms, computer laboratories, teaching labs, study areas, seminar rooms, multimedia learning, art galleries, student exhibition spaces, and critique areas. It will also include advanced and graduate student studios, administrative offices, meeting rooms, and informal work areas.

PROJECT INFORMATION

JUSTIFICATION: Currently the College of Visual Arts and Design (CVAD) is located in seven facilities across the campus. With the construction of this project, the CVAD will be consolidated as much as possible. The additional space will also accommodate new and expanding programs within the College.

LOCATION: Denton Main Campus
SIZE (ASF/GSF): GSF: 145,000 ASF: 95,000
CIP PROJECT TYPE (NEW CONST. OR RENO.): New Construction
HISTORICALLY SIGNIFICANT? (Y or N): N
CONSISTENT WITH MASTER PLAN (Y or N): Y

PROJECT BUDGET

Design Fees	\$ 4,800,000
Construction Costs	\$52,300,000
Other Cost (Commissioning, Inspection, etc)	\$ 1,100,000
Furniture, Fixtures, and Equipment	\$ 5,800,000
Contingency and Fees	\$ 6,000,000
Total Project	\$70,000,000

PROJECT FUNDING (in \$ Millions)

Project No.	Funding Source Abrv.	Funding Source	Funding					Source Total
			FY 2016	FY 2017	FY 2018	FY 2019	FY 2020	
16-1.20	TRB	Tuition						
		Revenue Bonds	\$ 6.80	\$ 63.2	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 70.0
			\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
FY Total			\$ 6.80	\$ 63.2	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 70.0

UNIVERSITY of NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM

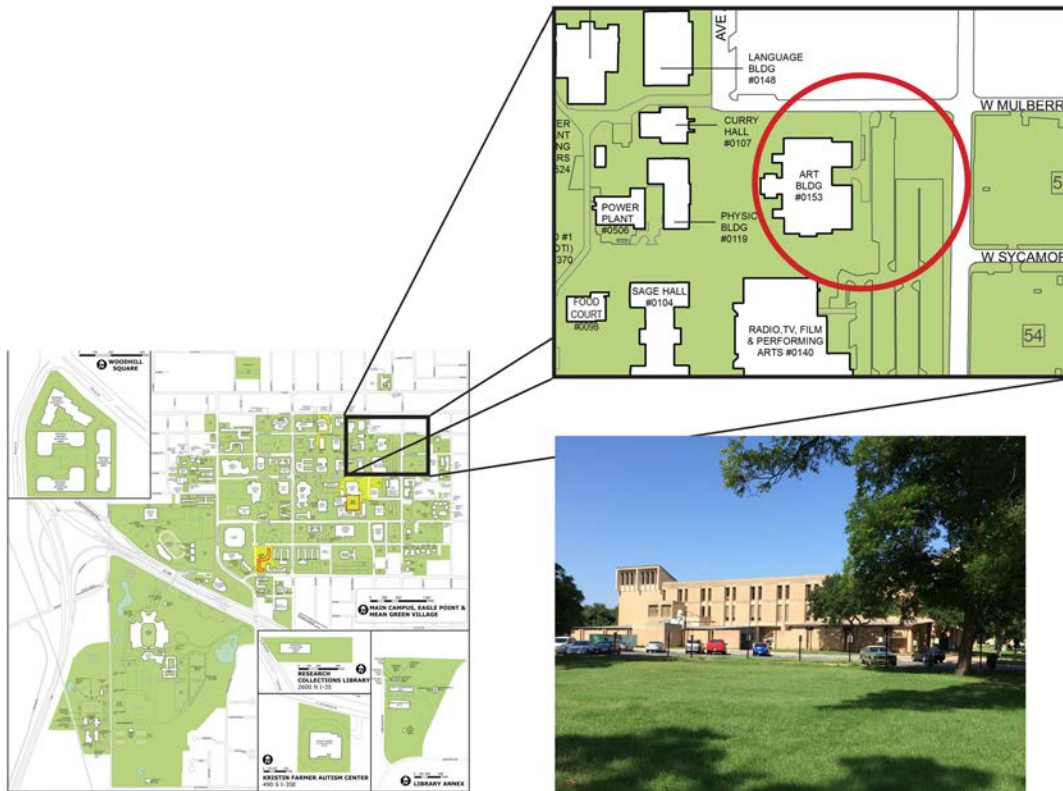
UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS
COLLEGE OF VISUAL ARTS AND DESIGN
Capital Improvement Project No. 16-1.20



PROJECT SCHEDULE

PREVIOUS APPROVALS FROM BOARD OF REGENTS:	N/A
PROGRAMMING/PLANNING:	September 2015 – December 2015
DESIGN:	January 2016 – December 2016
CONSTRUCTION:	January 2017 – July 2018
SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION:	June 2018

LOCATION MAP



UNIVERSITY of NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM

UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS
 APPLIED PHYSICS
 Capital Improvement Project No. 16-1.21



PROJECT DESCRIPTION

This project constructs an approximately 30,000 GSF building for research focused on applied physics. Additional research programs regarding material science and other sciences may be accommodated. It is anticipated that the new facility will accommodate approximately 10 research faculty and their research teams. The space will be designed as an open laboratory environment with significant electrical capabilities to support research programs including laser research. Offices and other necessary support spaces will also be included. The facility will be constructed at Discovery Park on available land and should be located to encourage the interdisciplinary research both within the new facility and the research being conducted by the College of Engineering in the Discovery Park building. Exact location for the building will be determined as part of the programming effort and in reference to current Discovery Park Master Plan.

PROJECT INFORMATION

JUSTIFICATION: The University is encouraging interdisciplinary science related research while also increasing the number research faculty. Currently there is no available space on the main campus or Discovery Park focused on applied physics. This new facility will not only provide the space and promote these research activities, but will provide growth space for additional research/faculty hires.

LOCATION:	UNT Discovery Park	
SIZE (ASF/GSF):	GSF: 30,000 approx.	ASF: 18,000 approx.
CIP PROJECT TYPE (NEW CONST. OR RENO.):	New Construction	
HISTORICALLY SIGNIFICANT? (Y or N):	N	
CONSISTENT WITH MASTER PLAN (Y or N):	Y	

PROJECT BUDGET

Design Fees	\$975,000
Construction Costs	\$10,125,000
Other Cost (Commissioning, Inspection, etc)	-
Furniture, Fixtures, and Equipment	\$300,000
Contingency and Fees	\$1,400,000
Total Project	\$12,800,000

PROJECT FUNDING (in \$ Millions)

Project No.	Funding Source Abbr.	Funding Source	Funding					Source Total
			FY 2016	FY 2017	FY 2018	FY 2019	FY 2020	
16-1.21	RFS	Revenue						
		Finance System	\$ 0.80	\$ 12.0	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 12.80
			\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
FY Total			\$ 0.80	\$ 12.0	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 12.80

UNIVERSITY of NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM

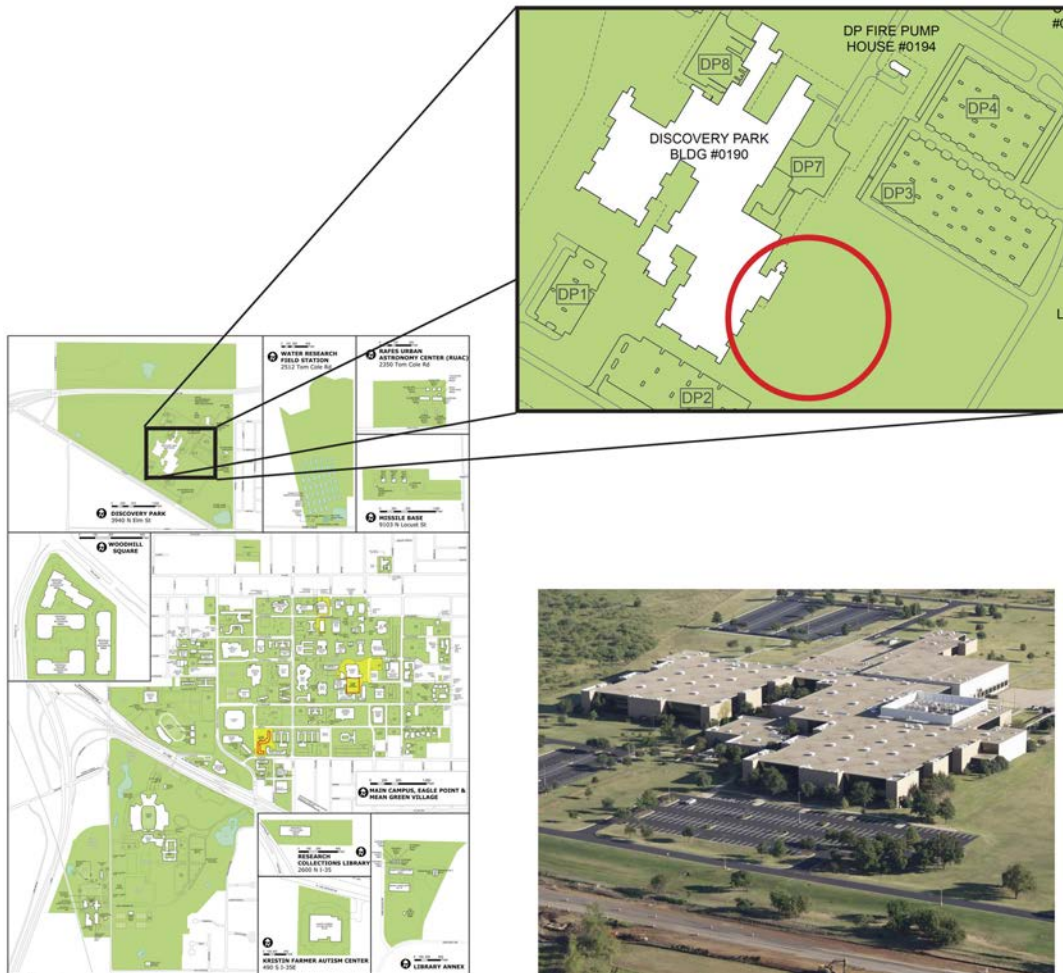
UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS
APPLIED PHYSICS
Capital Improvement Project No. 16-1.21



PROJECT SCHEDULE

PREVIOUS APPROVALS FROM BOARD OF REGENTS:	N/A
PROGRAMMING/PLANNING:	October 2015 – January 2016
DESIGN:	February 2016 – September 2016
CONSTRUCTION:	October 2016 – December 2017
SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION:	November 2017

LOCATION MAP



UNIVERSITY of NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM

UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS
 GENERAL ACADEMIC BUILDING MEP
 Capital Improvement Project No. 16-2.25



PROJECT DESCRIPTION

The mechanical, electrical and plumbing renovation of the General Academic Building (GAB) MEP will replace aged equipment, and improve energy efficiency and utility reliability. The campus' main data center is located on the 5th floor therefore design will provide careful coordination of scope and schedule with ITSS. Accessibility improvements where required will also be included to comply with Texas Accessibility Standards (TAS). Construction will occur while building remains occupied.

PROJECT INFORMATION

JUSTIFICATION: GAB was constructed in 1978 and is one of the largest academic classroom facilities on the campus. Since its construction, no major renovations have occurred on the MEP systems that serve the building. The electrical switch gear is outdated and susceptible to failure and the mechanical equipment is aged and failing. Additionally, comfort levels cannot be adequately maintained in classrooms. Accessibility for the building has been improved over time with the completion of minor renovation projects within the facility; however, it still does not fully comply with current TAS requirements.

LOCATION: Denton
SIZE (ASF/GSF): GSF: 146,948 ASF: 89,454
CIP PROJECT TYPE (NEW CONST. OR RENO.): Renovation
HISTORICALLY SIGNIFICANT? (Y or N): N
CONSISTENT WITH MASTER PLAN (Y or N): Y

PROJECT BUDGET

Design Fees	\$ 500,000
Construction Costs	\$ 5,725,000
Other Cost (Commissioning, Inspection, Abatement, etc)	\$ 750,000
Furniture, Fixtures, and Equipment	\$ -
Contingency and Fees	\$ 525,000
Total Project	\$ 7,500,000

PROJECT FUNDING (in \$ Millions)

Project No.	Funding Source Abrv.	Funding Source	FY 2016	FY 2017	FY 2018	FY 2019	FY 2020	Source Total
	RFS	Finance System	\$ -	\$ 7.00	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 7.00
			\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
FY Total			\$ 0.50	\$ 7.00	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 7.50

UNIVERSITY of NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM

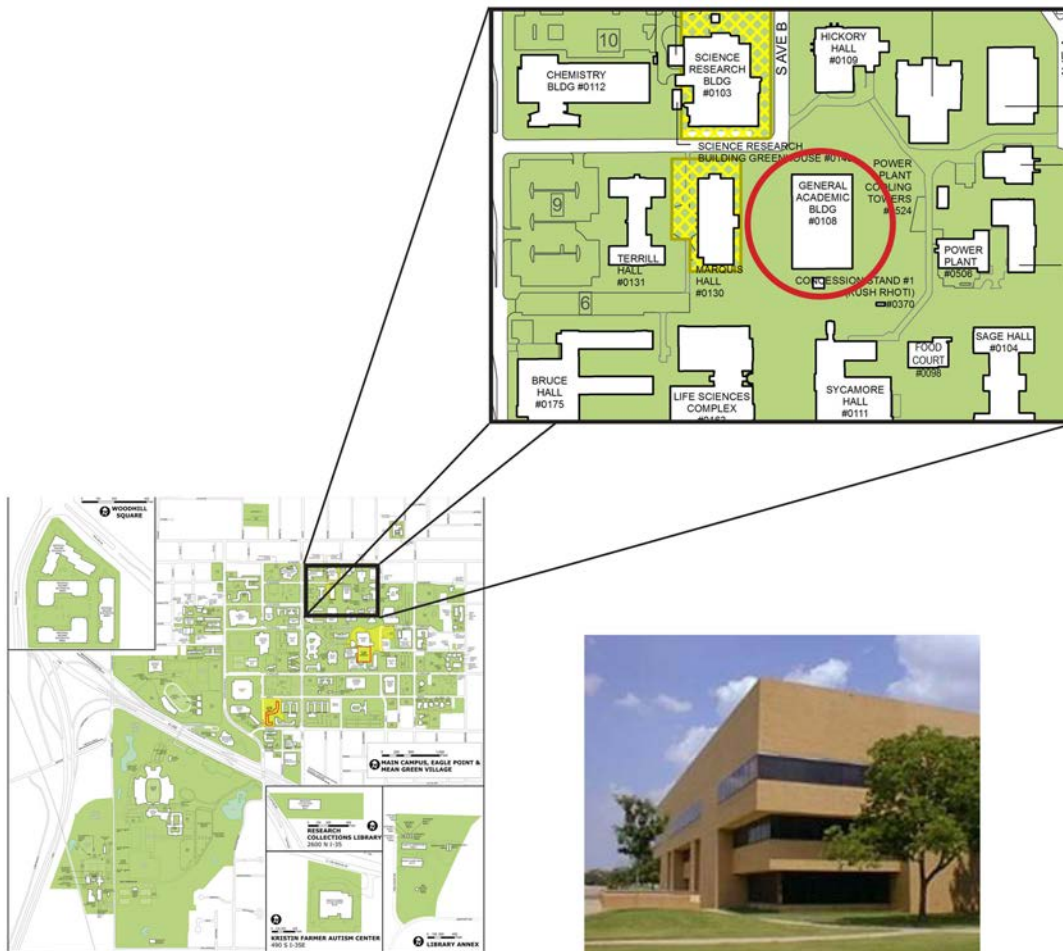
UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS
 GENERAL ACADEMIC BUILDING MEP
 Capital Improvement Project No. 16-2.25



PROJECT SCHEDULE

PREVIOUS APPROVALS FROM BOARD OF REGENTS:	N/A
PROGRAMMING/PLANNING:	November 2015 – December 2015
DESIGN:	January 2016– September 2016
CONSTRUCTION:	October 2016 – December 2017
SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION:	November 2017

LOCATION MAP



UNIVERSITY of NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM

UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS
 LIFE SCIENCE LAB EXHAUST UPGRADE
 Capital Improvement Project No. 16-2.50



PROJECT DESCRIPTION

This project provides additional exhaust capacity for chemical fume hoods within the Life Science Building A (formerly called the old Biology Building). It will include additional laboratory exhaust fans, ducting and the related infrastructure necessary to meet the current and future research requirements within the building. Automated controls on existing fume hoods will also be included.

PROJECT INFORMATION

JUSTIFICATION: This section of the Life Science Complex was completed in 1967. A major MEP renovation was undertaken in 2009. However, because of budget constraints, the laboratory exhaust system was not addressed. With the increase in research activities within the facility, the fume hood exhaust capacity has now been exceeded. Also, it is necessary to upgrade the controls on the existing fume hoods to the standard control system utilized on campus, ensure lab safety and provide maximum energy efficiency.

LOCATION: Denton
SIZE (ASF/GSF): GSF: 176,990 ASF: 103,664
CIP PROJECT TYPE (NEW CONST. OR RENO.): Renovation
HISTORICALLY SIGNIFICANT? (Y or N): N
CONSISTENT WITH MASTER PLAN (Y or N): Y

PROJECT BUDGET

Design Fees	\$ 200,000
Construction Costs	\$ 2,456,000
Other Cost (Commissioning, Inspection, Abatement, etc)	\$ 320,000
Furniture, Fixtures, and Equipment	\$ -
Contingency and Fees	\$ 224,000
Total Project	\$ 3,200,000

PROJECT FUNDING (in \$ Millions)

(Provide Identified Funding Source and Availability for this project. If debt funds are planned, attach completed VC Finance debt finance check list.)

Project No.	Funding Source		FY 2016	FY 2017	FY 2018	FY 2019	FY 2020	Source Total
	Abbrv.	Funding Source						
16-2.50	HEAF	HEAF	\$ 0.20	\$ 3.00	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 3.20
			\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
FY Total			\$ 0.20	\$ 3.00	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 3.20

UNIVERSITY of NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM

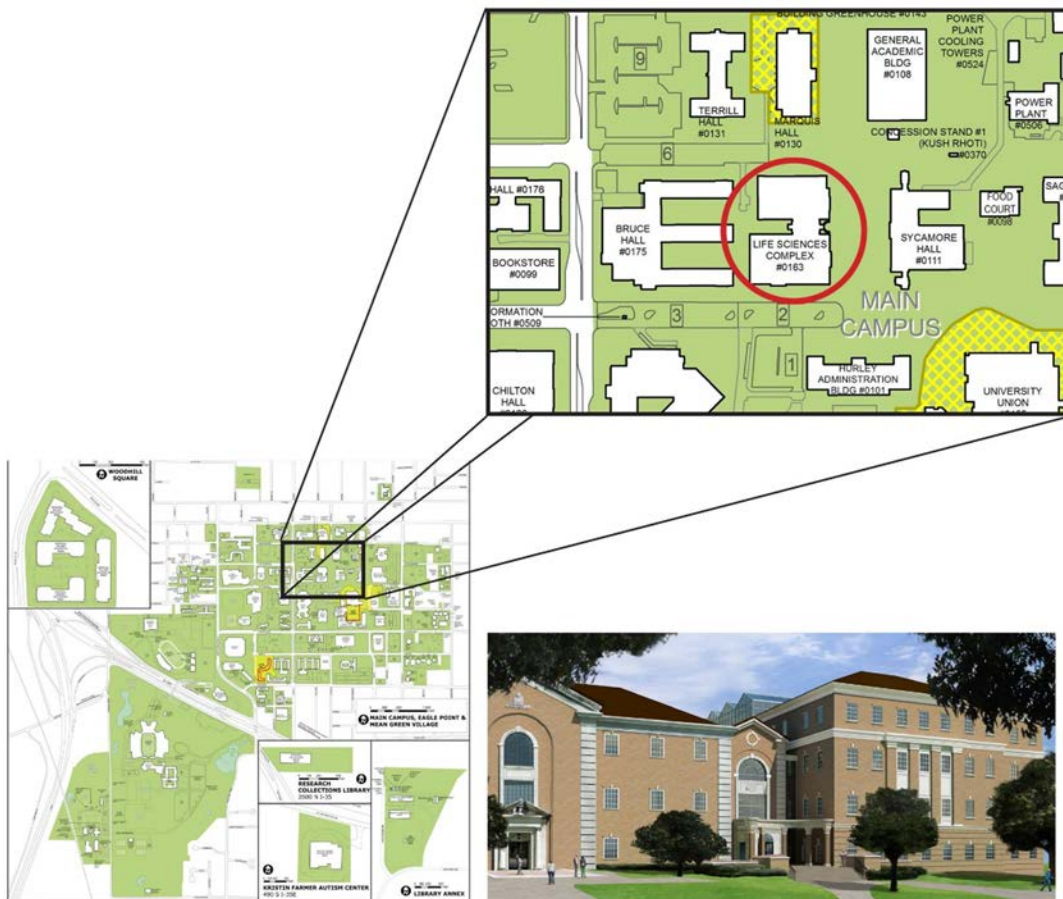
UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS
 LIFE SCIENCE LAB EXHAUST UPGRADE
 Capital Improvement Project No. 16-2.50



PROJECT SCHEDULE

PREVIOUS APPROVALS FROM BOARD OF REGENTS:	N/A
PROGRAMMING/PLANNING:	November 2015 – December 2015
DESIGN:	January 2016 – September 2016
CONSTRUCTION:	October 2016 – December 2017
SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION:	November 2017

LOCATION MAP



UNIVERSITY of NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM

UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS
 DISCOVERY PARK MEP UPGRADE
 Capital Improvement Project No. 16-2.55



PROJECT DESCRIPTION

Renovation of Discovery Park mechanical, electrical and plumbing (MEP) systems will include upgrades and additions to the existing power, electrical distribution network and mechanical distribution systems, air handling units and other related necessary infrastructure to upgrade and expand current capacity and replace aging equipment. It is also anticipated that the exterior glazing will be replaced as part of this project.

PROJECT INFORMATION

JUSTIFICATION: In November 2014, an assessment of the Discovery Park MEP systems was completed. According to the report, most of the systems are nearing the end of their expected service life and are susceptible to failure. The electrical distribution system is also at capacity and requires the necessary upgrades to support future growth. The existing exterior glazing throughout the facility is single pane. The replacement of this will allow the facility to be more energy efficient.

LOCATION: Denton
SIZE (ASF/GSF): GSF: 582,090 ASF: 316,135
CIP PROJECT TYPE (NEW CONST. OR RENO.): Renovation
HISTORICALLY SIGNIFICANT? (Y or N): N
CONSISTENT WITH MASTER PLAN (Y or N): Y

PROJECT BUDGET

Design Fees	\$ 600,000
Construction Costs	\$ 8,198,000
Other Cost (Commissioning, Inspection, etc)	\$ 1,060,000
Furniture, Fixtures, and Equipment	\$ -
Contingency and Fees	\$ 742,000
Total Project	\$ 10,600,000

PROJECT FUNDING (in \$ Millions)

Project No.	Funding Source		FY 2016	FY 2017	FY 2018	FY 2019	FY 2020	Source Total
	Abrv.	Funding Source						
16-2.55	HEAF	HEAF Revenue	\$ 0.60	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 0.60
	RFS	Finance System	\$ -	\$ 10.0	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 10.0
			\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
FY Total			\$ 0.60	\$ 10.00	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 10.60

UNIVERSITY of NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM

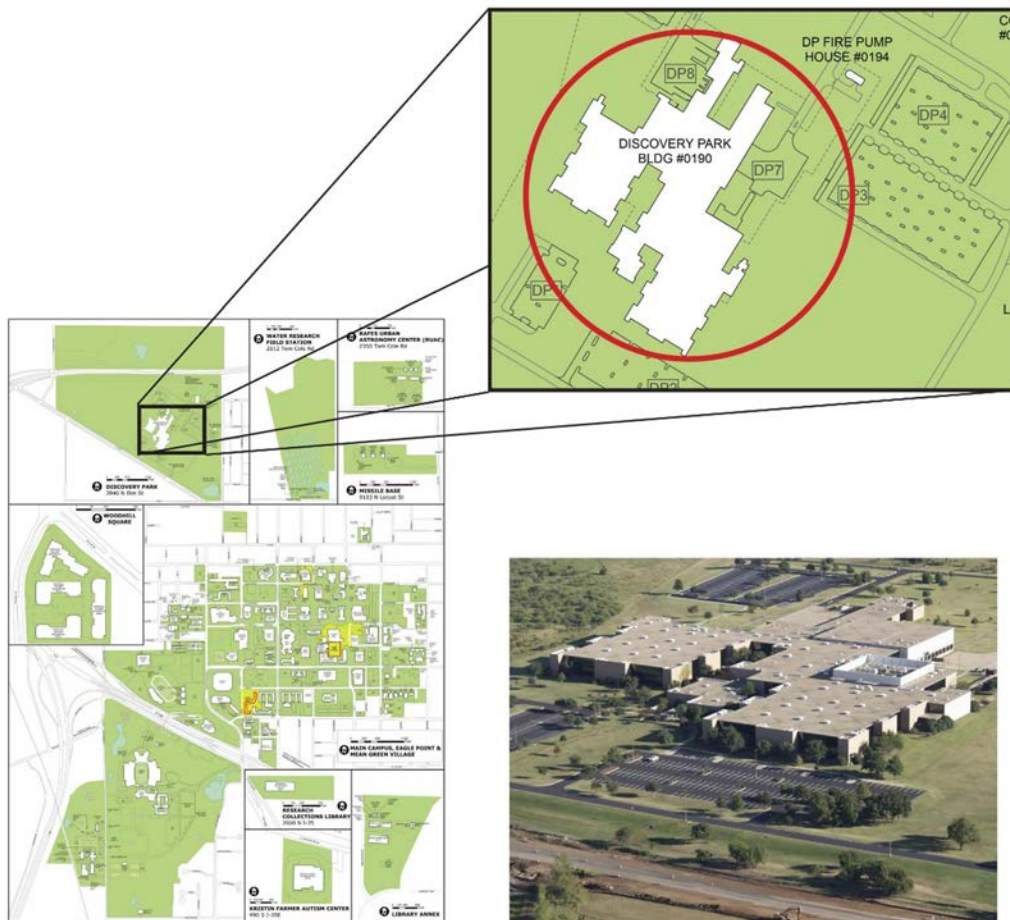
UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS
DISCOVERY PARK MEP UPGRADE
Capital Improvement Project No. 16-2.55



PROJECT SCHEDULE

PREVIOUS APPROVALS FROM BOARD OF REGENTS:	N/A
PROGRAMMING/PLANNING:	November 2015 – December 2015
DESIGN:	January 2016 – September 2016
CONSTRUCTION:	October 2016 – August 2018
SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION:	July 2018

LOCATION MAP



UNIVERSITY of NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM

UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS
 MAPLE COMMON AREA RENOVATION
 Capital Improvement Project No. 16-2.62a



PROJECT DESCRIPTION

This project renovates Maple Hall common areas, lobby and entry for improved functionality, aesthetic appeal and support of student activities with an increase in collaborative areas for meeting and studying. A study is currently underway to determine the final scope of the project.

PROJECT INFORMATION

JUSTIFICATION: Maple Hall was constructed in 1964. It currently accommodates 640 students, mainly freshman, and is one of the older residence halls on campus. Since the initial construction no major aesthetic upgrades have occurred to the public areas of the facility. Meeting, study, and gathering areas are limited within the facility. Upgrades to functionality and aesthetics are needed to keep this residence hall relevant to this and future generations of university students.

LOCATION:	Denton	
SIZE (ASF/GSF):	GSF: 20,000 (approx.)	ASF: 15,000 (approx.)
CIP PROJECT TYPE (NEW CONST. OR RENO.):	Renovation	
HISTORICALLY SIGNIFICANT? (Y or N):	Y	
CONSISTENT WITH MASTER PLAN (Y or N):	Y	

PROJECT BUDGET

Design Fees	\$ 150,000
Construction Costs	\$ 1,400,000
Other Cost (Commissioning, Inspection, etc)	\$ -
Furniture, Fixtures, and Equipment	\$ -
Contingency and Fees	\$ 100,000
Total Project	\$ 1,650,000

PROJECT FUNDING (in \$ Millions)

Project No.	Funding Source Abbr.	Funding Source	Funding					Source Total
			FY 2016	FY 2017	FY 2018	FY 2019	FY 2020	
16-2.62a	AUX	Auxiliary						
		Reserves	\$ 0.15	\$ 1.50	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 1.65
			\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
			\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
FY Total			\$ 0.15	\$ 1.50	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 1.65

UNIVERSITY of NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM

UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS
 MAPLE COMMON AREA RENOVATION
 Capital Improvement Project No. 16-2.62a



PROJECT SCHEDULE

PREVIOUS APPROVALS FROM BOARD OF REGENTS:	N/A
PROGRAMMING/PLANNING:	May 2015 – September 2015
DESIGN:	September 2015 – August 2016
CONSTRUCTION:	May 2017 – August 2017
SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION:	August 2017

LOCATION MAP



UNIVERSITY of NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM

UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS
 KERR HALL KITCHEN AND DINING RENOVATION
 Capital Improvement Project No. 16-2.63



PROJECT DESCRIPTION

This project completely renovates the kitchen and interior finishes of the dining area at Kerr Hall. The kitchen mechanical, electrical and plumbing systems will be replaced, along with the kitchen equipment. The kitchen preparation and serving areas will be designed for increase efficiencies and to accommodate the modern approach of maximizing the visibility and accessibility of freshly prepared foods abundantly on display. The aesthetics of the seating area will also be updated along with replacing the atrium structure to better complement the architecture of the building and campus.

PROJECT INFORMATION

JUSTIFICATION: Kerr Hall is the largest and most utilized dining facility on campus. It also is the only dining hall to provide late night, weekend, and holiday operations. It also accommodates special events such as new student orientations. The kitchen was designed and equipped for an era of meal delivery that is no longer applicable. The kitchen has undergone many “quick fixes” overtime resulting in inefficient operations. The MEP systems serving the kitchen are inadequate for the kitchen workload. The atrium structure was added to the facility in 1988 to increase seating capacity. However, because of the age of the structure it is becoming difficult to repair the glass and aluminum components.

LOCATION:	Denton	
SIZE (ASF/GSF):	GSF: 20,000	ASF: 15,400
CIP PROJECT TYPE (NEW CONST. OR RENO.):	Renovation	
HISTORICALLY SIGNIFICANT? (Y or N):	N	
CONSISTENT WITH MASTER PLAN (Y or N):	Y	

PROJECT BUDGET

Design Fees	\$ 725,000
Construction Costs	\$ 6,500,000
Other Cost (Commissioning, Inspection, etc)	\$ -
Furniture, Fixtures, and Equipment	\$ 230,000
Contingency and Fees	\$ 745,000
Total Project	\$ 8,200,000

PROJECT FUNDING (in \$ Millions)

Project No.	Funding Source Abrv.	Funding Source	Funding					Source Total
			FY 2015	FY 2016	FY 2017	FY 2018	FY 2019	
16-2.63	AUX	Auxiliary						
		Reserves	\$ 0.04	\$ 0.72	\$ 7.48	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 8.24
			\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	
FY Total			\$ 0.04	\$ 0.72	\$ 7.48	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 8.24

UNIVERSITY of NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM

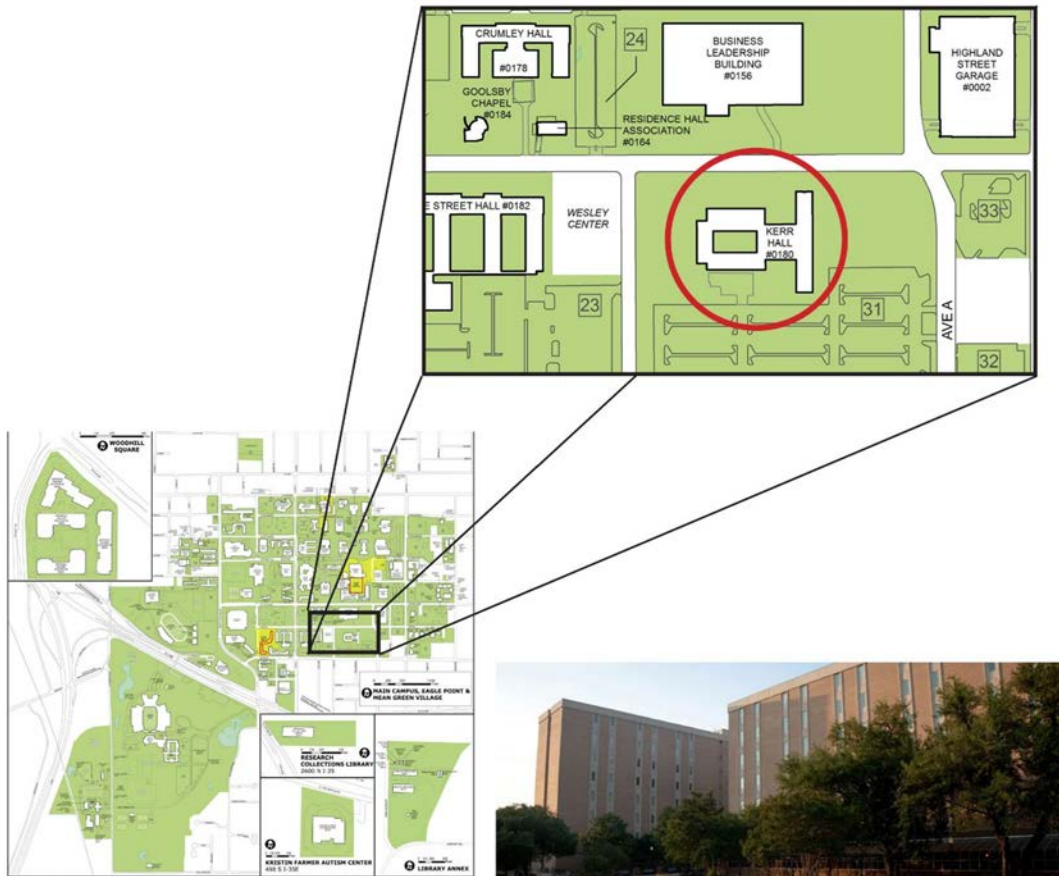
UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS
 KERR HALL KITCHEN AND DINING RENOVATION
 Capital Improvement Project No. 16-2.63



PROJECT SCHEDULE

PREVIOUS APPROVALS FROM BOARD OF REGENTS:	N/A
PROGRAMMING/PLANNING:	April 2015 – July 2015
DESIGN:	July 2016 – April 2017
CONSTRUCTION:	May 2017 – January 2018
SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION:	December 2018

LOCATION MAP



UNIVERSITY of NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM

UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS
 SYCAMORE HALL 2ND FLOOR RENOVATION
 Capital Improvement Project No. 16-2.65



PROJECT DESCRIPTION

This project will provide an interior renovation of the second floor of Sycamore Hall. The School of Journalism and other academic unit(s) will utilize this space. The renovation will include additional modifications to offices, support spaces and classrooms.

PROJECT INFORMATION

JUSTIFICATION: The second floor of Sycamore Hall has recently been vacated with the relocation of UNT – International to Marquis Hall. Renovation to the area is required to support the Mayborn School of Journalism and other academic programs.

LOCATION:	Denton	
SIZE (ASF/GSF):	GSF: 30,990	ASF: 20,613
CIP PROJECT TYPE (NEW CONST. OR RENO.):	Renovation	
HISTORICALLY SIGNIFICANT? (Y or N):	Y	
CONSISTENT WITH MASTER PLAN (Y or N):	Y	

PROJECT BUDGET

Design Fees	\$	270,000
Construction Costs	\$	2,522,000
Other Cost (Commissioning, Inspection, etc)	\$	35,000
Furniture, Fixtures, and Equipment	\$	50,000
Contingency and Fees	\$	423,000
Total Project	\$	3,300,000

PROJECT FUNDING (in \$ Millions)

Project No.	Funding Source		FY 2016	FY 2017	FY 2018	FY 2019	FY 2020	Source Total
	Abrv.	Funding Source						
16-2.65	HEAF	HEAF	\$ 0.30	\$ 3.00	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 3.30
			\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
FY Total			\$ 0.30	\$ 3.00	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 3.30

UNIVERSITY of NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM

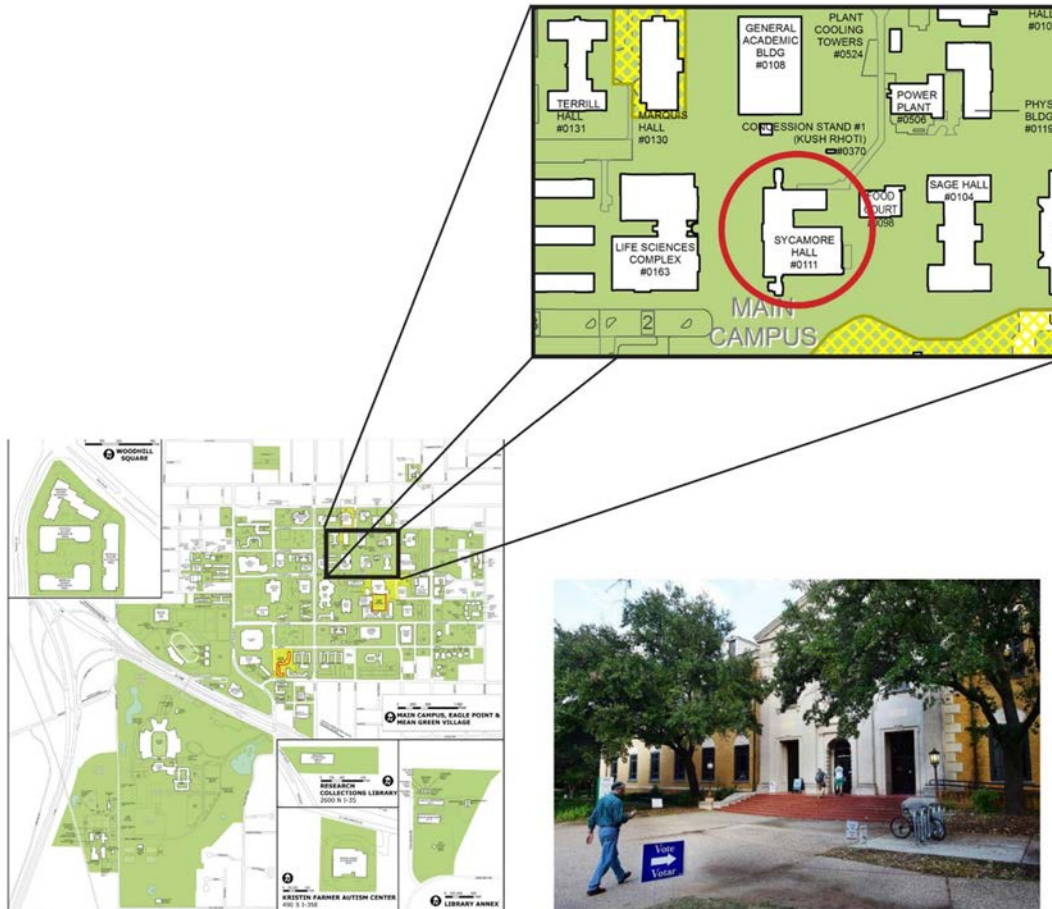
UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS
 SYCAMORE HALL 2ND FLOOR RENOVATION
 Capital Improvement Project No. 16-2.65



PROJECT SCHEDULE

PREVIOUS APPROVALS FROM BOARD OF REGENTS:	N/A
PROGRAMMING/PLANNING:	September 2015 – October 2015
DESIGN:	November 2015 – August 2016
CONSTRUCTION:	September 2016 – September 2017
SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION:	August 2017

LOCATION MAP



UNIVERSITY of NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM

UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS
 COLISEUM CONCOURSE RENOVATION
 Capital Improvement Project No. 16-2.66



PROJECT DESCRIPTION

This project will provide for the renovation of the interior concourse of the Coliseum. Work include updates to interior finishes, wayfinding signage, ceilings, bathrooms and lighting. The project will also address accessibility and other functionality throughout the public areas including the addition of a new ticket booth. Relocation of basketball offices will be considered. HVAC and electrical system modifications in the concourse area upgrades will be required as part of this scope.

PROJECT INFORMATION

JUSTIFICATION: The Coliseum was originally constructed in 1973. Since that time no major renovations have occurred in the concourse areas of the facilities. The interior concourse areas, including public restrooms, are outdated and in need of renovation. The facility is not compliant with accessibility standards nor current building codes. This facility is heavily utilized for not only large university and athletic functions, but also events hosted by other public entities.

LOCATION: Denton
SIZE (ASF/GSF): GSF: 44,216 ASF: 10,068
CIP PROJECT TYPE (NEW CONST. OR RENO.): Renovation
HISTORICALLY SIGNIFICANT? (Y or N): N
CONSISTENT WITH MASTER PLAN (Y or N): Y

PROJECT BUDGET

Design Fees	\$ 790,000
Construction Costs	\$ 6,600,000
Other Cost (Commissioning, Inspection, etc)	\$ 360,000
Furniture, Fixtures, and Equipment	\$ -
Contingency and Fees	\$ 250,000
Total Project	\$ 8,000,000

PROJECT FUNDING (in \$ Millions)

Project No.	Funding Source Abrv.	Funding Source	FY 2016	FY 2017	FY 2018	FY 2019	FY 2020	Source Total
16-2.66	RFS	Revenue						
		Finance System	\$ 5.50	\$ 2.50	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 8.00
			\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
			\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
FY Total			\$ 5.50	\$ 2.50	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 8.00

UNIVERSITY of NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM

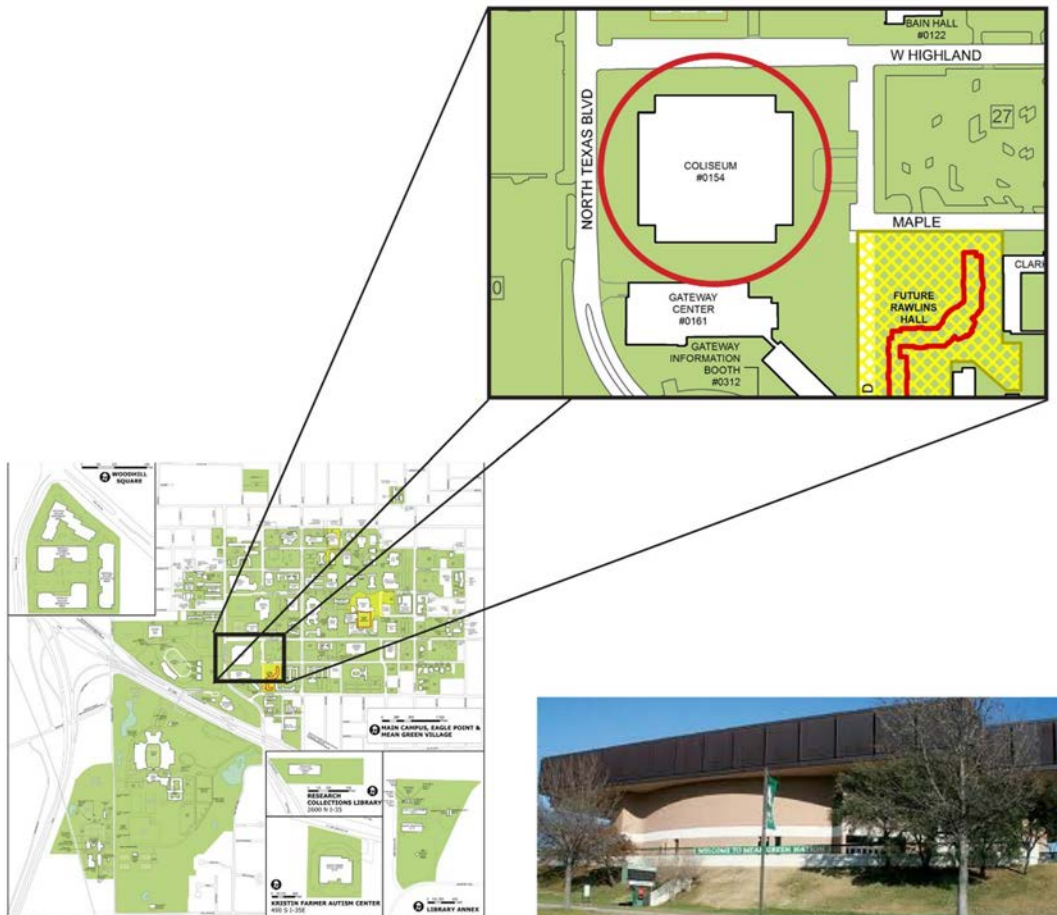
UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS
 COLISEUM CONCOURSE RENOVATION
 Capital Improvement Project No. 16-2.66



PROJECT SCHEDULE

PREVIOUS APPROVALS FROM BOARD OF REGENTS:	n/a
PROGRAMMING/PLANNING:	November 2015 – December 2015
DESIGN:	January 2016 – August 2016
CONSTRUCTION:	September 2016 – September 2017
SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION:	August 2017

LOCATION MAP



UNIVERSITY of NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM

UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS
 1500 I-35E BUILDING
 Capital Improvement Project No. 16-2.67



PROJECT DESCRIPTION

This recently acquired facility requires both interior and exterior renovation prior to use by the University. It is anticipated that the facility will be utilized for low intensity functions which may include visitor center, small scale academic programs and community relations functions. Renovations will include updates to mechanical, electrical, and plumbing (MEP) systems, upgrades to meet current building and accessibility codes, and improvements to interior finishes for end users. Improvements are also necessary to the exterior to improve the aesthetic appearance and identify the structure as university property.

PROJECT INFORMATION

JUSTIFICATION: Because the facility has most recently been utilized for retail space, renovations are necessary to provide for adaptive re-use by the University. The interior and MEP systems are outdated and incompatible for academic use and the facility does not meet current building code requirement. Also, the current condition of the exterior does not provide the desired aesthetics at a prominent “front door” to the University.

LOCATION: Denton
SIZE (ASF/GSF): GSF: 44,000 ASF: 30,800
CIP PROJECT TYPE (NEW CONST. OR RENO.): Renovation
HISTORICALLY SIGNIFICANT? (Y or N): N
CONSISTENT WITH MASTER PLAN (Y or N): Y

PROJECT BUDGET

Design Fees	\$ 575,000
Construction Costs	\$ 5,600,000
Other Cost (Commissioning, Inspection, etc)	\$ 120,500
Furniture, Fixtures, and Equipment	\$ 100,000
Contingency and Fees	\$ 604,500
Total Project	\$ 7,000,000

PROJECT FUNDING (in \$ Millions)

Project No.	Funding Source Abrv.	Funding Source	Funding					Source Total
			FY 2016	FY 2017	FY 2018	FY 2019	FY 2020	
16-2.67	RFS	Revenue						
		Finance System	\$ 3.00	\$ 4.00	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 7.00
			\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
FY Total			\$ 3.00	\$ 4.00	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 7.00

UNIVERSITY of NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM

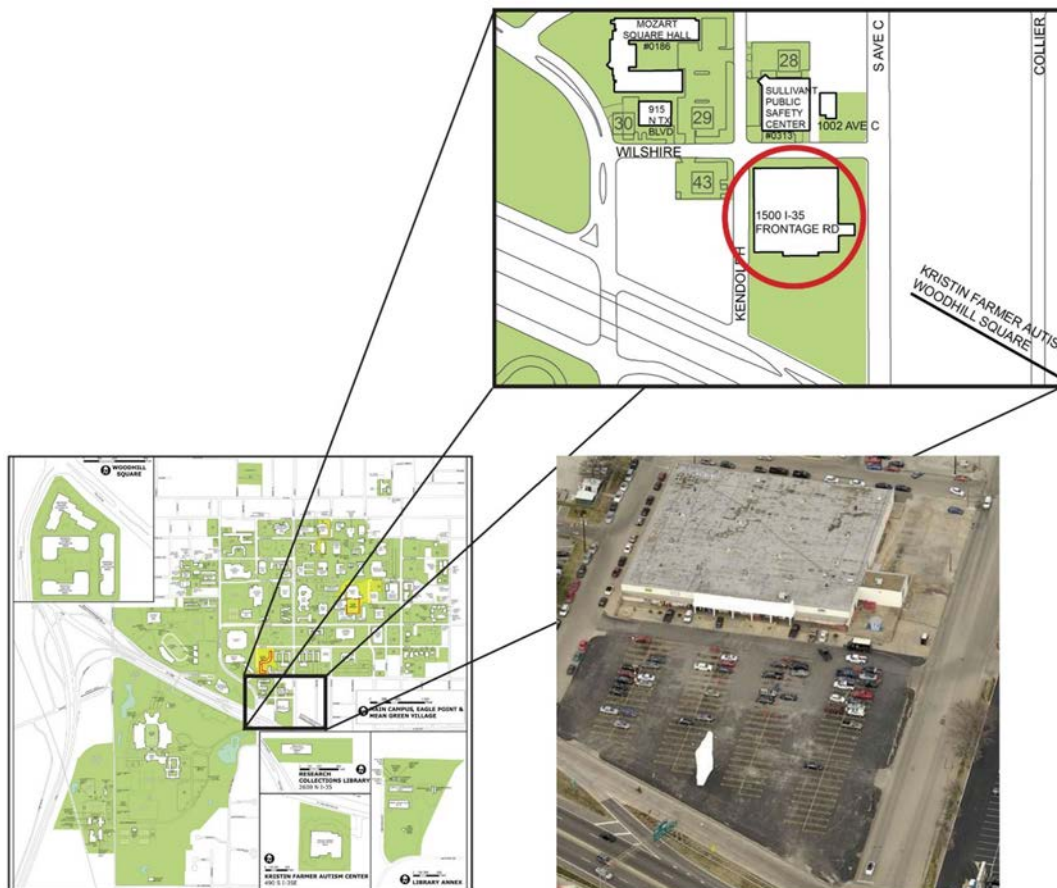
UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS
1500 I-35E BUILDING
Capital Improvement Project No. 16-2.67



PROJECT SCHEDULE

PREVIOUS APPROVALS FROM BOARD OF REGENTS:	N/A
PROGRAMMING/PLANNING:	December 2015 – February 2016
DESIGN:	March 2016 – November 2016
CONSTRUCTION:	December 2016 – September 2017
SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION:	August 2017

LOCATION MAP



UNIVERSITY of NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM

UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS
 WOOTEN HALL CODE UPGRADE
 Capital Improvement Project No. 16-2.77



PROJECT DESCRIPTION

This project is to renovate public corridors, stairs and other areas of Wooten Hall for compliance with current building code requirements. The project scope will include fire stairs, changes to travel distance, addition of an atrium smoke evacuation system, and other code compliance requirements.

PROJECT INFORMATION

JUSTIFICATION: A code assessment has recently been completed for Wooten Hall, an academic facility. Several deficiencies were identified and require modifications to the building in order to bring the facility into compliance with current fire codes. Many of the corridors exceed the required travel distance to an exit or a fire rated stair. Current building code also requires a smoke evacuation system in buildings with atriums.

LOCATION: Denton
SIZE (ASF/GSF): GSF: 88,794 ASF: 51,960
CIP PROJECT TYPE (NEW CONST. OR RENO.): Renovation
HISTORICALLY SIGNIFICANT? (Y or N): N
CONSISTENT WITH MASTER PLAN (Y or N): n/a

PROJECT BUDGET

Design Fees	\$ 30,000
Construction Costs	\$ 1,654,900
Other Cost (Commissioning, Inspection, etc)	\$ 203,000
Furniture, Fixtures, and Equipment	\$ 142,100
Contingency and Fees	\$ -
Total Project	\$ 2,030,000

PROJECT FUNDING (in \$ Millions)

Project No.	Funding Source Abrv.	Funding Source	FY 2016	FY 2017	FY 2018	FY 2019	FY 2020	Source Total
16-2.77	HEAF	HEAF	\$ 0.03	\$ 2.00	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 2.03
			\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	
FY Total			\$ 0.03	\$ 2.00	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 2.03

UNIVERSITY of NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM

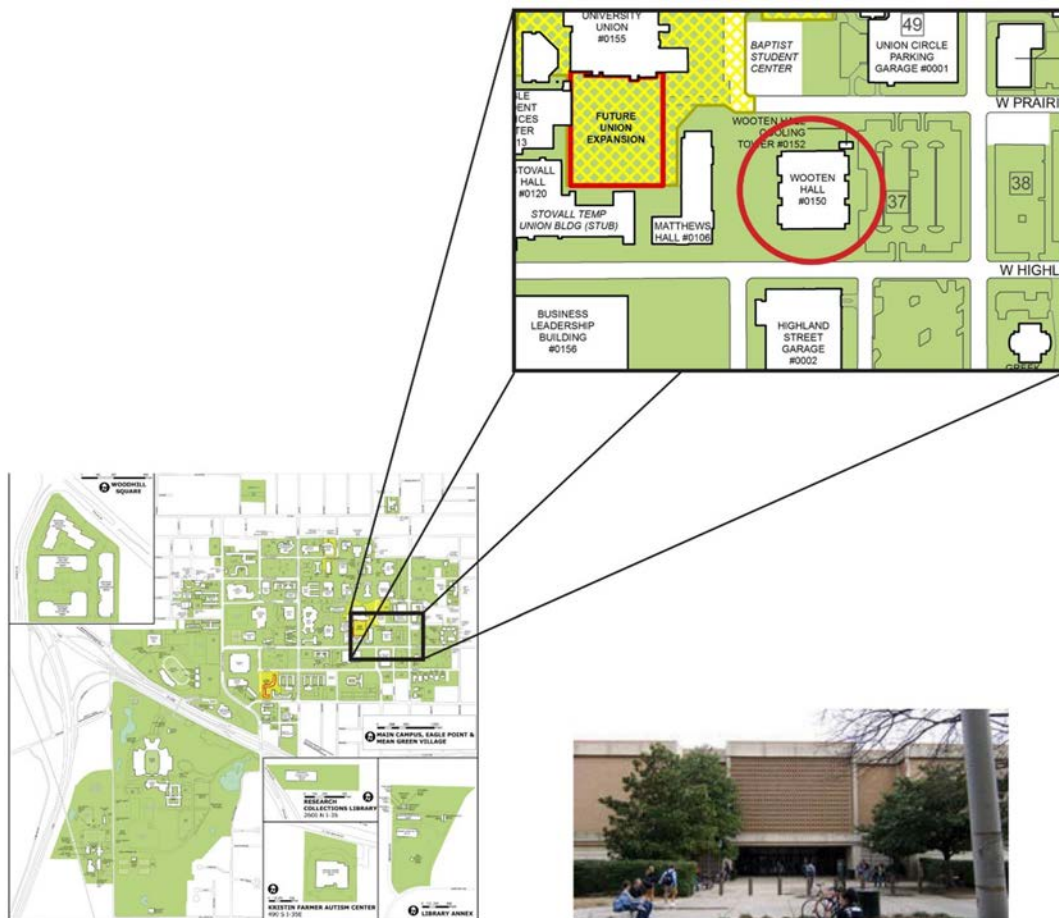
UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS
WOOTEN HALL CODE UPGRADE
Capital Improvement Project No. 16-2.77



PROJECT SCHEDULE

PREVIOUS APPROVALS FROM BOARD OF REGENTS:	N/A
PROGRAMMING/PLANNING:	January 2016 – February 2016
DESIGN:	March 2016 – August 2016
CONSTRUCTION:	October 2016 – November 2017
SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION:	October 2017

LOCATION MAP



UNIVERSITY of NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM

UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS
 CHILD DEVELOPMENT LAB RENOVATION
 Capital Improvement Project No. 16-2.78



PROJECT DESCRIPTION

This project renovates Building B at Mean Green Village for the relocation of the Child Development Laboratory (CDL). The renovation will include capacity for program growth and the construction of an outdoor playground. The project budget will also include the renovation of the existing CDL space in Matthews Hall for use as academic space for Education Programs.

PROJECT INFORMATION

JUSTIFICATION: The CDL is currently located in Matthews Hall and serves both as a child care resource for the faculty and staff and a practical learning laboratory for the students in the College of Education early childhood curriculum program. The CDL has been in its current location since the construction of building in 1961, but with the recent removal of on-street parking on Highland Street, access to the facility for children drop-offs and pick-ups has been challenging. The relocation of the CDL to Mean Green Village will greatly improve the access requirements. Building B was previously an elementary school building, thus limiting the renovation requirements for the use by CDL.

LOCATION: Denton
SIZE (ASF/GSF): GSF: 11,200 ASF: 6,800
CIP PROJECT TYPE (NEW CONST. OR RENO.): Renovation
HISTORICALLY SIGNIFICANT? (Y or N): N
CONSISTENT WITH MASTER PLAN (Y or N): Y

PROJECT BUDGET

Design Fees	\$	150,000
Construction Costs	\$	1,522,000
Other Cost (Commissioning, Inspection, etc)	\$	-
Furniture, Fixtures, and Equipment	\$	100,000
Contingency and Fees	\$	228,000
Total Project	\$	2,000,000

PROJECT FUNDING (in \$ Millions)

Project No.	Funding Source		FY 2016	FY 2017	FY 2018	FY 2019	FY 2020	Source Total
	Abrv.	Funding Source						
16-2.78	HEAF	HEAF	\$ 2.00	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 2.00
			\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
		FY Total	\$ 2.00	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 2.00

UNIVERSITY of NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM

UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS
CHILD DEVELOPMENT LAB RENOVATION
Capital Improvement Project No. 16-2.78

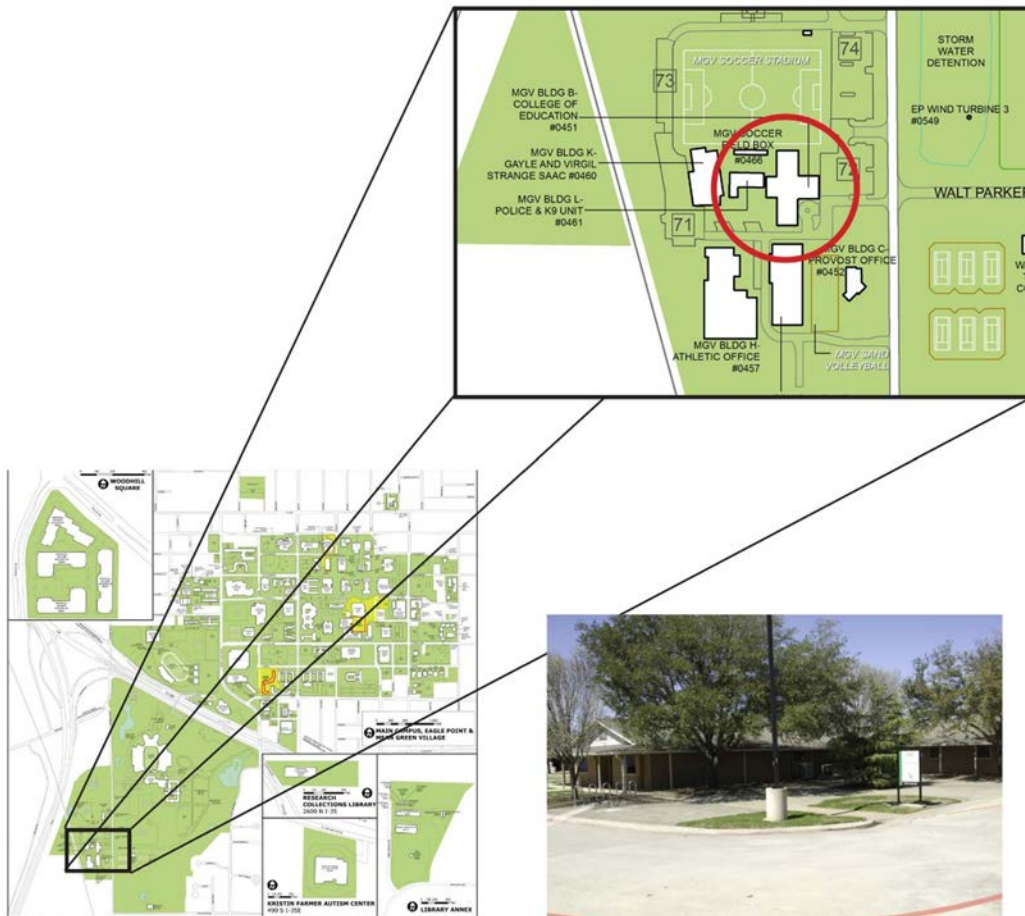


PROJECT SCHEDULE

PREVIOUS APPROVALS FROM BOARD OF REGENTS:
PROGRAMMING/PLANNING:
DESIGN:
CONSTRUCTION:
SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION:

N/A
September 2015
October 2015 – March 2016
May 2016 – September 2016
August 2016

LOCATION MAP



UNIVERSITY of NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM

UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS
 McCONNELL HALL MEP
 Capital Improvement Project No. 16-2.79



PROJECT DESCRIPTION

This project will replace the aged, inefficient mechanical, electrical, and plumbing (MEP) systems in McConnell Hall residence hall. A fire suppression system will also be added to comply with current fire codes.

PROJECT INFORMATION

JUSTIFICATION: McConnell Hall is a residence hall that currently accommodates the students in the Texas Academy of Mathematics and Science (TAMS) program. The original structure of McConnell Hall was constructed in 1961 with an addition onto the building in 1990. Since the two projects were constructed, the MEP systems have not been updated and are in need of replacement. In 1997, a fire alarm system was installed in the facility, but currently it still lacks a fire suppression system which is required by current fire code standards.

LOCATION: Denton
SIZE (ASF/GSF): GSF: 136,190 ASF: 91,798
CIP PROJECT TYPE (NEW CONST. OR RENO.): Renovation
HISTORICALLY SIGNIFICANT? (Y or N): N
CONSISTENT WITH MASTER PLAN (Y or N): n/a

PROJECT BUDGET

Design Fees	\$	-
Construction Costs	\$	2,000,000
Other Cost (Commissioning, Inspection, etc)	\$	-
Furniture, Fixtures, and Equipment	\$	-
Contingency and Fees	\$	-
Total Project	\$	2,000,000

PROJECT FUNDING (in \$ Millions)

(Provide Identified Funding Source and Availability for this project. If debt funds are planned, attach completed VC Finance debt finance check list.)

Project No.	Funding Source Abrv.	Funding Source	FY 2016	FY 2017	FY 2018	FY 2019	FY 2020	Source Total
16-2.79	AUX	Auxiliary						
		Reserves	\$ 2.00	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 2.00
			\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
FY Total			\$ 2.00	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 2.00

UNIVERSITY of NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM

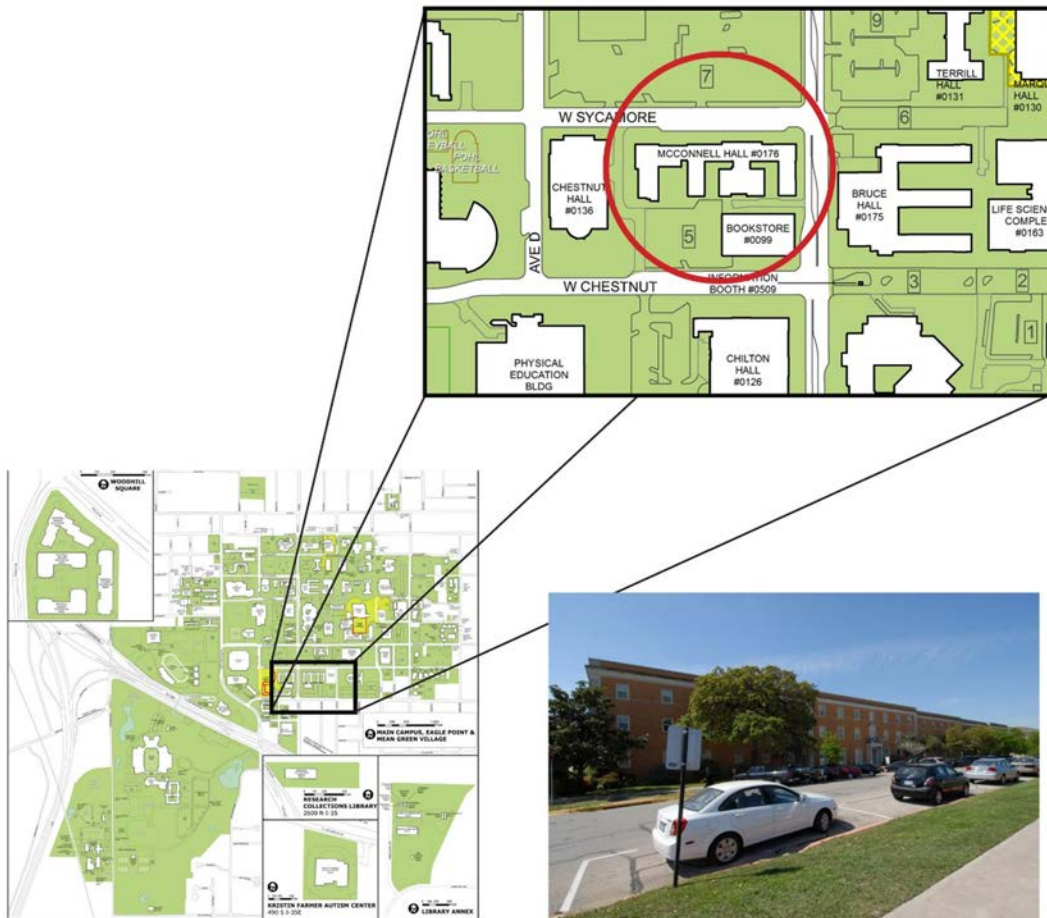
UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS
 McCONNELL HALL MEP
 Capital Improvement Project No. 16-2.79



PROJECT SCHEDULE

PREVIOUS APPROVALS FROM BOARD OF REGENTS:	N/A
PROGRAMMING/PLANNING:	N/A
DESIGN:	October 2015 – January 2016
CONSTRUCTION:	May 2016 – September 2016
SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION:	August 2016

LOCATION MAP



UNIVERSITY of NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM

UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS
 FOUTS STADIUM DEMOLITION
 Capital Improvement Project No. 16-2.80



PROJECT DESCRIPTION

This project will demolish the remaining sections of Fouts Field Stadium along with all the associated underground infrastructure and utilities. This site will utilized for future development according to the Campus Master Plan.

PROJECT INFORMATION

JUSTIFICATION: Fouts Field was originally constructed in 1951 for use by the UNT Athletics for the football and track teams. Since that time no major renovations have taken place on the original structure and modifications to the aging facility were anticipated to be costly. In 2011, the construction of Apogee Stadium was complete for use by the football team. However, Fouts Field Stadium still needed to be utilized by the track teams. A portion of the stadium was demolished in 2013. It is currently planned that a new track and field facility will be constructed on Eagle Point. Once that construction is complete, the remaining Fouts Field Stadium structure can be demolished.

LOCATION: Denton
SIZE (ASF/GSF): GSF: 14,945 ASF: 8,974
CIP PROJECT TYPE (NEW CONST. OR RENO.): Demolition
HISTORICALLY SIGNIFICANT? (Y or N): N
CONSISTENT WITH MASTER PLAN (Y or N): Y

PROJECT BUDGET

Design Fees	\$ 200,000
Construction Costs	\$ 4,600,000
Other Cost (Commissioning, Inspection, etc)	\$ -
Furniture, Fixtures, and Equipment	\$ -
Contingency and Fees	\$ 200,000
Total Project	\$ 5,000,000

PROJECT FUNDING (in \$ Millions)

Project No.	Funding Source	Funding Source	FY 2016	FY 2017	FY 2018	FY 2019	FY 2020	Source Total
16-2.80	Local/Cash	Annual Budget, Operating and Capital	\$ 0.05	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 0.05
		Auxiliary Reserves	\$ -	\$ 4.95	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 4.95
	AUX						\$ -	
FY Total			\$ 0.05	\$ 4.95	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 5.00

UNIVERSITY of NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM

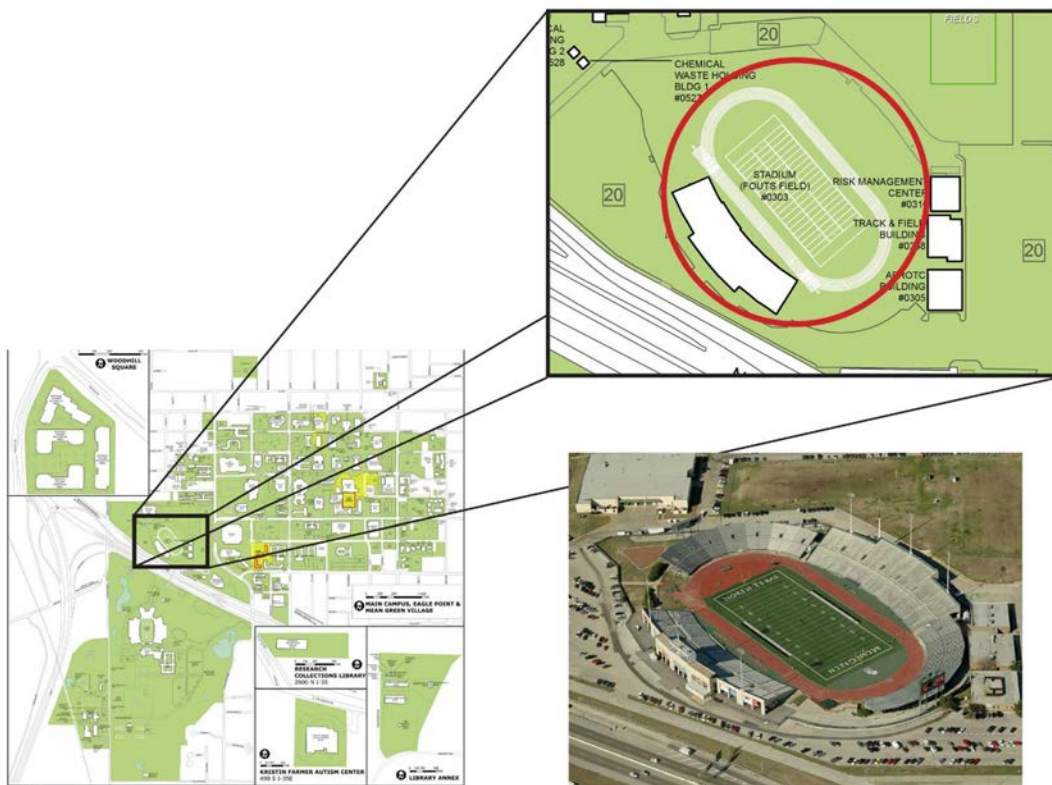
UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS
 FOUTS STADIUM DEMOLITION
 Capital Improvement Project No. 16-2.80



PROJECT SCHEDULE

PREVIOUS APPROVALS FROM BOARD OF REGENTS:	N/A
PROGRAMMING/PLANNING:	N/A
DESIGN:	January 2016 – September 2016
CONSTRUCTION:	August 2017 – February 2018
SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION:	January 2018

LOCATION MAP



UNIVERSITY of NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM

UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS
 FRATERNITY ROW SITE DEVELOPMENT
 Capital Improvement Project No. 16-2.81



PROJECT DESCRIPTION

This site development project will prepare a portion of campus property for future development of several fraternity houses. The south side of Parking Lot 40 will be demolished, with the site graded to accommodate future housing development. Necessary utility relocations, stub outs, street lighting, sidewalks and other required infrastructure will be installed. Site will be left in an aesthetically pleasing while awaiting housing development.

PROJECT INFORMATION

JUSTIFICATION: Per the 2012 UNT Master Plan the area bordered by Welch, Maple, Bernard and Highland Streets is planned for future Fraternity housing. This site is currently being utilized as a parking lot. Re-grading of the site is necessary to provide uniform site conditions for all houses that will be constructed in the future and ensure consistency of future designs. The addition of street lights and sidewalks will provide an increased level of safety to the students who will be living and utilizing the houses.

LOCATION: Denton
SIZE (ASF/GSF): GSF: N/A ASF: N/A
CIP PROJECT TYPE (NEW CONST. OR RENO.): Site Work
HISTORICALLY SIGNIFICANT? (Y or N): N
CONSISTENT WITH MASTER PLAN (Y or N): Y

PROJECT BUDGET

Design Fees	\$ 260,000
Construction Costs	\$ 1,897,000
Other Cost (Commissioning, Inspection, etc)	\$ 0
Furniture, Fixtures, and Equipment	\$ 0
Contingency and Fees	\$ 83,000
Total Project	\$ 2,240,000

PROJECT FUNDING (in \$ Millions)

Project No.	Funding Source Abrv.	Funding Source	FY 2016	FY 2017	FY 2018	FY 2019	FY 2020	Source Total
16-2.81	RFS	Revenue						
		Finance System	\$ 2.24	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 2.24
			\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	
		FY Total	\$ 2.24	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 2.24

UNIVERSITY of NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM

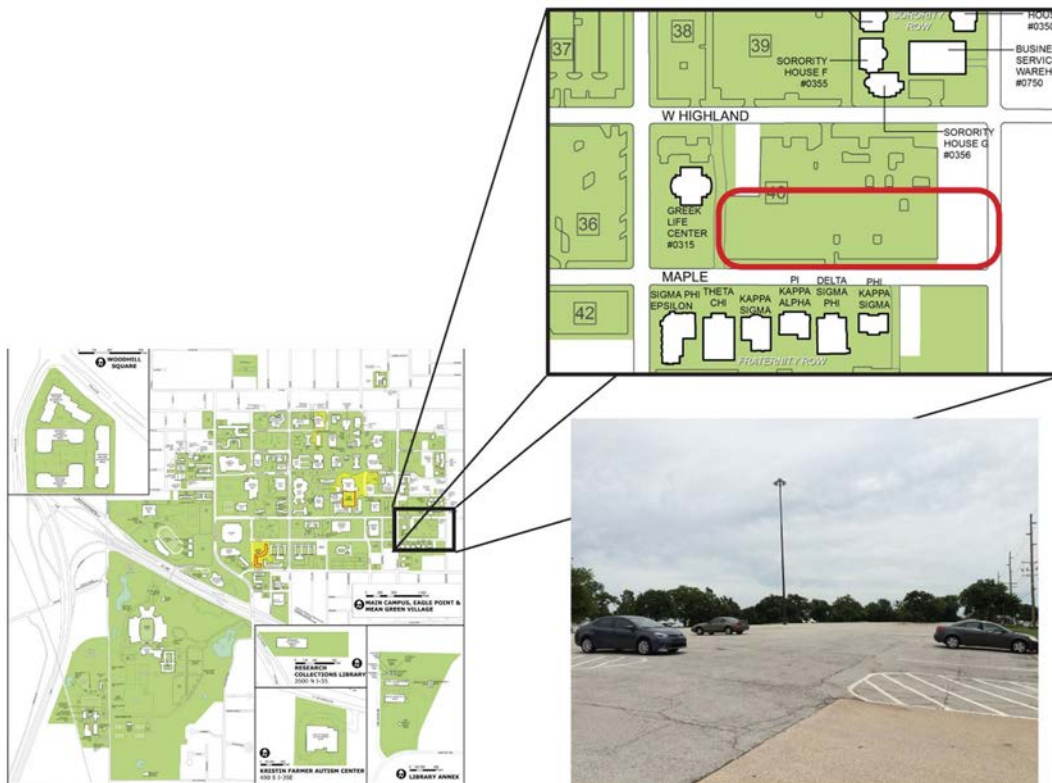
UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS
 FRATERNITY ROW SITE DEVELOPMENT
 Capital Improvement Project No. 16-2.81



PROJECT SCHEDULE

PREVIOUS APPROVALS FROM BOARD OF REGENTS:	N/A
PROGRAMMING/PLANNING:	N/A
DESIGN:	September 2015 – April 2016
CONSTRUCTION:	May 2016 – May 2017
SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION:	May 2017

LOCATION MAP



UNIVERSITY of NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM

UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS
 TRACK AND FIELD STADIUM AND SPORTS FIELDS
 Capital Improvement Project No. 16-2.82



PROJECT DESCRIPTION

A new Track & Field stadium will be constructed on the Eagle Point site south of the existing Warranch Tennis Complex. The facility will consist of a NCAA regulation running track and other field sport facilities with seating, concession stand, locker rooms, coaches and official's area, and restrooms. Additionally, recreation sports fields are planned in the area and adjacent land south of Willowood drive.

PROJECT INFORMATION

JUSTIFICATION: Currently, the track and field sports team utilize Fouts Field Stadium. However, as per the UNT Master Plan, the remaining portion of Fouts Field Stadium is to be demolished for future campus improvements. As a result, a new facility along with supporting facilities is necessary. Additionally, the university has a need for additional recreation fields so that some existing fields can be used for higher purposes, in accordance with the master plan.

LOCATION: Denton
SIZE (ASF/GSF): GSF: N/A ASF: N/A
CIP PROJECT TYPE (NEW CONST. OR RENO.): Site Work
MANAGEMENT TYPE (SYSTEM OR CAMPUS): System Facilities
HISTORICALLY SIGNIFICANT? (Y or N): N
CONSISTENT WITH MASTER PLAN (Y or N): Y

PROJECT BUDGET

Design Fees	\$ 500,000
Construction Costs	\$ 4,900,000
Other Cost (Commissioning, Inspection, etc)	\$ 0
Furniture, Fixtures, and Equipment	\$ 0
Contingency and Fees	\$ 200,000
Total Project	\$ 5,600,000

PROJECT FUNDING (in \$ Millions)

Project No.	Funding Source Abrv.	Funding Source	FY 2016	FY 2017	FY 2018	FY 2019	FY 2020	Source Total
16-2.82	RFS	Revenue						
		Finance System	\$ 0.50	\$ 1.50	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 2.00
	GIFT	GIFT	\$ -	\$ 2.00	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 2.00
		Auxiliary						
	AUX	Reserves	\$ -	\$ 1.60	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 1.60
			\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	
FY Total			\$ 0.50	\$ 5.10	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 5.60

UNIVERSITY of NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM

UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS
TRACK AND FIELD STADIUM AND SPORTS FIELDS
Capital Improvement Project No. 16-2.82



PROJECT SCHEDULE

PREVIOUS APPROVALS FROM BOARD OF REGENTS:	N/A
PROGRAMMING/PLANNING:	N/A
DESIGN:	January 2016 – September 2016
CONSTRUCTION:	October 2016 – September 2017
SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION:	September 2017

LOCATION MAP



UNIVERSITY of NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM

UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS
 BRUCE HALL RENOVATION
 Capital Improvement Project No. 16-2.83



PROJECT DESCRIPTION

This project will remodel 1st and 2nd floors hallways in this residence hall. Work includes finishes, doors and carpet as well as improvements to plumbing fixtures and room cabinetry finishes. Third floor restroom improvements are also planned to be undertaken.

PROJECT INFORMATION

JUSTIFICATION: Bruce Hall was constructed in 1948 as a residence hall. Most recently, an expansion to the dining facility located in Bruce Hall has been completed as have upgrades to the 3rd and 4th floor hallway finishes. Due to the short time frame available for residence hall construction during summer semesters, the 1st and 2nd floor hallways have not received the same upgrade as 3rd and 4th floors. At the completion of this project, upgrades to all interior finishes on floors 1-4 will be complete.

LOCATION:	Denton	
SIZE (ASF/GSF):	GSF: 80,938	ASF: 48,562
CIP PROJECT TYPE (NEW CONST. OR RENO.):	Renovation	
HISTORICALLY SIGNIFICANT? (Y or N):	Y	
CONSISTENT WITH MASTER PLAN (Y or N):	Y	

PROJECT BUDGET

Design Fees	\$	-
Construction Costs	\$	1,570,000
Other Cost (Commissioning, Inspection, etc)	\$	-
Furniture, Fixtures, and Equipment	\$	-
Contingency and Fees	\$	130,000
Total Project	\$	1,700,000

PROJECT FUNDING (in \$ Millions)

Project No.	Funding Source Abrv.	Funding Source	FY 2016	FY 2017	FY 2018	FY 2019	FY 2020	Source Total
2.83	AUX	Auxiliary						
		Reserves	\$ 1.70	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 1.70
			\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
FY Total			\$ 1.70	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 1.70

UNIVERSITY of NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM

UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS
BRUCE HALL RENOVATION
Capital Improvement Project No. 16-2.83



PROJECT SCHEDULE

PREVIOUS APPROVALS FROM BOARD OF REGENTS:	N/A
PROGRAMMING/PLANNING:	N/A
DESIGN:	N/A
CONSTRUCTION:	May 2016 – August 2016
SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION:	August 2016

LOCATION MAP



FY 2016 Capital Improvement Plan

UNIVERSITY *of* NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM

UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS DALLAS

FY 2016 (in \$Million)

University of North Texas Dallas

Proj. No.	Project	Funding Source	Prior Yrs Costs	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020+	Total Project
Previously Approved Projects:									
1.03	Residence Hall	RB	0.20	5.49	1.60				8.10
		Local/Cash		0.81					
Previously Approved Projects Total			0.20	6.30	1.60	-	-	-	8.10
New Projects for Approval:									
16-1.01	Student Learning and Success Center	TRB		2.00	14.00	33.40	13.60		63.00
16-1.04	Campus Infrastructure	HEAF		1.65					1.65
New Project for Approval Total			-	3.65	14.00	33.40	13.60	-	64.65
Planned Projects with Identified Funding Sources:									
Planned Projects with Identified Funding Sources Total			-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Planned Land Acquisitions									
Planned Land Acquisition Total			-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Improvement Plan Total			0.20	9.95	15.60	33.40	13.60	-	72.75

Planned Project without Identified Funding Sources

- | | |
|---|--------------------|
| New Construction: | Renovation: |
| Facilities Warehouse | |
| School of Pharmacy and Health Professions | |
| Road/ Promenade Construction | |
| UNT Dallas Training and Conference Center | |
| Satellite Utility Plants | |
| Parking Lots | |
| Acquisition of Land | |
| Parking Garage | |

Summary by Funding Source

Funding Source	Prior Yrs Costs	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	Total
HEAF	HEAF	-	1.65	-	-	-	1.65
HEAF Reserve	HEAF Reserve	-	-	-	-	-	-
Tuition Revenue Bonds	TRB	-	2.00	14.00	33.40	13.60	63.00
Commercial Paper	CP	-	-	-	-	-	-
Private Placement	PP	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Bonds	RB	0.20	5.49	1.60	-	-	7.29
Revenue Financing System Bonds	RFS	-	-	-	-	-	-
Auxiliary Reserves	AUX	-	-	-	-	-	-
Grants	GRNT	-	-	-	-	-	-
Student Fees	SF	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing Revenue	HR	-	-	-	-	-	-
Gift/Donations	GIFT	-	-	-	-	-	-
Annual Budget, Operating and Capital	Local/Cash	-	0.81	-	-	-	0.81
Total		0.20	9.95	15.60	33.40	13.60	72.75

Approved

President



UNIVERSITY of NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM

UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS AT DALLAS
 STUDENT LEARNING AND SUCCESS CENTER
 Capital Improvement Project No. 16-1.01



PROJECT DESCRIPTION

This project will construct a 153,000 gross square foot facility and will be the third building on the UNT Dallas campus. This technologically advanced multi-purpose facility will have a digital library providing service to students, faculty and staff. The building will contain information technology services and will include digital initiatives such as media production services, testing facilities, distance learning, tutoring, and videoconferencing. It will also feature classrooms, a media library, a curriculum materials center, archives, special collections, public computers and student support services including seminar rooms, writing lab, tutoring center, study skills program and accessibility services. It is anticipated a portion of the facility will include an auditorium and conferencing space for faculty development, public outreach gatherings, and student support services.

PROJECT INFORMATION

JUSTIFICATION: The addition of the facility to campus is vital to meet the anticipated enrollment growth and deliver quality educational services that will enable the University to better serve the needs of at-risk students. The facility is integral in providing the appropriate student services space and library space which does not currently exist on campus.

LOCATION: east of existing buildings
SIZE (ASF/GSF): GSF: 153,000 ASF: 90,000
CIP PROJECT TYPE (NEW CONST. OR RENO.): New Construction
HISTORICALLY SIGNIFICANT? (Y or N): No
CONSISTENT WITH MASTER PLAN (Y or N): Yes

PROJECT BUDGET

Design Fees	\$ 3,400,000
Construction Costs	\$ 46,800,000
Other Cost (Commissioning, Inspection, etc)	\$ 1,400,000
Furniture, Fixtures, and Equipment	\$ 5,800,000
Contingency and Fees	\$ 5,600,000
Total Project	\$ 63,000,000

PROJECT FUNDING (in \$ Millions)

Project No.	Funding Source	Funding Source	FY 2016	FY 2017	FY 2018	FY 2019	FY 2020	Source Total
16-1.01	Bonds	TRB	\$ 2.00	\$ 14.00	\$ 33.40	\$ 13.60	\$ -	\$ 63.00
			\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
		FY Total	\$ 2.00	\$ 14.00	\$ 33.40	\$ 13.60	\$ -	\$ 63.00

UNIVERSITY of NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM

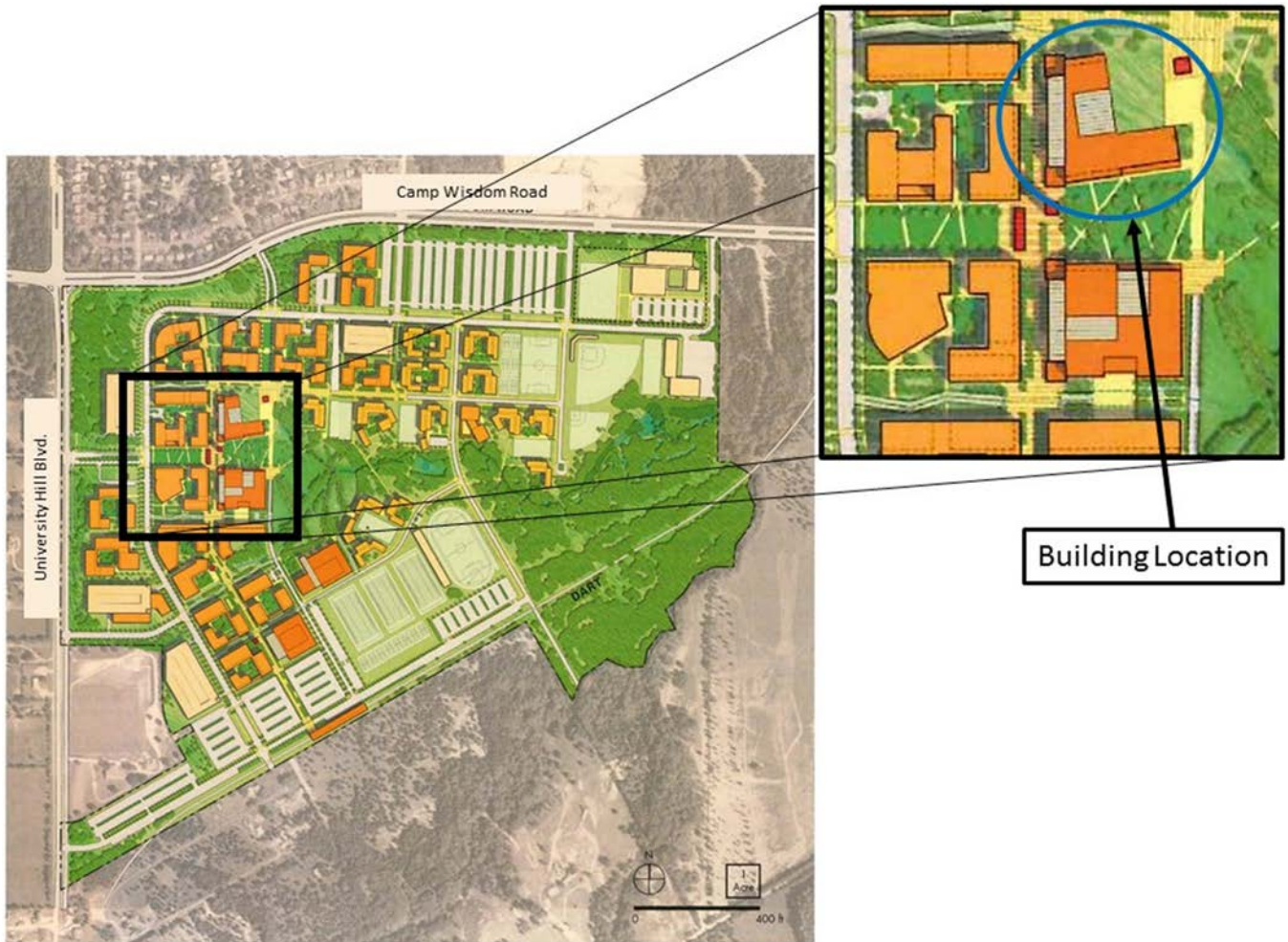
UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS AT DALLAS
STUDENT LEARNING AND SUCCESS CENTER
Capital Improvement Project No. 16-1.01



PROJECT SCHEDULE

PREVIOUS APPROVALS FROM BOARD OF REGENTS:	N/A
PROGRAMMING/PLANNING:	September 2015 – January 2016
DESIGN:	February 2016 – December 2016
CONSTRUCTION:	January 2017 – July 2018
SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION:	June 2018

LOCATION MAP



UNIVERSITY of NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM

UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS AT DALLAS
 CAMPUS INFRASTRUCTURE
 Capital Improvement Project No. 16-1.04



PROJECT DESCRIPTION

In February 2015, the Board of Regents approved the construction of the first residence hall on the UNT Dallas campus. In addition, the Texas Legislature approved the use of Tuition Revenue Bonds for construction of a new Student Learning & Success Center that will begin design this fall. In order to support these two new facilities and future development, it is necessary to expand the existing campus infrastructure. Consistent with the Campus Master Plan, utilities extensions include electrical, water, gas, and telecommunications services. In addition, site development including fire lanes, earthwork and landscaping is needed to develop the pedestrian promenades as indicated in the Master Plan.

PROJECT INFORMATION

JUSTIFICATION: The addition of the utility infrastructure is necessary to support the development of the future residence hall and Student Learning & Success Center on campus. Since the new residence hall is planned to be completed by fall of 2016, it is imperative that the supporting campus infrastructure project also be complete within the same timeframe.

LOCATION: campus-wide
 SIZE (ASF/GSF): GSF: 0 ASF: 0
 CIP PROJECT TYPE (NEW CONST. OR RENO.): New Construction
 HISTORICALLY SIGNIFICANT? (Y or N): No
 CONSISTENT WITH MASTER PLAN (Y or N): Yes

PROJECT BUDGET

Design Fees	\$ 153,691
Construction Costs	\$ 1,408,455
Other Cost (Commissioning, Inspection, etc)	\$ 0
Furniture, Fixtures, and Equipment	\$ 0
Contingency and Fees	\$ 88,371
Total Project	\$ 1,650,517

PROJECT FUNDING (in \$ Millions)

Project No.	Funding Source	Funding Source	FY 2016	FY 2017	FY 2018	FY 2019	FY 2020	Source Total
16-1.04	HEAF	HEAF	\$ 1.65	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 1.65
			\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
		FY Total	\$ 1.65	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 1.65

UNIVERSITY of NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM

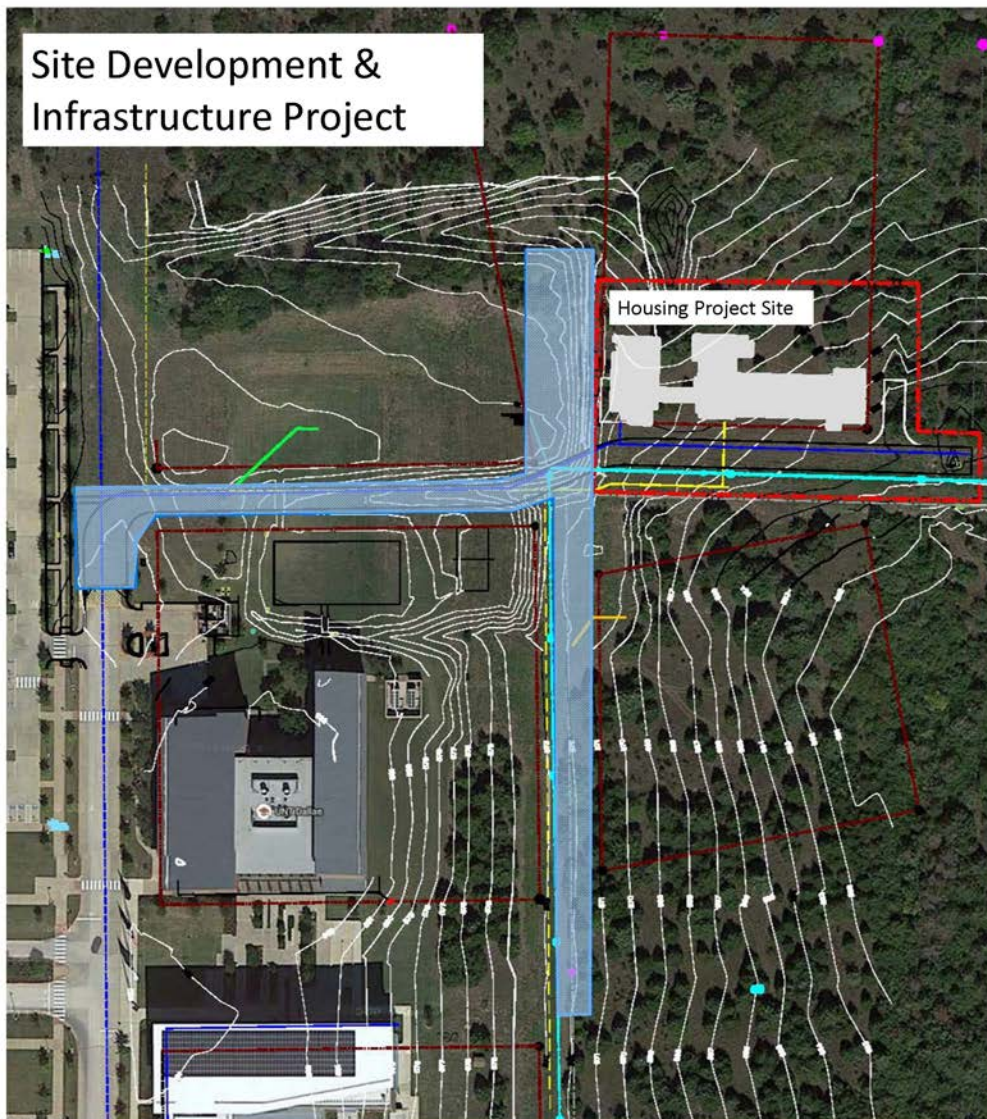
UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS AT DALLAS
CAMPUS INFRASTRUCTURE
Capital Improvement Project No. 16-1.04



PROJECT SCHEDULE

PREVIOUS APPROVALS FROM BOARD OF REGENTS:	N/A
PROGRAMMING/PLANNING:	N/A
DESIGN:	August 2015 – October 2015
CONSTRUCTION:	November 2015 – July 2016
SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION:	July 2016

LOCATION MAP



FY 2016 Capital Improvement Plan

UNIVERSITY *of* NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM

UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS HEALTH SCIENCE CENTER

FY 2016 (in \$Million)

University of North Texas Health Science Center

Proj. No.	Project	Funding Source	Prior Yrs Costs	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020+	Total Project
Previously Approved Projects:									
2.90	Professional Building Renovation	HEAF	4.50	0.50					5.00
2.70	Research & Education - MEP	Local/Cash	6.00						6.00
Previously Approved Projects Total			10.50	0.50	-	-	-	-	11.00
New Projects for Approval:									
16-1.40	Interdisciplinary Research Building	TRB			35.70	44.30			121.00
		RFS	0.36	7.87		12.57	20.20		
16-2.96	Research and Education (RES) Level 4	RFS		3.00	1.50				4.50
16-2.94	Patient Care Center Level 6	RFS		0.50	1.00	1.00			2.50
New Project for Approval Total			0.36	11.37	38.20	57.87	20.20	-	128.00
Planned Projects with Identified Funding Sources:									
2.95	Renovation of Everett Level 2	HEAF			5.00				5.00
2.93	Renovation Patient Care Center Level 5	RFS				2.50			2.50
2.92	Renovation Patient Care Center Level 3 and 4	HEAF					3.00	2.00	5.00
2.91	Renovation Patient Care Center Level 1 and 2	HEAF						5.00	5.00
Planned Projects with Identified Funding Sources Total			-	-	5.00	2.50	3.00	7.00	17.50
Planned Land Acquisitions									
3.01	Property Acquisition	RFS		6.50					6.50
Planned Land Acquisition Total			-	6.50	-	-	-	-	6.50
Capital Improvement Plan Total			10.86	18.37	43.20	60.37	23.20	7.00	163.00

Planned Project without Identified Funding Sources

New Construction:

- Parking Garage
- Campus Beautification
- Campus Center Building B

Renovation:

UNT Health Clinic Sites

Summary by Funding Source

Funding Source	Prior Yrs Costs	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	Total
HEAF	4.50	0.50	5.00	-	3.00	7.00	20.00
HEAF Reserve	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Tuition Revenue Bonds	-	-	35.70	44.30	-	-	80.00
Commercial Paper	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Private Placement	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Bonds	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Financing System Bonds	0.36	17.87	2.50	16.07	20.20	-	57.00
Auxiliary Reserves	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Grants	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Student Fees	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing Revenue	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Gift/Donations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Annual Budget, Operating and Capital	6.00	-	-	-	-	-	6.00
Total	10.86	18.37	43.20	60.37	23.20	7.00	163.00

Approved

Michael R. Williams

Digitally signed by Michael R. Williams
 DN: cn=Michael R. Williams,
 o=UNTHSC, ou=President,
 email=michael.williams@unthsc.edu,
 c=US
 Date: 2015.08.12 16:42:28 -0500

President

UNIVERSITY of NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM

UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS HEALTH SCIENCE CENTER
 INTERDISCIPLINARY RESEARCH BUILDING
 Capital Improvement Project No. 16-1.40



PROJECT DESCRIPTION

This project will construct a building of approximately 170,850 gross square feet for the University of North Texas Health Science Center (UNTHSC) campus. The facility is planned to be a multi-story building with research laboratories, vivarium, classrooms, teaching labs, study areas, seminar rooms, multimedia learning, and associated student learning spaces. Faculty and administrative offices will also be included in this building with office suites, meeting rooms and collaborative work areas.

PROJECT INFORMATION

JUSTIFICATION: The new building will support the growth of clinical and translational research and the associated training programs. This building will support both the academic and research initiatives for the UNTS College of Pharmacy (UNTSCP) and Institutes of Discovery. This building will catalyze the inter-professional activities required for successful team science and for providing training of students in a translational science environment.

LOCATION: Southeast intersection of Camp Bowie Blvd and Clifton St
SIZE (ASF/GSF): GSF: 170,850 ASF: 94,574
CIP PROJECT TYPE (NEW CONST. OR RENO.): New Construction
HISTORICALLY SIGNIFICANT? (Y or N): No
CONSISTENT WITH MASTER PLAN (Y or N): Yes

PROJECT BUDGET

Design Fees	\$ 9,480,165
Construction Costs	\$ 91,910,000
Other Cost (Commissioning, Inspection, etc)	\$ 1,881,297
Furniture, Fixtures, and Equipment	\$ 7,562,650
Contingency and Fees	\$ 10,165,888
Total Project	\$ 121,000,000

PROJECT FUNDING (in \$ Millions)

Project No.	Funding Source Abrv.	Funding Source	Prior Yrs.	FY 2016	FY 2017	FY 2018	FY 2019	Source Total
16-1.40	RFS	Revenue Financing System Bonds	\$.36	\$ 7.87	\$ -	\$ 12.57	\$ 20.20	\$ 41.00
	TRB	Tuition Revenue Bonds	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 35.70	\$ 44.30	\$ -	\$ 80.00
FY Total			\$.36	\$ 7.87	\$ 35.70	\$ 56.87	\$ 20.20	\$ 121.00

UNIVERSITY of NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM

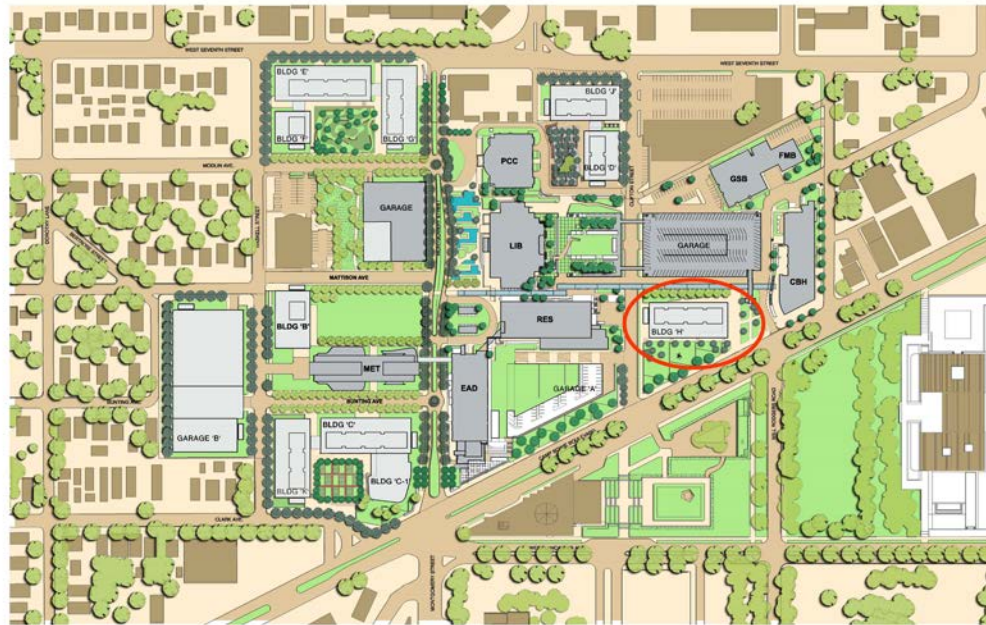
UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS HEALTH SCIENCE CENTER
INTERDISCIPLINARY RESEARCH BUILDING
Capital Improvement Project No. 16-1.40



PROJECT SCHEDULE

PREVIOUS APPROVALS FROM BOARD OF REGENTS:	N/A
PROGRAMMING/PLANNING:	July 2015
DESIGN:	August 2015 – August 2016
CONSTRUCTION:	September 2016 – December 2018
SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION:	December 2018

LOCATION MAP



UNIVERSITY of NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM

UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS HEALTH SCIENCE CENTER
 RESEARCH AND EDUCATION (RES) LEVEL 4
 Capital Improvement Project No. 16-2.96



PROJECT DESCRIPTION

The Research and Education Building (RES) was completed in 1982. Many of the laboratories and offices are original to the building. This project includes renovating existing wet research laboratories and offices to accommodate future growth and will increase existing efficiencies with new technologies and lab designs. The new lab designs include moving from small individual labs to an open lab environment to improve collaboration and space utilization. This project supports UNTHSC’s strategic growth in research.

PROJECT INFORMATION

JUSTIFICATION: The RES 4th floor has antiquated lab configurations that impede inter-professional activities and collaboration. The renovation to an open laboratory environment will increase collaboration while also increasing lab bench space by a minimum of 30% and reduce utility consumption with on demand lab controls and other modern technologies for air supply and exhaust, indoor air quality and lighting.

LOCATION: 1055 Montgomery Street
SIZE (ASF/GSF): GSF: 24,000 ASF: 15,900
CIP PROJECT TYPE (NEW CONST. OR RENO.): Renovation
HISTORICALLY SIGNIFICANT? (Y or N): No
CONSISTENT WITH MASTER PLAN (Y or N): Yes

PROJECT BUDGET

Design Fees	\$ 422,000
Construction Costs	\$ 3,395,000
Other Cost (Commissioning, Inspection, etc)	\$ 91,932
Furniture, Fixtures, and Equipment	\$ 150,000
Contingency and Fees	\$ 441,068
Total Project	\$ 4,500,000

PROJECT FUNDING (in \$ Millions)

Project No.	Funding Source Abrv.	Funding Source	Funding					Source Total
			FY 2016	FY 2017	FY 2018	FY 2019	FY 2020	
16-2.96	RFS	Revenue						
		Financing System						
		Bonds	\$ 3.00	\$ 1.50	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 4.50
			\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	
FY Total			\$ 3.00	\$ 1.50	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 4.50

UNIVERSITY of NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM

UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS HEALTH SCIENCE CENTER
 RESEARCH AND EDUCATION (RES) LEVEL 4
 Capital Improvement Project No. 16-2.96



PROJECT SCHEDULE

PREVIOUS APPROVALS FROM BOARD OF REGENTS:	N/A
PROGRAMMING/PLANNING:	January 2016 – February 2016
DESIGN:	February 2016 – April 2016
CONSTRUCTION:	May 2016 – December 2016
SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION:	December 2016

LOCATION MAP



UNIVERSITY of NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM

UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS HEALTH SCIENCE CENTER
 PATIENT CARE CENTER LEVEL 6
 Capital Improvement Project No. 16-2.94



PROJECT DESCRIPTION

The Patient Care Center (PCC) was completed in 1997 and the level 6 space was finished out in 2001. This space was originally constructed for ambulatory clinical exam rooms and clinical faculty offices. The goal is to systematically renovate each floor over multiple years to accommodate the School of Public Health and the School of Health Professions. This project will renovate approximately 23,667 GSF of existing clinical and office space on Level 6 to support the academic and administrative functions of the Schools by creating faculty and staff offices and flexible multipurpose classrooms.

PROJECT INFORMATION

JUSTIFICATION: The reorganization of UNT Health into Acclaim (the Physician Group partnership between UNTHSC and JPS) will free up space in the PCC that can be renovated to meet the needs of the School of Public Health and the School of Health Professions. The project will provide efficient and updated space designs to support academic and administrative functions. The School of Public Health will relocate from Everett Education & Administration Building (EAD). The School of Health Professions will be relocated from EAD and Medical Education and Training (MET). These moves will better align the two (2) schools, accommodate the Academies and Institutes and accommodate the future MD School.

LOCATION: 855 Montgomery St
SIZE (ASF/GSF): GSF: 23,667 ASF: 14,200
CIP PROJECT TYPE (NEW CONST. OR RENO.): Renovation
HISTORICALLY SIGNIFICANT? (Y or N): No
CONSISTENT WITH MASTER PLAN (Y or N): Yes

PROJECT BUDGET

Design Fees	\$ 200,000
Construction Costs	\$ 1,715,000
Other Cost (Commissioning, Inspection, etc)	\$ 50,000
Furniture, Fixtures, and Equipment	\$ 350,000
Contingency and Fees	\$ 185,000
Total Project	\$ 2,500,000

PROJECT FUNDING (in \$ Millions)

Project No.	Funding Source Abrv.	Funding Source	Funding					Source Total
			FY 2016	FY 2017	FY 2018	FY 2019	FY 2020	
16-2.94	RFS	Revenue Finance						
		System Bonds	\$.50	\$ 1.00	\$ 1.00	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 2.50
			\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	-
			\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	-
FY Total			\$.50	\$ 1.00	\$ 1.00	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 2.50

UNIVERSITY of NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM

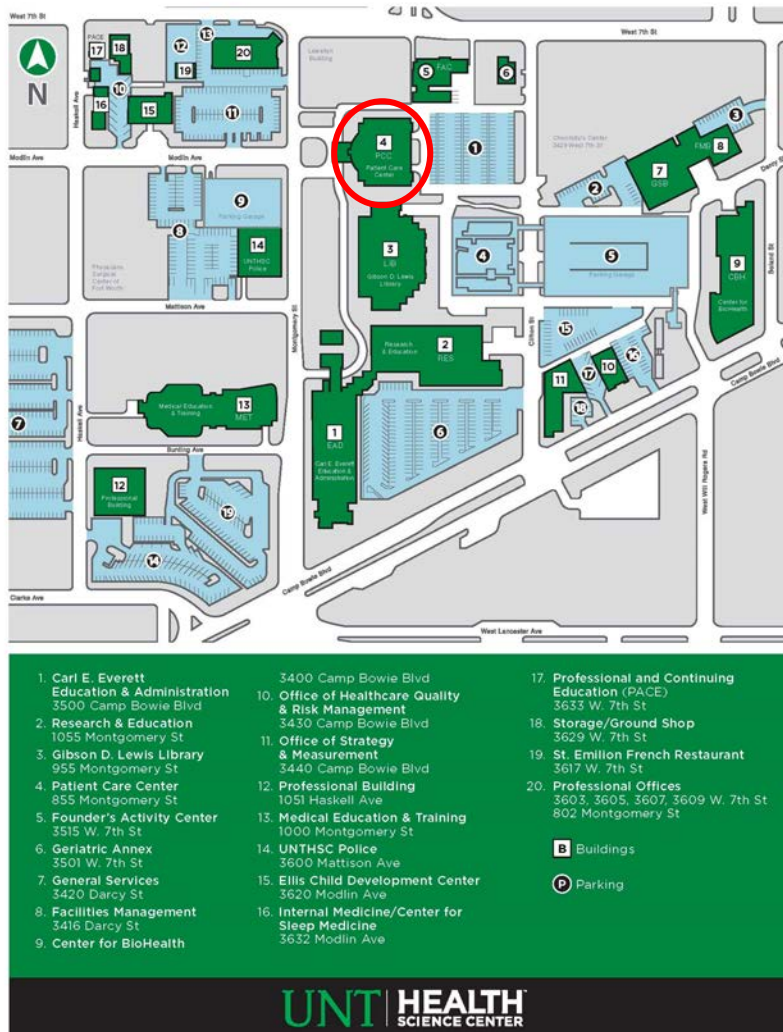
UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS HEALTH SCIENCE CENTER
 PATIENT CARE CENTER LEVEL 6
 Capital Improvement Project No. 16-2.94



PROJECT SCHEDULE

PREVIOUS APPROVALS FROM BOARD OF REGENTS:	N/A
PROGRAMMING/PLANNING:	June 2016 – July 2016
DESIGN:	August 2016 – November 2016
CONSTRUCTION:	December 2016 – December 2017
SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION:	December 2017

LOCATION MAP



FY 2016 Capital Improvement Plan

UNIVERSITY *of* NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM

UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM

FY 2016 (in \$Million)

University of North Texas System

Proj. No.	Project	Funding Source	Prior Yrs Costs	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020+	Total Project
Previously Approved Projects:									
Previously Approved Projects Total			-	-	-	-	-	-	-
New Projects for Approval:									
16-2.01	Renovate Dallas Municipal Bldg and Assoc Law Bldgs	TRB		1.62	10.92	25.20	18.26		56.00
									-
New Project for Approval Total			-	1.62	10.92	25.20	18.26	-	56.00
Planned Projects with Identified Funding Sources:									
Planned Projects with Identified Funding Sources Total			-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Planned Land Acquisitions									
									-
Planned Land Acquisition Total			-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Improvement Plan Total			-	1.62	10.92	25.20	18.26	-	56.00

Planned Project without Identified Funding Sources

New Construction:

Renovation:

System Building 8th Floor

Summary by Funding Source

	Funding Source	Prior Yrs Costs	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	Total
HEAF	HEAF	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
HEAF Reserve	HEAF Reserve	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Tuition Revenue Bonds	TRB	-	1.62	10.92	25.20	18.26	-	56.00
Commercial Paper	CP	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Private Placement	PP	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Bonds	RB	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Financing System Bonds	RFS	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Auxiliary Reserves	AUX	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Grants	GRNT	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Student Fees	SF	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing Revenue	HR	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Gift/Donations	GIFT	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Annual Budget, Operating and Capital	Local/Cash	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total		-	1.62	10.92	25.20	18.26	0.00	56.00

Approved

 Chancellor

UNIVERSITY of NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM

UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM

Renovate Dallas Municipal Building and Associated Law Buildings

Capital Improvement Project No. 16-2.01



PROJECT DESCRIPTION

This project will provide renovations to accommodate five hundred (500) students for day and evening classes. The renovations will provide state-of-the-art flexible classrooms, seminar rooms, instructional lab spaces, an expanded law library, an on-site clinic resource center, faculty and administrative offices and other support areas for students, faculty and staff. These spaces will maximize collaborative learning throughout the student’s legal education by providing classroom and seminar environments typical of a law school. The on-site clinic space will include interview and counsel workspaces, faculty offices, and necessary support spaces to maximize the student simulation experience. These renovations will provide permanent facilities for the UNT Dallas College of Law and allow for enrollment growth.

PROJECT INFORMATION

JUSTIFICATION: The renovations will allow for enrollment up to five hundred (500) students and the establishment of a night program for working students. The law school will provide affordable and accessible high-quality legal education to an underserved and underrepresented population. In addition, in order to obtain accreditation, ABA standards require facilities to be adequate for its current program and also anticipated immediate growth. The current interim facilities cannot accommodate the anticipated growth.

LOCATION:	Municipal Building at 106 S. Harwood in Downtown Dallas	
SIZE (ASF/GSF):	GSF: 107,000	ASF: 65,700
CIP PROJECT TYPE (NEW CONST. OR RENO.):	Renovation	
HISTORICALLY SIGNIFICANT? (Y or N):	Yes	
CONSISTENT WITH MASTER PLAN (Y or N):	Yes	

PROJECT BUDGET

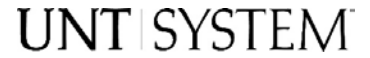
Design Fees	\$ 4,500,000
Construction Costs	\$ 38,000,000
Other Cost (Commissioning, Inspection, etc)	\$ 500,000
Furniture, Fixtures, and Equipment	\$ 6,600,000
Contingency and Fees	\$ 6,400,000
Total Project	\$ 56,000,000

PROJECT FUNDING (in \$ Millions)

Project No.	Funding Source	Source Abrv.	Funding Source	FY 2016	FY 2017	FY 2018	FY 2019	FY 2020	Source Total
2.01	Bonds	TRB		\$ 5.6	\$ 44.8	\$ 5.6	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 56.0
				\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
			FY Total	\$ 5.6	\$ 44.8	\$ 5.6	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 56.0

UNIVERSITY of NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM

UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM
Renovate Dallas Municipal Building and Associated Law Buildings
Capital Improvement Project No. 16-2.01



PROJECT SCHEDULE

PREVIOUS APPROVALS FROM BOARD OF REGENTS:	N/A
PROGRAMMING/PLANNING:	September 2015 – November 2015
DESIGN:	December 2015 – December 2016
CONSTRUCTION:	January 2017 – August 2019
SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION:	August 2019

LOCATION MAP



Building Location



Board Briefing

Committee: Finance & Facilities

Date Filed: July 21, 2015

Title: Restated Sixteenth Supplemental Resolution to the Master Resolution Authorizing the Issuance, Sale, and Delivery of Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System Revenue Financing System Bonds, in One or More Series; and Approving and Authorizing Instruments and Procedures Relating Thereto

Background:

The University of North Texas System currently has approximately \$157.6 Million in interim financing outstanding and a significant number of new projects starting up. In order to facilitate the cash needs of new projects, the System will need to issue long-term debt from time to time to either prefund certain projects or to refund existing interim financing. In addition, as market conditions allow, outstanding long-term bonds may be refundable to achieve debt service savings in future years.

Adoption of the attached resolution will delegate authority to the Vice Chancellor for Finance to issue long-term debt within defined parameters, in one or more series, in order to achieve the desired goals stated above. Key parameters include maximum amount of debt (\$380 Million), minimum level of net present value savings for refunding debt (Three percent), and maximum amount of net present value loss on refunding the Series 2014 bonds (yet to be determined). Delegating the authority provides the Vice Chancellor for Finance the flexibility to move quickly if market circumstances dictate the necessity to do so.

Financial Analysis/History:

The System will need to refund a part or all of the following debt, in addition to new money for approved Tuition Revenue Bond projects, during the fiscal year 2016.

Table with 3 columns: Debt Type, Amount (Millions), Average Rate. Rows include Commercial Paper (Tax-Exempt and Taxable), Series 2014 Direct Purchase Bonds, Series 2007 Revenue Financing Sys Bonds, and Series 2009 Revenue Financing Sys Bonds.

As stated above, this resolution delegates authority to issue the debt, in one or more series, only when defined parameters are met.

Janet Waldron

Digitally signed by Janet Waldron
DN: cn=Janet Waldron, o=UNT System, ou=Vice Chancellor for Finance, email=janet.waldron@untssystem.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.19 14:47:12 -05'00'

Vice Chancellor for Finance

Legal Review:

This item has been reviewed by General Counsel.

Nancy S. Footer

Digitally signed by Nancy S. Footer
DN: cn=Nancy S. Footer, o=University of North
Texas System, ou=Office of General Counsel,
email=nancy.footer@untssystem.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.17 11:57:08 -05'00'

Vice Chancellor/General Counsel

Schedule: Effective upon approval by the Board of Regents.

Recommendation:

It is recommended that the Board of Regents approve the attached Sixteenth Supplemental Resolution.

Recommended By:

James Mauldin

Associate Vice Chancellor for Treasury

Lee Jackson

Digitally signed by Lee Jackson
DN: cn=Lee Jackson, o=UNT System,
ou=Office of the Chancellor,
email=chancellor@untssystem.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.18 13:51:19 -05'00'

Chancellor

Attachments Filed Electronically:

- Sixteenth Supplemental Resolution



Board Order

Title: Restated Sixteenth Supplemental Resolution to the Master Resolution Authorizing the Issuance, Sale, and Delivery of Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System Revenue Financing System Bonds, in One or More Series; and Approving and Authorizing Instruments and Procedures Relating Thereto

At an official meeting of the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System properly posted and held on August 27-28, 2015, pursuant to a motion made by Regent _____ and seconded by Regent _____, the Board approved the motion presented below:

Whereas, the University of North Texas System wishes to proceed with selling bonds to provide the long term financing for projects approved by the Board of Regents of the UNT System, and

Whereas, the University of North Texas System wishes to consider refinancing Tax-Exempt Bond Series 2007 and Series 2009 using proceeds from Bonds issued under the Revenue Financing System, and

Whereas, the resolution would authorize the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University of North Texas System to negotiate (whether by competitive sales, by negotiated sales, or both) the sale of the Bonds for a period ending August 31, 2016 and in an amount not to exceed \$380,000,000, which amount included (i) bond underwriter fees, (ii) capitalized interest, and (iii) other issuance costs, and

Whereas, the resolution would authorize the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University of North Texas System to sell the Bonds in one or more series, to enable the UNT System to maximize its opportunities to sell the Bonds in the municipal public debt markets, and

Whereas, the resolution would authorize that the commercial paper plus interest payment and fees would be refunded by the issuance of the bonds and other proceeds,

Now, Therefore, The Board of Regents authorizes and approves the following:

1. The attached restated Sixteenth Supplemental Resolution to the Master Resolution authorizing the issuance, sale, and delivery of Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System Revenue Financing System Bonds, in one or more series; and approving and authorizing instruments and procedures relating thereto.
-

VOTE: _____ ayes _____ nays _____ abstentions

BOARD ACTION:

Attested By:

Approved By:

Rosemary R. Haggett, Secretary
Board of Regents

Brint Ryan, Chairman
Board of Regents

RESTATED SIXTEENTH SUPPLEMENTAL RESOLUTION TO THE MASTER RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE, SALE, AND DELIVERY OF BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM BONDS, IN ONE OR MORE SERIES; AND APPROVING AND AUTHORIZING INSTRUMENTS AND PROCEDURES RELATING THERETO

RESTATED SIXTEENTH SUPPLEMENTAL RESOLUTION TO THE MASTER
RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE, SALE, AND DELIVERY OF
BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM
REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM BONDS, IN ONE OR MORE SERIES; AND
APPROVING AND AUTHORIZING INSTRUMENTS AND PROCEDURES
RELATING THERETO

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
PREAMBLE	1
Section 1. DEFINITIONS	6
Section 2. AMOUNT, PURPOSE, AND DESIGNATION OF THE BONDS.....	6
(a) Amount and Designation of Bonds.....	6
(b) New Money Authorization.....	6
(c) Refunded Bonds.....	7
(d) Refunded Commercial Paper Notes.....	7
(e) Refunded Nineteenth Series Bonds.....	7
Section 3. DATE, DENOMINATIONS, NUMBERS, MATURITIES, AND TERMS OF BONDS.....	7
(a) Terms of Bonds	7
(b) Sale of Bonds	7
(c) In General	9
(d) Bond Purchase Agreement.....	9
(e) Parameters to Sale of Bonds.....	10
Section 4. INTEREST.....	10
Section 5. REGISTRATION, TRANSFER, AND EXCHANGE; AUTHENTICATION AND BOOK-ENTRY ONLY SYSTEM	10
(a) Paying Agent/Registrar.....	10
(b) Registration Books	11
(c) Ownership of Bonds	11
(d) Payment of Bonds and Interest.....	11
(e) Authentication	11
(f) Transfer, Exchange or Replacement.....	11
(g) Substitute Paying Agent/Registrar	13
(h) Book-Entry Only System.....	13
(i) Successor Securities Depository; Transfers outside Book-Entry Only System.....	14
(j) Payments to Cede & Co.	14

	(k) Notice of Redemption	14
Section 6.	FORM OF BONDS.....	15
Section 7.	ESTABLISHMENT OF REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM AND ISSUANCE OF PARITY OBLIGATIONS	15
Section 8.	SECURITY	16
Section 9.	PAYMENTS	16
Section 10.	DAMAGED, MUTILATED, LOST, STOLEN OR DESTROYED BONDS	16
	(a) Replacement Bonds	16
	(b) Application for Replacement Bonds	16
	(c) Payment in Lieu of Replacement.....	16
	(d) Charge for Issuing Replacement Bonds	17
	(e) Authority for Issuing Replacement Bonds.....	17
Section 11.	AMENDMENT OF SUPPLEMENT	17
	(a) Amendments without Consent	17
	(b) Amendments with Consent	18
	(c) Notice	18
	(d) Receipt of Consents.....	19
	(e) Effect of Amendments.....	19
	(f) Consent Irrevocable	19
	(g) Ownership	19
Section 12.	TAX EXEMPTION	19
	(a) General Covenants.....	19
	(b) Allocation of, and Limitation on, Expenditures for the Project	21
	(c) Disposition of Project	22
	(d) Written Procedures	22
Section 13.	TAXABLE BONDS	22
Section 14.	SIXTEENTH SUPPLEMENT TO CONSTITUTE A CONTRACT; EQUAL SECURITY.....	22
Section 15.	SEVERABILITY OF INVALID PROVISIONS	22
Section 16.	PAYMENT AND PERFORMANCE ON BUSINESS DAYS.....	22
Section 17.	LIMITATION OF BENEFITS WITH RESPECT TO THE SIXTEENTH SUPPLEMENT.....	23

Section 18.	CUSTODY, APPROVAL, BOND COUNSEL'S OPINION, CUSIP NUMBERS, PREAMBLE AND INSURANCE	23
Section 19.	COMPLIANCE WITH RULE 15c2-12	24
	(a) Annual Reports	24
	(b) Material Event Notices	24
	(c) Limitations, Disclaimers, and Amendments	25
Section 20.	FURTHER PROCEDURES; OFFICIAL STATEMENT	27
Section 21.	REFUNDING.....	27
	(a) Refunded Bonds	27
	(b) Refunded Commercial Paper Notes	28
	(c) Refunded Nineteenth Series Bonds.....	28
Section 22.	ESCROW AGREEMENT	28
Section 23.	DTC LETTER OF REPRESENTATION.....	28
Section 24.	REPEAL OF CONFLICTING RESOLUTIONS.....	28
Section 25.	RULES OF CONSTRUCTION	28
Section 26.	PUBLIC NOTICE.....	29
 SCHEDULE I REFUNDABLE BONDS		
EXHIBIT A	DEFINITIONS.....	A-1
EXHIBIT B	FORM OF BONDS.....	B-1
EXHIBIT C	DESCRIPTION OF ANNUAL FINANCIAL INFORMATION.....	C-1

RESTATED SIXTEENTH SUPPLEMENTAL RESOLUTION TO THE MASTER RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE, SALE, AND DELIVERY OF BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM, IN ONE OR MORE SERIES; AND APPROVING AND AUTHORIZING INSTRUMENTS AND PROCEDURES RELATING THERETO

WHEREAS, on February 12, 1999, the Board adopted the "*Amended and Restated Master Resolution Establishing the Revenue Financing System Under the Authority and Responsibility of the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas*" (referred to herein as the "Master Resolution"); and

WHEREAS, the Board heretofore has adopted a "**FIRST SUPPLEMENTAL RESOLUTION TO THE MASTER RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE, SALE, AND DELIVERY OF BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM BONDS, SERIES 1997; AND APPROVING AND AUTHORIZING INSTRUMENTS AND PROCEDURES RELATING THERETO**" (defined as the "First Supplement") and pursuant to the First Supplement issued its "**BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM BONDS, SERIES 1997**" in the aggregate principal amount of \$4,380,000 as Parity Obligations under the terms of the Master Resolution; and

WHEREAS, the Board heretofore has adopted a "**SECOND SUPPLEMENTAL RESOLUTION TO THE MASTER RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE, SALE, AND DELIVERY OF BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM REFUNDING AND IMPROVEMENT BONDS, SERIES 1999; AND APPROVING AND AUTHORIZING INSTRUMENTS AND PROCEDURES RELATING THERETO**" (defined as the "Second Supplement"); and

WHEREAS, the Second Supplement delegated to a designated Pricing Committee the authority to sell bonds under the terms of the Second Supplement, and pursuant to the terms of the Second Supplement the Pricing Committee authorized the sale, and the Board issued its "**BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM BONDS, SERIES 1999**" in the aggregate principal amount of \$32,540,000 as Parity Obligations under the terms of the Master Resolution; and

WHEREAS, the Board heretofore has adopted a "**THIRD SUPPLEMENTAL RESOLUTION TO THE MASTER RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE, SALE, AND DELIVERY OF BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM REFUNDING AND IMPROVEMENT BONDS, SERIES 1999-A; AND APPROVING AND AUTHORIZING INSTRUMENTS AND PROCEDURES RELATING THERETO**" (defined as the "Third Supplement"); and

WHEREAS, the Third Supplement delegated to a designated Pricing Committee the authority to sell bonds under the terms of the Third Supplement, and pursuant to the terms of the Third Supplement the Pricing Committee authorized the sale, and the Board issued its "**BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM REFUNDING AND IMPROVEMENT BONDS, SERIES 1999-A**" in the aggregate principal amount of \$15,535,000 as Parity Obligations under the terms of the Master Resolution; and

WHEREAS, the Board heretofore has adopted a "**FOURTH SUPPLEMENTAL RESOLUTION TO THE MASTER RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE, SALE, AND DELIVERY OF BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM BONDS, SERIES 2001; AND APPROVING AND AUTHORIZING INSTRUMENTS AND PROCEDURES RELATING THERETO**" (defined as the "Fourth Supplement"); and

WHEREAS, the Fourth Supplement delegated to a designated Pricing Committee the authority to sell bonds under the terms of the Fourth Supplement, and pursuant to the terms of the Fourth Supplement the Pricing Committee authorized the sale, and the Board issued its "**BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM BONDS, SERIES 2001**" in the aggregate principal amount of \$33,860,000 as Parity Obligations under the terms of the Master Resolution; and

WHEREAS, the Board heretofore has adopted a "**FIFTH SUPPLEMENTAL RESOLUTION TO THE MASTER RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE, SALE, AND DELIVERY OF BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM BONDS, SERIES 2002; AND APPROVING AND AUTHORIZING INSTRUMENTS AND PROCEDURES RELATING THERETO**" (defined as the "Fifth Supplement"); and

WHEREAS, the Fifth Supplement delegated to a designated Pricing Committee the authority to sell bonds under the terms of the Fifth Supplement, and pursuant to the terms of the Fifth Supplement the Pricing Committee authorized the sale, and the Board issued its "**BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM BONDS, SERIES 2002**" in the aggregate principal amount of \$63,470,000 as Parity Obligations under the terms of the Master Resolution; and

WHEREAS, the Board heretofore has adopted a "**SIXTH SUPPLEMENTAL RESOLUTION TO THE MASTER RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE, SALE, AND DELIVERY OF BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM BONDS, SERIES 2002A; AND APPROVING AND AUTHORIZING INSTRUMENTS AND PROCEDURES RELATING THERETO**" (defined as the "Sixth Supplement"); and

WHEREAS, the Sixth Supplement delegated to the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System the authority to sell bonds under the terms of the Sixth Supplement, and pursuant to the terms of the Sixth Supplement the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System authorized the sale, and the Board issued its "**BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF**

NORTH TEXAS REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM BONDS, SERIES 2002A in the aggregate principal amount of \$9,500,000 as Parity Obligations under the terms of the Master Resolution; and

WHEREAS, the Board heretofore has adopted a **"SEVENTH SUPPLEMENTAL RESOLUTION TO THE MASTER RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE, SALE, AND DELIVERY OF BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM BONDS, SERIES 2003; AND APPROVING AND AUTHORIZING INSTRUMENTS AND PROCEDURES RELATING THERETO"** (defined as the "Seventh Supplement"); and

WHEREAS, the Seventh Supplement delegated to a designated Pricing Committee the authority to sell bonds under the terms of the Seventh Supplement, and pursuant to the terms of the Seventh Supplement the Pricing Committee authorized the sale, and the Board issued its **"BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM BONDS, SERIES 2003"** in the aggregate principal amount of \$31,180,000 as Parity Obligations under the terms of the Master Resolution; and

WHEREAS, the Board heretofore has adopted an **"EIGHTH SUPPLEMENTAL RESOLUTION TO THE MASTER RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE, SALE, AND DELIVERY OF BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM REFUNDING BONDS, SERIES 2003A; AND APPROVING AND AUTHORIZING INSTRUMENTS AND PROCEDURES RELATING THERETO"** (defined as the "Eighth Supplement"); and

WHEREAS, the Eighth Supplement delegated to the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System the authority to sell bonds under the terms of the Eighth Supplement, and pursuant to the terms of the Eighth Supplement the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System effected the sale, and the Board issued its **"BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM REFUNDING BONDS, SERIES 2003A"** in the aggregate principal amount of \$6,185,000 as Parity Obligations under the terms of the Master Resolution; and

WHEREAS, the Board heretofore has adopted a **"NINTH SUPPLEMENTAL RESOLUTION TO THE MASTER RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE, SALE, AND DELIVERY OF BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM BONDS, TAXABLE SERIES 2003B; AND APPROVING AND AUTHORIZING INSTRUMENTS AND PROCEDURES RELATING THERETO"** (defined as the "Ninth Supplement"); and

WHEREAS, the Ninth Supplement delegated to the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System the authority to sell bonds under the terms of the Ninth Supplement, and pursuant to the terms of the Ninth Supplement the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System effected the sale, and the Board issued its **"BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF**

NORTH TEXAS REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM BONDS, TAXABLE SERIES 2003B in the aggregate principal amount of \$4,980,000 as Parity Obligations under the terms of the Master Resolution; and

WHEREAS, the Board heretofore has adopted an **"AMENDED AND RESTATED TENTH SUPPLEMENTAL RESOLUTION TO THE MASTER RESOLUTION ESTABLISHING THE REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM COMMERCIAL PAPER PROGRAM, AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE OF TAX-EXEMPT AND TAXABLE COMMERCIAL PAPER NOTES; AND APPROVING AND AUTHORIZING INSTRUMENTS AND PROCEDURES RELATING THERETO"** (defined as the "Tenth Supplement") and pursuant to the Tenth Supplement to the Master Resolution has the authority to issue from time to time and at any one time outstanding up to \$100,000,000 in aggregate principal amount of its commercial paper notes as Parity Obligations under the terms of the Master Resolution; and

WHEREAS, the Board heretofore has adopted an **"ELEVENTH SUPPLEMENTAL RESOLUTION TO THE MASTER RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE, SALE, AND DELIVERY OF BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM REFUNDING AND IMPROVEMENT BONDS, SERIES 2005; AND APPROVING AND AUTHORIZING INSTRUMENTS AND PROCEDURES RELATING THERETO"** (defined as the "Eleventh Supplement"); and

WHEREAS, the Eleventh Supplement delegated to the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System the authority to sell bonds under the terms of the Eleventh Supplement, and pursuant to the terms of the Eleventh Supplement the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System effected the sale, and the Board issued its ***"BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM REFUNDING AND IMPROVEMENT BONDS, SERIES 2005"*** in the aggregate principal amount of \$76,795,000 as Parity Obligations under the terms of the Master Resolution; and

WHEREAS, the Board heretofore has adopted a **"TWELFTH SUPPLEMENTAL RESOLUTION TO THE MASTER RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE, SALE, AND DELIVERY OF BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM BONDS, SERIES 2006; AND APPROVING AND AUTHORIZING INSTRUMENTS AND PROCEDURES RELATING THERETO"** (defined as the "Twelfth Supplement"); and

WHEREAS, the Twelfth Supplement delegated to the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System the authority to sell bonds under the terms of the Twelfth Supplement, and pursuant to the terms of the Twelfth Supplement the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System effected the sale, and the Board issued its ***"BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM REFUNDING AND IMPROVEMENT BONDS, SERIES 2007"*** in the aggregate principal amount of \$56,050,000 as Parity Obligations under the terms of the Master Resolution; and

WHEREAS, the Board heretofore has adopted a **"THIRTEENTH SUPPLEMENTAL RESOLUTION TO THE MASTER RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE,**

SALE, AND DELIVERY OF BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM BONDS, SERIES 2009; AND APPROVING AND AUTHORIZING INSTRUMENTS AND PROCEDURES RELATING THERETO" (defined as the "Thirteenth Supplement"); and

WHEREAS, the Thirteenth Supplement delegated to the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System the authority to sell bonds under the terms of the Thirteenth Supplement, and pursuant to the terms of the Thirteenth Supplement the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System effected the sale, and the Board issued its "**BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM BONDS, SERIES 2009**" in the aggregate principal amount of \$38,650,000 as Parity Obligations under the terms of the Master Resolution; and

WHEREAS, the Board heretofore has adopted a "**FOURTEENTH SUPPLEMENTAL RESOLUTION TO THE MASTER RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE, SALE, AND DELIVERY OF BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM BONDS, IN ONE OR MORE SERIES; AND APPROVING AND AUTHORIZING INSTRUMENTS AND PROCEDURES RELATING THERETO**" (defined as the "Fourteenth Supplement"); and

WHEREAS, the Fourteenth Supplement delegated to the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System the authority to sell bonds under the terms of the Fourteenth Supplement, and pursuant to the terms of the Fourteenth Supplement the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System effected the sale, and the Board issued its "**BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM BONDS, SERIES 2009A**" in the aggregate principal amount of \$159,310,000, its "**BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM REFUNDING BONDS, SERIES 2009B**" in the aggregate principal amount of \$15,800,000, and its "**BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM REFUNDING BONDS, SERIES 2010**" in the aggregate principal amount of \$57,625,000, as Parity Obligations under the terms of the Master Resolution; and

WHEREAS, on August 19, 2010, the Board adopted a "**FIFTEENTH SUPPLEMENTAL RESOLUTION TO THE MASTER RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE, SALE, AND DELIVERY OF BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM BONDS, IN ONE OR MORE SERIES; AND APPROVING AND AUTHORIZING INSTRUMENTS AND PROCEDURES RELATING THERETO**" (the "2010 Fifteenth Supplement"); and

WHEREAS, the authority delegated to the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System to effect the sale of all or any portion of the bonds authorized to be sold pursuant to the terms of the 2010 Fifteenth Supplement expired on August 31, 2011; and

WHEREAS, the authority so delegated was not be exercised on or before August 31, 2011, and the 2010 Fifteenth Supplement was of no force and effect; and

WHEREAS, on August 18, 2011, the Board adopted a **"RESTATED FIFTEENTH SUPPLEMENTAL RESOLUTION TO THE MASTER RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE, SALE, AND DELIVERY OF BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM BONDS, IN ONE OR MORE SERIES; AND APPROVING AND AUTHORIZING INSTRUMENTS AND PROCEDURES RELATING THERETO"** (defined as the "Fifteenth Supplement"); and

WHEREAS, the Fifteenth Supplement delegated to the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System the authority to sell bonds under the terms of the Fifteenth Supplement, and pursuant to the terms of the Fifteenth Supplement the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System effected the sale, and the Board issued its **"BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM BONDS, SERIES 2012A"** in the aggregate principal amount of \$75,890,000, and its **"BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM REFUNDING BONDS, TAXABLE SERIES 2012B"** in the aggregate principal amount of \$4,820,000, as Parity Obligations under the terms of the Master Resolution; and

WHEREAS, on August 16, 2013, the Board adopted a **"SIXTEENTH SUPPLEMENTAL RESOLUTION TO THE MASTER RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE, SALE, AND DELIVERY OF BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM BONDS, IN ONE OR MORE SERIES; AND APPROVING AND AUTHORIZING INSTRUMENTS AND PROCEDURES RELATING THERETO"** (the "2013 Sixteenth Supplement"); and

WHEREAS, the 2013 Sixteenth Supplement authorized the issuance of bonds in an aggregate principal amount not to exceed \$415,000,000, none of the bonds authorized by the 2013 Sixteenth Supplement were sold, and the authority to issue bonds under the 2013 Sixteenth Supplement expired on August 29, 2014; and

WHEREAS, on February 20, 2014, the Board adopted a **"SEVENTEENTH SUPPLEMENTAL RESOLUTION TO THE MASTER RESOLUTION ESTABLISHING THE REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM COMMERCIAL PAPER PROGRAM, SERIES B; AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE OF TAX-EXEMPT AND TAXABLE COMMERCIAL PAPER NOTES; AND APPROVING AND AUTHORIZING INSTRUMENTS AND PROCEDURES RELATING THERETO"** (defined as the "Seventeenth Supplement") and pursuant to the Seventeenth Supplement to the Master Resolution has the authority to issue from time to time and at any one time outstanding up to \$100,000,000 in aggregate principal amount of its commercial paper notes as Parity Obligations under the terms of the Master Resolution; and

WHEREAS, none of the commercial paper notes authorized by the Seventeenth Supplement have been sold; and

WHEREAS, on February 20, 2014, the Board adopted an **"EIGHTEENTH SUPPLEMENTAL RESOLUTION TO THE MASTER RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING**

THE ISSUANCE, SALE, AND DELIVERY OF BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM BONDS, IN ONE OR MORE SERIES; AND APPROVING AND AUTHORIZING INSTRUMENTS AND PROCEDURES RELATING THERETO (the "Eighteenth Supplement"); and

WHEREAS, the Eighteenth Supplement authorizes the issuance of bonds in an aggregate principal amount not to exceed \$200,000,000 for the purpose of refinancing commercial paper notes sold under authority of the Tenth Supplement and the Seventeenth Supplement, and none of the bonds authorized by the Eighteenth Supplement have been sold; and

WHEREAS, on May 15, 2014, the Board adopted an **"NINETEENTH SUPPLEMENTAL RESOLUTION TO THE MASTER RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE, SALE, AND DELIVERY OF BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM DIRECT PURCHASE BONDS, SERIES 2014; AND APPROVING AND AUTHORIZING INSTRUMENTS AND PROCEDURES RELATING THERETO "** (the "Nineteenth Supplement"); and

WHEREAS, the Nineteenth Supplement authorizes the issuance of bonds in installments, in an aggregate principal amount not to exceed \$120,000,000, and \$81,500,000 in bonds have been delivered as Parity Obligations under the Master Resolution; and

WHEREAS, on April 9, 2015, the Board adopted a **"TWENTIETH SUPPLEMENTAL RESOLUTION TO THE MASTER RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE, SALE, AND DELIVERY OF BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM REFUNDING BONDS, SERIES 2015; AND APPROVING AND AUTHORIZING INSTRUMENTS AND PROCEDURES RELATING THERETO"** (defined as the "Twentieth Supplement"); and

WHEREAS, pursuant to the terms of the Twentieth Supplement, the Board issued its **"BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM REFUNDING BONDS, SERIES 2015"** in the aggregate principal amount of \$38,265,000 as Parity Obligations under the terms of the Master Resolution; and

WHEREAS, the Parity Obligations issued under the terms of the First Supplement, the Second Supplement, the Third Supplement, the Fourth Supplement, the Fifth Supplement, the Sixth Supplement, the Seventh Supplement, the Eighth Supplement, the Ninth Supplement and the Eleventh Supplement are no longer outstanding; and

WHEREAS, unless otherwise defined herein, terms used herein shall have the meaning given in the Master Resolution; and

WHEREAS, the Master Resolution establishes that the Revenue Financing System is to be comprised of the University, UNT-Dallas and the Health Science Center, and pledges the Pledged Revenues to the payment of Parity Obligations to be outstanding under the Master Resolution; and

WHEREAS, the Board has determined to implement the Revenue Financing System in order to establish a system of financing improvements at the University, UNT-Dallas and the Health Science Center in a manner consistent with Chapter 55, Texas Education Code; and

WHEREAS, the Board deems it necessary to amend and restate the 2013 Sixteenth Supplement to issue, pursuant to the terms and conditions of this resolution (this "Sixteenth Supplement"), the bonds hereinafter authorized as Parity Obligations issued pursuant to the Master Resolution, for the purposes hereinafter described; and

WHEREAS, the bonds authorized to be issued by this Sixteenth Supplement (the "Bonds") are to be issued and delivered under authority of applicable provisions of Chapter 55, Texas Education Code, including specifically, but not by way of limitation, Sections 55.13 and 55.1755, Texas Education Code, and Chapters 1207 and 1371, Texas Government Code.

NOW THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM THAT:

Section 1. **DEFINITIONS.** In addition to the definitions set forth in the preamble of this Sixteenth Supplement, the terms used in this Sixteenth Supplement (except in the FORM OF BONDS) and not otherwise defined shall have the meanings given in the Master Resolution or in Exhibit "A" to this Sixteenth Supplement attached hereto and made a part hereof.

Section 2. **AMOUNT, PURPOSE, AND DESIGNATION OF THE BONDS.** (a) *Amount and Designation of Bonds.* The "**BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM REFUNDING AND IMPROVEMENT BONDS**", are hereby authorized to be issued and delivered, in one or more series, in an aggregate principal amount not to exceed \$380,000,000 **FOR THE PURPOSE OF (i) ACQUIRING, PURCHASING, CONSTRUCTING, IMPROVING, RENOVATING, ENLARGING OR EQUIPPING PROPERTY, BUILDINGS, STRUCTURES, FACILITIES, ROADS, OR RELATED INFRASTRUCTURE FOR PARTICIPANTS IN THE REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM, (ii) FUNDING, TO THE EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, CAPITALIZED INTEREST ON THE BONDS, (iii) REFUNDING THE REFUNDABLE BONDS, (iv) REFUNDING ANY OUTSTANDING COMMERCIAL PAPER NOTES, (v) REFUNDING THE NINETEENTH SERIES BONDS, AND (vi) PAYING THE COSTS OF ISSUANCE RELATED TO THE SALE OF THE BONDS.**

(b) *New Money Authorization.* The Bonds authorized for the purposes described in clauses (i) and (ii) of subsection (a) of this Section are being issued by the Board under authority of Chapter 55, Texas Education Code, particularly Sections 55.13, 55.1755 and 55.1785 thereof, and Chapter 1371, Texas Government Code. The principal amount of the Bonds hereby authorized by the Board that may be issued, in one or more series, for the purposes described in clauses (i) and (ii) of subsection (a) of this Section may not exceed \$130,000,000. The Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System shall execute a certificate providing such documentation as may be required by the Public Finance Division of the Office of the Attorney General to (i) describe the specific projects for which the Bonds are being issued, and which specific projects are being financed with

the proceeds of the Bonds issued under authority of Section 55.1755 and 55.1785, Texas Education Code, and (ii) evidence the approval, if any, required to be obtained from the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board for the projects to be financed with the proceeds of the Bonds.

(c) **Refunded Bonds.** The Bonds hereby authorized to be issued, in one or more series, by the Board for the purposes described in clause (iii) of subsection (a) of this Section are being issued to refund the Refunded Bonds, which constitutes a public purpose. The refunding of the Refunded Bonds shall be accomplished in a manner that will result in (i) for Refunded Bonds retired, through either scheduled maturity or prior redemption, within ninety (90) days of the delivery of Bonds issued to refund such Refunded Bonds, a positive gross savings being achieved, or (ii) for Refunded Bonds retired, through either scheduled maturity or prior redemption, greater than ninety (90) days of the delivery of Bonds issued to refund such Refunded Bonds, a target net present value savings for the transaction of at least three percent (3.00%) and a positive gross savings being achieved.

(d) **Refunded Commercial Paper Notes.** The Bonds hereby authorized to be issued by the Board for the purposes described in clause (iv) of subsection (a) of this Section are being issued under authority of Chapters 1207 and 1371, Texas Government Code, to refund the Refunded Commercial Paper Notes. The Refunded Commercial Paper Notes are being refunded to convert interim financing into long-term fixed rate financing, as contemplated by the Board in the operation of the interim financing program as provided for in the Tenth Supplement. Therefore, the manner in which the refunding of the Refunded Commercial Paper Notes is being undertaken by the Board does not make it practicable to make the determinations required by subsection (a) of Section 1207.008, Texas Government Code. The Refunded Commercial Paper Notes shall be those outstanding Commercial Paper Notes, not to exceed \$100,000,000 in principal amount, designated by the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System be refunded and retired with a portion of the proceeds of the Bonds. The principal amount of the Refunded Commercial Paper Notes shall be specifically identified in a certificate executed by the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System and delivered to (i) the Attorney General of Texas in connection with the submission of proceedings pertaining to approval of Bonds thereby and (ii) the Board.

(e) **Refunded Nineteenth Series Bonds.** The Board authorizes the refunding of the Nineteenth Series Bonds, so long as the refunding of the Nineteenth Series Bonds does not result in a net present value loss to the University System in excess of \$2,970,000, and the aggregate increase of payments in excess of \$162,390,000, which amounts are attributable primarily to additional interest payments resulting from the extension of the final maturity of the Nineteenth Series Bonds beyond June 30, 2016. The Board finds that the refunding of the outstanding principal amount of the Nineteenth Series Bonds will be in the best interests of the University System, for the following reasons: at the time the University System issued the Nineteenth Series Bonds, it was anticipated that it would be necessary to refund the Nineteenth Series Bonds to avoid the balloon maturity payment due on the Nineteenth Series Bonds on June 30, 2016, a date within ten years of the dated date of the Nineteenth Series Bonds, and current economic conditions make it favorable to effect a refunding of the Nineteenth Series Bonds in a manner that minimizes the loss to be incurred as a result of the refunding of such balloon payment due on the Nineteenth Series Bonds and extending the maturity thereof beyond June 30, 2016. The refunding of the Nineteenth Series Bonds is independent of the refunding of the Refunded Bonds, and the minimum savings requirement for refunding all or any of

the Refunded Bonds does not apply to the refunding of the Nineteenth Series Bonds. The findings in this subsection (e) of this Section 2 are made in accordance with the provisions of Section 1207.008, Texas Government Code.

Section 3. **DATE, DENOMINATIONS, NUMBERS, MATURITIES AND TERMS OF BONDS.** (a) ***Terms of Bonds.*** Initially there shall be issued, sold, and delivered hereunder fully registered bonds, without interest coupons, in one or more series, payable to the respective initial registered owners thereof, or to the registered assignee or assignees of said bonds or any portion or portions thereof (in each case, the "Registered Owner"), in the denomination of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof (an "Authorized Denomination"), maturing not later than April 15, 2055, serially or otherwise on the dates, in the years and in the principal amounts, respectively, and dated, all as shall be determined and established in accordance with this Sixteenth Supplement.

(b) ***Sale of Bonds.*** (i) ***Method of Sale.*** As authorized by Chapter 1371, Texas Government Code, the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System is hereby authorized to determine the method of sale for all or any portion of the Bonds authorized to be sold by this Sixteenth Supplement, whether by competitive sale or by negotiated sale. The determination of the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System, acting for and on behalf of the Board, relating to the method of and the terms and conditions relating to the sale of Bonds pursuant to this Sixteenth Supplement shall have the same force and effect as if such determination were made by the Board. In effecting the sale of the Bonds authorized to be sold by this Sixteenth Supplement, the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System, acting for and on behalf of the Board, may determine any additional or different designation or title by which any series of Bonds shall be known, the aggregate principal amount of Bonds, if any, to be issued to fund the projects to be described by the certificate executed by the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System in accordance with Section 2(b) hereof, the aggregate principal amount of Bonds, if any, to be issued to refund the Refunded Bonds as described in Section 2(c) hereof, the aggregate principal amount of Bonds, if any, to be issued to refund Commercial Paper Notes as described in Section 2(d) hereof, the aggregate principal amount of Bonds, if any, to be issued to refund the Nineteenth Series Bonds as described in Section 2(e) hereof, the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds, if any, to be issued as obligations, the interest on which is excluded from gross income for purposes of section 103 of the Code, and the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds, if any, issued as obligations that are not intended to be issued as obligations, the interest on which is excluded from gross income for purposes of section 103 of the Code. Prior to the delivery of any Bonds authorized to be sold by this Sixteenth Supplement, whether by competitive sale or negotiated sale, the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System shall execute a certificate addressing the matters described in this subsection with respect to the Bonds sold under authority granted by this Sixteenth Supplement.

(ii) ***Competitive Sale.*** The Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System, acting for and on behalf of the Board, is hereby authorized to seek competitive bids for the sale of the Bonds authorized to be sold by this Sixteenth Supplement, and is hereby authorized to prepare and distribute the Bidding Instructions and the Official Bid Form with respect to seeking competitive bids for the sale of the Bonds. The Bidding Instructions shall contain the terms and conditions relating to the sale of the Bonds, including the date bids for the purchase of the Bonds are to be received, the date of the Bonds, any additional designation or title by which the Bonds shall be

known, the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds to be sold, the price at which the Bonds will be sold, the years in which the Bonds will mature, the principal amount to mature in each of such years, the rate or rates of interest to be borne by each such maturity, the interest payment periods, the dates, price, and terms upon and at which the Bonds shall be subject to redemption prior to maturity at the option of the Issuer, as well as any mandatory sinking fund redemption provisions, and all other matters relating to the issuance, sale and delivery of the Bonds so sold including, without limitation, the use of municipal bond insurance for the Bonds. The Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System, acting for and on behalf of the Board, is hereby authorized to receive and accept bids for the sale of Bonds in accordance with the Bidding Instructions on such date as determined thereby. The Bonds so sold shall be sold at such price as the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System shall determine to be the most advantageous to the Issuer, which determination shall be evidenced by the execution thereby of the Official Bid Form submitted by the best and winning bidder. The sale of the Bonds, including specifically the terms of the purchase price of the Bonds, shall be subject to the provisions in subsection (e) of this Section. One Bond in the principal amount maturing on each maturity date as set forth in the Official Bid Form shall be delivered to the initial purchasers thereof, and such purchasers shall have the right to exchange such bonds as provided in Section 5 hereof without cost. The Bonds shall initially be registered in the name as set forth in the Official Bid Form. In case any officer whose signature shall appear on the Bonds shall cease to be such officer before the delivery of the Bonds, such signature shall nevertheless be valid and sufficient for all purposes the same as if such officer had remained in office until such delivery.

(iii) *Negotiated Sale.* The Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System, acting for and on behalf of the Board, is hereby authorized to sell all or any portion of the Bonds authorized to be sold by this Sixteenth Supplement by negotiated sale, and should the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System determine to sell Bonds by negotiated sale, the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System may designate the senior managing underwriter from the underwriting pool for the Bonds so sold by a negotiated sale pursuant to this Sixteenth Supplement, and such additional investment banking firms as she deems appropriate to assure that the Bonds are sold on the most advantageous terms to the Financing System. Should Bonds be sold through a negotiated sale, the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System, acting for and on behalf of the Board, is authorized to enter into and carry out a Bond Purchase Agreement with the Underwriters for the Bonds so sold by a negotiated sale pursuant to this Sixteenth Supplement, at such price, with and subject to such terms as determined by the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System, subject to the provisions of this Sixteenth Supplement. The sale of the Bonds, including specifically the terms of the purchase price of the Bonds, shall be subject to the provisions in subsection (e) of this Section. One Bond in the principal amount maturing on each maturity date as set forth in the Bond Purchase Agreement shall be delivered to the Underwriters, and the Underwriters shall have the right to exchange such Bonds as provided in Section 5 hereof without cost. The Bonds shall initially be registered in the name designated by the Underwriters as set forth in the Bond Purchase Agreement. In case any officer whose signature shall appear on the Bonds shall cease to be such officer before the delivery of the Bonds, such signature shall nevertheless be valid and sufficient for all purposes the same as if such officer had remained in office until such delivery. The Bond Purchase Agreement shall be substantially in the form and substance previously approved by the Board in connection with the authorization of Parity Debt, as shall be acceptable to

the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System, including, without limitation, to contain such terms and conditions as may be provided in accordance with subsection (d) of this Section. For purposes of this Sixteenth Supplement, a negotiated sale includes a negotiated private placement of Bonds.

(c) ***In General.*** The Bonds (i) may and shall be redeemed prior to the respective scheduled maturity dates, (ii) may be assigned and transferred, (iii) may be exchanged for other Bonds, (iv) shall have the characteristics, and (v) shall be signed and sealed, and (vi) the principal of and interest on the Bonds shall be payable, all as provided, and in the manner required or indicated, in the FORM OF BONDS, as revised to conform the Bonds to the terms of the Bond Purchase Agreement, in the case of a negotiated sale, or the Bidding Instructions and Official Bid Form, in the case of a competitive sale. The Bonds of any series shall be numbered consecutively from R-1 upward.

(d) ***Bond Purchase Agreement.*** Should Bonds be sold by a negotiated sale, the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System is hereby authorized, appointed, and designated to act on behalf of the Board in the selling and delivering the Bonds and carrying out the other procedures specified in this Sixteenth Supplement, including determining and fixing the date of the Bonds, any additional or different designation or title by which the Bonds shall be known, the aggregate principal amount of the Bonds to be sold, the price at which the Bonds will be sold, the years in which the Bonds will mature, the principal amount to mature in each of such years, the rate or rates of interest to be borne by each such maturity, the interest payment periods, the dates, price, and terms upon and at which the Bonds shall be subject to redemption prior to maturity at the option of the Issuer, as well as any mandatory sinking fund redemption provisions, and all other matters relating to the issuance, sale, and delivery of the Bonds, including, without limitation, the use of municipal bond insurance for the Bonds, all of which shall be specified in the Bond Purchase Agreement. The Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System, acting for and on behalf of the Board, is authorized to enter into with the Underwriters and carry out the conditions specified in a Bond Purchase Agreement for the Bonds, at such price and subject to such terms as are set forth therein. The sale of the Bonds, including specifically the terms of the purchase price of the Bonds, shall be subject to the provisions in subsection (e) of this Section.

(e) ***Parameters to Sale of Bonds.*** The foregoing provisions of this Section notwithstanding, the purchase price to be paid for the Bonds sold pursuant to this Sixteenth Supplement shall not be less than 95% of the aggregate principal amount thereof, and the Bonds shall not bear a "net effective interest rate" (as defined in and calculated in accordance with the provisions of Chapter 1204, Texas Government Code) of greater than 10%. The Bonds shall not be delivered unless (i) prior to the execution by the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System of the Bond Purchase Agreement or the Official Bid Form, as the case may be, the approval of the issuance of the Bonds by the Texas Bond Review Board has been received in the manner prescribed by law, and (ii) prior to their delivery, such Bonds have been rated by a nationally recognized rating agency for municipal securities in one of the four highest rating categories for long term obligations, as required by law. The authority hereby granted by the Board to the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University

System to effect the sale of all or any portion of the Bonds authorized to be sold by this Sixteenth Supplement expires at 5:00 p.m., Wednesday, August 31, 2016.

Section 4. **INTEREST.** The Bonds shall bear interest from the dates specified in the FORM OF BONDS and in the Bond Purchase Agreement or the Official Bid Form, as the case may be, to their respective dates of maturity, at the rates, and shall be calculated on the basis and in the manner, set forth in the executed Bond Purchase Agreement, in the case of a negotiated sale, or in the Official Bid Form submitted by the highest and best bidder and accepted by the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System, in the case of a competitive sale.

Section 5. **REGISTRATION, TRANSFER, AND EXCHANGE; AUTHENTICATION; BOOK-ENTRY ONLY SYSTEM.** (a) ***Paying Agent/Registrar.*** The Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System is authorized to solicit bids for and to select a Paying Agent/Registrar for all or any series of Bonds sold pursuant to this Sixteenth Supplement. The Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System is also authorized to enter into and carry out a Paying Agent/Registrar Agreement with the Paying Agent/Registrar with respect to the Bonds in substantially the standard form previously approved by the Board.

(b) ***Registration Books.*** The Issuer shall keep or cause to be kept at the corporate trust office of the Paying Agent/Registrar so designated in the Paying Agent/Registrar Agreement (the "Designated Trust Office") books or records for the registration of the transfer, exchange, and replacement of the Bonds (the "Registration Books"), and the Issuer hereby appoints the Paying Agent/Registrar as its registrar and transfer agent to keep such books or records and make such registrations of transfers, exchanges, and replacements under such reasonable regulations as the Issuer and Paying Agent/Registrar may prescribe; and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall make such registrations, transfers, exchanges, and replacements as herein provided. The Paying Agent/Registrar shall obtain and record in the Registration Books the address of the registered owner of each Bond to which payments with respect to the Bonds shall be mailed, as herein provided; but it shall be the duty of each registered owner to notify the Paying Agent/Registrar in writing of the address to which payments shall be mailed, and such interest payments shall not be mailed unless such notice has been given. The Issuer shall have the right to inspect the Registration Books at the Designated Trust Office of the Paying Agent/Registrar during regular business hours, but otherwise the Paying Agent/Registrar shall keep the Registration Books confidential and, unless otherwise required by law, shall not permit their inspection by any other entity.

(c) ***Ownership of Bonds.*** The entity in whose name any Bond shall be registered in the Registration Books at any time shall be deemed and treated as the absolute owner thereof for all purposes of this Sixteenth Supplement, whether or not such Bond shall be overdue, and, to the extent permitted by law, the Issuer and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall not be affected by any notice to the contrary; and payment of, or on account of, the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on any such Bond shall be made only to such registered owner. All such payments shall be valid and effectual to satisfy and discharge the liability upon such Bond to the extent of the sum or sums so paid.

(d) ***Payment of Bonds and Interest.*** The Paying Agent/Registrar shall further act as the paying agent for paying the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds, all as provided in this Sixteenth Supplement. The Paying Agent/Registrar shall keep proper records of all payments made by the Issuer and the Paying Agent/Registrar with respect to the Bonds.

(e) ***Authentication.*** The Bonds initially issued and delivered pursuant to this Sixteenth Supplement shall be authenticated by the Paying Agent/Registrar by execution of the Paying Agent/Registrar's Authentication Certificate, in the form set forth in the FORM OF BONDS (the "Authentication Certificate") unless they have been approved by the Attorney General of the State of Texas and registered by the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas, and on each substitute Bond issued in exchange for any Bond or Bonds issued under this Sixteenth Supplement the Paying Agent/Registrar shall execute the Authentication Certificate.

(f) ***Transfer, Exchange, or Replacement.*** Each Bond issued and delivered pursuant to this Sixteenth Supplement, to the extent of the unpaid or unredeemed principal amount thereof, may, at the option of the registered owner or such assignee or assignees, as appropriate, upon surrender of such Bond at the Designated Trust Office of the Paying Agent/Registrar, together with a written request therefor duly executed by the registered owner or the assignee or assignees thereof, or its or their duly authorized attorneys or representatives, with guarantee of signatures satisfactory to the Paying Agent/Registrar, be exchanged for fully registered bonds, without interest coupons, in the appropriate form prescribed in the FORM OF BONDS, in any Authorized Denomination (subject to the requirement hereinafter stated that each substitute Bond shall be of the same series and have a single stated maturity date), as requested in writing by such registered owner or such assignee or assignees, in an aggregate principal amount equal to the unpaid or unredeemed principal amount of any Bond or Bonds so surrendered, and payable to the appropriate registered owner, assignee, or assignees, as the case may be. If a portion of any Bond shall be redeemed prior to its scheduled maturity as provided herein, a substitute Bond or Bonds having the same series designation and maturity date, bearing interest at the same rate, and payable in the same manner, in Authorized Denominations at the request of the registered owner, and in the aggregate principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion thereof, will be issued to the registered owner upon surrender thereof for cancellation. If any Bond or portion thereof is assigned and transferred, each Bond issued in exchange therefor shall have the same series designation and maturity date and bear interest at the same rate and payable in the same manner as the Bond for which it is being exchanged. Each substitute Bond shall bear a letter and/or number to distinguish it from each other Bond. The Paying Agent/Registrar shall exchange or replace Bonds as provided herein, and each fully registered Bond delivered in exchange for or replacement of any Bond or portion thereof as permitted or required by any provision of this Sixteenth Supplement shall constitute one of the Bonds for all purposes of this Sixteenth Supplement, and may again be exchanged or replaced. The Authentication Certificate shall be printed on each substitute Bond issued in exchange for or replacement of any Bond or Bonds issued under this Sixteenth Supplement. An authorized representative of the Paying Agent/Registrar shall, before the delivery of any such Bond, date and manually sign the Authentication Certificate, and, except as provided in (e) above, no such Bond shall be deemed to be issued or outstanding

unless the Authentication Certificate is so executed. The Paying Agent/Registrar promptly shall cancel all Bonds surrendered for transfer, exchange, or replacement. No additional orders or resolutions need be passed or adopted by the Issuer or any other body or person so as to accomplish the foregoing transfer, exchange, or replacement of any Bond or portion thereof, and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall provide for the printing, execution, and delivery of the substitute Bonds in the manner prescribed herein, and said Bonds shall be in typed or printed form as determined by the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System. Pursuant to Chapter 1206, Texas Government Code, the duty of transfer, exchange, or replacement of Bonds as aforesaid is hereby imposed upon the Paying Agent/Registrar, and, upon the execution of the Authentication Certificate, the exchanged or replaced Bond shall be valid, incontestable, and enforceable in the same manner and with the same effect as the Bonds which were originally issued pursuant to this Sixteenth Supplement. The Issuer shall pay the Paying Agent/Registrar's standard or customary fees and charges, if any, for transferring, and exchanging any Bond or any portion thereof, but the one requesting any such transfer and exchange shall pay any taxes or governmental charges required to be paid with respect thereto as a condition precedent to the exercise of such privilege. The Paying Agent/Registrar shall not be required to make any such transfer, exchange, or replacement of Bonds or any portion thereof (i) during the period commencing with the close of business on any Record Date and ending with the opening of business on the next following interest payment date, or (ii) with respect to any Bond or portion thereof called for redemption prior to maturity, within 45 days prior to its redemption date. To the extent possible, any new Bond issued in an exchange, replacement, or transfer of a Bond will be delivered to the registered owner or assignee of the registered owner not more than three business days after the receipt of the Bonds to be cancelled and the written request as described above.

(g) ***Substitute Paying Agent/Registrar.*** The Issuer covenants with the registered owners of the Bonds that at all times while the Bonds are outstanding the Issuer will provide a competent and legally qualified bank, trust company, financial institution, or other agency to act as and perform the services of Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds under this Sixteenth Supplement, and that the Paying Agent/Registrar will be one entity. The Issuer reserves the right to, and may, at its option, change the Paying Agent/Registrar upon not less than 120 days written notice to the Paying Agent/Registrar, to be effective not later than 60 days prior to the next principal or interest payment date after such notice. In the event that the entity at any time acting as Paying Agent/Registrar (or its successor by merger, acquisition, or other method) should resign or otherwise cease to act as such, the Issuer covenants that promptly it will appoint a competent and legally qualified bank, trust company, financial institution, or other agency to act as Paying Agent/Registrar under this Sixteenth Supplement. Upon any change in the Paying Agent/Registrar, the previous Paying Agent/Registrar promptly shall transfer and deliver the Registration Books (or a copy thereof), along with all other pertinent books and records relating to the Bonds, to the new Paying Agent/Registrar designated and appointed by the Issuer. Upon any change in the Paying Agent/Registrar, the Issuer promptly will cause a written notice thereof to be sent by the new Paying Agent/Registrar to each registered owner of the Bonds, by United States mail, first-class postage prepaid, which notice also shall give the address of the new Paying Agent/Registrar. By accepting the position and performing as such, each Paying Agent/Registrar shall be deemed to have agreed to the provisions of this Sixteenth

Supplement, and a certified copy of this Sixteenth Supplement shall be delivered to each Paying Agent/Registrar.

(h) ***Book-Entry Only System.*** The Bonds issued in exchange for the Bonds initially issued and delivered to the initial purchasers thereof shall be issued in the form of a separate single fully registered Bond for each of the maturities thereof registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC, and except as provided in subsection (i) hereof, all of the Outstanding Bonds shall be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC.

With respect to Bonds registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC, the Board and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall have no responsibility or obligation to any DTC Participant or to any person on behalf of whom such a DTC Participant holds an interest on the Bonds. Without limiting the immediately preceding sentence, the Board and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall have no responsibility or obligation with respect to (i) the accuracy of the records of DTC, Cede & Co. or any DTC Participant with respect to any ownership interest in the Bonds, (ii) the delivery to any DTC Participant or any other person, other than a Bondholder, as shown on the Registration Books, of any notice with respect to the Bonds, including any notice of redemption, or (iii) the payment to any DTC Participant or any other person, other than a Bondholder, as shown in the Registration Books of any amount with respect to principal of, premium, if any, or interest on the Bonds. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Sixteenth Supplement to the contrary but to the extent permitted by law, the Board and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall be entitled to treat and consider the person in whose name each Bond is registered in the Registration Books as the absolute owner of such Bond for the purpose of payment of principal, premium, if any, and interest, with respect to such Bond, for the purpose of giving notices of redemption and other matters with respect to such Bond, for the purpose of registering transfers with respect to such Bond, and for all other purposes whatsoever. The Paying Agent/Registrar shall pay all principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds only to or upon the order of the respective owners, as shown in the Registration Books as provided in this Sixteenth Supplement, or their respective attorneys duly authorized in writing, and all such payments shall be valid and effective to fully satisfy and discharge the Board's obligations with respect to payment of principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds to the extent of the sum or sums so paid. No person other than an owner, as shown in the Registration Books, shall receive a Bond certificate evidencing the obligation of the Board to make payments of principal, premium, if any, and interest pursuant to this Sixteenth Supplement. Upon delivery by DTC to the Paying Agent/Registrar of written notice to the effect that DTC has determined to substitute a new nominee in place of Cede & Co., and subject to the provisions in this Sixteenth Supplement with respect to interest checks being mailed to the registered owner at the close of business on the Record Date, the word "Cede & Co." in this Sixteenth Supplement shall refer to such new nominee of DTC.

(i) ***Successor Securities Depository; Transfers outside Book-Entry Only System.*** In the event that the Board or the Paying Agent/Registrar determines that DTC is incapable of discharging its responsibilities described herein and in the representation letter (as referred to in Section 23 of this Sixteenth Supplement) of the Board to DTC or DTC determines to discontinue providing its services with respect to the Bonds, the Board shall (i) appoint a successor securities depository,

qualified to act as such under Section 17(a) of the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, notify DTC and DTC Participants of the appointment of such successor securities depository and transfer one or more separate Bonds to such successor securities depository or (ii) notify DTC and DTC Participants of the availability through DTC of Bonds and transfer one or more separate Bonds to DTC Participants having Bonds credited to their DTC accounts. In such event, the Bonds shall no longer be restricted to being registered in the Registration Books in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC, but may be registered in the name of the successor securities depository, or its nominee, or in whatever name or names Bondholders transferring or exchanging Bonds shall designate, in accordance with the provisions of this Sixteenth Supplement.

(j) **Payments to Cede & Co.** Notwithstanding any other provision of this Sixteenth Supplement to the contrary, so long as any Bond is registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC, all payments with respect to principal of, premium, if any, and interest on such Bond and all notices with respect to such Bond shall be made and given, respectively, in the manner provided in the representation letter of the Board to DTC.

(k) **Notice of Redemption.** In addition to the method of providing a notice of redemption set forth in the FORM OF BONDS, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall give notice of redemption of Bonds by United States mail, first-class postage prepaid, at least thirty (30) days prior to a redemption date to each registered securities depository and to any national information service that disseminates redemption notices. In addition, in the event of a redemption caused by an advance refunding of the Bonds, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall send a second notice of redemption to the persons specified in the immediately preceding sentence at least thirty (30) days but not more than ninety (90) days prior to the actual redemption date. Any notice sent to the registered securities depositories or such national information services shall be sent so that they are received at least two (2) days prior to the general mailing or publication date of such notice. The Paying Agent/Registrar shall also send a notice of prepayment or redemption to the registered owner of any Bond who has not sent the Bonds in for redemption sixty (60) days after the redemption date.

Each notice of redemption, whether required in the FORM OF BONDS or in this Section, shall contain a description of the Bonds to be redeemed including the complete name of the Bonds, the Series, the date of issue, the interest rate, the maturity date, the CUSIP number, the amounts called of each maturity of the Bonds, the publication and mailing date for the notice, the date of redemption, the redemption price, the name of the Paying Agent/Registrar and the address at which the Bonds may be redeemed, including a contact person and telephone number.

All redemption payments made by the Paying Agent/Registrar to the registered owners of the Bonds shall include a CUSIP number relating to each amount paid to such registered owner.

Section 6. **FORM OF BONDS.** The form of the Bonds, including the form of the Authentication Certificate, the form of Assignment and the form of Registration Certificate of the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas, with respect to the Bonds initially issued and delivered to the initial purchasers thereof pursuant to this Sixteenth Supplement, shall be, respectively, substantially as set forth in Exhibit B, with such appropriate variations, omissions, or insertions as are permitted or required by this Sixteenth Supplement.

Section 7. ESTABLISHMENT OF FINANCING SYSTEM AND ISSUANCE OF PARITY OBLIGATIONS. By adoption of the Master Resolution the Board has established the Revenue Financing System for the purpose of providing a financing structure for revenue supported indebtedness of the University, UNT-Dallas and the Health Science Center. The Master Resolution is intended to establish a master plan under which revenue supported debt of the Financing System can be incurred. This Sixteenth Supplement provides for the authorization, issuance, sale, delivery, form, characteristics, provisions of payment and redemption, and security of the Bonds. The Master Resolution is incorporated herein by reference and as such made a part hereof for all purposes, except to the extent modified and supplemented hereby, and the Bonds are hereby declared to be Parity Obligations under the Master Resolution. As required by Section 5(a) of the Master Resolution, the Board hereby determines, in connection with the issuance of the Bonds, that (i) it will have sufficient funds to meet the financial obligations of each Participant in the Financing System (currently the University, UNT-Dallas and the Health Sciences Center), including sufficient Pledged Revenues to satisfy the Annual Debt Service Requirements of the Financing System, and to meet all financial obligations of the Board relating to the Financing System and (ii) the University, UNT-Dallas and the Health Sciences Center each possess the financial capability to satisfy its respective Direct Obligation (as defined in the Master Resolution) after taking into account the debt service on the Bonds.

Section 8. SECURITY. The Bonds are special obligations of the Board payable from and secured solely by the Pledged Revenues pursuant to the Master Resolution and this Sixteenth Supplement. The Pledged Revenues are hereby pledged, subject to the liens securing the Prior Encumbered Obligations, to the payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds as the same shall become due and payable. The Board agrees to pay the principal of, premium, if any, and the interest on the Bonds when due, whether by reason of maturity or redemption. Chapter 1208, Texas Government Code, applies to the issuance of the Bonds and the pledge of the Pledged Revenues granted by the Board under this Section 8, and such pledge is therefore valid, effective, and perfected. If Texas law is amended at any time while the Bonds are outstanding and unpaid such that the pledge of the Pledged Revenues granted by the Board under this Section 8 is to be subject to the filing requirements of Chapter 9, Texas Business & Commerce Code, then in order to preserve to the registered owners of the Bonds the perfection of the security interest in said pledge, the Board agrees to take such measures as it determines are reasonable and necessary under Texas law to comply with the applicable provisions of Chapter 9, Texas Business & Commerce Code and enable a filing to perfect the security interest in said pledge to occur.

Section 9. PAYMENTS. On or before each principal or interest payment date while any Bond is outstanding and unpaid, commencing on the first interest payment date for the Bonds as provided therein, the Board shall make available to the Paying Agent/Registrar money sufficient to pay such interest on and such principal of the Bonds as will accrue or mature, or be subject to mandatory redemption prior to maturity, on such principal, redemption, or interest payment date. The Paying Agent/Registrar shall cancel all paid Bonds and shall furnish the Board with an appropriate certificate of cancellation.

Section 10. **DAMAGED, MUTILATED, LOST, STOLEN, OR DESTROYED BONDS.**

(a) **Replacement Bonds.** In the event any outstanding Bond is damaged, mutilated, lost, stolen, or destroyed, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall cause to be printed, executed, and delivered a new Bond of the same series, principal amount, maturity, and interest rate, and in the same form, as the damaged, mutilated, lost, stolen, or destroyed Bond, in replacement for such Bond in the manner hereinafter provided.

(b) **Application for Replacement Bonds.** Application for replacement of damaged, mutilated, lost, stolen, or destroyed Bonds shall be made to the Paying Agent/Registrar. In every case of loss, theft, or destruction of a Bond, the applicant for a replacement Bond shall furnish to the Issuer and to the Paying Agent/Registrar such security or indemnity as may be required by them to save each of them harmless from any loss or damage with respect thereto. Also, in every case of loss, theft, or destruction of a Bond, the applicant shall furnish to the Issuer and to the Paying Agent/Registrar evidence to their satisfaction of the loss, theft, or destruction of such Bond, as the case may be. In every case of damage or mutilation of a Bond, the applicant shall surrender to the Paying Agent/Registrar for cancellation the Bond so damaged or mutilated.

(c) **Payment in Lieu of Replacement.** Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section, in the event any such Bond shall have matured, and no default has occurred which is then continuing in the payment of the principal of, redemption premium, if any, or interest on the Bond, the Issuer may authorize the payment of the same (without surrender thereof except in the case of a damaged or mutilated Bond) instead of issuing a replacement Bond, provided security or indemnity is furnished as above provided in this Section.

(d) **Charge for Issuing Replacement Bonds.** Prior to the issuance of any replacement Bond, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall charge the owner of such Bond with all legal, printing, and other expenses in connection therewith. Every replacement bond issued pursuant to the provisions of this Section by virtue of the fact that any Bond is lost, stolen, or destroyed shall constitute a contractual obligation of the Issuer whether the lost, stolen, or destroyed Bond shall be found at any time, or be enforceable by anyone, and shall be entitled to all the benefits of this Sixteenth Supplement equally and proportionately with any and all other Bonds duly issued under this Sixteenth Supplement.

(e) **Authority for Issuing Replacement Bonds.** In accordance with Chapter 1206, Texas Government Code, this Section shall constitute authority for the issuance of any such replacement Bond without the necessity of further action by the Issuer or any other body or person, and the duty of the replacement of such Bonds is hereby authorized and imposed upon the Paying Agent/Registrar, and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall authenticate and deliver such Bonds in the form and manner and with the effect, as provided in Section 5(f) of this Sixteenth Supplement for Bonds issued in exchange and replacement for other Bonds.

Section 11. **AMENDMENT OF SUPPLEMENT.** (a) **Amendments without Consent.** This Sixteenth Supplement and the rights and obligations of the Board and of the owners of the Bonds may be modified or amended at any time without notice to or the consent of any owner of the Bonds or any other Parity Obligations, solely for any one or more of the following purposes:

(i) To add to the covenants and agreements of the Board contained in this Sixteenth Supplement, other covenants and agreements thereafter to be observed, or to surrender any right or power reserved to or conferred upon the Board in this Sixteenth Supplement;

(ii) To cure any ambiguity or inconsistency, or to cure or correct any defective provisions contained in this Sixteenth Supplement, upon receipt by the Board of an opinion of Bond Counsel, that the same is needed for such purpose, and will more clearly express the intent of this Sixteenth Supplement;

(iii) To supplement the security for the Bonds, replace or provide additional credit facilities, or change the form of the Bonds or make such other changes in the provisions hereof as the Board may deem necessary or desirable and which shall not, in the judgment of the Board, materially adversely affect the interests of the owners of the Outstanding Bonds;

(iv) To make any changes or amendments requested by any bond rating agency then rating or requested to rate Parity Obligations, as a condition to the issuance or maintenance of a rating, which changes or amendments do not, in the judgment of the Board, materially adversely affect the interests of the owners of the Outstanding Parity Obligations;

(v) To make such changes, modifications or amendments as are permitted by Section 19(c)(vi) of this Sixteenth Supplement;

(vi) To make such changes, modifications or amendments as may be necessary or desirable, which shall not adversely affect the interests of the owners of the Outstanding Parity Obligations, in order, to the extent permitted by law, to facilitate the economic and practical utilization of Credit Agreements with respect to the Parity Obligations; or

(vii) To make such other changes in the provisions hereof as the Board may deem necessary or desirable and which shall not, in the judgment of the Board, materially adversely affect the interests of the owners of Outstanding Parity Obligations.

Notice of any such amendment may be published by the Board in the manner described in subsection (c) of this Section; provided, however, that the publication of such notice shall not constitute a condition precedent to the adoption of such amendatory resolution and the failure to publish such notice shall not adversely affect the implementation of such amendment as adopted pursuant to such amendatory resolution.

(b) ***Amendments with Consent.*** Subject to the other provisions of this Sixteenth Supplement, the owners of Outstanding Bonds aggregating a majority in Outstanding Principal Amount shall have the right from time to time to approve any amendment, other than amendments described in subsection (a) of this Section, to this Sixteenth Supplement which may be deemed necessary or desirable by the Board; provided, however, that nothing herein contained shall permit or be construed to permit, without the approval of the owners of all of the Outstanding Bonds, the amendment of the terms and conditions in this Sixteenth Supplement or in the Bonds so as to:

- (1) Make any change in the maturity of the Outstanding Bonds;
- (2) Reduce the rate of interest borne by Outstanding Bonds;
- (3) Reduce the amount of the principal payable on Outstanding Bonds;
- (4) Modify the terms of payment of principal of or interest on the Outstanding Bonds, or impose any conditions with respect to such payment;
- (5) Affect the rights of the owners of less than all Bonds then Outstanding; or
- (6) Change the minimum percentage of the Outstanding Principal Amount of Bonds necessary for consent to such amendment.

(c) **Notice.** If at any time the Board shall desire to amend this Sixteenth Supplement other than pursuant to subsection (a) of this Section, the Board shall cause notice of the proposed amendment to be published in a financial newspaper or journal of general circulation in The City of New York, New York once during each calendar week for at least two successive calendar weeks. Such notice shall briefly set forth the nature of the proposed amendment and shall state that a copy thereof is on file at the principal office of the Registrar for inspection by all owners of Bonds. Such publication is not required, however, if the Board gives or causes to be given such notice in writing to each owner of Bonds.

(d) **Receipt of Consents.** Whenever at any time not less than thirty days, and within one year, from the date of the first publication of said notice or other service of written notice of the proposed amendment the Board shall receive an instrument or instruments executed by all of the owners or the owners of at least a majority in Outstanding Principal Amount of Bonds, as appropriate, which instrument or instruments shall refer to the proposed amendment described in said notice and which specifically consent to and approve such amendment in substantially the form of the copy thereof on file as aforesaid, the Board may adopt the amendatory resolution in substantially the same form.

(e) **Effect of Amendments.** Upon the adoption by the Board of any resolution to amend this Sixteenth Supplement pursuant to the provisions of this Section, this Sixteenth Supplement shall be deemed to be amended in accordance with the amendatory resolution, and the respective rights, duties, and obligations of the Board and all the owners of then Outstanding Bonds and all future Bonds shall thereafter be determined, exercised, and enforced under the Master Resolution and this Sixteenth Supplement, as amended.

(f) **Consent Irrevocable.** Any consent given by any owner of Bonds pursuant to the provisions of this Section shall be irrevocable for a period of six months from the date of the first publication or other service of the notice provided for in this Section, and shall be conclusive and binding upon all future owners of the same Bonds during such period. Such consent may be revoked at any time after six months from the date of the first publication of such notice by the owner who gave such consent, or by a successor in title, by filing notice thereof with the Paying Agent/Registrar

and the Board, but such revocation shall not be effective if the owners of a majority in Outstanding Principal Amount of Bonds, prior to the attempted revocation, consented to and approved the amendment.

(g) **Ownership.** For the purpose of this Section, the ownership and other matters relating to all Bonds registered as to ownership shall be determined from the registration books kept by the Paying Agent/Registrar therefor. The Paying Agent/Registrar may conclusively assume that such ownership continues until written notice to the contrary is served upon the Paying Agent/Registrar.

Section 12. **TAX-EXEMPTION.** The Vice Chancellor for Finance of the University System, acting for and on behalf of the Board, shall designate those Bonds authorized to be sold pursuant to the terms of this Sixteenth Supplement that the Issuer does intend to issue the Bonds in a manner such that the Bonds would constitute obligations described in section 103 of the Code.

(a) **General Covenants.** With respect to such Bonds so designated by the Vice Chancellor for Finance of the University System, the Issuer covenants to refrain from any action which would adversely affect, or to take any action to assure, the treatment of the Bonds as obligations described in section 103 of the Code, the interest on which is not includable in the "gross income" of the holder for purposes of federal income taxation. In furtherance thereof, the Issuer covenants as follows:

(a) to take any action to assure that no more than 10 percent of the proceeds of such Bonds or the projects financed or refinanced therewith (less amounts deposited to a reserve fund, if any) are used for any "private business use", as defined in section 141(b)(6) of the Code or, if more than 10 percent of the proceeds are so used, that amounts, whether or not received by the Issuer, with respect to such private business use, do not, under the terms of this Sixteenth Supplement or any underlying arrangement, directly or indirectly, secure or provide for the payment of more than 10 percent of the debt service on such Bonds, in contravention of section 141(b)(2) of the Code;

(b) to take any action to assure that in the event that the "private business use" described in subsection (a) hereof exceeds 5 percent of the proceeds of such Bonds or the projects financed or refinanced therewith (less amounts deposited into a reserve fund, if any) then the amount in excess of 5 percent is used for a "private business use" which is "related" and not "disproportionate", within the meaning of section 141(b)(3) of the Code, to the governmental use;

(c) to take any action to assure that no amount which is greater than the lesser of \$5,000,000, or 5 percent of the proceeds of such Bonds (less amounts deposited into a reserve fund, if any), is directly or indirectly used to finance loans to persons, other than state or local governmental units, in contravention of section 141(c) of the Code;

(d) to refrain from taking any action which would otherwise result in such Bonds being treated as "private activity bonds" within the meaning of section 141(a) of the Code;

(e) to refrain from taking any action that would result in such Bonds being "federally guaranteed" within the meaning of section 149(b) of the Code;

(f) to refrain from using any portion of the proceeds of such Bonds, directly or indirectly, to acquire or to replace funds which were used, directly or indirectly, to acquire investment property (as defined in section 148(b)(2) of the Code) which produces a materially higher yield over the term of such Bonds, other than investment property acquired with B

(1) proceeds of such Bonds invested for a reasonable temporary period until such proceeds are needed for the purpose for which such Bonds are issued,

(2) amounts invested in a bona fide debt service fund, within the meaning of section 1.148-1(b) of the Treasury Regulations, and

(3) amounts deposited in any reasonably required reserve or replacement fund to the extent such amounts do not exceed 10 percent of the proceeds of such Bonds;

(g) to otherwise restrict the use of the proceeds of such Bonds or amounts treated as proceeds of the Bonds, as may be necessary, so that such Bonds do not otherwise contravene the requirements of section 148 of the Code (relating to arbitrage) and, to the extent applicable, section 149(d) of the Code (relating to advance refundings); and

(h) to pay to the United States of America at least once during each five-year period (beginning on the date of delivery of such Bonds) an amount that is at least equal to 90 percent of the "Excess Earnings", within the meaning of section 148(f) of the Code and to pay to the United States of America, not later than 60 days after such Bonds have been paid in full, 100 percent of the amount then required to be paid as a result of Excess Earnings under section 148(f) of the Code.

The Issuer understands that the term "proceeds" includes "disposition proceeds" as defined in the Treasury Regulations and, in the case of a refunding bond, transferred proceeds (if any) and proceeds of the refunded bonds expended prior to the date of the issuance of such Bonds. It is the understanding of the Issuer that the covenants contained herein are intended to assure compliance with the Code and any regulations or rulings promulgated by the U.S. Department of the Treasury pursuant thereto. In the event that regulations or rulings are hereafter promulgated which modify or expand provisions of the Code, as applicable to such Bonds, the Issuer will not be required to comply with any covenant contained herein to the extent that such failure to comply, in the opinion of nationally-recognized bond counsel, will not adversely affect the exemption from federal income taxation of interest on such Bonds under section 103 of the Code. In the event that regulations or rulings are hereafter promulgated which impose additional requirements which are applicable to such Bonds, the Issuer agrees to comply with the additional requirements to the extent necessary, in the opinion of nationally-recognized bond counsel, to preserve the exemption from federal income taxation of interest on such Bonds under section 103 of the Code. In furtherance of the foregoing, the Chair of the Board, the Chancellor of the University, and the Board Representative each may execute any certificates or other reports required by the Code and to make such elections, on behalf of the Issuer, which may be permitted by the Code as are consistent with the purpose for the issuance

of such Bonds. In order to facilitate compliance with the above clause (h), a "Rebate Fund" is hereby established by the Issuer for the sole benefit of the United States of America, and the Rebate Fund shall not be subject to the claim of any other person, including without limitation the registered owners of such Bonds. The Rebate Fund is established for the additional purpose of compliance with section 148 of the Code.

(b) ***Allocation of, and Limitation on, Expenditures for the Project.*** The Board covenants to account for on its books and records the expenditure of proceeds from the sale of any Bonds, the interest on which is to be excluded from gross income under the Code, and any investment earnings thereon to be used for the financing of any of the improvements described in Section 2(b) hereof and so designated in the certificate described in Section 3(b)(i) hereof (referred to herein and subsection (c) of this Section as a "Project") by allocating proceeds to expenditures within 18 months of the later of the date that (a) the expenditure on a Project is made or (b) each such Project is completed. The foregoing notwithstanding, the Board shall not expend such proceeds or investment earnings more than 60 days after the earlier of (a) the fifth anniversary of the date of delivery of such Bonds or (b) the date such Bonds are retired, unless the Board obtains an opinion of nationally-recognized bond counsel substantially to the effect that such expenditure will not adversely affect the tax-exempt status of such Bonds. For purposes of this subsection (b), the Board shall not be obligated to comply with this covenant if it obtains an opinion of nationally-recognized bond counsel to the effect that such failure to comply will not adversely affect the excludability for federal income tax purposes from gross income of the interest.

(c) ***Disposition of Project.*** The Board covenants that none of the property constituting a Project financed or refinanced with the proceeds of any Bonds, the interest on which is to be excluded from gross income under the Code, or the Nineteenth Series Bonds or the Refunded Bonds, as the case may be, will be sold or otherwise disposed in a transaction resulting in the receipt by the Board of cash or other compensation, unless the Board obtains an opinion of nationally-recognized bond counsel substantially to the effect that such sale or other disposition will not adversely affect the tax-exempt status of such Bonds. For purposes of this subsection (c), the portion of the property comprising personal property and disposed of in the ordinary course of business shall not be treated as a transaction resulting in the receipt of cash or other compensation. For purposes of this subsection (c), the Board shall not be obligated to comply with this covenant if it obtains an opinion of nationally-recognized bond counsel to the effect that such failure to comply will not adversely affect the excludability for federal income tax purposes from gross income of the interest.

(d) ***Written Procedures.*** Written procedures have been established by the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System regarding private business use, remedial action, arbitrage and rebate and the application of the covenants set forth in this Section, and the written procedures shall apply to the Bonds.

Section 13. **TAXABLE BONDS.** The Vice Chancellor for Finance of the University System, acting for and on behalf of the Board, shall designate those Bonds authorized to be sold pursuant to the terms of this Sixteenth Supplement that the Issuer does not intend to issue the Bonds in a manner such that the Bonds would constitute obligations described in section 103 of the Code and all

applicable temporary, proposed and final regulations and procedures promulgated thereunder or promulgated under the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, to the extent applicable to the Code.

Section 14. **SIXTEENTH SUPPLEMENT TO CONSTITUTE A CONTRACT; EQUAL SECURITY.** In consideration of the acceptance of the Bonds, the issuance of which is authorized hereunder, by those who shall hold the same from time to time, this Sixteenth Supplement shall be deemed to be and shall constitute a contract between the Board and the Holders from time to time of the Bonds and the pledge made in this Sixteenth Supplement by the Board and the covenants and agreements set forth in this Sixteenth Supplement to be performed by the Board shall be for the equal and proportionate benefit, security, and protection of all Holders, without preference, priority, or distinction as to security or otherwise of any of the Bonds authorized hereunder over any of the others by reason of time of issuance, sale, or maturity thereof or otherwise for any cause whatsoever, except as expressly provided in or permitted by this Sixteenth Supplement.

Section 15. **SEVERABILITY OF INVALID PROVISIONS.** If any one or more of the covenants, agreements, or provisions herein contained shall be held contrary to any express provisions of law or contrary to the policy of express law, though not expressly prohibited, or against public policy, or shall for any reason whatsoever be held invalid, then such covenants, agreements, or provisions shall be null and void and shall be deemed separable from the remaining covenants, agreements, or provisions and shall in no way affect the validity of any of the other provisions hereof or of the Bonds issued hereunder.

Section 16. **PAYMENT AND PERFORMANCE ON BUSINESS DAYS.** Except as provided to the contrary in the FORM OF BONDS, whenever under the terms of this Sixteenth Supplement or the Bonds, the performance date of any provision hereof or thereof, including the payment of principal of or interest on the Bonds, shall occur on a day other than a Business Day, then the performance thereof, including the payment of principal of and interest on the Bonds, need not be made on such day but may be performed or paid, as the case may be, on the next succeeding Business Day with the same force and effect as if made on the date of performance or payment.

Section 17. **LIMITATION OF BENEFITS WITH RESPECT TO THE SIXTEENTH SUPPLEMENT.** With the exception of the rights or benefits herein expressly conferred, nothing expressed or contained herein or implied from the provisions of this Sixteenth Supplement or the Bonds is intended or should be construed to confer upon or give to any person other than the Board, the Holders, and the Paying Agent/Registrar, any legal or equitable right, remedy, or claim under or by reason of or in respect to this Sixteenth Supplement or any covenant, condition, stipulation, promise, agreement, or provision herein contained. This Sixteenth Supplement and all of the covenants, conditions, stipulations, promises, agreements, and provisions hereof are intended to be and shall be for and inure to the sole and exclusive benefit of the Board, the Holders, and the Paying Agent/Registrar as herein and therein provided.

Section 18. **CUSTODY, APPROVAL, BOND COUNSEL'S OPINION, CUSIP NUMBERS, PREAMBLE AND INSURANCE.** The Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System is hereby authorized to have control of the Bonds issued hereunder and all necessary records and proceedings pertaining to the Bonds pending their delivery and approval by the

Attorney General of the State of Texas. The Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System is hereby authorized, to the extent deemed necessary or advisable thereby, in the discretion thereof, to request that the Attorney General approve the Bonds, in which case the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System also is authorized to request the Comptroller of Public Accounts register the Bonds, and to cause an appropriate legend reflecting such approval and registration to appear on the Bonds and the substitute Bonds. The Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System is hereby authorized, in connection with the submission to the Attorney General of the State of Texas of a transcript of proceedings for the approval of any series of the Bonds, to pay the fee for the examination of the transcript of proceedings in the amount determined in accordance with the provisions of Section 1202.004, Texas Government Code. The approving legal opinion of the Issuer's Bond Counsel and the assigned CUSIP numbers may, at the option of the Issuer, be printed on the Bonds and on any Bonds issued and delivered in exchange or replacement of any Bond, but neither shall have any legal effect, and shall be solely for the convenience and information of the registered owners of the Bonds. The preamble to this Sixteenth Supplement is hereby adopted and made a part of this Sixteenth Supplement for all purposes. The Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System is hereby authorized to purchase a municipal bond insurance policy from a municipal bond insurance provider that has an underlying rating of "AA" (or its equivalent) or better at the time Bonds are sold (the "Bond Insurer") as additional security for the Bonds. The printing of a legend describing the municipal bond insurance policy issued by the Bond Insurer is hereby authorized. The payment of the premium to the Bond Insurer in consideration for the issuance of said policy, should one be so obtained, is hereby approved. Any insurance commitment issued by the Bond Insurer shall be made a part hereof for all purposes. In addition, it is agreed that should such policy be obtained, the Board will comply with the conditions applicable to the Bonds, as set forth in any insurance commitment issued by the Bond Insurer, as if such conditions were incorporated in this Sixteenth Supplement, and will pay to the Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds so insured the debt service due on the Bonds so insured by the Bond Insurer not later than one Business Day prior to each principal or interest payment date of the Bonds. In the event such policy is obtained, the Vice Chancellor for Finance of the University System is hereby authorized to execute any agreements with the Bond Insurer in connection with the issuance of the municipal bond insurance policy. In the event such policy is obtained, the Vice Chancellor for Finance of the University System is hereby instructed to provide notice to the Bond Insurer in the event such payment is not made to the Paying Agent/Registrar on or before the Business Day before the scheduled principal or interest payment date; failure to make such payment to the Paying Agent/Registrar on or before the Business Day before the scheduled principal or interest payment date shall not constitute a default under the terms of this Sixteenth Supplement.

Section 19. **COMPLIANCE WITH RULE 15c2-12.** (a) *Annual Reports.* (i) The Board shall provide annually to the MSRB, within six months after the end of each fiscal year ending in or after 2015, financial information and operating data with respect to the Board of the general type included in the final Official Statement authorized by Section 20 of this Sixteenth Supplement, being the information described in Exhibit C hereto. Any financial statements so to be provided shall be prepared in accordance with the accounting principles described in Exhibit C hereto, or such other accounting principles as the Board may be required to employ from time to time pursuant to state law

or regulation. If the Board commissions an audit of such statements and the audit is completed within twelve months after the end of each fiscal year ending in or after 2016, the Board will provide notice that the audited financial statements are not available, and will provide unaudited financial statements by the end of the twelve month period and audited financial statements for the applicable fiscal year to the MSRB, when and if the audited financial statements become available.

(ii) If the Board changes its Fiscal Year, it will notify the MSRB of the change (and of the date of the new Fiscal Year end) prior to the next date by which the Board otherwise would be required to provide financial information and operating data pursuant to this Section. The financial information and operating data to be provided pursuant to this Section may be set forth in full in one or more documents or may be included by specific reference to any document (including an official statement or other offering document, if it is available from the MSRB) that theretofore has been provided to the MSRB or filed with the SEC. Filings shall be made electronically, in such format as prescribed by the MSRB.

(b) **Disclosure Event Notices.** The Board shall notify the MSRB, in a timely manner not in excess of ten Business Days after the occurrence of any of the following events, notice of any of the following events with respect to the Bonds:

1. Principal and interest payment delinquencies;
2. Non-payment related defaults, if material;
3. Unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties;
4. Unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties;
5. Substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform;
6. Adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the Internal Revenue Service of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB) or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the Bonds, or other events affecting the tax status of the Bonds;
7. Modifications to rights of holders of the Bonds, if material;
8. Bond calls, if material, and tender offers;
9. Defeasances;
10. Release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of the Bonds, if material;
11. Rating changes;
12. Bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or similar event of the Board;
13. The consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the Board or the sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the University System, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material; and
14. Appointment of a successor Paying Agent/Registrar or change in name of the Paying Agent/Registrar, if material.

The Board shall notify the MSRB, in a timely manner, of any failure by the Board to provide financial information or operating data in accordance with subsection (b) of this Section by the time required by subsection (a) of this Section. As used in clause 12 above, the phrase "bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or similar event" means the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent or similar officer for the University System in a proceeding under the U.S. Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the University System, or if jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the Board and officials or officers of the University System in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the University System.

(c) ***Limitations, Disclaimers, and Amendments.*** (i) The Board shall be obligated to observe and perform the covenants specified in this Section for so long as, but only for so long as, the Board remains an "obligated person" with respect to the Bonds within the meaning of the Rule, except that the Board in any event will give notice of any deposit made in accordance with this Sixteenth Supplement or applicable law that causes the Bonds no longer to be Outstanding.

(ii) The provisions of this Section are for the sole benefit of the registered owners and beneficial owners of the Bonds, and nothing in this Section, express or implied, shall give any benefit or any legal or equitable right, remedy, or claim hereunder to any other person. The Board undertakes to provide only the financial information, operating data, financial statements, and notices which it has expressly agreed to provide pursuant to this Section and does not hereby undertake to provide any other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of the Board's financial results, condition, or prospects or hereby undertake to update any information provided in accordance with this Section or otherwise, except as expressly provided herein. The Board does not make any representation or warranty concerning such information or its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell Bonds at any future date.

(iii) UNDER NO CIRCUMSTANCES SHALL THE BOARD BE LIABLE TO THE REGISTERED OWNER OR BENEFICIAL OWNER OF ANY BOND OR ANY OTHER PERSON, IN CONTRACT OR TORT, FOR DAMAGES RESULTING IN WHOLE OR IN PART FROM ANY BREACH BY THE BOARD, WHETHER NEGLIGENT OR WITHOUT FAULT ON ITS PART, OF ANY COVENANT SPECIFIED IN THIS SECTION, BUT EVERY RIGHT AND REMEDY OF ANY SUCH PERSON, IN CONTRACT OR TORT, FOR OR ON ACCOUNT OF ANY SUCH BREACH SHALL BE LIMITED TO AN ACTION FOR MANDAMUS OR SPECIFIC PERFORMANCE.

(iv) No default by the Board in observing or performing its obligations under this Section shall comprise a breach of or default under this Sixteenth Supplement for purposes of any other provision of this Sixteenth Supplement. Nothing in this Section is intended or shall act to disclaim, waive, or otherwise limit the duties of the Board under federal and state securities laws.

(v) Should the Rule be amended to obligate the Issuer to make filings or provide notices to entities other than the MSRB, the Issuer agrees to undertake such obligation in accordance with the Rule, as amended.

(vi) The provisions of this Section may be amended by the Board from time to time to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the Board, but only if (1) the provisions of this Section, as so amended, would have permitted an underwriter to purchase or sell Bonds in the primary offering of the Bonds in compliance with the Rule, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of the Rule since such offering as well as such changed circumstances and (2) either (a) the registered owners of a majority in aggregate principal amount (or any greater amount required by any other provision of this Sixteenth Supplement that authorizes such an amendment) of the Bonds then outstanding consent to such amendment or (b) a person that is unaffiliated with the Board (such as nationally-recognized bond counsel) determined that such amendment will not materially impair the interest of the registered owners and beneficial owners of the Bonds. If the Board so amends the provisions of this Section, it shall include with any amended financial information or operating data next provided in accordance with subsection (a) of this Section an explanation, in narrative form, of the reason for the amendment and of the impact of any change in the type of financial information or operating data so provided. The Board may also amend or repeal the provisions of this continuing disclosure agreement if the SEC amends or repeals the applicable provision of the Rule or a court of final jurisdiction enters judgment that such provisions of the Rule are invalid, but only if and to the extent that the provisions of this sentence would not prevent an underwriter from lawfully purchasing or selling Bonds in the primary offering of the Bonds.

Section 20. FURTHER PROCEDURES; OFFICIAL STATEMENT. Each Board Representative, and all other officers, employees, and agents of the Board, and each of them, shall be and they are hereby expressly authorized, empowered, and directed from time to time and at any time to do and perform all such acts and things and to execute, acknowledge, and deliver in the name and under the corporate seal and on behalf of the Issuer all such instruments, whether or not herein mentioned, as may be necessary or desirable in order to carry out the terms and provisions of this Sixteenth Supplement, the Bonds, the sale and delivery of the Bonds and fixing all details in connection therewith, and to approve any Official Statement, or supplements thereto, in connection with the Bonds. The final Official Statement relating to the offering of any series of Bonds shall be approved by the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System. The Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System is authorized to approve any supplement to the Official Statement incorporating the information contained in the Bond Purchase Agreement, in the case of a negotiated sale, and the Bidding Instructions and Official Bid Form, in the case of a competitive sale, and such additional information as deemed material consistent with the requirements of the Rule and to authorize the distribution of such final Official Statement to the initial purchasers of the Bonds for their use in the sale of the Bonds to members of the general public. The use of such final Official Statement in the offer and sale of the Bonds is hereby approved. In case any officer whose signature shall appear on the Bonds shall cease to be such officer before the delivery of the Bonds, such

signature shall nevertheless be valid and sufficient for all purposes the same as if such officer had remained in office until such delivery.

Section 21. **REFUNDING.** (a) ***Refunded Bonds.*** The principal amount of Bonds, if any, issued to refund all or any portion of the Refundable Bonds, and the Refunded Bonds to be refunded, shall be specifically identified in the certificate described in Section 3(b)(i) hereof. The Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System, acting for and on behalf of the Board, may elect not to refund any or all of the Refundable Bonds, but in no event shall the Bonds be issued for the purpose of refunding Refunded Bonds if the refunding of the aggregate principal amount of the obligations selected for refunding does not result in the minimum amount of savings established in Section 2(c) hereof being achieved. Should Bonds be sold for the purpose of refunding the Refunded Bonds, on or before the date of delivery of the Bonds the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System shall execute and deliver to the Board a certificate stating that minimum amount of net present value savings and gross savings resulting from the refunding of the Refunded Bonds herein established has been exceeded. The determination of the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System, acting for and on behalf of the Board, relating to the issuance and sale of Bonds to refund Refunded Bonds in such principal amount as provided in the certificate to be executed by the Vice Chancellor for Finance of the University System as described in Section 3(b)(i) hereof shall have the same force and effect as if such determination were made by the Board. The Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System is hereby directed to effect the prior redemption of any of the Refundable Bonds, and the redemption date or dates for the Refunded Bonds shall be set forth in the certificate to be executed by the Vice Chancellor for Finance of the University System as described in Section 3(b)(i) hereof.

(b) ***Refunded Commercial Paper Notes.*** The principal amount of Bonds, if any, issued to refund Refunded Commercial Paper Notes shall be specifically identified in the certificate to be executed by the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System in accordance with the provisions of Section 2(d) of this Sixteenth Supplement. Concurrently with the delivery of such Bonds, proceeds in the amount of the principal amount of the Refunded Commercial Paper Notes that are to be refunded, if any, and interest thereon, if any, with a portion of the proceeds from the sale of the Bonds shall be deposited to the credit of the "Note Payment Fund", established in accordance with the provisions of the Tenth Supplement, to refund those Refunded Commercial Paper Notes designated by the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System to be refunded and retired with a portion of the proceeds of the Bonds. The determination of the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System, acting for and on behalf of the Board, relating to the issuance and sale of Bonds to refund Refunded Commercial Paper Notes shall have the same force and effect as if such determination were made by the Board.

(c) ***Refunded Nineteenth Series Bonds.*** The principal amount of Bonds, if any, issued to refund all or any portion of the Nineteenth Series Bonds, and the Refunded Bonds to be refunded, shall be specifically identified in the certificate described in Section 3(b)(i) hereof. The Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System, acting for and on behalf of the Board, may elect not to refund any or all of the Nineteenth Series Bonds, but in no event shall the Bonds be issued for

the purpose of refunding Nineteenth Series Bonds if the refunding of the aggregate principal amount of the obligations selected for refunding exceeds the maximum amount of loss established in Section 2(e) hereof. Should Bonds be sold for the purpose of refunding the Nineteenth Series Bonds, on or before the date of delivery of the Bonds the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System shall execute and deliver to the Board a certificate stating that maximum loss limitations set forth in Section 2(e) hereof have not been exceeded. The determination of the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System, acting for and on behalf of the Board, relating to the issuance and sale of Bonds to refund Nineteenth Series Bonds in such principal amount as provided in the certificate to be executed by the Vice Chancellor for Finance of the University System as described in Section 3(b)(i) hereof shall have the same force and effect as if such determination were made by the Board. The Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System is hereby directed to effect the prior redemption of any of the Nineteenth Series Bonds, and the redemption date or dates for the Nineteenth Series Bonds shall be set forth in the certificate to be executed by the Vice Chancellor for Finance of the University System as described in Section 3(b)(i) hereof.

Section 22. **ESCROW AGREEMENT.** The Board shall cause to be deposited with the Escrow Agent, from the proceeds received from the sale of the Bonds sold for such purpose and other available moneys of the Board, an amount sufficient to provide for the refunding of the Refunded Bonds in accordance with Chapter 1207, Texas Government Code, to the extent Bonds are sold for such purpose. The Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System is hereby authorized, for and on behalf of the Board, to execute and deliver the Escrow Agreement to accomplish the establishing of firm banking arrangements in connection with the refunding of the Refunded Bonds, in the standard form previously approved by the Board, with such changes as the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System deems necessary to effect the sale of the Bonds issued for such purpose, and to take such other actions on behalf of the Board to effect the sale of the Bonds issued for such purpose, including, without limitation, causing the redemption of the Refunded Bonds in accordance with the terms of the Supplement authorizing their issuance. Proceeds of the Bonds issued to refund the Nineteenth Series Bonds shall be deposited with the paying agent for the Nineteenth Series Bonds to effect the retirement of the refunded Nineteenth Series Bonds in the manner determined by the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System, consistent with the terms of the Nineteenth Supplement.

Section 23. **DTC LETTER OF REPRESENTATION.** The previous execution and delivery of the DTC Blanket Letter of Representations with respect to obligations of the Board is hereby ratified and confirmed; and the provisions thereof shall be fully applicable to the Bonds.

Section 24. **REPEAL OF CONFLICTING RESOLUTIONS.** All resolutions and all parts of any resolutions (other than the Master Resolution), including the 2013 Sixteenth Supplement, which are in conflict or inconsistent with this Sixteenth Supplement, are hereby repealed and shall be of no further force or effect to the extent of such conflict or inconsistency.

Section 25. **RULES OF CONSTRUCTION.** For all purposes of this Sixteenth Supplement, unless the context requires otherwise, all references to designated Sections and other

subdivisions are to the Sections and other subdivisions of this Sixteenth Supplement. The words "herein", "hereof" and "hereunder" and other words of similar import refer to this Sixteenth Supplement as a whole and not to any particular Section or other subdivision. Except where the context otherwise requires, terms defined in this Sixteenth Supplement to impart the singular number shall be considered to include the plural number and vice versa. References to any named person means that party and its successors and assigns. References to any constitutional, statutory or regulatory provision means such provision as it exists on the date this Sixteenth Supplement is adopted by the Board and any future amendments thereto or successor provisions thereof. Any reference to the payment of principal in this Sixteenth Supplement shall be deemed to include the payment of mandatory sinking fund redemption payments. Any reference to "FORM OF BONDS" shall refer to the form of the Bonds set forth in Exhibit B to this Sixteenth Supplement. References to the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System shall mean the person holding that position at the time Bonds are sold, whether acting, interim, or permanent. Effective September 1, 2015, the Law School will be a professional school within UNT-Dallas, and lawfully available funds of UNT-Dallas, including Pledged Revenues, are sufficient to satisfy any obligations the Law School may have incurred under the Financing System. The treatment of the Law School as a professional school within UNT-Dallas does not have the effect of causing a reduction in Pledged Revenues.

Section 26. **PUBLIC NOTICE.** It is hereby found and determined that each of the officers and members of the Board was duly and sufficiently notified officially and personally, in advance, of the time, place, and purpose of the meeting at which this Sixteenth Supplement was adopted; that this Sixteenth Supplement would be introduced and considered for adoption at said meeting; and that said meeting was open to the public, and public notice of the time, place, and purpose of said meeting was given, all as required by Chapter 551, Texas Government Code.

SCHEDULE I

Refundable Bonds

All outstanding maturities of the following series of bonds are eligible to be refunded:

Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System Revenue Financing System Bonds, Series 2007

Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System Revenue Financing System Bonds, Series 2009

The Refundable Bonds may be refunded with the proceeds of tax-exempt bonds, taxable bonds, or a combination of tax-exempt bonds and taxable bonds, as determined by the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System, subject to the minimum savings requirement set forth in Section 2(c) of this Sixteenth Supplemental Resolution.

EXHIBIT A DEFINITIONS

As used in this Sixteenth Supplement the following terms and expressions shall have the meanings set forth below, unless the text hereof specifically indicates otherwise:

The term "*Acts*" shall mean, collectively, Chapter 55, Texas Education Code, and Chapters 1207 and 1371, Texas Government Code.

The term "*Authorized Denomination*" shall mean an Authorized Denomination as defined in Section 3(a) of this Sixteenth Supplement.

The term "*Bidding Instructions*" shall mean the Notice of Sale and Bidding Instructions distributed to potential purchasers of Sixteenth Series Bonds sold pursuant to a competitive sale.

The terms "*Board*" and "*Issuer*" shall mean the Board of Regents of the University System.

The term "*Board Representative*" shall mean the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System, or such other officials of the University or the Health Science Center appointed by the Board to carry out the functions of the Board specified herein.

The term "*Bond Purchase Agreement*" shall mean a bond purchase agreement between the Board and the Underwriters, pertaining to the purchase by the Underwriters of any Sixteenth Series Bonds sold pursuant to a negotiated sale.

The term "*Bonds*" shall mean the Sixteenth Series Bonds, and all substitute bonds exchanged therefor, and all other substitute and replacement bonds issued pursuant to this Sixteenth Supplement; and the term "Bond" means any of the Bonds.

The term "*Business Day*" shall mean any day which is not a Saturday, Sunday, legal holiday, or a day on which banking institutions in The City of New York, New York or in the city where the Designated Trust Office of the Paying Agent/Registrar is located are authorized by law or executive order to close.

The term "*Code*" means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.

The term "*Commercial Paper Notes*" shall mean the Board of Regents of The University of North Texas Revenue Financing System Commercial Paper Notes, Series A (consisting of two sub-series, a tax-exempt sub-series and a taxable sub-series), issued pursuant to the provisions of the Master Resolution and the Tenth Supplement.

The term "*Designated Trust Office*" shall have the meaning ascribed to said term in Section 5(b) of this Sixteenth Supplement.

The term "*DTC*" shall mean The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York, or any successor securities depository.

The term "*DTC Participant*" shall mean securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations on whose behalf DTC was created to hold securities to facilitate the clearance and settlement of securities transactions among DTC Participants.

The term "*Escrow Agent*" shall mean the financial institution named in the Escrow Agreement, as determined by the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System.

The term "*Escrow Agreement*" shall mean the Escrow Agreement between the Board and the Escrow Agent, executed in connection with the refunding of the Refunded Bonds.

The term "*Fifteenth Series Bonds*" shall mean, collectively, the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System Revenue Financing System Bonds, Series 2012A and the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System Revenue Financing System Bonds, Taxable Series 2012B, authorized by the Fifteenth Supplement.

The term "*Fifteenth Supplement*" shall mean the resolution adopted by the Board on August 18, 2011, authorizing the authorizing the Fifteenth Series Bonds.

The term "*Fourteenth Series Bonds*" shall mean, collectively, the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System Revenue Financing System Bonds, Series 2009A, the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System Revenue Financing System Refunding Bonds, Series 2009B, and the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System Revenue Financing System Refunding Bonds, Series 2010, authorized by the Fourteenth Supplement.

The term "*Fourteenth Supplement*" shall mean the resolution adopted by the Board of Regents on August 21, 2009, authorizing the Fourteenth Series Bonds.

The term "*Health Science Center*" shall mean the University of North Texas Health Science Center at Fort Worth.

The term "*Law School*" shall mean the University of North Texas at Dallas College of Law.

The term "*MAC*" means the Municipal Advisory Council of Texas.

The term "*Master Resolution*" shall mean the "Amended and Restated Master Resolution Establishing the Revenue Financing System under the Authority and Responsibility of the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas", adopted by the Board on February 12, 1999.

The term "*Maturity*" shall mean the date on which the principal of a Bond becomes due and payable as therein and herein provided, whether at Stated Maturity, by redemption, declaration of acceleration, or otherwise.

The term "*MSRB*" shall mean the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board.

The term "*Nineteenth Series Bonds*" shall mean the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System Revenue Financing System Direct Purchase Bonds, Series 2014, authorized by the Nineteenth Supplement.

The term "*Nineteenth Supplement*" shall mean the resolution adopted by the Board on May 15, 2014, authorizing the Nineteenth Series Bonds.

The term "*Official Bid Form*" shall mean the bid form prepared in accordance with the Bidding Instructions and submitted by potential purchasers of any Sixteenth Series Bonds sold pursuant to a competitive sale.

The terms "*Paying Agent/Registrar*", "*Paying Agent*" or "*Registrar*" shall mean the agent appointed pursuant to Section 5 of this Sixteenth Supplement, or any successor to such agent.

The term "*Paying Agent/Registrar Agreement*" shall mean the agreement between the Board and the Paying Agent/Registrar, with respect to the Bonds.

The term "*Record Date*" shall mean, with respect to the Bonds, the last business day of each month preceding an interest payment date.

The term "*Refundable Bonds*" shall mean the outstanding bonds issued by the Board as shown in Schedule I attached to the Sixteenth Supplement.

The term "*Refunded Bonds*" shall mean those Refundable Bonds selected by the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System to be refunded with the proceeds of Bonds authorized to be issued by the Sixteenth Supplement, as more fully described in the certificate to be delivered by the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System in accordance with Section 3(b)(i) of the Sixteenth Supplement.

The term "*Refunded Commercial Paper Notes*" shall mean those Commercial Paper Notes selected by the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System to be refunded with the proceeds of Bonds authorized to be issued by the Sixteenth Supplement, as more fully described in the certificate to be delivered by the Vice Chancellor for Finance for the University System in accordance with Section 3(b)(i) of the Sixteenth Supplement.

The term "*Registration Books*" shall mean the books or records relating to the registration, payment, and transfer or exchange of the Bonds maintained by the Paying Agent/Registrar pursuant to Section 5 of this Sixteenth Supplement.

The term "*Rule*" shall mean SEC Rule 15c2-12, as amended from time to time.

The term "*SEC*" shall mean the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

The term "*Sixteenth Series Bonds*" shall mean the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System Revenue Financing System Bonds, in one or more series, authorized by the Sixteenth Supplement.

The term "*Sixteenth Supplement*" shall mean this resolution authorizing the Bonds.

The term "*Stated Maturity*", shall mean, when used with respect to the Bonds, the scheduled maturity or mandatory sinking fund redemption of the Bonds.

The term "*Tenth Supplement*" shall mean the resolution adopted by the Board on May 8, 2008, authorizing the Commercial Paper Notes.

The term "*Thirteenth Series Bonds*" shall mean the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System Revenue Financing System Bonds, Series 2009, authorized by the Thirteenth Supplement.

The term "*Thirteenth Supplement*" shall mean the resolution adopted by the Board on November 20, 2008, authorizing the Thirteenth Series Bonds.

The term "*Twelfth Series Bonds*" shall mean the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System Revenue Financing System Bonds, Series 2007, authorized by the Twelfth Supplement.

The term "*Twelfth Supplement*" shall mean the resolution adopted by the Board on September 7, 2006, authorizing the Twelfth Series Bonds.

The term "*Twentieth Series Bonds*" shall mean the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System Revenue Financing System Refunding Bonds, Series 2015, authorized by the Twentieth Supplement.

The term "*Twentieth Supplement*" shall mean the resolution adopted by the Board on April 8, 2015, authorizing the Twentieth Series Bonds.

The term "*2013 Sixteenth Supplement*" shall have the meaning given said term in the preamble to this resolution.

The term "*Underwriters*" shall mean the investment banking firms listed in a Bond Purchase Agreement.

The term "*University*" shall mean the University of North Texas.

The term "*University System*" shall mean the University of North Texas System.

The term "*UNT-Dallas*" shall mean The University of North Texas at Dallas.

All terms not herein defined shall have the meanings given to such terms by the Master Resolution or as otherwise defined in this Sixteenth Supplement.

EXHIBIT B
FORM OF BONDS

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA
STATE OF TEXAS
BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM
REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM BOND,
SERIES 201__

NO. R-__			PRINCIPAL AMOUNT
			\$ _____
<u>INTEREST RATE</u>	<u>MATURITY DATE</u>	<u>DATE OF DELIVERY</u>	<u>CUSIP</u>

REGISTERED OWNER:

PRINCIPAL AMOUNT: DOLLARS

ON THE MATURITY DATE specified above, the BOARD OF REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM (the "Issuer"), hereby promises to pay to the Registered Owner, specified above, or the registered assignee hereof (either being hereinafter called the "registered owner") the principal amount, specified above, and to pay interest thereon, calculated on the basis of a 360-day year composed of twelve 30-day months, from the Date of Delivery, specified above, to the Maturity Date, specified above, or the date of redemption prior to maturity, at the interest rate per annum, specified above; with interest being payable on April 15, 201__, and semiannually on each October 15 and April 15 thereafter, except that if the date of authentication of this Bond is later than the first Record Date (hereinafter defined), such principal amount shall bear interest from the interest payment date next preceding the date of authentication, unless such date of authentication is after any Record Date but on or before the next following interest payment date, in which case such principal amount shall bear interest from such next following interest payment date.

THE PRINCIPAL OF AND INTEREST ON this Bond are payable in lawful money of the United States of America, without exchange or collection charges, solely from funds of the Issuer required by the resolution authorizing the issuance of the Bonds to be on deposit with the Paying Agent/Registrar for such purpose as hereinafter provided. The principal of this Bond shall be paid to the registered owner hereof upon presentation and surrender of this Bond at maturity or upon the date fixed for its redemption prior to maturity, at the designated corporate trust office in _____, Texas (the "Designated Trust Office") of _____, which is the "Paying Agent/Registrar" for this Bond. The payment of interest on this Bond shall be made by the Paying Agent/Registrar to

the registered owner hereof on each interest payment date by check, dated as of such interest payment date, and such check shall be sent by the Paying Agent/Registrar by United States mail, first-class postage prepaid, on each such interest payment date, to the registered owner hereof, at the address of the registered owner, as it appeared on the last business day of the month next preceding each such date (the "Record Date") on the Registration Books kept by the Paying Agent/Registrar, as hereinafter described; provided, that upon the written request of any owner of not less than \$1,000,000 in principal amount of Bonds provided to the Paying Agent/Registrar not later than the Record Date immediately preceding an interest payment date, interest due on such Bonds on such interest payment date shall be made by wire transfer to any designated account within the United States of America. In addition, interest may be paid by such other method acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar, requested by, and at the risk and expense of, the registered owner hereof. Any accrued interest due upon the redemption of this Bond prior to maturity as provided herein shall be paid to the registered owner upon presentation and surrender of this Bond for redemption and payment at the Designated Trust Office of the Paying Agent/Registrar. The Issuer covenants with the registered owner of this Bond that on or before each principal payment date and interest payment date for this Bond it will make available to the Paying Agent/Registrar, the amounts required to provide for the payment, in immediately available funds, of all principal of and interest on the Bonds, when due. Notwithstanding the foregoing, during any period in which ownership of the Bonds is determined by a book entry at a securities depository for the Bonds, payments made to the securities depository, or its nominee, shall be made in accordance with arrangements between the Issuer and the securities depository.

THIS BOND is one of a Series of Bonds, dated as of _____, 201__, authorized in accordance with the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas in the aggregate principal amount of \$_____, issued pursuant to a Sixteenth Supplemental Resolution to the Master Resolution adopted August 29, 2015, and pursuant to the Master Resolution referred therein (collectively, the "Bond Resolution"), FOR THE PURPOSE OF (i) ACQUIRING, PURCHASING, CONSTRUCTING, IMPROVING, RENOVATING, ENLARGING OR EQUIPPING PROPERTY, BUILDINGS, STRUCTURES, FACILITIES, ROADS, OR RELATED INFRASTRUCTURE FOR PARTICIPANTS IN THE REVENUE FINANCING SYSTEM, (ii) FUNDING, TO THE EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, CAPITALIZED INTEREST ON THE BONDS, (iii) REFUNDING THE REFUNDED BONDS, THE NINETEENTH SERIES BONDS AND THE REFUNDED COMMERCIAL PAPER NOTES, AND (iv) PAYING THE COSTS OF ISSUANCE RELATED TO THE SALE OF THE BONDS. Terms used herein and not otherwise defined have the meaning given in the Bond Resolution.

ON APRIL 15, 20__, or on any date thereafter, the Bonds of this Series maturing on and after April 15, 20__ may be redeemed prior to their scheduled maturities, at the option of the Issuer, with funds derived from any available and lawful source, as a whole, or in part, and, if in part, the particular Bonds, or portions thereof, to be redeemed shall be selected and designated by the Board (provided that a portion of a Bond may be redeemed only in an integral multiple of \$5,000), at par and accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption; provided, that during any period in which ownership of the Bonds is determined only by a book entry at a securities depository for the Bonds, if fewer than all of the Bonds of the same maturity and bearing the same interest rate are to be

redeemed, the particular Bonds of such maturity and bearing such interest rate shall be selected in accordance with the arrangements between the Board and the securities depository.

THE BONDS maturing on April 15 in each of the years ____ and ____, shall be subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption prior to their scheduled maturities in the following amounts, on April 15 in each of the years set forth below, at a price equal to the principal amount thereof and accrued and unpaid interest to the date of redemption, without premium:

<u>Year</u>	<u>Principal Amount (\$)</u>
-------------	------------------------------

*Final Maturity

The principal amount of the Bonds required to be redeemed on each such redemption date pursuant to the foregoing operation of the mandatory sinking fund shall be reduced, at the option of the Issuer, by the principal amount of any Bonds, which, at least 45 days prior to the mandatory sinking fund redemption date, (1) shall have been acquired by the Issuer and delivered to the Paying Agent/Registrar for cancellation, or (2) shall have been acquired and canceled by the Paying Agent/Registrar at the direction of the Issuer, in either case at a price not exceeding the par or principal amount of such Bonds, or (3) have been redeemed pursuant to the optional redemption provisions set forth above and not theretofore credited against mandatory sinking fund redemption. During any period in which ownership of the Bonds is determined by a book entry at a securities depository for the Bonds, if fewer than all of the Bonds of the same maturity and bearing such interest rate are to be redeemed, the particular Bonds of such maturity and bearing such interest rate shall be selected in accordance with the arrangements between the Issuer and the securities depository.

AT LEAST 30 days prior to the date fixed for any redemption of Bonds or portions thereof prior to maturity a written notice of such redemption shall be published once in a financial publication, journal or reporter of general circulation among securities dealers in The City of New York, New York or in the State of Texas. Such notice also shall be sent by the Paying Agent/Registrar by United States mail, first-class postage prepaid, at least 30 days prior to the date fixed for any such redemption, to the registered owner of each Bond to be redeemed at its address as it appeared on the Registration Books on the 45th day prior to such redemption date; provided, however, that the failure to send, mail or receive such notice, or any defect therein or in the sending or mailing thereof, shall not affect the validity or effectiveness of the proceedings for the redemption of any Bond, and it is hereby specifically provided that the publication of such notice as required above shall be the only notice actually required in connection with or as a prerequisite to the redemption of any Bonds or portions thereof. By the date fixed for any such redemption due provision shall be made with the Paying Agent/Registrar for the payment of the required redemption price for the Bonds or portions thereof which are to be so redeemed. If such written notice of redemption is published and if due provision for such payment is made, all as provided above, the Bonds or portions thereof which are to be so redeemed thereby automatically shall be treated as

redeemed prior to their scheduled maturities, and they shall not bear interest after the date fixed for redemption, and they shall not be regarded as being outstanding except for the right of the registered owner to receive the redemption price from the Paying Agent/Registrar out of the funds provided for such payment. If a portion of any Bond shall be redeemed a substitute Bond or Bonds having the same maturity date, bearing interest at the same rate, in any denomination or denominations in any integral multiple of \$5,000, at the written request of the registered owner, and in aggregate principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion thereof, will be issued to the registered owner upon the surrender thereof for cancellation, at the expense of the Board, all as provided in the Bond Resolution.

IF THE DATE for the payment of the principal of or interest on this Bond shall be a Saturday, Sunday, a legal holiday, or a day on which banking institutions in The City of New York, New York, or in the city where the Designated Trust Office of the Paying Agent/Registrar is located are authorized by law or executive order to close, then the date for such payment shall be the next succeeding day which is not such a Saturday, Sunday, legal holiday, or day on which banking institutions are authorized to close; and payment on such date shall have the same force and effect as if made on the original date payment was due.

THIS BOND OR ANY PORTION OR PORTIONS HEREOF IN ANY AUTHORIZED DENOMINATION may be assigned and shall be transferred only in the Registration Books of the Issuer kept by the Paying Agent/Registrar acting in the capacity of registrar for the Bonds, upon the terms and conditions set forth in the Bond Resolution. Among other requirements for such assignment and transfer, this Bond must be presented and surrendered to the Paying Agent/Registrar, together with proper instruments of assignment, in form and with guarantee of signatures satisfactory to the Paying Agent/Registrar, evidencing assignment of this Bond or any portion or portions hereof in any authorized denomination to the assignee or assignees in whose name or names this Bond or any such portion or portions hereof is or are to be transferred and registered. The form of Assignment printed or endorsed on this Bond shall be executed by the registered owner or its duly authorized attorney or representative, to evidence the assignment hereof. A new Bond or Bonds payable to such assignee or assignees (which then will be the new registered owner or owners of such new Bond or Bonds), or to the previous registered owner in the case of the assignment and transfer of only a portion of this Bond, may be delivered by the Paying Agent/Registrar in exchange for this Bond, all in the form and manner as provided in the next paragraph hereof for the exchange of other Bonds. The Issuer shall pay the Paying Agent/Registrar's fees and charges, if any, for making such transfer or exchange as provided below, but the one requesting such transfer or exchange shall pay any taxes or other governmental charges required to be paid with respect thereto. The Paying Agent/Registrar shall not be required to make transfers of registration or exchange of this Bond or any portion hereof (i) during the period commencing with the close of business on any Record Date and ending with the opening of business on the next following principal or interest payment date, or, (ii) with respect to any Bond or any portion thereof called for redemption prior to maturity, within 45 days prior to its redemption date. The registered owner of this Bond shall be deemed and treated by the Issuer and the Paying Agent/Registrar as the absolute owner hereof for all purposes, including payment and discharge of liability upon this Bond to the extent of such payment,

and, to the extent permitted by law, the Issuer and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall not be affected by any notice to the contrary.

ALL BONDS OF THIS SERIES are issuable solely as fully registered bonds, without interest coupons in the denomination of any integral multiple of \$5,000 (an "Authorized Denomination"). As provided in the Bond Resolution, this Bond, or any unredeemed portion hereof, may, at the request of the registered owner or the assignee or assignees hereof, be exchanged for a like aggregate principal amount of fully registered bonds, without interest coupons, payable to the appropriate registered owner, assignee, or assignees, as the case may be, having the same maturity date, in the same form, and bearing interest at the same rate, in any Authorized Denomination as requested in writing by the appropriate registered owner, assignee, or assignees, as the case may be, upon surrender of this Bond to the Paying Agent/Registrar for cancellation, all in accordance with the form and procedures set forth in the Bond Resolution.

WHENEVER the beneficial ownership of this Bond is determined by a book entry at a securities depository for the Bonds, the foregoing requirements of holding, delivering, or transferring this Bond shall be modified to require the appropriate person or entity to meet the requirements of the securities depository as to registering or transferring the book entry to produce the same effect.

IN THE EVENT any Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds is changed by the Issuer, resigns, or otherwise ceases to act as such, the Issuer has covenanted in the Bond Resolution that it promptly will appoint a competent and legally qualified substitute therefor, and promptly will cause written notice thereof to be mailed to the registered owners of the Bonds.

IT IS HEREBY certified, recited, and covenanted that this Bond has been duly and validly authorized, issued, and delivered; that all acts, conditions, and things required or proper to be performed, exist, and be done precedent to or in the authorization, issuance, and delivery of this Bond have been performed, existed, and been done in accordance with law; that the Series of Bonds of which this Bond is one constitute Parity Obligations under the Master Resolution; and that the interest on and principal of this Bond, together with the other Bonds of this Series and the other outstanding Parity Obligations, are equally and ratably secured by and payable from a lien on and pledge of the Pledged Revenues.

THE ISSUER has reserved the right, subject to the restrictions referred to in the Bond Resolution, (i) to issue additional Parity Obligations which also may be secured by and made payable from a lien on and pledge of the aforesaid Pledged Revenues, in the same manner and to the same extent as this Bond, and (ii) to amend the provisions of the Bond Resolution under the conditions provided in the Bond Resolution.

THE REGISTERED OWNER hereof shall never have the right to demand payment of this Bond or the interest hereon out of any funds raised or to be raised by taxation or from any source whatsoever other than specified in the Bond Resolution.

BY BECOMING the registered owner of this Bond, the registered owner thereby acknowledges all of the terms and provisions of the Bond Resolution, agrees to be bound by such terms and provisions, acknowledges that the Bond Resolution is duly recorded and available for inspection in the official minutes and records of the Issuer, and agrees that the terms and provisions of this Bond and the Bond Resolution constitute a contract between each registered owner hereof and the Issuer.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Issuer has caused this Bond to be signed with the manual or facsimile signature of the Chair of the Issuer and countersigned with the manual or facsimile signature of the Secretary of the Issuer, and has caused the official seal of the Issuer to be duly impressed, or placed in facsimile, on this Bond.

Secretary, Board of Regents of the
University of North Texas System

Chair, Board of Regents of the
University of North Texas System

(BOARD SEAL)

FORM OF PAYING AGENT/REGISTRAR'S AUTHENTICATION CERTIFICATE

PAYING AGENT/REGISTRAR'S AUTHENTICATION CERTIFICATE

It is hereby certified that this Bond has been issued under the provisions of the Bond Resolution described in this Bond; and that this Bond has been issued in conversion of and exchange for or replacement of a bond, bonds, or a portion of a bond or bonds of an issue which originally was approved by the Attorney General of the State of Texas and registered by the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas.

Paying Agent/Registrar

Dated

Authorized Representative

FORM OF ASSIGNMENT

ASSIGNMENT

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, the undersigned registered owner of this Bond, or duly authorized representative or attorney thereof, hereby assigns this Bond to

/ _____ /

(Assignee's Social Security or Taxpayer Identification Number)

(print or typewrite Assignee's name and address, including zip code)

and hereby irrevocably constitutes and appoints

attorney to transfer the registration of this Bond on the Paying Agent/Registrar's Registration Books with full power of substitution in the premises.

Dated: _____

Signature Guaranteed:

NOTICE: This signature must be guaranteed by a member of the New York Stock Exchange or a commercial bank or trust company.

NOTICE: This signature must correspond with the name of the Registered Owner appearing on the face of this Bond.

[FORM OF REGISTRATION CERTIFICATE OF
COMPTROLLER OF PUBLIC ACCOUNTS TO ACCOMPANY
THE BONDS UPON INITIAL DELIVERY]

COMPTROLLER'S REGISTRATION CERTIFICATE:

REGISTER NO. _____

I hereby certify that this Bond has been examined, certified as to validity, and approved by the Attorney General of the State of Texas, and that this Bond and the proceedings authorizing its issuance have been registered by the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas.

Witness my signature and seal this

Comptroller of Public Accounts
of the State of Texas

(COMPTROLLER'S SEAL)

Should the Bonds be insured by a Bond Insurer, a statement or legend describing the policy to be issued by the Bond Insurer may be printed on the Bonds so insured.

EXHIBIT C

DESCRIPTION OF ANNUAL FINANCIAL INFORMATION

The following information is referred to in Section 19 of this Sixteenth Supplement.

Annual Financial Statements and Operating Data

The financial information and operating data with respect to the Board to be provided annually in accordance with such Section are as specified (and included in the Appendix or under the headings of the Official Statement referred to) below:

Tables 1 and 2 in the Official Statement; Tables A-1 through A-10, and A-13 through A-18 of Appendix A to the Official Statement; and Appendix B - "Excerpts from the Combined Financial Report of The University of North Texas System for the Year Ended August 31, 2014 with Selected Schedules, including Management's Discussion and Analysis".

Accounting Principles

The accounting principles referred to in the Resolution are the accounting principles described in the notes to the financial statements referred to in paragraph 1 above, which are generally accepted accounting principles of fund accounting for colleges and universities.



Board Briefing

Committee: Finance & Facilities

Date Filed: July 15, 2015

Title: Update to the Project Budget and Project Scope for the UNT Science Research Building Renovation

Background:

In August 2014, the Board of Regents authorized the modification of the scope of the SRB project to incorporate replacement of the deteriorating brick exterior and HVAC work, the deferral of the planned first floor renovations, and the revision of the budget consistent with these modifications. The campus is now ready to move forward with the first floor renovation.

The scope of the project will be increased to include the construction of previously-designed first floor renovations to create eight flexibly designed, general research labs with appropriate ventilation and mechanical system support and associated support and office space. In addition, the enhanced scope will include replacement of the HVAC distribution system and upgrades to the electrical system on the second floor.

Once the renovation is completed, occupants of the space will be faculty from the Departments of Biological Sciences, Chemistry and/or Physics. To be assigned to the space, the faculty members must have significant external, competitively-awarded funding, which includes the maximum allowable indirect cost recovery rate, except as otherwise approved by the President. It is expected that the majority, if not all, of the space will be assigned to new faculty hires who bring grants and/or contracts with them.

As approved by the Board of Regents in August 2014, the current project scope includes the exterior skin replacement and minimal yet critical HVAC improvements. The current total project budget of \$4,960,000 includes funds encumbered in the early phases of the work. Approximately \$430,000 of encumbered funds were not expended, which reduces the required budget by that amount. However, bids recently received for the exterior replacement work are higher than the budgeted amount by \$400,000, which will be added to the budget, resulting in a current budget of \$4,930,000. The budgeted cost for the incorporation of increased scope for the first floor lab renovation and the second floor mechanical/electrical systems work is \$15,500,000, for an overall budget of \$20,430,000.

Overall, the project will provide a complete new brick exterior, renovate the first floor of the building for research labs and upgrade the building's mechanical, electrical and HVAC systems. Design services for the interior scope will be provided by the previously-selected architectural firm, Jennings Hackler & Partners. Construction will then be procured utilizing the Competitive Sealed Proposal (CSP) delivery method.

Financial Analysis/History:

The UNT Capital Projects Schedule identifies \$20,430,000 for this project. The UNT campus has allocated the following funds for the work: \$4.19M funded by Higher Education Assistance Funds (HEAF) and \$16.24M funded by Revenue Financing System Bonds (RFS) as listed on line items numbered 2.14, 2.14a and 2.14b respectively in the UNT Capital Projects Schedule.

Bob Brown

Digitally signed by Bob Brown
DN: cn=Bob Brown, o=University of North Texas, ou=VP for Finance and Administration, email=bob.brown@unt.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.19 14:01:24 -05'00'

Institution Chief Financial Officer

Janet Waldron

Digitally signed by Janet Waldron
DN: cn=Janet Waldron, o=UNT System, ou=Vice Chancellor for Finance, email=janet.waldron@untsystem.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.19 16:31:58 -05'00'

Vice Chancellor for Finance

Legal Review:

This item has been reviewed by General Counsel.

Nancy S. Footer

Digitally signed by Nancy S. Footer
DN: cn=Nancy S. Footer, o=University of North Texas System, ou=Office of General Counsel, email=nancy.footer@untsystem.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.17 11:58:10 -05'00'

Vice Chancellor/General Counsel

Schedule:

Below is a proposed schedule for major components of the work including the building envelope replacement, limited MEP systems infrastructure work, first floor labs renovation and second floor mechanical and electrical systems work:

Completed Design Documents for Exterior Work Scope	April 2015
Begin Construction on Exterior Work Scope	August 2015
Complete Design Documents for Interior Work Scope	November 2015
Begin Construction on Interior Work Scope	February 2016
Construction Complete on Exterior Work Scope	June 2016
Construction Complete on Interior Renovation Scope	December 2016

Recommendation:

It is recommended that the Board of Regents authorize and approve the following Board Order.

Recommended By:

Raynard O. Kearbey

Associate Vice Chancellor for System
Facilities

Neal Smatresk

Digitally signed by Neal Smatresk
DN: cn=Neal Smatresk, o=University of North Texas, ou=President, email=neal.smatresk@unt.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.19 14:51:57 -05'00'

President

James Maguire

Digitally signed by James Maguire
DN: cn=James Maguire, o=Vice Chancellor for Administrative Services, ou=UNT System, email=james.maguire@untsystem.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.19 16:23:27 -05'00'

Vice Chancellor

Lee Jackson

Digitally signed by Lee Jackson
DN: cn=Lee Jackson, o=UNT System, ou=Office of the Chancellor, email=chancellor@untsystem.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.18 13:52:29 -05'00'

Chancellor



Board Order

Title: Update to the Project Budget and Project Scope for the UNT Science Research Building Renovation

At an official meeting of the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System properly posted and held on August 27 - 28, 2015, pursuant to a motion made by Regent _____ and seconded by Regent _____, the Board approved the motion presented below:

Whereas, it is in the best interest of the University to provide updated and modern infrastructure for research, and

Whereas, the project budget was previously approved for \$4,960,000, and

Whereas, it is in the best interest of the University to renovate the entire first floor of the Science Research Building at this time, and

Whereas, the exterior building envelope is in need of replacement, and

Whereas, the selected architect is familiar with the structure and capable of completing the work, and

Whereas, a total of \$20,430,000 has been identified in the UNT Capital Projects Plan,

Now, Therefore, The Board of Regents authorizes and approves the following:

1. A revised budget of \$20,430,000 for the UNT Science Research Building Envelope Repair and first floor laboratory renovation.
2. Approval to retain the previously-selected architect, Jennings Hackler & Partners as the architect for the project.
3. Delegation to the Chancellor or his designee to negotiate and enter into contracts as needed for the completion of the projects upon submission of HUB plans acceptable to the UNT System, the project budgets are not exceeded, and other conditions as determined appropriate by the Chancellor or his designee.

4. Reporting to the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board as appropriate under Senate Bill 215.

VOTE: _____ ayes _____ nays _____ abstentions

BOARD ACTION:

Attested By:

Approved By:

Rosemary R. Haggett, Secretary
Board of Regents

Brint Ryan, Chairman
Board of Regents



Board Briefing

Committee: Finance & Facilities

Date Filed: August 5, 2015

Title: Amendment to Regents Rules 03.400, *Committees*; 03.900, *Delegation of Authority for Contracts and Agreements*; 04.500, *Audit and Compliance*; 05.700, *System Administration and Institution Ethics and Standards of Conduct*; 10.500, *Disposal of Property*; 11.100, *Campus Master Plan*; 11.200, *Construction and Repair and Renovation Projects*; 11.300, *Real Property Acquisition*; 11.400, *Real Property Acquisition by Eminent Domain*; 11.700, *System or Institution Action Affecting Private Real Property Rights*; 11.800, *Parking and Traffic Regulations* and Deletion of Regents Rule 11.500, *Transfer of Real Property Rights*

Background:

In the 84th legislative session, the Texas Legislature enacted Senate Bill 20, which addresses state agency contracting and procurement requirements. Senate Bill 20 takes effect September 1, 2015 and approval is requested to revise Regents Rules 03.900, *Delegation of Authority for Contracts and Agreements*; 04.500, *Audit and Compliance*; and 05.700, *System Administration and Institution Ethics and Standards of Conduct*, in order to bring these Regents Rules into compliance with the requirements set forth in Senate Bill 20.

In order to increase efficiency and simplify the administrative process applicable to construction and real estate and contracts related to these matters, approval is also requested to revise Regents Rules 03.400, *Committees*; Regents Rule 03.900, *Delegation of Authority for Contracts and Agreements*; 10.500, *Disposal of Property*; 11.100, *Campus Master Plan*; 11.200, *Construction and Repair and Renovation Projects*; 11.300, *Real Property Acquisition*; 11.400, *Real Property Acquisition by Eminent Domain*; 11.700, *System or Institution Action Affecting Private Real Property Rights*; and to delete Regents Rule 11.500, *Transfer of Real Property Rights*. The recommended changes will allow the Board to take a higher level, more strategic and more comprehensive view of construction and real estate efforts, focusing on approving master plans on a regular basis and construction improvement plans on an annual basis instead of requiring approval of individual contracts subsumed within a project.

Under the revised rules, the approved master plans for each institution will provide guidance and determine the approvals necessary for acquisition of real property. Property included within a the boundaries of a master plan may be acquired by the UNT System without further Board approval, while property located outside master plan boundaries would require specific Board approval. Additionally, property owned by the UNT System that is located outside master plan boundaries could be transferred or sold for fair market value without further Board approval.

Under the revised rules, a capital improvement plan will provide a five-year projection of all major construction projects. The annually approved capital improvement plan will provide authority for the Chancellor to execute all contracts to program, design, and build a project included in the

plan up to the specified cost of the project. Additionally, expenditures up to 5% in excess of the project cost are allowed provided they are reported to the Board at the next regularly scheduled board meeting. This approach allows the Board to take a five-year strategic vision and fiscal approach to capital improvement planning for the UNT System and the Institutions.

As part of the financial transformation effort, approval to revise Regents Rule 03.900 is requested to include Regents Rule 03.909(4), in which the Board delegates authority to the Chief Internal Auditor to execute certain contracts for audit services with the approval of the Chancellor or the Chairman of the Audit Committee. Approval is requested to further revise Regents Rule 03.900 to bring more clarity to contracting requirements regarding contracts that require Board approval and contracts exempt from Board approval.

Finally, revisions are recommended to address technical and editorial corrections in Regents Rules 03.400, *Committees*; 03.900, *Delegation of Authority for Contracts and Agreements*; 11.100, *Campus Master Plan*; 11.200, *Construction and Repair and Renovation Projects*; 11.300, *Real Property Acquisition*; 11.400, *Real Property Acquisition by Eminent Domain*; 11.700, *System or Institution Action Affecting Private Real Property Rights*; and 11.800, *Parking and Traffic Regulations*. Also, deletion of Regents Rule 11.500, *Transfer of Real Property Rights* is recommended, with transfer and acquisition of real property rights to be addressed together in revised Regents Rule 11.300, *Real Property*.

The Board has the authority to adopt these revisions under Texas Education Code §105.101, which grants to the Board the power to adopt rules and policies for the administration of the Board's powers and duties.

Financial Analysis/History:

There are no fiscal implications related to the adoption of new Regents Rules.

Janet Waldron
Digitally signed by Janet Waldron
DN: cn=Janet Waldron, o=UNT System, ou=Vice
Chancellor for Finance,
email=janet.waldron@untsystem.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.19 14:49:22 -05'00'

Vice Chancellor for Finance

Legal Review:

This item has been reviewed by General Counsel.

Nancy S. Footer
Digitally signed by Nancy S. Footer
DN: cn=Nancy S. Footer, o=University of North Texas
System, ou=Office of General Counsel,
email=nancy.footer@untsystem.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.19 15:26:16 -05'00'

Vice Chancellor/General Counsel

Schedule: Effective immediately upon Board approval.

Recommendation:

It is recommended that the Board adopt the revisions to the Regents Rules, as set forth in the attachment.

Recommended By:

Lee
Jackson

Digitally signed by Lee Jackson
DN: cn=Lee Jackson, o=UNT System,
ou=Office of the Chancellor,
email=chancellor@untsystem.edu,
c=US
Date: 2015.08.18 13:53:25 -05'00'

Chancellor

Attachments Filed Electronically:

- Proposed revisions to Regents Rules 03.400
- Proposed revisions to Regents Rule 03.900
- Proposed revisions to Regents Rule 04.500
- Proposed revisions to Regents Rule 05.700
- Proposed revisions to Regents Rule 10.500
- Proposed revisions to Regents Rule 11.100
- Proposed revisions to Regents Rule 11.200
- Proposed revisions to Regents Rule 1.300
- Proposed revisions to Regents Rule 11.400
- Proposed revisions to Regents Rule 11.700
- Proposed revisions to Regents Rule 11.800
- Proposed deletion of Regents Rule 11.500



Board Order

Title: Amendment to Regents Rules 03.400, *Committees*; 03.900, *Delegation of Authority for Contracts and Agreements*; 04.500, *Audit and Compliance*; 05.700, *System Administration and Institution Ethics and Standards of Conduct*; 10.500, *Disposal of Property*; 11.100, *Campus Master Plan*; 11.200, *Construction and Repair and Renovation Projects*; 11.300, *Real Property Acquisition*; 11.400, *Real Property Acquisition by Eminent Domain*; 11.700, *System or Institution Action Affecting Private Real Property Rights*; 11.800, *Parking and Traffic Regulations* and Deletion of Regents Rule 11.500, *Transfer of Real Property Rights*

At an official meeting of the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System properly posted and held on August 27-28, 2015, pursuant to a motion made by Regent _____ and seconded by Regent _____, the Board approved the motion presented below:

Whereas, revisions to the Regents Rules are necessary to bring the Regents Rules into compliance with Senate Bill 20, which was recently enacted by the 84th Texas Legislature, and

Whereas, revisions to the Regents Rules are necessary in order to increase efficiency and simplify the administrative process applicable to construction and real estate and contracts related to these matters, and

Whereas, revision to Regents Rule 03.900 is necessary to authorize the Chief Internal Auditor to enter into certain contracts for audit services; and

Whereas, revision to Regents Rule 03.900 is also necessary to bring more clarity to contracting requirements regarding contracts that require Board approval and contracts exempt from Board approval, and

Whereas, revisions to certain Regents Rules are required to accomplish technical and editorial corrections,

Now, Therefore, The Board of Regents authorizes and approves the following:

1. Adoption of revisions to Regents Rules 03.400, *Committees*; 03.900, *Delegation of Authority for Contracts and Agreements*; 04.500, *Audit and Compliance*; 05.700, *System Administration and Institution Ethics and Standards of Conduct*; 10.500, *Disposal of Property*; 11.100, *Campus Master Plan*; 11.200, *Construction and Repair and Renovation Projects*; 11.300, *Real Property Acquisition*; 11.400, *Real Property Acquisition by Eminent Domain*; 11.700, *System or Institution Action Affecting Private Real Property Rights*; and 11.800, *Parking and Traffic Regulations*, as set forth in the attachment to this briefing and order.

2. Deletion of Regents Rule 11.500, as set forth in the attachment to this briefing and order.

VOTE: _____ ayes _____ nays _____ abstentions

BOARD ACTION:

Attested By:

Approved By:

Rosemary R. Haggett, Secretary
Board of Regents

Brint Ryan, Chairman
Board of Regents



UNT | SYSTEM™

OFFICE OF GENERAL COUNSEL

UNT
UNT | DALLAS
UNT | DALLAS COLLEGE OF LAW
UNT | HEALTH SCIENCE CENTER
UNT | SYSTEM

Governance and Regents Rules Revision Project

REDLINE VERSION July 30, 2015

Governance and Regents Rules Revision Project
Index of Documents
July 30, 2015

1. RR Chapter 3
2. RR Chapter 4
3. RR Chapter 5
4. RR Chapter 10
5. RR Chapter 11

RR Chapter 3

03.400 Committees

— 03.401 Standing Committees. The standing committees of the Board shall be Academic Affairs and Student Success, Audit, Finance and Facilities, and Strategic and Operational Excellence.

— 03.402 Composition of Standing Committees. Each standing committee shall be composed of not fewer than four members of the Board appointed by the Chairman of the Board. The chairman of the Finance and Facilities Committee shall serve as an ex officio voting member of the Audit Committee.

— 03.403 Advisory Members. No more than three individuals may be appointed as advisory members to a standing or other committee. Advisory members may be appointed by the Chairman with the approval of the Committee Chairman and the Chancellor. Advisory members shall serve a one year term commencing on September 1 and terminating the following year on August 31. Advisory members may be reappointed. Advisory members may not vote on any matter before a committee, or make or second any motion before a committee.

— 03.404 Quorum. Three members of a standing committee shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business at a meeting. Advisory members are not counted in determining whether a quorum exists for a meeting of a committee or determining the outcome of any committee vote.

— 03.405 Appointment of Committee Chairman. The chairman of each standing committee shall be appointed by the Chairman of the Board, unless otherwise ordered by the Board. The chairman of a standing committee shall serve until such time as the Chairman of the Board reconstitutes the committee and appoints a new chairman.

— 03.406 Vacancy by Committee Chairman. If a vacancy occurs in the chairmanship of a standing committee, the Chairman of the Board shall appoint another member to serve as the chairman of the committee.

— 03.407 Authority of Standing Committees. The authority of standing committees shall be subject to action by the whole Board. The committees' actions must be authorized and approved by the Board before becoming effective unless the Board delegates to the committee the authority to act on its behalf.

03.408 Duties of the Academic Affairs and Student Success Committee.

The Academic Affairs and Student Success Committee shall make recommendations to the Board regarding the academic mission of the UNT System and institutions, as well as policies and resources needed to realize its mission, execute academic strategic priorities, evaluate the quality and integrity of each institution's programs and instructional staff and promote the welfare of students attending any UNT System institution. The ~~committee~~Committee shall establish a charter that outlines the scope of the ~~committee's~~Committee's responsibilities and a timeline each year that provides a scheduled review of all major topics in its scope.

03.409 Duties of the Audit Committee. The Audit Committee shall assist the Board in its oversight of the quality and integrity of the accounting and financial reporting practices and financial statements, the internal auditing function and the internal control environment, legal and regulatory compliance disclosure controls and procedures, and compliance with ethical standards. The Committee will establish a charter that outlines the scope of the ~~committee's~~Committee's responsibilities and a timeline each year that provides a scheduled review of all major topics in its scope. The Committee initiates System and institution audits and compliance activities as deemed necessary to establish appropriate control processes within the system and ensures that the Board maintains direct access to all audit and compliance reports of the System. The Committee recommends for approval by the Board the hiring, retention, removal, and evaluation of the chief ~~internal auditor~~audit executive who shall report to the Board through the Committee. The Committee shall approve the internal audit mission statement, charter, and other governance documents related to internal audit activities.

03.410 Duties of the Finance and Facilities Committee. The Finance and Facilities Committee oversees the fiscal stability and long-term economic health of the UNT System. The Committee monitors the System's and ~~institutions'~~Institutions' financial operations, debt level and investment performance, requires the maintenance of accurate and complete financial records, approves budgets, and maintains open lines of communication with the Board about the System's and ~~institutions'~~Institutions' financial conditions. The Finance and Facilities Committee shall recommend to the Board any required actions concerning namings, acquisition or disposition of real property and mineral interests, the adoption or modification of capital improvement plans and master plans, and approval of contracts as required by the Regents Rules. The Committee shall establish a charter that outlines the scope of the ~~committee's~~Committee's responsibilities and a timeline each year that provides a scheduled review of all major topics in

its scope. ~~The Finance and Facilities Committee shall also have responsibility to review all capital project schedules and construction contracts, evaluate land and property purchase opportunities, recommend to the Board any required actions concerning the naming of buildings, facilities, real property, streets and programs as required by the Regents Rules, and review contracts and purchases of goods and services as required by the Regents Rules.~~

— 03.411 Duties of the Strategic and Operational Excellence Committee. The Strategic and Operational Excellence Committee is responsible for reviewing and making recommendations to the Board regarding ~~UNT~~ System strategic planning, execution and progress, financial support of the strategic plan, and the evaluation of customer satisfaction and the effectiveness and efficiency and quality of ~~systemwide~~system wide shared services and other key operational activities. The Committee shall establish a charter that outlines the scope of the ~~committee's~~Committee's responsibilities and a timeline each year that provides a scheduled review of all major topics in its scope.

— 03.412 Other Committees. The Chairman may appoint, or a majority of the members of the Board may vote to create, such other standing and special committees as are necessary for conducting Board business.

Adopted: November 15, 2007
Effective: November 15, 2007
Revised: August 21, 2008, February 20, 2015

03.900 Delegation of Authority for Contracts and Agreements

03.901 Purpose and Scope. ~~The effective administration of contracts is essential to the operation of the System and the Institutions.~~ This Regents Rule establishes ~~the~~ authority for the System, the System Administration, and the Institutions to approve and execute contracts. ~~The term “contract” shall mean any written agreement that creates a binding obligation, financial or otherwise, for the System, the System Administration, or an Institution. Contracts include but are not limited to affiliation agreements, cooperative agreements, easements, grants, intellectual property agreements, interagency contracts, internship agreements, leases, letter agreements, letters of intent, licenses, loans, memoranda of understanding, nondisclosure agreements, professional services agreements, and purchase orders.~~

03.902 Authority of the Board. Pursuant to Texas Education Code § 105.108, the Board has authority to contract on behalf of the System, the System Administration, and the Institutions, and may delegate to an employee of the System Administration or an Institution the authority to negotiate, execute, and approve contracts. No person has the authority to bind the System, the System Administration, or an Institution contractually except in accordance with this Regents Rule. A contract that is not approved in accordance with this Regents Rule is void.

~~03.903~~ Board Approval.

~~1.~~ 03.903 Definition. For the purpose of this Regents Rule, the term “contract” shall mean any written agreement that creates a binding obligation, financial or otherwise, for the System, the System Administration, or an Institution. Contracts include but are not limited to affiliation agreements, cooperative agreements, easements, grants, intellectual property agreements, interagency contracts, internship agreements, leases, letter agreements, letters of intent, licenses, loans, memoranda of understanding, nondisclosure agreements, professional services agreements, purchase orders, and amendments to any of these types of agreements.

03.904 Board Approval. Board approval is required for the following types of contracts:

1. Contracts that have a cost or monetary value to the System, the System Administration, or an Institution of \$1,000,000 or more in cash or other consideration, except the following shall not require approval by the Board, regardless of the contract amount. The total value of a contract shall include the aggregation of all contract extensions and renewals. Regardless of value, approval by the Board is not required for contracts exempted from the approval process under Section 03.905, 03.906, 03.907, or 03.908 of this Regents Rule.

2. a. Employment contracts as follows:

- a. employment contracts with a chancellor, president, or athletic director;
- b. employment contracts with a head coach whose base salary during the term of the contract totals \$500,000 or more; and
- c. employment contracts having a total salary consideration of \$1,000,000 or more.
- d. For employment contracts with administrators that require Board approval under Regents Rule 03.904 a or c and that are to be paid in whole or part from appropriated funds, Board approval shall be contingent on a determination by the Board that the contract is in the best interest of the System, System Administration or an Institution and the contract shall be required to meet all other requirements of Texas Education Code §51.948.

3. Agreements with affiliated entities required by Regents Rule 09.500.

4. Contracts that involve athletic conference membership.

03.905 Exceptions to Board Approval. The following types of contracts shall not require approval by the Board, regardless of the contract amount:

- 1. Contracts relating to construction projects previously approved by the Board of Regents in a Capital Improvement Plan.
- 2. Contracts for utility services (water, gas, electric, telecommunications, internet or television services) or energy resources and related services, if any, when such contracts have been approved in advance by the Chancellor or the Chancellor's delegee.
- 3. Contracts or grant proposals for sponsored research, including Institutional~~institutional~~ support grants, ~~and licenses or other conveyances of.~~

- ~~4. Contracts licensing or transferring rights in intellectual property owned or controlled by an Institution; technology or products protectable by patents, copyright, or constituting a trade secret of unpatented technological know-how.~~
- ~~b. contracts5. Contracts for the lease or purchase of replacement equipment or licensing of replacement software;~~
- ~~e. contracts6. Contracts for the purchase of routinely purchased supplies;~~
- ~~d. 7. Contracts for purchases made under a group purchasing program; procured through a state contract, state catalog or other procurement methodology authorized by statute.~~
- ~~e. purchases8. Contracts for the lease or purchase of new equipment or licensing of new software identified specifically in the System Administration or Institutional budget approved by the Board;~~
- ~~f. contracts9. Contracts for the purchase or license of library books and library materials;~~
- ~~g. contracts10. Contracts for athletic competitions;~~
- ~~h. contracts11. Contracts for or related to legal services; and.~~
- ~~i. contracts12. Contracts related to bequests or gifts to the System, the System Administration, or an Institution.~~
- ~~j. contracts13. Contracts with financial institutions to effectuate letters of credit authorized by these Regents Rules and applicable policiesregulations of an institution. the System.~~

03.906 Contracts Related to Real Property. All ~~2.~~ Board approval is required for contracts that involve for (a) the purchase or sale, acquisition, or encumbrance of real property, including mineral interests, except as expressly provided for in Regents Rule 03.904(1)(e).

~~3. Board approval is required for contracts that involve; (b) the lease, license or use of real property for more than five years. Leases that may be terminated after; (c) the fifth year upon no more than 120 days notice without cause and without cost or penalty to the System, the System Administration, granting or an Institution are exempt~~

~~from this provision. Leases acceptance of mineral easements or rights with a cost or monetary value of \$250,000 or less are exempt from this provision as expressly provided for in Regents Rule 03.904(1)(e).~~

~~4. Board approval is required for employment agreements with a chancellor, president, athletic director, disposition of real property or head coach whose base salary during the term of the agreement totals \$500,000 or more real property interests is governed by Chapter 11 of these Rules.~~

~~5. Board approval is required for contracts that involve athletic conference membership.~~

~~6. 03.907 Contracts Related to Major Construction Projects. All contracts related to major construction projects are governed by Chapter 11 of these Rules.~~

03.908 Emergency Contracts. Unless otherwise prohibited by law, in the event of an urgent situation that cannot or should not for good business reason be delayed until the next regularly scheduled Board meeting as determined by the Board Chairman in consultation with the Chancellor, the Chancellor may approve and execute a contract that would otherwise require Board approval in accordance with this Regents Rule. As soon thereafter as is reasonably practicable, the Chancellor shall provide to the members of the Board written notice of the approval and execution of the contract.

~~03.904~~909 Delegation of Authority.

1. Delegations to the Chancellor.

a. The Board delegates to the Chancellor the authority to execute all contracts for the System, the System Administration, and Institutions that are approved by the Board in accordance with Regents Rule ~~03.903, unless otherwise specified by the Board. Prior to executing an employment contract with a person who will have significant administrative duties and who is to be paid in whole or part with appropriated funds, the Chancellor shall comply with the requirements of Texas Education Code § 51.948~~904, unless otherwise specified by the Board.

~~b.~~ For employment contracts exempt from Board approval pursuant to Regents Rule 03.904.2, the Board delegates to the Chancellor the authority to sign an employment contract with an administrator for the System Administration or an Institution that is to be paid in

whole or part from appropriated funds or that otherwise comes under Texas Education Code §51.948. These contracts must comply with the requirements of Texas Education Code §51.948 and for any contract paid from appropriated funds shall require a determination that the contract is in the best interest of the System or System Administration. Authority to make such a determination is delegated to the Chancellor.

- c. Subject to the requirements and limitations of this Rule, the Board delegates to the Chancellor the authority to approve and execute contracts for the System and the System Administration without regard to the cost or monetary value of the contract and to approve and execute contracts for the Institutions that have a cost or monetary value to ~~the~~an Institution of more than \$500,000.

~~e. The Board delegates to the Chancellor the authority to approve and execute contracts related to the sale, acquisition, or encumbrance of, or lease of a mineral interest in, real property that has a cost or monetary value to the System, System Administration, or an Institution of \$250,000 or less.~~

~~d. The Board delegates to the Chancellor the authority to approve and execute on behalf of the System or the System Administration contracts or agreements with the Institutions for resources or services. Any such contract or agreement shall provide for the recovery of the cost of services and resources furnished.~~

2. Delegations to the Presidents.

- a. Subject to the requirements and limitations of this Rule, the Board delegates to the Presidents the authority to approve and execute contracts for their respective Institutions that have a cost or monetary value to the Institutions of \$500,000 or less. ~~Prior to executing an employment contract with a person who will have significant administrative duties and who is to be paid in whole or part with appropriated funds, a President shall comply with the requirements of Texas Education Code § 51.948.~~

~~b. The Board delegates to the Presidents the authority to approve and execute on behalf~~

~~of their respective Institutions contracts or agreements with the System, the System Administration, or other Institutions for resources or services. Any such contract or agreement shall provide for the recovery of the cost of services and resources furnished.~~

b. For employment contracts exempt from Board approval pursuant to Regents Rule 03.904.2, an employment contract with an administrator that is to be paid in whole or part from appropriated funds or that otherwise is pursuant to Texas Education Code §51.948 must be signed by the Chancellor in accordance with Regents Rule 03.909.1(b).

3. Delegations to the Vice Chancellor and General Counsel. The Board delegates to the Vice Chancellor and General Counsel authority to approve and execute contracts with the concurrence of the Chancellor or the Chairman for or related to providing legal services for the Board, the System, the System Administration, and/or the Institutions, after obtaining approvals required by state law.

4. Delegations to the Chief Internal Auditor. The Board delegates to the Chief Internal Auditor authority to approve and execute contracts having a cost or monetary value of less than \$1,000,000 with the concurrence of the Chancellor or the Chairman of the Audit Committee, when such contracts are for or related to providing audit services for the Board, the System, the System Administration, and/or the Institutions after obtaining approvals required by state law.

5. Further Delegation. ~~The~~For contracts with a value of \$1,000,000 or less, ~~the~~ authority delegated to the Chancellor and the Presidents under Regents Rules 03.904909(1) and (2) may be further delegated. Delegations must be in writing, clearly state the extent of the authority delegated, and state if and to what extent the authority may be further delegated. A delegation must be retained by the delegee, and a copy must be provided to the Office of General Counsel.

56. Revocation of Delegation. Delegations of authority may be revoked at any time. Revocations must be in writing, and a copy must be provided to the Office of General Counsel. Notice of revocation must be provided to the delegee.

03.905910 Legal and Administrative Review. All contracts must be approved as to form by the Office of General Counsel before execution, unless exempt under this Regents Rule. The Office of General Counsel shall develop a contract management handbook that provides consistent contracting

policies and practices and contract review procedures, including a risk analysis procedure.

03.~~906~~911 Exemption from Legal Review. In his or her sole discretion, the Vice Chancellor and General Counsel may exempt from individualized legal review:

1. ~~contracts~~Contracts prepared on forms developed by the Office of General Counsel and approved in writing by the Office of General Counsel for use without individualized legal review that have a total value of less than \$1,000,000;
2. ~~contracts~~Contracts prepared on forms not developed by the Office of General Counsel, but that are approved in writing by the Office of General Counsel for use without individualized legal review that have a total value of less than \$1,000,000; and
3. ~~other~~Other contracts as stated in the Criteria for Exemption issued in writing by the Office of General Counsel.

03.~~907~~912 Contract Policies- and Training. The System Administration and the Institutions shall adopt ~~policies~~the following:

1. Policies and procedures for administrative processing of contracts. Such policies and procedures shall provide that:
 - ~~1~~ a. all contracts are in writing;
 - ~~2~~ b. contracts comply with applicable federal and state law and regulations, these Regents Rules, and applicable System, System Administration, or Institution regulations, policies and procedures and the System contract management handbook;
 - ~~3~~ c. contracts are properly executed by a person with appropriate authority;
 - ~~4~~ d. resources are adequately protected;
 - ~~5~~ e. on behalf of the System and the System Administration, the Vice Chancellor for Finance, and on behalf of the Institutions, the respective chief financial officer, approves regulations, policies and procedures to comply with state purchasing requirements;
 - ~~6~~ f. contracts are in accordance with and support the mission of the System, the System Administration, or Institution; and

7g. the policies and procedures of each of the Institutions and the System Administration shall provide that contracts with a foreign source and with an aggregate value of \$250,000 or more that are required to be reported to the U.S. Department of Education in accordance with 20 U.S.C. §1011f, shall be reported on or before January 31st and July 31st of each year for all such contracts entered into in the preceding six months.

2. Contract training for officers and employees authorized to execute contracts for the System Administration or an Institution or to exercise discretion in awarding contracts, including training in ethics, selection of appropriate procurement methods, and information resources purchasing technologies.

~~03.908913~~ Prior Contracts. Contracts approved and signed in accordance with policies in effect prior to the effective date of Regents Rule 03.900 shall remain in full force and effect, but modifications or extensions to such contracts must be approved and signed in accordance with Regents Rule 03.900.

Adopted: November 15, 2007
Effective: November 15, 2007
Revised: February 13, 2009; February 16, 2012

RR Chapter 4

04.500 ——— Audit and Compliance

04.501 ——— Internal Audit.

1. Objective. Internal auditing is an independent, objective assurance and consulting activity designed to add value and improve the System Administration's and each Institution's operations. It assists the System Administration and each Institution ~~to accomplish~~ with accomplishing their objectives by bringing a systematic, disciplined approach to evaluating and improving the effectiveness of risk management, control, and governance processes.
 - a. Assurance Services. An objective examination of evidence for the purpose of providing an independent assessment on governance, risk management, and control processes for the organization. Examples may include financial, performance, compliance, system security, and due diligence engagements.
 - b. Consulting Services. Advisory and related client service activities, the nature and scope of which are agreed with the client, are intended to add value and improve an organization's governance, risk management, and control processes without the internal auditor assuming management responsibility. Examples include counsel, advice, facilitation, and training.
 - c. Risk Management. The internal audit activity shall evaluate the effectiveness and contribute to the improvement of risk management systems processes.
 - d. Control. The internal audit activity shall assist the System Administration and each Institution in maintaining ~~effective~~ controls by evaluating their effectiveness and efficiency and by promoting continuous improvement.
 - e. Governance. The internal audit activity shall assess and make appropriate recommendations for improving the governance process in its accomplishment of the following objectives:
 - i. promoting appropriate ethics and values within the System Administration and the Institutions;
 - ii. ensuring effective organizational performance, management, and accountability;

- iii. communicating risk and control information to appropriate areas of the System Administration and the Institutions; and
 - iv. -coordinating the activities of and communicating information among the Board, external and internal auditors, and management.
- f. Scope of Evaluation. Risks and controls relating to the System ~~Administration~~Administration's and each Institution's governance, operations, and information systems shall be evaluated for:
- i. reliability and integrity of financial and operational information;
 - ii. effectiveness and efficiency of operations;
 - iii. safeguarding of assets; and
 - iv. compliance with laws, regulations, and contracts.

The Internal Audit activity shall evaluate the potential for the occurrence of fraud and how the organization manages fraud risk.

2. Appointment of the Chief Internal Auditor. The Chief Internal Auditor shall be appointed by the Board on the recommendation of the Chancellor and shall serve at the pleasure of the Board.
3. Reporting. The Chief Internal Auditor reports to the Board through the Audit Committee and shall have access to the Chancellor.
4. Duties and Responsibilities of the Chief Internal Auditor. The Chief Internal Auditor shall:
 - a. ~~advise~~Advise the Board and the Chancellor in formulating policies and procedures to guide audit policies and services for the System Administration and the Institutions, including:
 - i. periodically reviewing the internal audit charter and presenting it to senior management and the Board for approval;
 - ii. discussing the Definition of Internal Auditing, the Code of Ethics, and the *Standards* with senior management and the Board;
 - iii. confirming to the Board, at least annually, the organizational independence of the internal audit activity; and

- iv. discussing with the Board the external assessment needs~~and~~, qualifications, and independence of external reviewers or review team, and communicating the results of the quality assurance and improvement program.
 - b. ~~develop~~Develop a consolidated annual internal audit plan based on a documented System-wide risk assessment (input of senior management and the ~~board~~Board shall be considered in this process) and coordinate the plan's implementation;
 - c. ~~coordinate~~Coordinate the reporting of all audit activities;
 - d. ~~direct~~Direct audits of the System and the System Administration;
 - e. ~~direct~~Direct and evaluate the performance of individuals holding positions that directly report to the Chief Internal Auditor;
 - f. ~~promote~~Promote diversity within the System and support existing System programs designed to create a welcoming environment for everyone;
 - g. ~~provide~~Provide leadership and oversight of institutional effectiveness efforts, including the use of evaluation and linking results to planning; and
 - h. ~~perform~~Perform other duties as assigned by the Board and the Chancellor.
5. Independence. In carrying out their duties and responsibilities, the Chief Internal Auditor and the Internal Audit staff shall have full, free, and unrestricted access to all System Administration and Institution activities, records, personnel, and physical properties. Internal Audit shall not be given any responsibility that would interfere with its ability to perform independent reviews of all aspects of System Administration and/or Institution operations.
6. Internal Audit Responsibilities. The Chief Internal Auditor shall implement a program of internal auditing that includes:
- a. ~~using~~Using risk assessment techniques to develop a flexible annual audit plan that identifies the individual audits to be conducted during the year;
 - b. ~~performing~~Performing the annual audit plan, as approved, including any special tasks or projects requested by management and the Board Audit Committee when appropriate;

- c. ~~periodically~~Periodically reviewing major systems and controls, including: (i) accounting systems and controls, (ii) administrative systems and controls, and (iii) information technology systems and controls;
- d. ~~reporting~~Reporting each quarter to the Board Audit Committee on (i) whether appropriate action has been taken on significant audit issues, findings, and recommendations, (ii) audits in progress and those completed during the quarter, and (iii) deviations from the audit plan;
- e. ~~reporting~~Reporting audit results to members of management who should be informed or who should take corrective action;
- f. ~~performing~~Performing follow-up to determine whether corrective action was taken and is achieving the desired results; and
- g. ~~performing~~Performing quality assurance reviews in accordance with professional standards and periodically taking part in a comprehensive external peer review.

7. Standards. Internal Audit shall perform its responsibilities in accordance with the Texas Internal Auditing Act, Chapter 2102 of the Texas Government Code. Internal Audit recognizes the Institute of Internal Auditors (IIA) as its professional and authoritative source. Internal Audit shall conform to the IIA: Definition of Internal Auditing, the Code of Ethics, and the *International Standards for the Professional Practice of Internal Auditing* contained in the International Professional Practices Framework as promulgated by the IIA. Additionally, Internal Audit shall conform to generally accepted governmental auditing standards (GAGAS).

04.502 Compliance. The System Administration and each Institution shall develop and implement a compliance program that supports activities intended to assist the Institution in complying with federal and state laws and regulations. Each compliance program shall be designed to promote ethical behavior and ensure compliance with all applicable policies, laws and rules governing higher education, including research and health care to the extent applicable.

Adopted: November 15, 2007
 Effective: November 15, 2007
 Revised: February 13, 2009

RR Chapter 5

05.700 System Administration and Institution Ethics and Standards of Conduct

05.701 Ethics and Conduct. The responsibility for educating and training the future leaders of the state and nation carries with it the duty to adhere to the highest ethical standards and principles. It is of the highest importance that the people of the State of Texas have complete confidence in the integrity of their public servants.

1. General Standards of Conduct. Employees shall perform their duties and activities in conformity with applicable federal, state, and statelocal laws, administrative rules, Regents Rules, and applicable policies of the System, the System Administration, or the Institutions. Employees may be subject to disciplinary action for violation of this Regent Rule or a policy based on this Regents Rule.

a. ~~1.~~ a. An employee shall not:

~~1.~~

i. ~~1.~~ accept or solicit any gift, favor, or service that might reasonably tend to influence the employee in the discharge of official duties, or that the employee knows or should know is being offered with the intent to influence the employee's official conduct;

~~2.~~

ii. ~~2.~~ intentionally or knowingly solicit, accept, or agree to accept any benefit for having exercised his or her official powers or performed his or her official duties in favor of another;

iii. ~~3.~~ disclose confidential information, information that is excepted from public disclosure under the Texas Public Information Act, or information that has been ordered sealed by a court, that was acquired by reason of the employee's official position, or accept other employment, including self-employment, or engage in a business, charity, nonprofit organization, or professional activity that the employee might reasonably expect would require or induce the employee to disclose confidential information, information that is excepted from public disclosure under the Texas Public Information Act, or information that has been ordered sealed by a court, that was acquired by reason of the employee's official position;

- iv. 4.—accept other employment, including self-employment, or compensation or engage in a business, charity, nonprofit organization, ~~or~~ professional or other outside activity that could reasonably be expected to impair the employee's independence of judgment in the performance of the employee's official duties or otherwise interfere with an employee's duties and responsibilities to the System Administration or an Institution;
- v. 5.—make personal investments or have a direct or indirect personal ~~or~~ financial or other interest, or engage in a business transaction or professional activity, or incur any obligation that is in substantial conflict with the proper discharge of the employee's duties or that could reasonably be expected to create a substantial conflict between the employee's private interest and the public interest;
- vi. 6.—utilize state time, property, facilities, or equipment for any purpose other than official state business, unless such use is reasonable and incidental and does not result in any direct cost to the State of Texas or the System Administration or an Institution, interfere with the employee's official duties, or interfere with the functions of the System Administration or an Institution;
- vii. 7.—utilize his or her official position, or state issued items, such as a badge, indicating such position for financial gain, obtaining privileges, or avoiding consequences of illegal acts;
- viii. 8.—act as an agent for another person in the negotiation of the terms of an agreement relating to the provision of money, services or property to the System, System Administration or to the Institution;
- ix. knowingly make misleading statements, either oral or written, or provide false information, in the course of official state business;
- x. 9.—engage in any political activity while on state time or utilize state resources for any political activity; or
- xi. 10.—engage in actions that would create the appearance that he or she is violating the law, these Regents Rules, or System Administration or Institution policies and procedures.

- b. An employee shall:
 - i. ~~_____ 1. _____~~ perform his or her official duties in a lawful, professional, and ethical manner; and
 - ii. ~~_____ 2. _____~~ report any conduct or activity that the employee believes to be in violation of this ethics policy.

2. Conflicts of Interest, Conflicts of Commitment and Outside Activities. State officers and employees shall not have direct or indirect interests or commitments, including financial and other interests and commitments, engage in business transactions or professional activities or other outside activities, or incur any obligation of any nature that is in substantial conflict with the proper discharge of the officer's or employee's duties in the public interest. The primary responsibility of each officer and employee of the System Administration and the Institutions shall be to accomplish the duties and responsibilities assigned to that position. In order to implement this Regents Rule and strengthen the faith and confidence of the people of the State of Texas in the integrity of officers and employees of the System Administration and Institutions, the Board requires the following:

- a. Ethics Commission Financial Disclosure Statements. The Chancellor and each President must file a financial statement with the Texas Ethics Commission annually using forms prescribed by the commission.
- b. Disclosure of Interest in Property to be Acquired. The Chancellor, Vice Chancellors, Associate and Assistant Vice Chancellors, the President of each Institution, Vice Presidents, and Associate and Assistant Vice Presidents are required to disclose any legal or equitable interest in property that is to be acquired with public funds. Such disclosure shall be made by filing an affidavit containing specific information as required by Texas Government Code §-553.002.
- c. Policies Governing Conflicts of Interest, Conflicts of Commitment and Outside Activities. The System Administration and each Institution shall adopt policies governing conflicts of interest, conflicts of commitment, and outside activities that are in conformance with this Regents Rule and §51.9337(c) of the Texas Education Code. The policy governing an officer's or employee's outside activities shall clearly delineate the nature and amount of permissible outside activities and shall include processes for disclosing outside activities and for obtaining and documenting approval to perform the activities.

3. Travel. Employees shall comply with the requirements of the Travel Regulations Act, Chapter 660 of the Texas Government Code, rules adopted by the Comptroller, travel provisions of the General Appropriations Act, other applicable federal and state laws, these Regents Rules, and System Administration and/or Institution policies when seeking travel payments or reimbursements.

4. Benefits, Gifts, and Honoraria. A “benefit” is anything reasonably regarded as pecuniary gain or pecuniary advantage, including benefit to any other person in whose welfare the employee has a direct and substantial interest.

a. The following benefits, gifts, and honoraria are prohibited:

~~i. 1.~~ Bribery. No employee may solicit, offer, or accept any benefit in exchange for his or her decision, opinion, recommendation, vote, or other exercise of official power or discretion. A benefit that is otherwise allowed by System Administration or Institution policy is nevertheless prohibited if it is offered in exchange for official action as described above.

~~ii. 2.~~ Benefits From Interested Persons. An employee who exercises discretion in connection with contracts, purchases, payments, claims, and other pecuniary transactions of government may not solicit, accept, or agree to accept any benefit from any person the employee knows is interested in, or is likely to become interested in, any contract, purchase, payment, claim, or transaction involving the employee’s discretion.

~~iii. 3.~~ Handling Unsolicited Gifts. System Administration employees shall disclose to the Chancellor through their Vice Chancellor, and Institution employees shall disclose to the President through their chair or department head, any gift received in the course of official business that has a value of more than \$250. The Chancellor or President shall make such disclosure to the Board.

b. Employees may accept the following benefits, gifts, and honoraria:

~~i. 1.~~ Gifts Valued at Less Than \$50. An employee may accept non-cash items of less than \$50 in value when the gift is not offered in exchange for an official action or decision.

ii. ~~2.~~ Benefits from Friends, Relatives, and Associates. An employee may accept a benefit from a person such as a friend, relative, or business associate with whom he or she has a relationship independent of his or her status as an employee if the benefit is given on account of that relationship rather than the employee's official status and not offered in exchange for official action or decision.

iii. ~~3.~~ Payment for Goods or Services. An employee may accept a payment for which he or she gives legitimate consideration in a capacity other than as a public servant. The use of the term "legitimate consideration" means that the payment the employee receives must reflect the actual value of the services or goods the employee provides in exchange for the payment. An employee providing goods and services for payment in a capacity other than as a public servant may be required to report such activities in accordance with applicable outside employment policies of the System Administration or the Institutions.

iv. ~~4.~~ Food, Lodging, Transportation, or Entertainment. An employee may accept benefits in the form of food, lodging, transportation, or entertainment in any amount if the employee accepts such benefits as a "guest." In order for the employee to accept something as a "guest," the donor must be present when the benefit is conferred.

v. ~~5.~~ Honoraria. An employee may not solicit, accept, or agree to accept an honorarium in consideration for services if the employee would not have been asked to provide the services but for his or her official position or duties. This prohibition includes a request for or acceptance of a payment made to a third party if made in exchange for such services. Employees may, however, accept the direct provision of, or reimbursement for, expenses for transportation and lodging incurred in connection with a speaking engagement at a conference or similar event. Meals provided as a part of the event or reimbursement for actual expenses for meals may also be accepted. In order to receive reimbursement, the employee's participation in the event must be more than merely perfunctory.

vi. ~~6.~~ Awards. Employees may accept plaques and similar recognition awards.

~~vii.~~ ~~7.~~ Benefits from Lobbyists. Employees may accept certain gifts, awards, and mementos from persons required to register as lobbyists. “Gift” in this context does not include food, entertainment, transportation, or lodging if the lobbyist is present at the event. Lobbyists may provide an employee with transportation and lodging only in connection with a fact-finding trip related to the employee’s official duties or in connection with an event, such as a conference, at which the employee will be providing “more than perfunctory” services in his or her official capacity.

5. Political Activities. Employees shall not:

- a. ~~engage~~Engage in any political activity while on state time or utilize state resources for any political activity;
- b. ~~use~~Use official authority or influence or permit the use of a program administered by the System, the System Administration, or an Institution to interfere with or affect the result of an election or nomination of a candidate or to achieve any other political purpose;
- c. ~~use~~Use appropriated money to employ, as a regular full-time ~~or,~~ part-time or contract employee, a person who is required by Chapter 305 of the Texas Government Code to register as a lobbyist;
- d. ~~use~~Use or authorize the expenditure of appropriated money to pay, on behalf of the System Administration or an Institution, membership dues to an organization that pays part or all of the salary of a person who is required by Chapter 305 of the Texas Government Code to register as a lobbyist (this rule does not apply to the payment of membership fees under Chapter 81 of the Texas Government Code); or
- e. ~~use~~Use or authorize the expenditure of appropriated money to pay lobbying expenses incurred by: (1) the recipient of the money; (2) a person or entity that is required to register with the Texas Ethics Commission under Chapter 305; (3) any partner, employee, employer, relative, contractor, consultant, or related entity of a said person or entity; or (4) a person or entity that has been hired to represent associations or other entities for the purpose of affecting the outcome of legislation, agency rules, ordinances, or other government policies.

6. Political Office.

- a. Non-Elective Office. An employee may hold a non-elective public office with a board, commission, or other state, political subdivision, or federal entity if the holding of such office benefits the State of Texas or is required by state or federal law. The holding of such office must not conflict with the employee's duties with the System Administration or an Institution.
- b. Elective Office. An employee may serve as a member of the governing body of a school district, city, town, or other local governmental district if he or she receives no salary for serving as a member of the governing body and such a position does not conflict with the employee's duties with the System Administration or an Institution.

7. Use of Authority.

- a. Misapplication of Property. Employees shall use government property only for government purposes, not personal or private purposes.
- b. Misuse of Official Information. It is a violation of state law if an employee, in reliance on information to which he or she has access in his or her official capacity and which has not been made public: (1) acquires or aids another to acquire a pecuniary interest in any property, transaction, or enterprise that may be affected by the information; (2) speculates or aids another to speculate on the basis of the information; or (3) discloses or uses the information with the intent to obtain a benefit or harm another.

05.702 Ethics Policy. The System Administration and each Institution shall adopt an ethics policy that outlines federal and state law requirements applicable to their employees: as well as the requirements of Regents Rule 05.700. The policy shall include ~~a procedure for employees to report ethical violations:~~ the following:

1. a procedure for employees to report ethical violations;
2. guidance on the use of institutional resources; and
3. training requirements that provide for the regular training of officers and employees on ethical obligations, the ethics policy and this Regents Rule.

Adopted: November 15, 2007
Effective: November 15, 2007
Revised:

RR Chapter 10

10.500 Disposal of Property

10.501 Policy. The System Administration and each Institution shall adopt policies for the disposition of surplus or salvage personal property in accordance with applicable federal and state law. Disposal of real property belonging to the System or an Institution by transfer or sale is governed by Regents Rule 11.300.

Adopted: November 15, 2007
Effective: November 15, 2007
Revised:

RR Chapter 11

11.100 ~~Campus~~-Master Plan

- ~~11.101 Campus Master Plan. The Vice Chancellor for Facilities Planning and Construction shall develop and maintain campus master plans, updated on a regular basis, in coordination with the Institutions. Campus master~~11.101 Master Plan. Master plans shall set out a development strategy and vision in support of the mission of the System. They shall include an open space and landscape framework, building siting recommendations, architectural and landscape guidelines, circulation and parking recommendations, and a general implementation strategy.
- ~~11.102 Responsibility.~~ The Vice Chancellor for Facilities Planning and Construction is responsible for developing and maintaining the ~~campus~~ master plan for each Institution and updating the plans on a regular basis. Each President shall participate personally or through a designee or committee in the development of the ~~campus~~-master plan.
- ~~11.103 Approval.~~ Each ~~campus~~ master plan, and any updates to the plan, shall be submitted to the President, then to the Chancellor, for approval. Upon approval by the Chancellor, the ~~campus~~-master plan and any updates shall be submitted to the Board for approval.

Adopted: November 15, 2007
Effective: November 15, 2007
Revised: May 15, 2013 (editorial)

11.200 Construction ~~and Repair and Renovation~~ Projects

11.201 Definitions. ~~When used in~~For this Regents Rule, the terms listed below have the following meaning:

~~1.~~ 1. ~~“Major Project” means a) a New Construction Project with a total Project Cost of \$1,000,000 or more; b) a Repair and Renovation Project with a total Project Cost of \$2,000,000 or more; c) any Project required by statute to be approved by student election; and d) regardless of dollar value, any Project specifically designated by the Board to be a Major Project.~~

~~2.~~ 2. ~~“Minor Project” means a) a New Construction Project with a total Project Cost of less than \$1,000,000; and b) a Repair and Renovation Project with a total Project Cost of less than \$2,000,000.~~

~~3.~~ 3. ~~“New Construction” means the creation of a new building, facility, or outdoor space; the addition to an existing building, facility, or outdoor space; or new infrastructure that does not currently exist on a campus.~~

~~24.~~ 24. ~~“Project” means the process of constructing, repairing, renovating, adding onto, or altering a campus building, facility, outdoor space, or its infrastructure, or acquiring new property.~~

~~35.~~ 35. ~~“Project Cost” includes, but is not limited to, the cost of construction, installed equipment, architectural and engineering services, surveys, plans, specifications, site development and infrastructure, and other expenses required to complete a Project.~~

~~46.~~ 46. ~~“Repair and Renovation” means construction upgrades to an existing building, facility, or outdoor space, or existing infrastructure, including the finish-out of shell space.~~

~~11.202~~ ~~— Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board Approval. The System and the Institutions shall obtain approval of the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board for a Project as required by state law and regulations.~~

~~11.203~~ ~~— Board Approval. In accordance with Regents Rule 03.903, Board approval is required for a contract related to a Project when the total cost involved is \$1,000,000 or more. Board approval is also required for a Project when~~

~~the estimated total Project Cost is \$1,000,000 or more for New Construction and \$2,000,000 or more for Repair and Renovation.~~11.202 Capital Improvement Plan. The Capital Improvement Plan shall provide a process of strategic capital project planning related to future development and preservation of construction programs and physical plants for the System Administration and each Institution and shall include a five-year projection of all Major Projects.

11.203 Valuation of a Project. In the event that a Project is initiated with a good faith belief that the total Project Cost will not exceed \$1,000,000 for New Construction or \$2,000,000 for Repair and Renovation, and if at any time thereafter the Project budget is ~~revised and expanded and it is determined that the total Project cost will be \$1,000,000 or more for New Construction or \$2,000,000 or more for Repair and Renovation, Board approval is required.~~increased to meet the definition of a Major Project, then the Project must be included on the Capital Improvement Plan and the Plan must be approved by the Board prior to the increase in Project Costs being incurred.

11.204 Direction~~Feasibility and Planning.~~ Contracts related to feasibility and planning are governed by Regents Rule 03.900. Feasibility and planning efforts that are intended to result in a Major Project are not required to be included in the Capital Improvement Plan.

11.205 Responsibility. The Vice Chancellor for Facilities Planning and Construction shall develop and maintain the Capital Improvement Plan in coordination with the System Administration and the Institutions. The System Administration and each Institution shall adopt a capital planning process to provide input into development and maintenance of the Capital Improvement Plan.

11.206 Approval of the Annual Capital Improvement Plan. Annually, the Vice Chancellor for Facilities Planning and Construction shall review the Capital Improvement Plan with the Chancellor and the Presidents. Upon approval by the Chancellor, the Capital Improvement Plan shall be submitted to the Board for approval. Throughout the year, any amendment of the Capital Improvement Plan requires approval of the Chancellor and the Board.

11.207 Management of Construction~~Major Projects.~~ Major Projects. included on an Approved Capital Improvement Plan. A Major Project included on a Capital Improvement Plan approved by the Board provides authority for the System Administration or Institution to expend funds up to the total Project Cost for that project as specified in the Capital Improvement Plan. With approval of the Chancellor, additional funds may be expended in an amount up to 5% in excess of the total Project Cost, but the excess amount

must be reported in an amendment to the Capital Improvement Plan at the next regularly scheduled Board meeting. For Major Projects required by statute to be approved by student election, programming and preliminary design costs may be incurred after the Major Project has been included on a Capital Improvement Plan approved by the Board, but construction costs shall not be incurred until the Major Project has been approved by student election.

11.208 Delegation of Authority.

1. Delegations to the Chancellor.

- a. Subject to the requirements of this Chapter, the Board delegates to the Chancellor the authority to sign all contracts related to a Major Project. For contracts with a value of \$1,000,000 or less, the authority delegated to the Chancellor may be further delegated.
- b. The Board delegates to the Chancellor the authority to determine ~~those System and Institution Projects that~~ whether a Minor Project shall be managed by the ~~Office of~~ Vice Chancellor for Facilities Planning and Construction. ~~For those or by the Institution.~~ Management of the Minor Project shall include responsibility for preparation of plans, specifications, and contract documents, and management of the construction, repair or renovation of the Project.

2. Delegations to the Vice Chancellor for Facilities Planning and Construction.

- a. The Board delegates to the Vice Chancellor for Facilities Planning and Construction the authority to establish or approve Project design and construction guidelines based on the applicable Master Plan, Capital Improvement Plan, and quality design and project implementation criteria for use in System Administration or Institution Projects, ~~the Office of~~.
- b. The Board delegates to the Vice Chancellor for Facilities Planning and Construction the authority to manage Major Projects. For Major Projects, the Vice Chancellor for Facilities Planning and Construction shall direct the preparation of plans, specifications, and contract documents, and manage the construction ~~of the Project~~, repair or renovation of the Project. When in the best interest of the System Administration or an Institution, the Vice Chancellor for Facilities Planning and Construction shall have the authority to delegate management of a Major Project.

~~11.205~~ ~~Project Design and Construction Procedures. The~~ 209 Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board. Projects shall be submitted to the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board by the Vice Chancellor for Facilities Planning and Construction shall establish or approve design and construction guidelines based on the applicable campus master plan and quality design criteria for use in System or Institution Projects. as required by state law and regulations.

~~11.206~~ ~~Approval of the Architect or Engineer. The Vice Chancellor for Facilities Planning and Construction shall be responsible for approving the selection of an architect or engineer for System and Institution Projects. For a Project requiring Board approval, the Board must also approve the architect or engineer who designs the Project.~~ 11.210 Construction Procurement Methods. The System Administration

~~11.207~~ ~~Construction Procurement Methods. The System~~ and the Institutions shall use only the procurement methods set forth in Chapter 51 of the Texas Education Code for all Projects.

~~11.208~~ 211 Historically Underutilized Business Program. Pursuant to Regents Rule 10.400, the The System Administration and the Institutions shall seek the involvement of and make a good faith effort to promote the use of Historically Underutilized Businesses in its Projects as prime contractors, sub-contractors, and material suppliers.

~~11.209~~ 212 Building Code. The System Administration and the Institutions shall follow the International Building Code (IBC) as the standard for ~~new construction and major renovations.~~ Projects. The Chancellor shall ~~designate one or more "Building Official(s)" as defined by the IBC. The Building Official shall have the authority to establish guidelines for interpreting the IBC and shall designate one or more "Building Official(s)" as defined by the IBC.~~

~~11.210~~ 213 Naming. Buildings, facilities, structures, outdoor spaces, and other areas may be named as specified in Regents Rule 09.200.

~~11.211~~ 214 Plaques. A commemorative plaque shall be placed on New Construction as determined by the Chancellor.

1. The plaque shall be inscribed with the following:
 - a. the name of the building or facility;
 - b. the name of the architecture or design firm;

- c. the name of the general contractor, construction manager at risk, construction manager-agent, or design build firm;
 - d. the month and year that the Board voted to authorize award of the construction contract; and
 - e. the year of the dedication ceremony.
2. The plaque also shall identify, as of the date the Board voted to authorize award of the construction contract, the following:
- a. the names of the Chairman and Vice Chairman of the Board, and the names of the other members of the Board, including the Student Regent, arranged in alphabetical order; and
 - b. the names of those occupying the positions of Chancellor and President.

Adopted: November 15, 2007
Effective: November 15, 2007
Revised:- May 15, 2013 (editorial)

11.300 Real Property ~~Acquisition~~

~~11.301 Authority.~~ The Board has the authority to acquire and dispose of real property or an interest therein on behalf of the System ~~and the Institutions~~. Real property shall be acquired by purchase when a demonstrated need exists and sources of funds for the acquisition and holding have been identified. Real property may also be acquired by gift ~~or by eminent domain~~.

~~11.302~~ 11.302 Board Approval. Board approval is required for the following:

1. Regardless of value, acquisition of real property by purchase when the real property is located outside the acquisition boundary approved by the Board in the current campus master plan.
2. Except as otherwise provided in these Regents Rules, the transfer or sale of real property located within the acquisition boundary approved by the Board in the current campus master plan.
3. The lease of real property (other than mineral rights) that has a cost or monetary value to the System Administration or an Institution of more than \$1,000,000.
4. The encumbrance or lease of a mineral interest in real property that includes surface drilling rights.

11.303 Delegation of Authority.

1. The Board delegates to the Chancellor the authority to negotiate and execute the following types of contracts related to real property:
 - a. Contracts related to real property transactions referenced in Regents Rule 11.302 that have been approved by the Board.
 - b. Contracts related to the acquisition of real property by eminent domain, including contracts related to the relocation of tenants or businesses in an eminent domain proceeding, after the Board has approved the decision to exercise the power of eminent domain.

- c. Regardless of value, contracts related to the acquisition of real property located within the acquisition boundary approved by the Board of Regents in the current campus master plan.
 - d. Regardless of value, contracts related to the acquisition of real property by gift.
 - e. Contracts related to the lease of real property (other than mineral rights) that have a cost or monetary value to the System, System Administration or an Institution of \$1,000,000 or less.
 - f. Regardless of value, contracts related to the encumbrance or lease of a mineral interest in real property, when the contract does not include surface drilling rights.
 - g. Regardless of value, contracts related to the transfer or sale of real property acquired by gift and located outside the acquisition boundary approved by the Board in a current master plan.
 - h. Contracts related to the granting of utility easements and rights-of-way for the benefit of the System Administration or an Institution when required for a municipality or utility company that have a total value of \$1,000,000 or more.
2. The Board delegates to the Vice Chancellor for Facilities Planning and Construction the authority to negotiate and execute the following types of contracts related to real property:
- a. Contracts related to the granting of utility easements and rights-of-way for the benefit of the System Administration or an Institution when required for a municipality or utility company, with a value of less than \$1,000,000.

11.304 Title. Title to real property shall be held in the name of the System.

————— 11.303305 Interests. All interests in real property acquired by the System are controlled by the Board. ~~The~~For purchases of real property, the System shall obtain a fee simple absolute interest in real property unless it is deemed prudent by the Chancellor or the Chancellor's designee to acquire a lesser interest.

————— 11.30411.306 Prohibition Against Below Market Sale or Lease of Real Property. Below market sales or leases of real property owned by the System is prohibited unless the sale or lease serves a public purpose appropriate to the function of the System and Institutions, adequate

consideration flows to the System, and sufficient controls are in place to ensure that the public purpose is met.

11.307 Responsibility. All activities involving the acquisition of real property shall be coordinated by the Office of Vice Chancellor for Facilities Planning and Construction. The Vice Chancellor for Facilities Planning and Construction will coordinate acquisitions of real property by gift or donation with the Office of Advancement.

~~11.305308~~ Appraisals and Assessments. The Office of Vice Chancellor for Facilities Planning and Construction must obtain the following appraisals and assessments prior to the acquisition of real property:

~~1.~~ 1. Takings Impact Assessment. In accordance with Regents Rule ~~11.704604~~, a takings impact assessment shall be conducted when required by Texas Government Code §-2007.043 to ensure the private real property implications of the acquisition are considered by the Board.

~~2.~~ 2. Survey and Environmental Assessment. ~~A survey and an~~An environmental assessment shall be conducted that, at a minimum, makes a reasonable inquiry into the previous ownership and uses of the property and is consistent with good commercial or customary practice.

~~3.~~ 3. Two Appraisals. ~~All real property acquisitions, excluding mineral interests and utility easements,~~3. Survey. A survey shall be obtained when consistent with good commercial or customary practice. The Vice Chancellor for Facilities Planning and Construction may determine if an existing survey may be substituted or if circumstances are commercially reasonable not to obtain a survey.

4. Two Appraisals. All real property purchases costing \$1,000,000 or more must be supported by two appraisals. For purposes of this Regents Rule, the most recent appraisal of the local property tax appraisal district may be used as one of the required appraisals. Appraisers retained by the System shall meet the minimum certification requirements for appraisers established by the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board Rules.

~~11.306~~ Approval Required.

~~1.~~ 1. Prior Administrative Approval. ~~The Chancellor, the President of the Institution for which the property~~

~~will be acquired, if applicable, and the Vice Chancellor for Facilities Planning and Construction must approve an acquisition before it is submitted to the Board for approval.~~

~~2. Board Approval. The Board must approve all acquisitions of real property. Such acquisition is contingent on approval by the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board where required.~~

~~11.307 Funding. The Board shall identify the source of funds for each acquisition of real property in the Board order authorizing the acquisition. Costs related to the acquisition shall be charged to the System, the System Administration, or the Institution for which it is acquired, unless otherwise specified by the Chancellor.~~

~~11.308~~

11.309 Legal Review Required. Legal forms and documents for all transactions related to the acquisition of real property shall be reviewed and approved as to form and for legal sufficiency by the Office of General Counsel.

~~11.309~~310 Title Policy. A title policy shall be obtained at the time of acquisition, except for easements and rights of way.

Adopted: November 15, 2007
Effective: November 15, 2007
Revised: May 15, 2013 (editorial)

11.400 ————Real Property Acquisition by Eminent Domain

—————11.401 Authority. The Board has the exclusive authority to exercise the power of eminent domain to acquire real property for the System, ~~the System Administration, and the Institutions.~~ The Board shall exercise the power of eminent domain only to the extent and degree necessary to advance the purpose of the System and ~~the Institutions and~~ only in accordance with state law.

—————11.402 Condemnation Proceedings. The Board must identify all real property to be acquired by eminent domain for the advancement of the System, ~~the System Administration, or the Institutions,~~ and a condemnation proceeding shall be initiated only at the Board's approval and direction and in accordance with state law. The Board must issue an order approving and directing the System to initiate condemnation proceedings before the System is permitted to issue a final offer to the owner of the property to be condemned.

—————11.403 Prior Administrative Approval. The Chancellor, the President of the Institution for which the property will be acquired, if applicable, and the Vice Chancellor for Facilities Planning and Construction must approve an acquisition by eminent domain before it is submitted to the Board for approval.

11.404 ~~Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board Approval. After an acquisition has been approved by the Board, the System must obtain the required approval of the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board in accordance with state law and Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board Rules.~~

—————11.405 Responsibility. All activities involving the condemnation of real property must be coordinated ~~with~~by the Office of Vice Chancellor for Facilities Planning and Construction.

—————11.406405 Appraisals. Condemnation of real property, excluding mineral interests, must be supported by two appraisals. For purposes of this Regents Rule, the most recent appraisal of the local property tax appraisal district may be used as one of the required appraisals. Appraisers retained by the System shall meet the minimum certification requirements for appraisers established by the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board Rules.

- ~~11.407406~~ 11.407406 Inspection. To the extent reasonably possible, the Office of Vice Chancellor of Facilities Planning and Construction must inspect, or cause to be inspected, all real property interests to be condemned prior to acquisition. When possible, an environmental auditassessment shall be conducted that, at a minimum, makes a reasonable inquiry into the previous ownership and uses of the property and is consistent with good commercial or customary practice.
- ~~11.408407~~ 11.408407 Survey. To the extent reasonably possible and consistent with good commercial or customary practice, the Office of Vice Chancellor of Facilities Planning and Construction shall obtain a survey of any real property to be condemned prior to acquisition.
- ~~11.409408~~ 11.409408 Title. Title to properties acquired by eminent domain shall be held in the name of the System.
- ~~11.410409~~ 11.410409 Interests. The System shall obtain a fee simple absolute interest in real property acquired by eminent domain unless it is deemed prudent by the Chancellor or the Chancellor's designee to acquire a lesser interest.
- ~~11.411410~~ 11.411410 Legal Review Required. Legal forms and documents for all transactions related to the exercise of eminent domain shall be reviewed and approved as to form and for legal sufficiency by the Office of General Counsel. Legal documents shall be reviewed by and filed with the Office of the Attorney General as required by state law.
- ~~11.412411~~ 11.412411 Costs. Costs related to the exercise of eminent domain shall be paid by the System, ~~the System~~ Administration, or the Institution for which the property was acquired unless the Chancellor determines otherwise.

Adopted: November 15, 2007
Effective: November 15, 2007
Revised: May 15, 2013 (editorial)

11.~~700~~500 System or Institution Action Affecting Private Real Property Rights

————— 11.~~701~~501 Applicability. Institutions are prohibited from engaging in action that constitutes a taking as defined by Texas Government Code §2007.002, without first obtaining approval of the System. Regents Rule 11.~~700~~500 shall apply when the System or the Institutions engage in an action that constitutes a taking as defined by Texas Government Code § 2007.002, if Chapter 2007 of the Texas Government Code is applicable to the action.

————— 11.~~702~~502 Responsibility. All activities involving System, System Administration, or Institution action under Regents Rule 11.~~700~~500 must be coordinated with the Office of Vice Chancellor for Facilities Planning and Construction. The Vice Chancellor for Facilities Planning and Construction shall ensure that such activities comply with the requirements set forth in Chapter 2007, Subchapter C of the Texas Government Code; System, System Administration, and Institution policies; and these Regents Rules.

~~11.703~~11.503 Approval Required.

————— 1. Prior Administrative Approval. The Chancellor, the President of the Institution taking action, if applicable, and the Vice Chancellor for Facilities Planning and Construction must approve an action before it is submitted to the Board for approval.

————— 2. Board Approval. Board approval must be obtained prior to taking final action that constitutes a taking under Texas Government Code § ~~2007.002~~2007.002 and that is reasonably anticipated to incur a cost of \$1,000,000 or more by the System, System Administration or an Institution.

————— 11.~~704~~504 Takings Impact Assessment. A takings impact assessment shall be conducted when required by Texas Government Code § ~~2007.043~~ to ensure the private real property implications of an action are considered by the Board.

Adopted: November 15, 2007
Effective: November 15, 2007
Revised: May 15, 2013 (editorial)

11.600 Use of Buildings, Facilities, Structures, and Outdoor Spaces

— 11.601 Policies and Procedures. The System Administration and each Institution shall adopt policies regarding the use of their buildings, structures, facilities, and outdoor spaces that comply with applicable federal and state laws and regulations, these Regents Rules, and the applicable campus master plan.

— 11.602 Flags. The Institutions shall fly the United States flag and Texas state flag on each regular school day as required by Texas Education Code §—1.003. The Institutions shall raise, lower, and display the flags as required by Title 4 of the United States Code and Chapter 3100 of the Texas Government Code.

Adopted: November 15, 2007

Effective: November 15, 2007

Revised:

| 11.~~800~~700 Parking and Traffic Regulations

| ~~11.801~~701 Regulations. Subject to the provisions of Texas Education Code §-51.202, the Board delegates to the Chancellor for the System Administration and the President of each Institution the authority to establish parking and traffic regulations.

Adopted: November 15, 2007

Effective: November 15, 2007

Revised:



UNT | SYSTEM

OFFICE OF GENERAL COUNSEL

UNT
UNT | DALLAS
UNT | DALLAS COLLEGE OF LAW
UNT | HEALTH SCIENCE CENTER
UNT | SYSTEM

Governance and Regents Rules Revision Project

CLEAN VERSION July 30, 2015

Governance and Regents Rules Revision Project
Index of Documents
July 30, 2015

1. RR Chapter 3
2. RR Chapter 4
3. RR Chapter 5
4. RR Chapter 10
5. RR Chapter 11

RR Chapter 3

- 03.400 Committees
- 03.401 Standing Committees. The standing committees of the Board shall be Academic Affairs and Student Success, Audit, Finance and Facilities, and Strategic and Operational Excellence.
- 03.402 Composition of Standing Committees. Each standing committee shall be composed of not fewer than four members of the Board appointed by the Chairman of the Board. The chairman of the Finance and Facilities Committee shall serve as an ex officio voting member of the Audit Committee.
- 03.403 Advisory Members. No more than three individuals may be appointed as advisory members to a standing or other committee. Advisory members may be appointed by the Chairman with the approval of the Committee Chairman and the Chancellor. Advisory members shall serve a one year term commencing on September 1 and terminating the following year on August 31. Advisory members may be reappointed. Advisory members may not vote on any matter before a committee, or make or second any motion before a committee.
- 03.404 Quorum. Three members of a standing committee shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business at a meeting. Advisory members are not counted in determining whether a quorum exists for a meeting of a committee or determining the outcome of any committee vote.
- 03.405 Appointment of Committee Chairman. The chairman of each standing committee shall be appointed by the Chairman of the Board, unless otherwise ordered by the Board. The chairman of a standing committee shall serve until such time as the Chairman of the Board reconstitutes the committee and appoints a new chairman.
- 03.406 Vacancy by Committee Chairman. If a vacancy occurs in the chairmanship of a standing committee, the Chairman of the Board shall appoint another member to serve as the chairman of the committee.
- 03.407 Authority of Standing Committees. The authority of standing committees shall be subject to action by the whole Board. The committees' actions must be authorized and approved by the Board before becoming effective unless the Board delegates to the committee the authority to act on its behalf.

- 03.408 Duties of the Academic Affairs and Student Success Committee. The Academic Affairs and Student Success Committee shall make recommendations to the Board regarding the academic mission of the UNT System and institutions, as well as policies and resources needed to realize its mission, execute academic strategic priorities, evaluate the quality and integrity of each institution's programs and instructional staff and promote the welfare of students attending any UNT System institution. The Committee shall establish a charter that outlines the scope of the Committee's responsibilities and a timeline each year that provides a scheduled review of all major topics in its scope.
- 03.409 Duties of the Audit Committee. The Audit Committee shall assist the Board in its oversight of the quality and integrity of the accounting and financial reporting practices and financial statements, the internal auditing function and the internal control environment, legal and regulatory compliance disclosure controls and procedures, and compliance with ethical standards. The Committee will establish a charter that outlines the scope of the Committee's responsibilities and a timeline each year that provides a scheduled review of all major topics in its scope. The Committee initiates System and institution audits and compliance activities as deemed necessary to establish appropriate control processes within the system and ensures that the Board maintains direct access to all audit and compliance reports of the System. The Committee recommends for approval by the Board the hiring, retention, removal, and evaluation of the chief audit executive who shall report to the Board through the Committee. The Committee shall approve the internal audit mission statement, charter, and other governance documents related to internal audit activities.
- 03.410 Duties of the Finance and Facilities Committee. The Finance and Facilities Committee oversees the fiscal stability and long-term economic health of the UNT System. The Committee monitors the System's and Institutions' financial operations, debt level and investment performance, requires the maintenance of accurate and complete financial records, approves budgets, and maintains open lines of communication with the Board about the System's and Institutions' financial conditions. The Finance and Facilities Committee shall recommend to the Board any required actions concerning namings, acquisition or disposition of real property and mineral interests, the adoption or modification of capital improvement plans and master plans, and approval of contracts as required by the Regents Rules. The Committee shall establish a charter that outlines the scope of the Committee's responsibilities and a timeline each year that provides a scheduled review of all major topics in its scope.

03.411 Duties of the Strategic and Operational Excellence Committee. The Strategic and Operational Excellence Committee is responsible for reviewing and making recommendations to the Board regarding System strategic planning, execution and progress, financial support of the strategic plan, and the evaluation of customer satisfaction and the effectiveness and efficiency and quality of system wide shared services and other key operational activities. The Committee shall establish a charter that outlines the scope of the Committee's responsibilities and a timeline each year that provides a scheduled review of all major topics in its scope.

03.412 Other Committees. The Chairman may appoint, or a majority of the members of the Board may vote to create, such other standing and special committees as are necessary for conducting Board business.

Adopted: November 15, 2007
Effective: November 15, 2007
Revised: August 21, 2008, February 20, 2015

03.900 Delegation of Authority for Contracts and Agreements

03.901 Purpose and Scope. The effective administration of contracts is essential to the operation of the System and the Institutions. This Regents Rule establishes authority for the System, the System Administration, and the Institutions to approve and execute contracts.

03.902 Authority of the Board. Pursuant to Texas Education Code § 105.108, the Board has authority to contract on behalf of the System, the System Administration, and the Institutions, and may delegate to an employee of the System Administration or an Institution the authority to negotiate, execute, and approve contracts. No person has the authority to bind the System, the System Administration, or an Institution contractually except in accordance with this Regents Rule. A contract that is not approved in accordance with this Regents Rule is void.

03.903 Definition. For the purpose of this Regents Rule, the term “contract” shall mean any written agreement that creates a binding obligation, financial or otherwise, for the System, the System Administration, or an Institution. Contracts include but are not limited to affiliation agreements, cooperative agreements, easements, grants, intellectual property agreements, interagency contracts, internship agreements, leases, letter agreements, letters of intent, licenses, loans, memoranda of understanding, nondisclosure agreements, professional services agreements, purchase orders, and amendments to any of these types of agreements.

03.904 Board Approval. Board approval is required for the following types of contracts:

1. Contracts that have a cost or monetary value to the System, the System Administration, or an Institution of \$1,000,000 or more in cash or other consideration. The total value of a contract shall include the aggregation of all contract extensions and renewals. Regardless of value, approval by the Board is not required for contracts exempted from the approval process under Section 03.905, 03.906, 03.907, or 03.908 of this Regents Rule.
2. Employment contracts as follows:

- a. employment contracts with a chancellor, president, or athletic director;
 - b. employment contracts with a head coach whose base salary during the term of the contract totals \$500,000 or more; and
 - c. employment contracts having a total salary consideration of \$1,000,000 or more.
 - d. For employment contracts with administrators that require Board approval under Regents Rule 03.904 a or c and that are to be paid in whole or part from appropriated funds, Board approval shall be contingent on a determination by the Board that the contract is in the best interest of the System, System Administration or an Institution and the contract shall be required to meet all other requirements of Texas Education Code §51.948.
- 3. Agreements with affiliated entities required by Regents Rule 09.500.
 - 4. Contracts that involve athletic conference membership.

03.905 Exceptions to Board Approval. The following types of contracts shall not require approval by the Board, regardless of the contract amount:

- 1. Contracts relating to construction projects previously approved by the Board of Regents in a Capital Improvement Plan.
- 2. Contracts for utility services (water, gas, electric, telecommunications, internet or television services) or energy resources and related services, if any, when such contracts have been approved in advance by the Chancellor or the Chancellor's delegee.
- 3. Contracts or grant proposals for sponsored research, including institutional support grants.
- 4. Contracts licensing or transferring rights in intellectual property, technology or products protectable by patents, copyright, or constituting a trade secret of unpatented technological know-how.
- 5. Contracts for the lease or purchase of replacement equipment or licensing of replacement software.
- 6. Contracts for the purchase of routinely purchased supplies.

7. Contracts for purchases made under a group purchasing program procured through a state contract, state catalog or other procurement methodology authorized by statute.
 8. Contracts for the lease or purchase of new equipment or licensing of new software identified specifically in the System Administration or Institutional budget approved by the Board.
 9. Contracts for the purchase or license of library books and library materials.
 10. Contracts for athletic competitions.
 11. Contracts for or related to legal services.
 12. Contracts related to bequests or gifts.
 13. Contracts with financial institutions to effectuate letters of credit authorized by these Regents Rules and applicable regulations of the System.
- 03.906 Contracts Related to Real Property. All contracts for (a) the purchase or sale of real property; (b) the lease, license or use of real property; (c) the granting or acceptance of easements or rights-of-way; and (d) any other acquisition or disposition of real property or real property interests is governed by Chapter 11 of these Rules.
- 03.907 Contracts Related to Major Construction Projects. All contracts related to major construction projects are governed by Chapter 11 of these Rules.
- 03.908 Emergency Contracts. Unless otherwise prohibited by law, in the event of an urgent situation that cannot or should not for good business reason be delayed until the next regularly scheduled Board meeting as determined by the Board Chairman in consultation with the Chancellor, the Chancellor may approve and execute a contract that would otherwise require Board approval in accordance with this Regents Rule. As soon thereafter as is reasonably practicable, the Chancellor shall provide to the members of the Board written notice of the approval and execution of the contract.
- 03.909 Delegation of Authority.
1. Delegations to the Chancellor.
 - a. The Board delegates to the Chancellor the authority to execute all contracts for the System, the System Administration, and

Institutions that are approved by the Board in accordance with Regents Rule 03.904, unless otherwise specified by the Board.

- b. For employment contracts exempt from Board approval pursuant to Regents Rule 03.904.2, the Board delegates to the Chancellor the authority to sign an employment contract with an administrator for the System Administration or an Institution that is to be paid in whole or part from appropriated funds or that otherwise comes under Texas Education Code §51.948. These contracts must comply with the requirements of Texas Education Code §51.948 and for any contract paid from appropriated funds shall require a determination that the contract is in the best interest of the System or System Administration. Authority to make such a determination is delegated to the Chancellor.
- c. Subject to the requirements and limitations of this Rule, the Board delegates to the Chancellor the authority to approve and execute contracts for the System and the System Administration without regard to the cost or monetary value of the contract and to approve and execute contracts for the Institutions that have a cost or monetary value to an Institution of more than \$500,000.

2. Delegations to the Presidents.

- a. Subject to the requirements and limitations of this Rule, the Board delegates to the Presidents the authority to approve and execute contracts for their respective Institutions that have a cost or monetary value to the Institutions of \$500,000 or less.
- b. For employment contracts exempt from Board approval pursuant to Regents Rule 03.904.2, an employment contract with an administrator that is to be paid in whole or part from appropriated funds or that otherwise is pursuant to Texas Education Code §51.948 must be signed by the Chancellor in accordance with Regents Rule 03.909.1(b).

3. Delegations to the Vice Chancellor and General Counsel. The Board delegates to the Vice Chancellor and General Counsel authority to approve and execute contracts with the concurrence of the Chancellor or the Chairman for or related to providing legal services for the Board, the System, the System Administration, and/or the Institutions, after obtaining approvals required by state law.

4. Delegations to the Chief Internal Auditor. The Board delegates to the Chief Internal Auditor authority to approve and execute contracts having a cost or monetary value of less than \$1,000,000 with the concurrence of the

Chancellor or the Chairman of the Audit Committee, when such contracts are for or related to providing audit services for the Board, the System, the System Administration, and/or the Institutions after obtaining approvals required by state law.

5. Further Delegation. For contracts with a value of \$1,000,000 or less, the authority delegated to the Chancellor and the Presidents under Regents Rules 03.909(1) and (2) may be further delegated. Delegations must be in writing, clearly state the extent of the authority delegated, and state if and to what extent the authority may be further delegated. A delegation must be retained by the delegee, and a copy must be provided to the Office of General Counsel.
 6. Revocation of Delegation. Delegations of authority may be revoked at any time. Revocations must be in writing, and a copy must be provided to the Office of General Counsel. Notice of revocation must be provided to the delegee.
- 03.910 Legal and Administrative Review. All contracts must be approved as to form by the Office of General Counsel before execution, unless exempt under this Regents Rule. The Office of General Counsel shall develop a contract management handbook that provides consistent contracting policies and practices and contract review procedures, including a risk analysis procedure.
- 03.911 Exemption from Legal Review. In his or her sole discretion, the Vice Chancellor and General Counsel may exempt from individualized legal review:
1. Contracts prepared on forms developed by the Office of General Counsel and approved in writing by the Office of General Counsel for use without individualized legal review that have a total value of less than \$1,000,000;
 2. Contracts prepared on forms not developed by the Office of General Counsel, but that are approved in writing by the Office of General Counsel for use without individualized legal review that have a total value of less than \$1,000,000; and
 3. Other contracts as stated in the Criteria for Exemption issued in writing by the Office of General Counsel.
- 03.912 Contract Policies and Training. The System Administration and the Institutions shall adopt the following:
1. Policies and procedures for administrative processing of contracts. Such policies and procedures shall provide that:

- a. all contracts are in writing;
- b. contracts comply with applicable federal and state law and regulations, these Regents Rules, and applicable System, System Administration, or Institution regulations, policies and procedures and the System contract management handbook;
- c. contracts are properly executed by a person with appropriate authority;
- d. resources are adequately protected;
- e. on behalf of the System and the System Administration, the Vice Chancellor for Finance, and on behalf of the Institutions, the respective chief financial officer, approves regulations, policies and procedures to comply with state purchasing requirements;
- f. contracts are in accordance with and support the mission of the System, the System Administration, or Institution; and
- g. the policies and procedures of each of the Institutions and the System Administration shall provide that contracts with a foreign source and with an aggregate value of \$250,000 or more that are required to be reported to the U.S. Department of Education in accordance with 20 U.S.C. §1011f, shall be reported on or before January 31st and July 31st of each year for all such contracts entered into in the preceding six months.

- 2. Contract training for officers and employees authorized to execute contracts for the System Administration or an Institution or to exercise discretion in awarding contracts, including training in ethics, selection of appropriate procurement methods, and information resources purchasing technologies.

03.913 Prior Contracts. Contracts approved and signed in accordance with policies in effect prior to the effective date of Regents Rule 03.900 shall remain in full force and effect, but modifications or extensions to such contracts must be approved and signed in accordance with Regents Rule 03.900.

Adopted: November 15, 2007
 Effective: November 15, 2007
 Revised: February 13, 2009; February 16, 2012

RR Chapter 4

04.500 Audit and Compliance

04.501 Internal Audit.

1. Objective. Internal auditing is an independent, objective assurance and consulting activity designed to add value and improve the System Administration's and each Institution's operations. It assists the System Administration and each Institution with accomplishing their objectives by bringing a systematic, disciplined approach to evaluating and improving the effectiveness of risk management, control, and governance processes.
 - a. Assurance Services. An objective examination of evidence for the purpose of providing an independent assessment on governance, risk management, and control processes for the organization. Examples may include financial, performance, compliance, system security, and due diligence engagements.
 - b. Consulting Services. Advisory and related client service activities, the nature and scope of which are agreed with the client, are intended to add value and improve an organization's governance, risk management, and control processes without the internal auditor assuming management responsibility. Examples include counsel, advice, facilitation, and training.
 - c. Risk Management. The internal audit activity shall evaluate the effectiveness and contribute to the improvement of risk management systems processes.
 - d. Control. The internal audit activity shall assist the System Administration and each Institution in maintaining effective controls by evaluating their effectiveness and efficiency and by promoting continuous improvement.
 - e. Governance. The internal audit activity shall assess and make appropriate recommendations for improving the governance process in its accomplishment of the following objectives:
 - i. promoting appropriate ethics and values within the System Administration and the Institutions;
 - ii. ensuring effective organizational performance, management, and accountability;

- iii. communicating risk and control information to appropriate areas of the System Administration and the Institutions; and
 - iv. coordinating the activities of and communicating information among the Board, external and internal auditors, and management.
- f. Scope of Evaluation. Risks and controls relating to the System Administration's and each Institution's governance, operations, and information systems shall be evaluated for:
- i. reliability and integrity of financial and operational information;
 - ii. effectiveness and efficiency of operations;
 - iii. safeguarding of assets; and
 - iv. compliance with laws, regulations, and contracts.

The Internal Audit activity shall evaluate the potential for the occurrence of fraud and how the organization manages fraud risk.

2. Appointment of the Chief Internal Auditor. The Chief Internal Auditor shall be appointed by the Board on the recommendation of the Chancellor and shall serve at the pleasure of the Board.
3. Reporting. The Chief Internal Auditor reports to the Board through the Audit Committee and shall have access to the Chancellor.
4. Duties and Responsibilities of the Chief Internal Auditor. The Chief Internal Auditor shall:
 - a. Advise the Board and the Chancellor in formulating policies and procedures to guide audit policies and services for the System Administration and the Institutions, including:
 - i. periodically reviewing the internal audit charter and presenting it to senior management and the Board for approval;
 - ii. discussing the Definition of Internal Auditing, the Code of Ethics, and the *Standards* with senior management and the Board;
 - iii. confirming to the Board, at least annually, the organizational independence of the internal audit activity; and

- iv. discussing with the Board the external assessment needs, qualifications, and independence of external reviewers or review team, and communicating the results of the quality assurance and improvement program.
 - b. Develop a consolidated annual internal audit plan based on a documented System-wide risk assessment (input of senior management and the Board shall be considered in this process) and coordinate the plan's implementation;
 - c. Coordinate the reporting of all audit activities;
 - d. Direct audits of the System and the System Administration;
 - e. Direct and evaluate the performance of individuals holding positions that directly report to the Chief Internal Auditor;
 - f. Promote diversity within the System and support existing System programs designed to create a welcoming environment for everyone;
 - g. Provide leadership and oversight of institutional effectiveness efforts, including the use of evaluation and linking results to planning; and
 - h. Perform other duties as assigned by the Board and the Chancellor.
- 5. Independence. In carrying out their duties and responsibilities, the Chief Internal Auditor and the Internal Audit staff shall have full, free, and unrestricted access to all System Administration and Institution activities, records, personnel, and physical properties. Internal Audit shall not be given any responsibility that would interfere with its ability to perform independent reviews of all aspects of System Administration and/or Institution operations.
- 6. Internal Audit Responsibilities. The Chief Internal Auditor shall implement a program of internal auditing that includes:
 - a. Using risk assessment techniques to develop a flexible annual audit plan that identifies the individual audits to be conducted during the year;
 - b. Performing the annual audit plan, as approved, including any special tasks or projects requested by management and the Board Audit Committee when appropriate;
 - c. Periodically reviewing major systems and controls, including: (i) accounting systems and controls, (ii) administrative systems and controls, and (iii) information technology systems and controls;

- d. Reporting each quarter to the Board Audit Committee on (i) whether appropriate action has been taken on significant audit issues, findings, and recommendations, (ii) audits in progress and those completed during the quarter, and (iii) deviations from the audit plan;
 - e. Reporting audit results to members of management who should be informed or who should take corrective action;
 - f. Performing follow-up to determine whether corrective action was taken and is achieving the desired results; and
 - g. Performing quality assurance reviews in accordance with professional standards and periodically taking part in a comprehensive external peer review.
7. Standards. Internal Audit shall perform its responsibilities in accordance with the Texas Internal Auditing Act, Chapter 2102 of the Texas Government Code. Internal Audit recognizes the Institute of Internal Auditors (IIA) as its professional and authoritative source. Internal Audit shall conform to the IIA: Definition of Internal Auditing, the Code of Ethics, and the *International Standards for the Professional Practice of Internal Auditing* contained in the International Professional Practices Framework as promulgated by the IIA. Additionally, Internal Audit shall conform to generally accepted governmental auditing standards (GAGAS).

04.502 Compliance. The System Administration and each Institution shall develop and implement a compliance program that supports activities intended to assist the Institution in complying with federal and state laws and regulations. Each compliance program shall be designed to promote ethical behavior and ensure compliance with all applicable policies, laws and rules governing higher education, including research and health care to the extent applicable.

Adopted: November 15, 2007
Effective: November 15, 2007
Revised: February 13, 2009

RR Chapter 5

05.700 System Administration and Institution Ethics and Standards of Conduct

05.701 Ethics and Conduct. The responsibility for educating and training the future leaders of the state and nation carries with it the duty to adhere to the highest ethical standards and principles. It is of the highest importance that the people of the State of Texas have complete confidence in the integrity of their public servants.

1. General Standards of Conduct. Employees shall perform their duties and activities in conformity with applicable federal, state, and local laws, administrative rules, Regents Rules, and applicable policies of the System, the System Administration, or the Institutions. Employees may be subject to disciplinary action for violation of this Regent Rule or a policy based on this Regents Rule.

a. An employee shall not:

- i. accept or solicit any gift, favor, or service that might reasonably tend to influence the employee in the discharge of official duties, or that the employee knows or should know is being offered with the intent to influence the employee's official conduct;
- ii. intentionally or knowingly solicit, accept, or agree to accept any benefit for having exercised his or her official powers or performed his or her official duties in favor of another;
- iii. disclose confidential information, information that is excepted from public disclosure under the Texas Public Information Act, or information that has been ordered sealed by a court, that was acquired by reason of the employee's official position, or accept other employment, including self-employment, or engage in a business, charity, nonprofit organization, or professional activity that the employee might reasonably expect would require or induce the employee to disclose confidential information, information that is excepted from public disclosure under the Texas Public Information Act, or information that has been ordered sealed by a court, that was acquired by reason of the employee's official position;

- iv. accept other employment, including self-employment, or compensation or engage in a business, charity, nonprofit organization, professional or other outside activity that could reasonably be expected to impair the employee's independence of judgment in the performance of the employee's official duties or otherwise interfere with an employee's duties and responsibilities to the System Administration or an Institution;
 - v. make personal investments or have a direct or indirect personal, financial or other interest, or engage in a business transaction or professional activity, or incur any obligation that is in substantial conflict with the proper discharge of the employee's duties or that could reasonably be expected to create a substantial conflict between the employee's private interest and the public interest;
 - vi. utilize state time, property, facilities, or equipment for any purpose other than official state business, unless such use is reasonable and incidental and does not result in any direct cost to the State of Texas or the System Administration or an Institution, interfere with the employee's official duties, or interfere with the functions of the System Administration or an Institution;
 - vii. utilize his or her official position, or state issued items, such as a badge, indicating such position for financial gain, obtaining privileges, or avoiding consequences of illegal acts;
 - viii. act as an agent for another person in the negotiation of the terms of an agreement relating to the provision of money, services or property to the System, System Administration or to the Institution;
 - ix. knowingly make misleading statements, either oral or written, or provide false information, in the course of official state business;
 - x. engage in any political activity while on state time or utilize state resources for any political activity; or
 - xi. engage in actions that would create the appearance that he or she is violating the law, these Regents Rules, or System Administration or Institution policies and procedures.
- b. An employee shall:

- i. perform his or her official duties in a lawful, professional, and ethical manner; and
 - ii. report any conduct or activity that the employee believes to be in violation of this ethics policy.
2. Conflicts of Interest, Conflicts of Commitment and Outside Activities. State officers and employees shall not have direct or indirect interests or commitments, including financial and other interests and commitments, engage in business transactions or professional activities or other outside activities, or incur any obligation of any nature that is in substantial conflict with the proper discharge of the officer's or employee's duties in the public interest. The primary responsibility of each officer and employee of the System Administration and the Institutions shall be to accomplish the duties and responsibilities assigned to that position. In order to implement this Regents Rule and strengthen the faith and confidence of the people of the State of Texas in the integrity of officers and employees of the System Administration and Institutions, the Board requires the following:
 - a. Ethics Commission Financial Disclosure Statements. The Chancellor and each President must file a financial statement with the Texas Ethics Commission annually using forms prescribed by the commission.
 - b. Disclosure of Interest in Property to be Acquired. The Chancellor, Vice Chancellors, Associate and Assistant Vice Chancellors, the President of each Institution, Vice Presidents, and Associate and Assistant Vice Presidents are required to disclose any legal or equitable interest in property that is to be acquired with public funds. Such disclosure shall be made by filing an affidavit containing specific information as required by Texas Government Code §553.002.
 - c. Policies Governing Conflicts of Interest, Conflicts of Commitment and Outside Activities. The System Administration and each Institution shall adopt policies governing conflicts of interest, conflicts of commitment, and outside activities that are in conformance with this Regents Rule and §51.9337(c) of the Texas Education Code. The policy governing an officer's or employee's outside activities shall clearly delineate the nature and amount of permissible outside activities and shall include processes for disclosing outside activities and for obtaining and documenting approval to perform the activities.
3. Travel. Employees shall comply with the requirements of the Travel Regulations Act, Chapter 660 of the Texas Government Code, rules

adopted by the Comptroller, travel provisions of the General Appropriations Act, other applicable federal and state laws, these Regents Rules, and System Administration and/or Institution policies when seeking travel payments or reimbursements.

4. Benefits, Gifts, and Honoraria. A “benefit” is anything reasonably regarded as pecuniary gain or pecuniary advantage, including benefit to any other person in whose welfare the employee has a direct and substantial interest.

- a. The following benefits, gifts, and honoraria are prohibited:

- i. Bribery. No employee may solicit, offer, or accept any benefit in exchange for his or her decision, opinion, recommendation, vote, or other exercise of official power or discretion. A benefit that is otherwise allowed by System Administration or Institution policy is nevertheless prohibited if it is offered in exchange for official action as described above.
- ii. Benefits From Interested Persons. An employee who exercises discretion in connection with contracts, purchases, payments, claims, and other pecuniary transactions of government may not solicit, accept, or agree to accept any benefit from any person the employee knows is interested in, or is likely to become interested in, any contract, purchase, payment, claim, or transaction involving the employee’s discretion.
- iii. Handling Unsolicited Gifts. System Administration employees shall disclose to the Chancellor through their Vice Chancellor, and Institution employees shall disclose to the President through their chair or department head, any gift received in the course of official business that has a value of more than \$250. The Chancellor or President shall make such disclosure to the Board.

- b. Employees may accept the following benefits, gifts, and honoraria:

- i. Gifts Valued at Less Than \$50. An employee may accept non-cash items of less than \$50 in value when the gift is not offered in exchange for an official action or decision.
- ii. Benefits from Friends, Relatives, and Associates. An employee may accept a benefit from a person such as a friend, relative, or business associate with whom he or she has a relationship independent of his or her status as an

employee if the benefit is given on account of that relationship rather than the employee's official status and not offered in exchange for official action or decision.

- iii. Payment for Goods or Services. An employee may accept a payment for which he or she gives legitimate consideration in a capacity other than as a public servant. The use of the term "legitimate consideration" means that the payment the employee receives must reflect the actual value of the services or goods the employee provides in exchange for the payment. An employee providing goods and services for payment in a capacity other than as a public servant may be required to report such activities in accordance with applicable outside employment policies of the System Administration or the Institutions.
- iv. Food, Lodging, Transportation, or Entertainment. An employee may accept benefits in the form of food, lodging, transportation, or entertainment in any amount if the employee accepts such benefits as a "guest." In order for the employee to accept something as a "guest," the donor must be present when the benefit is conferred.
- v. Honoraria. An employee may not solicit, accept, or agree to accept an honorarium in consideration for services if the employee would not have been asked to provide the services but for his or her official position or duties. This prohibition includes a request for or acceptance of a payment made to a third party if made in exchange for such services. Employees may, however, accept the direct provision of, or reimbursement for, expenses for transportation and lodging incurred in connection with a speaking engagement at a conference or similar event. Meals provided as a part of the event or reimbursement for actual expenses for meals may also be accepted. In order to receive reimbursement, the employee's participation in the event must be more than merely perfunctory.
- vi. Awards. Employees may accept plaques and similar recognition awards.
- vii. Benefits from Lobbyists. Employees may accept certain gifts, awards, and mementos from persons required to register as lobbyists. "Gift" in this context does not include food, entertainment, transportation, or lodging if the lobbyist is present at the event. Lobbyists may provide an employee with transportation and lodging only in

connection with a fact-finding trip related to the employee's official duties or in connection with an event, such as a conference, at which the employee will be providing "more than perfunctory" services in his or her official capacity.

5. Political Activities. Employees shall not:

- a. Engage in any political activity while on state time or utilize state resources for any political activity;
- b. Use official authority or influence or permit the use of a program administered by the System, the System Administration, or an Institution to interfere with or affect the result of an election or nomination of a candidate or to achieve any other political purpose;
- c. Use appropriated money to employ, as a regular full-time, part-time or contract employee, a person who is required by Chapter 305 of the Texas Government Code to register as a lobbyist;
- d. Use or authorize the expenditure of appropriated money to pay, on behalf of the System Administration or an Institution, membership dues to an organization that pays part or all of the salary of a person who is required by Chapter 305 of the Texas Government Code to register as a lobbyist (this rule does not apply to the payment of membership fees under Chapter 81 of the Texas Government Code); or
- e. Use or authorize the expenditure of appropriated money to pay lobbying expenses incurred by: (1) the recipient of the money; (2) a person or entity that is required to register with the Texas Ethics Commission under Chapter 305; (3) any partner, employee, employer, relative, contractor, consultant, or related entity of a said person or entity; or (4) a person or entity that has been hired to represent associations or other entities for the purpose of affecting the outcome of legislation, agency rules, ordinances, or other government policies.

6. Political Office.

- a. Non-Elective Office. An employee may hold a non-elective public office with a board, commission, or other state, political subdivision, or federal entity if the holding of such office benefits the State of Texas or is required by state or federal law. The

holding of such office must not conflict with the employee's duties with the System Administration or an Institution.

- b. Elective Office. An employee may serve as a member of the governing body of a school district, city, town, or other local governmental district if he or she receives no salary for serving as a member of the governing body and such a position does not conflict with the employee's duties with the System Administration or an Institution.

7. Use of Authority.

- a. Misapplication of Property. Employees shall use government property only for government purposes, not personal or private purposes.
- b. Misuse of Official Information. It is a violation of state law if an employee, in reliance on information to which he or she has access in his or her official capacity and which has not been made public: (1) acquires or aids another to acquire a pecuniary interest in any property, transaction, or enterprise that may be affected by the information; (2) speculates or aids another to speculate on the basis of the information; or (3) discloses or uses the information with the intent to obtain a benefit or harm another.

05.702 Ethics Policy. The System Administration and each Institution shall adopt an ethics policy that outlines federal and state law requirements applicable to their employees as well as the requirements of Regents Rule 05.700. The policy shall include the following:

- 1. a procedure for employees to report ethical violations;
- 2. guidance on the use of institutional resources; and
- 3. training requirements that provide for the regular training of officers and employees on ethical obligations, the ethics policy and this Regents Rule.

Adopted: November 15, 2007
Effective: November 15, 2007
Revised:

RR Chapter 10

10.500 Disposal of Property

- 10.501 Policy. The System Administration and each Institution shall adopt policies for the disposition of surplus or salvage personal property in accordance with applicable federal and state law. Disposal of real property belonging to the System or an Institution by transfer or sale is governed by Regents Rule 11.300.

Adopted: November 15, 2007

Effective: November 15, 2007

Revised:

RR Chapter 11

11.100 Master Plan

- 11.101 Master Plan. Master plans shall set out a development strategy and vision in support of the mission of the System. They shall include an open space and landscape framework, building siting recommendations, architectural and landscape guidelines, circulation and parking recommendations, and a general implementation strategy.
- 11.102 Responsibility. The Vice Chancellor for Facilities Planning and Construction is responsible for developing and maintaining the master plan for each Institution and updating the plans on a regular basis. Each President shall participate personally or through a designee or committee in the development of the master plan.
- 11.103 Approval. Each master plan, and any updates to the plan, shall be submitted to the President, then to the Chancellor, for approval. Upon approval by the Chancellor, the master plan and any updates shall be submitted to the Board for approval.

Adopted: November 15, 2007
Effective: November 15, 2007
Revised: May 15, 2013 (editorial)

11.200 Construction Projects

11.201 Definitions. For this Regents Rule, the terms listed below have the following meaning:

1. “Major Project” means a) a New Construction Project with a total Project Cost of \$1,000,000 or more; b) a Repair and Renovation Project with a total Project Cost of \$2,000,000 or more; c) any Project required by statute to be approved by student election; and d) regardless of dollar value, any Project specifically designated by the Board to be a Major Project.
2. “Minor Project” means a) a New Construction Project with a total Project Cost of less than \$1,000,000; and b) a Repair and Renovation Project with a total Project Cost of less than \$2,000,000.
3. “New Construction” means the creation of a new building, facility, or outdoor space; the addition to an existing building, facility, or outdoor space; or new infrastructure that does not currently exist on a campus.
4. “Project” means the process of constructing, repairing, renovating, adding onto, or altering a campus building, facility, outdoor space, or its infrastructure, or acquiring new property.
5. “Project Cost” includes, but is not limited to, the cost of construction, installed equipment, architectural and engineering services, surveys, plans, specifications, site development and infrastructure, and other expenses required to complete a Project.
6. “Repair and Renovation” means construction upgrades to an existing building, facility, or outdoor space, or existing infrastructure, including the finish-out of shell space.

11.202 Capital Improvement Plan. The Capital Improvement Plan shall provide a process of strategic capital project planning related to future development and preservation of construction programs and physical plants for the System Administration and each Institution and shall include a five-year projection of all Major Projects.

11.203 Valuation of a Project. In the event that a Project is initiated with a good faith belief that the total Project Cost will not exceed \$1,000,000 for New Construction or \$2,000,000 for Repair and Renovation, and if at any time

thereafter the Project budget is increased to meet the definition of a Major Project, then the Project must be included on the Capital Improvement Plan and the Plan must be approved by the Board prior to the increase in Project Costs being incurred.

- 11.204 Feasibility and Planning. Contracts related to feasibility and planning are governed by Regents Rule 03.900. Feasibility and planning efforts that are intended to result in a Major Project are not required to be included in the Capital Improvement Plan.
- 11.205 Responsibility. The Vice Chancellor for Facilities Planning and Construction shall develop and maintain the Capital Improvement Plan in coordination with the System Administration and the Institutions. The System Administration and each Institution shall adopt a capital planning process to provide input into development and maintenance of the Capital Improvement Plan.
- 11.206 Approval of the Annual Capital Improvement Plan. Annually, the Vice Chancellor for Facilities Planning and Construction shall review the Capital Improvement Plan with the Chancellor and the Presidents. Upon approval by the Chancellor, the Capital Improvement Plan shall be submitted to the Board for approval. Throughout the year, any amendment of the Capital Improvement Plan requires approval of the Chancellor and the Board.
- 11.207 Major Projects included on an Approved Capital Improvement Plan. A Major Project included on a Capital Improvement Plan approved by the Board provides authority for the System Administration or Institution to expend funds up to the total Project Cost for that project as specified in the Capital Improvement Plan. With approval of the Chancellor, additional funds may be expended in an amount up to 5% in excess of the total Project Cost, but the excess amount must be reported in an amendment to the Capital Improvement Plan at the next regularly scheduled Board meeting. For Major Projects required by statute to be approved by student election, programming and preliminary design costs may be incurred after the Major Project has been included on a Capital Improvement Plan approved by the Board, but construction costs shall not be incurred until the Major Project has been approved by student election.
- 11.208 Delegation of Authority.
1. Delegations to the Chancellor.
 - a. Subject to the requirements of this Chapter, the Board delegates to the Chancellor the authority to sign all contracts related to a Major

Project. For contracts with a value of \$1,000,000 or less, the authority delegated to the Chancellor may be further delegated.

- b. The Board delegates to the Chancellor the authority to determine whether a Minor Project shall be managed by the Vice Chancellor for Facilities Planning and Construction or by the Institution. Management of the Minor Project shall include responsibility for preparation of plans, specifications, and contract documents, and management of the construction, repair or renovation of the Project.

2. Delegations to the Vice Chancellor for Facilities Planning and Construction.

- a. The Board delegates to the Vice Chancellor for Facilities Planning and Construction the authority to establish or approve Project design and construction guidelines based on the applicable Master Plan, Capital Improvement Plan, and quality design and project implementation criteria for use in System Administration or Institution Projects.
- b. The Board delegates to the Vice Chancellor for Facilities Planning and Construction the authority to manage Major Projects. For Major Projects, the Vice Chancellor for Facilities Planning and Construction shall direct the preparation of plans, specifications, and contract documents, and manage the construction, repair or renovation of the Project. When in the best interest of the System Administration or an Institution, the Vice Chancellor for Facilities Planning and Construction shall have the authority to delegate management of a Major Project.

11.209 Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board. Projects shall be submitted to the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board by the Vice Chancellor for Facilities Planning and Construction as required by state law and regulations.

11.210 Construction Procurement Methods. The System Administration and the Institutions shall use only the procurement methods set forth in Chapter 51 of the Texas Education Code for all Projects.

11.211 Historically Underutilized Business Program. The System Administration and the Institutions shall seek the involvement of and make a good faith effort to promote the use of Historically Underutilized Businesses in its Projects as prime contractors, sub-contractors, and material suppliers.

11.212 Building Code. The System Administration and the Institutions shall follow the International Building Code (IBC) as the standard for Projects. The Chancellor shall designate one or more “Building Official(s)” as defined by the IBC. The Building Official shall have the authority to establish guidelines for interpreting the IBC.

11.213 Naming. Buildings, facilities, structures, outdoor spaces, and other areas may be named as specified in Regents Rule 09.200.

11.214 Plaques. A commemorative plaque shall be placed on New Construction as determined by the Chancellor.

1. The plaque shall be inscribed with the following:
 - a. the name of the building or facility;
 - b. the name of the architecture or design firm;
 - c. the name of the general contractor, construction manager at risk, construction manager-agent, or design build firm;
 - d. the month and year that the Board voted to authorize award of the construction contract; and
 - e. the year of the dedication ceremony.
2. The plaque also shall identify, as of the date the Board voted to authorize award of the construction contract, the following:
 - a. the names of the Chairman and Vice Chairman of the Board, and the names of the other members of the Board, including the Student Regent, arranged in alphabetical order; and
 - b. the names of those occupying the positions of Chancellor and President.

Adopted: November 15, 2007
Effective: November, 15, 2007
Revised: May 15, 2013 (editorial)

11.300 Real Property

11.301 Authority. The Board has the authority to acquire and dispose of real property or an interest therein on behalf of the System. Real property shall be acquired by purchase when a demonstrated need exists and sources of funds for the acquisition and holding have been identified. Real property may also be acquired by gift or by eminent domain.

11.302 Board Approval. Board approval is required for the following:

1. Regardless of value, acquisition of real property by purchase when the real property is located outside the acquisition boundary approved by the Board in the current campus master plan.
2. Except as otherwise provided in these Regents Rules, the transfer or sale of real property located within the acquisition boundary approved by the Board in the current campus master plan.
3. The lease of real property (other than mineral rights) that has a cost or monetary value to the System Administration or an Institution of more than \$1,000,000.
4. The encumbrance or lease of a mineral interest in real property that includes surface drilling rights.

11.303 Delegation of Authority.

1. The Board delegates to the Chancellor the authority to negotiate and execute the following types of contracts related to real property:
 - a. Contracts related to real property transactions referenced in Regents Rule 11.302 that have been approved by the Board.
 - b. Contracts related to the acquisition of real property by eminent domain, including contracts related to the relocation of tenants or businesses in an eminent domain proceeding, after the Board has approved the decision to exercise the power of eminent domain.

- c. Regardless of value, contracts related to the acquisition of real property located within the acquisition boundary approved by the Board of Regents in the current campus master plan.
 - d. Regardless of value, contracts related to the acquisition of real property by gift.
 - e. Contracts related to the lease of real property (other than mineral rights) that have a cost or monetary value to the System, System Administration or an Institution of \$1,000,000 or less.
 - f. Regardless of value, contracts related to the encumbrance or lease of a mineral interest in real property, when the contract does not include surface drilling rights.
 - g. Regardless of value, contracts related to the transfer or sale of real property acquired by gift and located outside the acquisition boundary approved by the Board in a current master plan.
 - h. Contracts related to the granting of utility easements and rights-of-way for the benefit of the System Administration or an Institution when required for a municipality or utility company that have a total value of \$1,000,000 or more.
2. The Board delegates to the Vice Chancellor for Facilities Planning and Construction the authority to negotiate and execute the following types of contracts related to real property:
- a. Contracts related to the granting of utility easements and rights-of-way for the benefit of the System Administration or an Institution when required for a municipality or utility company, with a value of less than \$1,000,000.

11.304 Title. Title to real property shall be held in the name of the System.

11.305 Interests. All interests in real property acquired by the System are controlled by the Board. For purchases of real property, the System shall obtain a fee simple absolute interest in real property unless it is deemed prudent by the Chancellor or the Chancellor's designee to acquire a lesser interest.

11.306 Prohibition Against Below Market Sale or Lease of Real Property. Below market sales or leases of real property owned by the System is prohibited unless the sale or lease serves a public purpose appropriate to the function of the System and Institutions, adequate consideration flows to the

System, and sufficient controls are in place to ensure that the public purpose is met.

- 11.307 Responsibility. All activities involving the acquisition of real property shall be coordinated by the Office of Vice Chancellor for Facilities Planning and Construction. The Vice Chancellor for Facilities Planning and Construction will coordinate acquisitions of real property by gift or donation with the Office of Advancement.
- 11.308 Appraisals and Assessments. The Office of Vice Chancellor for Facilities Planning and Construction must obtain the following appraisals and assessments prior to the acquisition of real property:
1. Takings Impact Assessment. In accordance with Regents Rule 11.604, a takings impact assessment shall be conducted when required by Texas Government Code §2007.043 to ensure the private real property implications of the acquisition are considered by the Board.
 2. Environmental Assessment. An environmental assessment shall be conducted that, at a minimum, makes a reasonable inquiry into the previous ownership and uses of the property and is consistent with good commercial or customary practice.
 3. Survey. A survey shall be obtained when consistent with good commercial or customary practice. The Vice Chancellor for Facilities Planning and Construction may determine if an existing survey may be substituted or if circumstances are commercially reasonable not to obtain a survey.
 4. Two Appraisals. All real property purchases costing \$1,000,000 or more must be supported by two appraisals. For purposes of this Regents Rule, the most recent appraisal of the local property tax appraisal district may be used as one of the required appraisals. Appraisers retained by the System shall meet the minimum certification requirements for appraisers established by the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board Rules.
- 11.309 Legal Review Required. Legal forms and documents for all transactions related to the acquisition of real property shall be reviewed and approved as to form and for legal sufficiency by the Office of General Counsel.
- 11.310 Title Policy. A title policy shall be obtained at the time of acquisition, except for easements and rights of way.

Adopted: November 15, 2007
Effective: November 15, 2007
Revised: May 15, 2013 (editorial)

- 11.400 Real Property Acquisition by Eminent Domain
- 11.401 Authority. The Board has the exclusive authority to exercise the power of eminent domain to acquire real property for the System. The Board shall exercise the power of eminent domain only to the extent and degree necessary to advance the purpose of the System and only in accordance with state law.
- 11.402 Condemnation Proceedings. The Board must identify all real property to be acquired by eminent domain for the advancement of the System, and a condemnation proceeding shall be initiated only at the Board's approval and direction and in accordance with state law. The Board must issue an order approving and directing the System to initiate condemnation proceedings before the System is permitted to issue a final offer to the owner of the property to be condemned.
- 11.403 Prior Administrative Approval. The Chancellor, the President of the Institution for which the property will be acquired, if applicable, and the Vice Chancellor for Facilities Planning and Construction must approve an acquisition by eminent domain before it is submitted to the Board for approval.
- 11.404 Responsibility. All activities involving the condemnation of real property must be coordinated by the Office of Vice Chancellor for Facilities Planning and Construction.
- 11.405 Appraisals. Condemnation of real property, excluding mineral interests, must be supported by two appraisals. For purposes of this Regents Rule, the most recent appraisal of the local property tax appraisal district may be used as one of the required appraisals. Appraisers retained by the System shall meet the minimum certification requirements for appraisers established by the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board Rules.
- 11.406 Inspection. To the extent reasonably possible, the Office of Vice Chancellor of Facilities Planning and Construction must inspect, or cause to be inspected, all real property interests to be condemned prior to acquisition. When possible, an environmental assessment shall be conducted that, at a minimum, makes a reasonable inquiry into the previous ownership and uses of the property and is consistent with good commercial or customary practice.

- 11.407 Survey. To the extent reasonably possible and consistent with good commercial or customary practice, the Office of Vice Chancellor of Facilities Planning and Construction shall obtain a survey of any real property to be condemned prior to acquisition.
- 11.408 Title. Title to properties acquired by eminent domain shall be held in the name of the System.
- 11.409 Interests. The System shall obtain a fee simple absolute interest in real property acquired by eminent domain unless it is deemed prudent by the Chancellor or the Chancellor's designee to acquire a lesser interest.
- 11.410 Legal Review Required. Legal forms and documents for all transactions related to the exercise of eminent domain shall be reviewed and approved as to form and for legal sufficiency by the Office of General Counsel. Legal documents shall be reviewed by and filed with the Office of the Attorney General as required by state law.
- 11.411 Costs. Costs related to the exercise of eminent domain shall be paid by the System Administration or the Institution for which the property was acquired unless the Chancellor determines otherwise.

Adopted: November 15, 2007
Effective: November 15, 2007
Revised: May 15, 2013 (editorial)

- 11.500 System or Institution Action Affecting Private Real Property Rights
- 11.501 Applicability. Institutions are prohibited from engaging in action that constitutes a taking as defined by Texas Government Code §2007.002, without first obtaining approval of the System. Regents Rule 11.500 shall apply when the System or the Institutions engage in an action that constitutes a taking as defined by Texas Government Code §2007.002, if Chapter 2007 of the Texas Government Code is applicable to the action.
- 11.502 Responsibility. All activities involving System, System Administration, or Institution action under Regents Rule 11.500 must be coordinated with the Office of Vice Chancellor for Facilities Planning and Construction. The Vice Chancellor for Facilities Planning and Construction shall ensure that such activities comply with the requirements set forth in Chapter 2007, Subchapter C of the Texas Government Code; System, System Administration, and Institution policies; and these Regents Rules.
- 11.503 Approval Required.
1. Prior Administrative Approval. The Chancellor, the President of the Institution taking action, if applicable, and the Vice Chancellor for Facilities Planning and Construction must approve an action before it is submitted to the Board for approval.
 2. Board Approval. Board approval must be obtained prior to taking final action that constitutes a taking under Texas Government Code §2007.002 and that is reasonably anticipated to incur a cost of \$1,000,000 or more by the System, System Administration or an Institution.
- 11.504 Takings Impact Assessment. A takings impact assessment shall be conducted when required by Texas Government Code §2007.043 to ensure the private real property implications of an action are considered by the Board.

Adopted: November 15, 2007
Effective: November 15, 2007
Revised: May 15, 2013 (editorial)

11.600 Use of Buildings, Facilities, Structures, and Outdoor Spaces

11.601 Policies and Procedures. The System Administration and each Institution shall adopt policies regarding the use of their buildings, structures, facilities, and outdoor spaces that comply with applicable federal and state laws and regulations, these Regents Rules, and the applicable campus master plan.

11.602 Flags. The Institutions shall fly the United States flag and Texas state flag on each regular school day as required by Texas Education Code §1.003. The Institutions shall raise, lower, and display the flags as required by Title 4 of the United States Code and Chapter 3100 of the Texas Government Code.

Adopted: November 15, 2007

Effective: November 15, 2007

Revised:

11.700 Parking and Traffic Regulations

- 11.701 Regulations. Subject to the provisions of Texas Education Code §51.202, the Board delegates to the Chancellor for the System Administration and the President of each Institution the authority to establish parking and traffic regulations.

Adopted: November 15, 2007

Effective: November 15, 2007

Revised:



Board Briefing

Committee: Finance & Facilities

Date Filed: August 18, 2015

Title: Acquisition of Real Property located at 975 Haskell Street, Fort Worth, Texas

Background:

The proposed property acquisition of 975 Haskell Street consists of a 0.959 acre commercial tract located on the southeast corner of Haskell Street and Modlin Avenue. The property is improved with a single story surgical center of 14,500 square feet and 48 parking spaces, built in 2003. The facility contains four (4) operating rooms and two (2) procedure rooms. It is currently leased by a tenant that expects to vacate the building in October or November 2015.

Currently, the tract is surrounded by UNT Health Science Center property on three (3) sides. This acquisition will establish ownership of contiguous campus property to support UNTHSC future growth. The property will provide possible clinical research, patient simulation and hospital partnership opportunities.

Private appraisals were obtained by the UNT System in June 2014 (\$5,450,000), March 2015 (\$5,050,000), and July 2015 (\$5,800,000). The owner has agreed to sell the property for \$5,600,000 plus applicable closing costs. A contract has been signed by UNT System and the owner for the acquisition of the property and improvements.

Financial Analysis/History:

Proceeds from the issuance of commercial paper will be used to finance the acquisition. It is anticipated that this obligation will be refunded into long-term debt within 12-18 months of the closing.

Although the property is not anticipated to be used in a capacity that will generate revenue, it is strategic to the campus and essential to the overall Campus Master Plan. The acquisition of this property will provide much needed opportunity for space reconfiguration in advance of the completion of the new Interdisciplinary Research Building.

John A.
Harman

Institution Chief Financial Officer

Digitally signed by John A. Harman
DN: cn=John A. Harman, o=Senior Vice
President and CFO, ou=UNTHSC,
email=john.harman@unthsc.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.20 08:42:42 -05'00'

Janet
Waldron

Vice Chancellor for Finance

Digitally signed by Janet Waldron
DN: cn=Janet Waldron, o=UNT System,
ou=Vice Chancellor for Finance,
email=janet.waldron@untsystem.edu,
c=US
Date: 2015.08.20 12:47:00 -05'00'

Legal Review:

This item has been reviewed by General Counsel.

Nancy S. Footer Digitally signed by Nancy S. Footer
DN: cn=Nancy S. Footer, o=University of North
Texas System, ou=Office of General Counsel,
email=nancy.footer@untssystem.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.20 09:09:48 -05'00'

Vice Chancellor/General Counsel

Schedule:

Request approval from UNT System Board of Regents
Property closing

August 2015
October 2015

Recommendation:

It is recommended that the Board of Regents authorize and approve the following Board Order.

Recommended By:

James Maguire

Vice Chancellor for Facilities Planning
and Construction

Michael R. Williams Digitally signed by Michael R.
Williams
DN: cn=Michael R. Williams,
o=UNTHSC, ou=President,
email=michael.williams@unthsc.edu
, c=US
Date: 2015.08.20 08:59:36 -05'00'

President

James Maguire Digitally signed by James Maguire
DN: cn=James Maguire, o=Vice Chancellor for
Administrative Services, ou=UNT System,
email=james.maguire@untssystem.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.20 09:45:16 -05'00'

Vice Chancellor

Chancellor

Attachments Filed Electronically:

- Contract of Purchase and Sale
- Map of 975 Haskell Street, Fort Worth, Texas



Board Order

Title: Acquisition of Real Property located at 975 Haskell Street, Fort Worth, Texas

At an official meeting of the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System properly posted and held on August 27-28, 2015, pursuant to a motion made by Regent _____ and seconded by Regent _____, the Board approved the motion presented below:

Whereas, the UNT System has the opportunity to purchase the property at 975 Haskell Street, Fort Worth, Texas, and

Whereas, the UNT System has the opportunity to own contiguous Health Science Center property to support future growth,

Now, Therefore, The Board of Regents authorizes and approves the following:

1. Approval of the contract to purchase real property and improvement at 975 Haskell Street, Fort Worth, Texas at a purchase price of \$5,600,000.00 plus applicable closing costs and other expenses incurred to complete the acquisition of the property as deemed necessary and advisable by the Vice Chancellor for Facilities Planning and Construction.
2. The Chancellor or his designee to execute all documents, instruments, and other agreements, subject to approval of all such documents as to legal form by the Office of General Counsel, and to take any and all further action necessary or advisable to carry out the purpose and intent of the forgoing action.

VOTE: ____ ayes ____ nays ____ abstentions

BOARD ACTION:

Attested By:

Approved By:

Rosemary R. Haggett, Secretary
Board of Regents

Brint Ryan, Chairman
Board of Regents

**CONTRACT OF PURCHASE AND SALE
BY AND BETWEEN
THE PHYSICIANS' CENTER, L.P.
("SELLER")
AND
UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM
("PURCHASER")**

**975 HASKELL STREET
FORT WORTH, TARRANT COUNTY, TEXAS**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ARTICLE I PROPERTY AND CONSIDERATION	1
1.01. Property	1
1.02. Purchase Price	1
1.03. Independent Contract Consideration.....	1
ARTICLE II TITLE COMPANY AND EARNEST MONEY	2
2.01. Execution of Contract and Title Company.....	2
2.02. Earnest Money	2
2.03. Delivery of Earnest Money on Termination	2
2.04. Escrow.....	2
ARTICLE III TITLE AND SURVEY	3
3.01. Title Commitment	3
3.02. Survey	3
3.03. Title Review and Cure	3
3.04. Title Policy	4
ARTICLE IV INSPECTION PERIOD	4
4.01. Inspection Period	4
4.02. Inspection Period Option to Terminate.....	5
4.03. Service Contracts	5
4.04. Seller Information	5
4.05. Insurance	5
4.06. Purchaser Approvals	5
ARTICLE V CASUALTY; CONDEMNATION	6
5.01. Casualty Loss	6
5.02. Condemnation	6
ARTICLE VI REPRESENTATIONS; COVENANTS AND AGREEMENTS	7
6.01. Seller Representations.....	7
6.02. Disclaimer	9
6.03. Certificate of Representations	9
6.04. Correction of Representations.....	9
6.05. Purchaser Representations	9
6.06. Reliance.....	10
6.07. Seller Covenants	10
ARTICLE VII CLOSING	11
7.01. Closing	11
7.02. Seller Deliverables	11
7.03. Purchaser Deliverables.....	11
7.04. Tax Proration.	12
7.05. Expense Proration	12
7.06. Possession	13
7.07. Closing Expenses.....	13
ARTICLE VIII REAL ESTATE COMMISSION	13
8.01. Seller's Broker	13
ARTICLE IX REMEDIES ON DEFAULT.....	14
9.01. Seller Default	14
9.02. Purchaser Default.....	14
9.03. Dispute Resolution.....	14
ARTICLE X MISCELLANEOUS.....	15
10.01. Assignment	15

10.02.	Governing Law	15
10.03.	Amendment	15
10.04.	Waiver.....	15
10.05.	Time of the Essence	15
10.06.	Section Headings	15
10.07.	Notices	15
10.08.	Counterparts.....	16
10.09.	No Survival	16
10.10.	Parties Bound	16
10.11.	Dates of Performance.....	16
10.12.	Severability	16
10.13.	Additional Assurances	16
10.14.	Entire Agreement	17

Exhibits

Exhibit "A"	-	Legal Description of Fee Tract
Exhibit "B"	-	Description of Easements
Exhibit "C"	-	Due Diligence Items

CONTRACT OF PURCHASE AND SALE

This Contract of Purchase and Sale ("Contract") is made and entered into by **The Physicians' Center, L.P.**, a Texas limited partnership ("Seller"), and by **University of North Texas System**, a higher education agency of the State of Texas ("Purchaser"), effective as of the date of last signature by all parties hereto ("Effective Date").

ARTICLE I PROPERTY AND CONSIDERATION

1.01. Property. Subject to the terms and provisions hereof, Seller agrees to sell to Purchaser, and Purchaser agrees to purchase from Seller, the "Property" consisting of:

- (a) Fee simple title to the real property ("Fee Tract") more particularly described on Exhibit "A" attached hereto;
- (b) Seller's interest under all easements and rights-of-way appurtenant to and benefitting the Fee Tract ("Easements") including, but not limited to, those Easements more particularly described on Exhibit "B" attached hereto;
- (c) All improvements and fixtures (collectively, "Improvements") located on the Fee Tract;
- (d) Together with all and singular any right, title, or interest of Seller in and to the rights and appurtenances pertaining thereto, including (1) any and all roads, easements, streets, and rights-of-way bounding the Fee Tract, (2) any rights of ingress and egress thereto, and (3) all strips and gores of real property lying between the boundaries of the Fee Tract and adjoining real estate ((a) – (d) collectively "Real Property Interests");
- (e) All trade fixtures and equipment (collectively, "Personal Property") owned by Seller and located on and used in connection with the Real Property Interests but excluding any trade fixtures and equipment owned by Tenant under the Lease; and
- (f) To the extent assignable, all of Seller's right, title, and interest in and to all warranties related to the Fee Tract, Easements, or Improvements ("Warranties").

1.02. Purchase Price. The Total Consideration for the Property shall be the sum of Five Million Six Hundred Thousand and No/100 Dollars (\$5,600,000.00). The Total Consideration shall be payable by Purchaser at Closing (hereinafter defined) in immediately available funds.

1.03. Independent Contract Consideration. Seller and Purchaser agree that a portion of the Earnest Money in the amount of One Hundred and No/100 Dollars (\$100.00) shall be segregated and designated as "Independent Contract Consideration" from Purchaser to Seller as consideration for all options granted to Purchaser in this Contract. The Independent Contract Consideration shall be applied to the Purchase Price at Closing. Notwithstanding anything contained in this Contract to the contrary, except in the event of Seller's default, the Independent Contract Consideration is non-refundable and in the event no Closing occurs shall be paid to Seller regardless of whether or not this Contract is terminated by Purchaser pursuant to a right to do so under this Contract.

ARTICLE II
TITLE COMPANY AND EARNEST MONEY

2.01. Execution of Contract and Title Company. The party last executing this Contract shall deliver all counterparts thereof to Republic Title of Texas, Inc., 2626 Howell Street, 10th Floor, Dallas, Texas 75204, Attention: Patti Windle, Direct Dial (214) 754-7772 and email: pwindle@republictitle.com ("Title Company").

2.02. Earnest Money. Within three (3) business days after the Effective Date, Purchaser shall deliver to Title Company by certified check or Federal Reserve wire transfer of immediately available funds the amount of Fifty Thousand and No/100ths Dollars (\$50,000.00), which funds, upon receipt, shall: (a) constitute the earnest money hereunder ("Earnest Money"); and (b) be non-refundable to Purchaser, except as otherwise expressly provided herein. Title Company shall hold the Earnest Money in an interest-bearing account reasonably satisfactory to Seller and Purchaser and for the benefit of Purchaser. Seller's acceptance of this Contract is expressly conditioned upon Purchaser's delivery of the Earnest Money to the Title Company within three (3) business days after the Effective Date. Purchaser's failure to timely deliver the Earnest Money to the Title Company shall be a material breach hereof and Seller may, at Seller's option if Purchaser fails to make such deposit within three (3) business days following receipt of notice from Seller, terminate this Contract and declare this Contract to be null and void. The Earnest Money (and the interest thereon, if Purchaser so elects) shall be applied to the Purchase Price at Closing.

2.03. Delivery of Earnest Money on Termination. If either party ("Entitled Party") hereto becomes entitled to the Earnest Money upon termination of this Contract in accordance with its terms, then Purchaser and Seller agree to deliver a letter or letters of instruction to the Title Company directing the disbursement of the Earnest Money to the Entitled Party. If the other party hereto ("Other Party") fails or refuses to deliver or sign such an instruction letter, then the Other Party shall pay, upon the final non-appealable order of a court with appropriate jurisdiction that the Entitled Party is entitled to a disbursement of the Earnest Money, all reasonable attorneys' fees and other costs incurred by the Entitled Party in connection with its recovery of the Earnest Money, together with interest thereon at the rate of ten percent (10%) per annum until collected. The provisions of this Section 2.03 shall survive the termination of the Contract.

2.04. Escrow.

- (a) The Title Company is not: (i) a party to this Contract and does not have liability for the performance or nonperformance of any party to this Contract; (ii) liable for interest on the Earnest Money; and (iii) liable for the loss of the Earnest Money caused by the failure of any financial institution in which the Earnest Money has been deposited unless the financial institution is acting as escrow agent.
- (b) At Closing, the Earnest Money must be applied: (i) first to any cash payment; (ii) then to Purchaser's Closing Costs; and (iii) finally any excess refunded to Purchaser. If no Closing occurs, Title Company may require payment of unpaid expenses incurred on behalf of the parties and a written release of liability of Title Company from all parties.
- (c) Upon termination of this Contract, either party or the Title Company may send a release of the Earnest Money to each party and the parties shall execute counterparts of the release and deliver same to the Title Company. If either party fails to execute the release, either party may make a written demand to the Title Company for the Earnest Money. If only one party makes written demand for the Earnest Money, the Title Company shall promptly provide a copy of the demand to

the other party. If the Title Company does not receive written objection to the demand from the other party within 15 days, the Title Company may disburse the Earnest Money to the party making demand reduced by the amount of unpaid expenses incurred on behalf of the party receiving the Earnest Money and the Title Company may pay the same to its creditors. If the Title Company complies with the provisions of this Section, each party hereby releases the Title Company from all adverse claims related to the disbursement of the Earnest Money.

- (d) Any party who wrongfully fails or refuses to sign a release acceptable to the Title Company within 7 days of receipt of the request will be liable to the other party for liquidated damages of three times the amount of the Earnest Money.
- (e) The Title Company's notices will be effective when sent in compliance with Section 10.07. Notice of objection to the demand will be deemed effective upon receipt by the Title Company.

ARTICLE III TITLE AND SURVEY

3.01. Title Commitment. Seller and Purchaser hereby instruct the Title Company to prepare and deliver to Purchaser, Seller, and the surveyor described in Section 3.02, within twenty (20) days after the Effective Date: (a) a title commitment ("Title Commitment") covering the Real Property Interests, showing all matters affecting title to the Real Property Interests and binding the Title Company to issue in favor of Purchaser at Closing an Owner Policy of Title Insurance on the standard form of policy prescribed by the Texas State Board of Insurance in the full amount of the Purchase Price pursuant to Section 3.04; and (b) legible copies of all instruments referenced in Schedule B of the Title Commitment.

3.02. Survey. Purchaser shall at Purchaser's expense, engage a surveyor to prepare and deliver to Purchaser, Seller and the Title Company, within thirty (30) days after the Effective Date, a current survey ("Survey"); provided, however, at and subject to Closing, Purchaser shall receive a credit against the Purchase Price for the actual cost of the Survey not to exceed Five Thousand and No/100 Dollars (\$5,000.00). The Survey shall show the total area of the Real Property Interests, the location of the Improvements, recorded easements and encroachments, if any, located thereon, and all building and set back lines and other matters of record with respect thereto. Unless otherwise agreed to by Seller and Purchaser, the Property will be conveyed by platted legal description. The Survey shall conform to the Minimum Standards for issuance of an ALTA/ACSM land title survey, certified to date and prepared from an on the ground inspection by a land surveyor who is licensed in the State of Texas and which shall be in a form acceptable to Purchaser, Seller and the Title Company, and any other matters required by Title Insurer to issue its Owner's Policy of Title Insurance T-1, without exception for survey matters. The Survey shall set forth the correct legal description for the Property, the boundary lines thereof, all building lines, setbacks, locations and lines of all other improvements, reservations, easements, rights of way and encroachments.

3.03. Title Review and Cure. Purchaser shall have twenty (20) days ("Title Review Period") after the receipt of the last of the Title Commitment, legible copies of all instruments referred to in Schedule B thereof and the Survey to notify Seller, in writing, of such objections as Purchaser may have to anything contained in the Title Commitment or the Survey. Any item contained in the Title Commitment or the Survey to which Purchaser does not object during the Title Review Period shall be deemed a Permitted Exception (defined below). In the event Purchaser shall notify Seller of objections to title or the Survey prior to the expiration of the Title Review Period, Seller shall have ten (10) days after receipt of notification of such objections, or such greater period of time as may be mutually acceptable to Purchaser and Seller ("Cure Period"), within which Seller may (but shall not be required to) cure or remove such objections or

give Purchaser written notice of any objection(s) that Seller cannot or will not cure; provided, however, Seller shall be required to obtain at Closing the release of any liens created by Seller. Failure of Seller to send written notice pursuant to the preceding sentence shall be deemed an election by Seller to cure or remove such objections. If Seller fails to cure or remove any objection to the reasonable satisfaction of the Title Company and Purchaser prior to the expiration of the Cure Period, Purchaser may either: (a) terminate this Contract by written notice to Seller and receive a return of the Earnest Money, whereupon the parties to this Contract shall have no further obligations one to the other hereunder except for those obligations that, by the express terms of this Contract, survive the termination of this Contract (the "Surviving Obligations"); or (b) waive such objection and accept such title as Seller is able to convey without any reduction in the Purchase Price. Failure of Purchaser to send written notice of the election available to it pursuant to the preceding sentence within five (5) days after the expiration of the Cure Period shall be deemed an election by Purchaser to waive its objection and accept such title as Seller is able to convey without any reduction in the Purchase Price. All matters approved or deemed approved by Purchaser pursuant to this Section 3.03 shall be referred to in this Contract, individually, as a "Permitted Exception" and, collectively, as the "Permitted Exceptions."

3.04. Title Policy. The Title Policy shall be issued through the Title Company on the standard form in use in the State of Texas, insuring good and indefeasible title to the Real Property Interests in Purchaser, subject only to the Permitted Exceptions and the standard printed exceptions, except:

- (a) The exception relating to restrictions against the Real Property Interests shall be endorsed by the Title Company to read "none of record," except for such restrictions as may be included in the Permitted Exceptions; and
- (b) The exception relating to ad valorem taxes shall except only to taxes owing for the current and subsequent years not yet due and payable and subsequent assessments for prior years due to a change in land usage or ownership, or both.

ARTICLE IV INSPECTION PERIOD

4.01. Inspection Period. During the period beginning on the Effective Date and ending sixty (60) days after the Effective Date (the "Inspection Period"), Purchaser shall have the right to make or have made physical inspections, due diligence and appraisals of the Property, to review any items listed on Exhibit "C" hereto delivered by Seller to Purchaser, and to examine zoning and other laws affecting the use of the Property. To facilitate such review, Seller shall, within ten (10) days from the date hereof, provide to Purchaser, to the extent within Seller's possession or control, the information listed on Exhibit "C" hereto. Purchaser shall be entitled to make such tests, inspections, engineering studies, environmental assessments, and verifications, whether invasive or non-invasive, as it may deem reasonably necessary. Purchaser understands and agrees that any onsite inspections of the Property shall be conducted upon at least two (2) business days prior written notice to Seller at a reasonable time agreed to by Seller, in the presence of Seller or its representative if Seller so desires, and in a manner so as not to unreasonably interfere with the use of the Property by Seller or Tenant. Purchaser shall repair, or shall cause to be repaired, damage, if any, to the Property caused by Purchaser's inspections. To the extent not prohibited by the constitution and laws of the State of Texas, Purchaser shall and does hereby indemnify, hold Seller harmless of and from and defend Seller against any claim whatsoever for damages or injuries arising from Purchaser's inspection of the Property, except those arising out of Seller's intentional or negligent act or omission. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Contract, such obligation to indemnify shall survive Closing or any termination of this Contract.

4.02. Inspection Period Option to Terminate. Purchaser, in its sole and absolute discretion, may deliver written notice of its intention to terminate this Contract to Seller and the Title Company at any time during the Inspection Period, and if Purchaser timely delivers such notice, the Title Company shall immediately release the Earnest Money to Purchaser without requiring the execution of any release or consent from Seller and despite any notifications or protestations from Seller or any other third party to the contrary. If Purchaser fails to deliver to Seller such notice prior to the expiration of the Inspection Period, Purchaser shall be deemed to have determined that the Property is suitable for its purposes and to have waived its right to terminate this Contract pursuant to this Section 4.02.

4.03. Service Contracts. Seller shall send or cause to be sent written notice of termination to the parties (other than Seller) to all service contracts related to the repair, maintenance, operation or upkeep of the Property (the "Service Contracts") prior to Closing, each such termination notice to provide for termination of the applicable Service Contract no later than the Closing Date to the extent not prohibited by such Service Contract. Seller will provide Purchaser of a list of any Service Contracts that pursuant to their terms are not terminable until after the Closing Date. Purchaser will not be required to assume any Service Contracts. At Closing, any amounts currently due or to become due prior to the date of such termination because the termination does not become effective until after Closing, shall be paid by Seller and Seller shall be solely responsible for any penalties or other sums due the contracting parties which are attributable to the termination of any contracts or agreements.

4.04. Seller Information. In the event Purchaser shall terminate this Contract pursuant to any section hereof which permits Purchaser to terminate, then Purchaser shall return to Seller within five (5) business days after such termination any and all documents, materials, and information (originals and copies) obtained by Purchaser from Seller with respect to the Property. Subject to any requirements of the Texas Public Information Act, Purchaser agrees that Purchaser shall not disclose to any third party or entity other than Purchaser's directors, officers, partners, employees, existing and potential financing sources, financial institutions, the Tenant under the Lease, agents, and representatives involved in the Purchaser's decision making process regarding the purchase of the Property (including without limitation, counsel, accountants, experts, consultants, and financial advisors) any of the documents, materials, or information obtained from Seller with respect to the Property prior to the Closing without Seller's prior written consent. The investigation, information, and evaluation are being conducted pursuant to Texas Education Code § 51.951 and shall be confidential and exempt from disclosure as provided therein.

4.05. Insurance. The parties hereby acknowledge that Purchaser, as an agency of the State of Texas and pursuant to legislative intent, is insured for general liability insurance under a self-insurance program covering its limits of liability. Under the provisions of Chapter 101 of the Texas Tort Claims Act, Purchaser is limited to liability for property damage and personal injury proximately caused by the wrongful act or omission or the negligence of employees or agents of Purchaser acting within the course and scope of their employment in amounts not to exceed (1) \$250,000.00 for each person and \$500,000.00 for each single occurrence for bodily injury or death and (2) \$100,000.00 for each single occurrence for injury to or destruction of property. The parties agree that such self-insurance by Purchaser shall, without further requirement, satisfy all insurance obligations to cover Purchaser's indemnification obligations set forth in this Article IV.

4.06. Purchaser Approvals. Purchaser must obtain the approval of the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System to consummate the transaction contemplated by this Contract. Purchaser shall use its commercially reasonable efforts to obtain all necessary approvals of the Board of Regents no later than August 28, 2015. Purchaser must obtain the approval of the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board to consummate the transaction contemplated by this Contract. Purchaser shall use commercially reasonable efforts to obtain all necessary approvals of the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board as

soon as reasonably possible, but, in any event, no later than August 28, 2015. In the event Purchaser has not obtained the foregoing approvals by 5:00 p.m. on the respective approval dates, Purchaser shall notify Seller and: (a) this Contract may be extended for such period of time as may be mutually acceptable to Purchaser and Seller within which Purchaser shall continue its efforts to obtain the necessary approvals; or (b) this Contract shall terminate, the Earnest Money shall be refunded to Purchaser, Purchaser shall reimburse Seller for the lesser of: (i) Fifty Thousand and No/100 Dollars (\$50,000.00) (the "Reimbursement Cap Amount"); or (ii) Seller's actual reasonable third party out-of-pocket costs and expenses incurred in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Contract, which reimbursement obligation shall be included in the Surviving Obligations, and the parties hereto shall have no further obligations one to the other hereunder, except as to the Surviving Obligations.

4.07 Seller Approvals. In order to consummate the transaction contemplated by this Contract, Seller must (i) obtain the approval of 66.7% in interest of its limited partners ("Partner Approval") and (ii) enter into an agreement on terms acceptable to Seller with Tenant providing for, inter alia, the early termination of the Lease ("Termination Agreement"), such Termination Agreement to provide that the Lease terminates on or before the Closing Date. Purchaser shall use its commercially reasonable efforts to obtain the Partner Approval and reach agreement with Tenant on the terms of the Termination Agreement no later than September 4, 2015. In the event for any reason Seller has not obtained the Partner Approval and entered into a written Termination Agreement with Tenant by 5:00 p.m. on September 4, 2015, Seller shall notify Purchaser and (a) this Contract may be extended for such period of time as may be mutually acceptable to Purchaser and Seller within which Seller shall continue its efforts to obtain the Partner Approval and/or enter into the Termination Agreement; or (b) this Contract shall terminate, the Earnest Money shall be refunded to Purchaser, Seller shall reimburse Purchaser for the lesser of: (i) Reimbursement Cap Amount; or (ii) Purchaser's actual reasonable third party out-of-pocket costs and expenses incurred in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Contract, which reimbursement obligation shall be included in the Surviving Obligations and the parties hereto shall have no further obligations one to the other hereunder, except as to the Surviving Obligations.

ARTICLE V CASUALTY; CONDEMNATION

5.01. Casualty Loss. In the event all or any portion of the Improvements located on the Real Property Interests are damaged or destroyed in whole or in part on or before the Closing Date, Purchaser shall have the right to terminate this Contract on account of such casualty, Seller shall have no obligation to rebuild or restore the Improvements, the Earnest Money shall be returned to Purchaser by the Title Company and thereafter the parties shall have no further rights or obligations one to the other hereunder except as to the Surviving Obligations; provided, however, in the event the amount of damage to the Improvements is less than One Hundred Thousand and No/100 Dollars (\$100,000.00) and Seller has adequate insurance to cover such loss, then neither Seller nor Purchaser shall have the right to terminate this Contract and, subject to any other right of Seller or Purchaser to terminate this Contract as set forth herein, the Closing contemplated hereby shall be consummated, Seller shall pay the deductible under its insurance policy as a result of such loss, the proceeds from such casualty shall be assigned to Purchaser by Seller at Closing and the transaction contemplated hereby shall close without reduction in the Purchase Price.

5.02. Condemnation. In the event all or any portion of the Real Property Interests should be the subject of the actual filing, or any written threat, of any condemnation or other eminent domain proceeding prior to Closing, then Purchaser, within ten (10) days after being notified in writing by Seller of such eminent domain proceeding or threatened proceeding and being furnished with copies of any notices or pleadings from governmental authorities relating thereto which are in Seller's possession or control at the

time of Seller's written notice to Purchaser, shall either: (a) terminate this Contract in writing delivered to Seller, whereupon the Earnest Money shall be delivered by the Title Company to Seller and the parties hereto shall have no further obligations one to the other hereunder, except as to the Surviving Obligations; or (b) elect to close the transaction contemplated by this Contract, in which event any and all damages payable as a result of such eminent domain proceedings shall be paid to Purchaser with no reduction or abatement in the Purchase Price. Failure to give notice within such ten (10) day period shall be deemed Purchaser's election of alternative (a) in the preceding sentence.

ARTICLE VI REPRESENTATIONS; COVENANTS AND AGREEMENTS

6.01. Seller Representations. As of the Effective Date hereof, Seller represents to Purchaser that:

- (a) There are no tenant leases or other use, occupancy or possession agreements, for space within the Improvements or pertaining to the Property (excluding easements of record), other than the existing lease (the "Lease"), dated December 2003 between Landlord and Physicians' Surgery Center of Fort Worth, L.P., a Texas limited partnership ("Tenant").
- (b) Seller has no actual or constructive knowledge that any portion of the Property is affected by any general, special, or other assessments imposed by any governmental entity constituting or which could mature into a lien on the Property (other than in connection with current year ad valorem taxes, not yet due and payable), and Seller has not received written notice of any general, special, or other assessments imposed by any governmental entity affecting the Property;
- (c) Seller has received no written notice of, nor has any actual or constructive knowledge of, any pending or threatened condemnation, moratorium, taking, or similar proceeding affecting any portion of the Property;
- (d) Seller is the record owner of legal title and alone is the sole owner of equitable title to the Property, and, subject to Section 4.07, Seller has all requisite power and authority to consummate the transaction contemplated hereby, and neither this Contract nor any of the documents required to consummate the transaction contemplated hereby violates the provisions of any other agreement or instrument to which Seller is a party or by which Seller is bound;
- (e) Seller has and, at the Closing Date, Seller will have and will convey to Purchaser, good, indefeasible, and insurable fee simple title to the Property, free and clear of all conditions, exceptions or reservations, except the Permitted Exceptions, as further described in Section 3.04.
- (f) Seller has received no written notice of, nor has any actual or constructive knowledge of, any pending or threatened legal actions, suits, or other legal administrative proceedings against or affecting the Property or Seller's ability to perform hereunder;
- (g) Seller has not entered into any contracts (which have not been terminated) for the sale of the Property, other than this Contract;
- (h) Seller has made no general assignment for the benefit of creditors, has not filed a voluntary petition under any federal or state bankruptcy laws, nor has had an involuntary petition of bankruptcy filed against it in any federal or state court;

- (i) All expenses, bills, and other payments due with respect to the ownership, operation, and maintenance of the Property through the Closing Date have been paid or will be paid prior to Closing in the ordinary course of business;
- (j) Seller has received no written notice of, nor has any actual or constructive knowledge of, (1) any on-site contamination that would require removal, remediation, or other action under applicable laws resulting from activities on the Property and (2) there are no underground or above-ground storage tanks located on the Property;
- (k) Seller is not a foreign entity pursuant to the Foreign Investment in Property Tax Act, or the Tax Reform Act of 1986, and Purchaser is not obligated to withhold any portion of the Purchase Price for the benefit of the Internal Revenue Service;
- (l) Seller, and each person owning an interest in Seller, is not and will not be at the time of Closing (1) identified on the Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons List ("OFAC") and/or any other similar list maintained by OFAC, pursuant to any authorizing statute, executive order or regulation (collectively, "List") or (2) a person or entity with whom a citizen of the United States is prohibited to engage in transactions by any trade embargo, economic sanction, or other prohibition of United States law, regulation, or Executive Order of the President of the United States;
- (m) This Contract is duly executed and delivered by Seller and, subject to Section 4.07, constitutes a legal, valid and binding obligation of Seller, enforceable against Seller in accordance with the terms of this Contract;
- (n) Seller has not received and is not aware of any notice from any taxing authority or governmental or quasi-governmental agency asserting that Seller has failed to file or has improperly filed any tax return or report required to be filed by it, or that it has not paid all taxes, charges or assessments now owing by it (except current taxes and assessments not yet delinquent) which could in any way now or hereafter constitute a lien against the Property or any part thereof;
- (o) To Seller's actual knowledge, there is no Hazardous Substances on, in, from or affecting any portion of the Property; and
- (p) To Seller's actual knowledge, neither the Property nor Seller are the subject of any pending or threatened investigation or inquiry by any governmental or quasi-governmental authority, or are subject to any remedial obligations under any Environmental Laws (hereinafter defined), and this representation and warranty will continue to be true and correct following disclosure to any applicable governmental or quasi-governmental authority of all relevant facts, conditions, and circumstances pertaining to the Property and/or Seller. For purposes of this Contract, the term "Hazardous Substances" shall be defined as any substance, matter, material, waste, solid, liquid, gas, or pollutant, the generation, storage, disposal, handling, recycling, release (or threatened release), treatment, discharge, or emission of which is regulated, prohibited, or limited under (a) the Resources Conservation and Recovery Act, as amended by the Hazardous and Solid Waste Amendments of 1984, as now or hereafter amended (collectively, "RCRA") (42 U.S.C. § 6901 et seq.); (b) the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act, as amended by the Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act of 1986, as now or hereafter amended (collectively, "CERCLA") (42 U.S.C. § 9601 et seq.); (c) the Clean Water Act, as now or hereafter amended (collectively, "CWA") (33 U.S.C. § 1251 et seq.); (d) the Toxic Substances Control Act, as now or hereafter amended (collectively, "TSCA") (15 U.S.C. § 2601 et seq.); (e)

the Clean Air Act, as now or hereafter amended (collectively, "CAA") (42 U.S.C. § 7401 et seq.), (RCRA, CERCLA, CWA, TSCA, and CAA are collectively referred to herein as the "Federal Environmental Laws"); (f) any local or state law, statute, regulation, or ordinance analogous to any of the Federal Environmental Laws; and (g) any other federal, state, or local law (including any common law), statute, regulation, or ordinance regulating, prohibiting, or otherwise restricting the placement, discharge, release, threatened release, generation, treatment, or disposal upon or into any environmental media of any substance, pollutant, or waste which is classified or considered to be hazardous or toxic to human health or the environment. All of the laws, statutes, regulations, and ordinances referred to in subsections (f) and (g) above, together with the Federal Environmental Laws are collectively referred to herein as "Environmental Laws." The term "Hazardous Substances" shall also include, without limitation, (i) gasoline, diesel fuel, fuel oil, motor oil, waste oil, and any other petroleum hydrocarbons, including any additives or other by-products associated therewith, (ii) asbestos and asbestos-containing materials in any form, (iii) polychlorinated biphenyls, (iv) any substance the presence of which: (x) requires reporting or remediation under any Environmental Law; (y) causes or threatens to cause a nuisance or poses or threatens to pose a hazard to the health or safety of persons; or (z) which, if it emanated or migrated, could constitute a trespass, nuisance, or health or safety hazard to persons on adjacent property.

6.02. Disclaimer. Except as expressly set forth in Section 6.01 and the warranties of title set forth in the Deed, Seller makes no representations or warranties of any kind, and hereby specifically disclaims any warranty, guaranty, or representation, oral or written, past, present, or future, of, as to, or concerning: (a) the nature and condition of the Property, including, without limitation, the water, soil, and geography; and (b) the suitability of the Property for any and all activities and uses which Purchaser may elect to conduct.

6.03. Certificate of Representations. At Closing, Seller agrees to deliver the Certificate required by Section 7.02(d). Nothing herein shall limit Seller's warranties, if any, contained in any conveyance document conveying the Property to Purchaser at Closing.

6.04. Correction of Representations. If any of Seller's representations above is discovered by Purchaser, on or prior to the Closing Date, to be misrepresented or inaccurate in a material respect, Purchaser shall notify Seller promptly in writing, and Seller shall have the opportunity to correct or remedy such misrepresentation or inaccuracy. If such misrepresentation or inaccuracy is not remedied by Seller prior to Closing, Purchaser may, upon written notice to Seller and as Purchaser's sole and exclusive remedy, either: (a) terminate this Contract, whereupon the Earnest Money shall be promptly refunded by the Title Company to Purchaser, and neither party hereto shall have any further rights or obligations hereunder, except as to the Surviving Obligations; or (b) proceed to the Closing of this transaction, thereby waiving any claim for breach of warranty or misrepresentation with respect to such misrepresentation or inaccuracy. If Purchaser does not disclose to Seller any of Seller's representations that are discovered by Purchaser on or prior to the Closing Date to be misrepresented or inaccurate and Purchaser proceeds to close this transaction, then Purchaser shall be deemed to have waived any claim for breach of warranty or misrepresentation with respect to such misrepresentation or inaccuracy.

6.05. Purchaser Representations. Purchaser hereby represents to Seller, as of the Effective Date and as of the Closing Date, that:

- (a) Except as otherwise provided in Section 4.06, Purchaser has all requisite power and authority to consummate the transaction contemplated hereby;

- (b) Neither this Contract nor any of the documents required to consummate the transaction contemplated hereby violates the provisions of any other agreement or instrument to which Purchaser is a party or by which Purchaser is bound; and
- (c) Purchaser has not and will not use funds from any "prohibited" person (as such term is defined in the September 24, 2001, Executive Order Blocking Property and Prohibiting Transactions with Persons Who Commit, Threaten to Commit, or Support Terrorism) to pay any portion of the Purchase Price.

6.06. Reliance. Purchaser acknowledges that Purchaser has inspected and investigated the Property (or prior to the Closing will have inspected and investigated the Property) and has entered into this Contract based upon such investigation and inspection and Purchaser's right to conduct the inspection and investigation pursuant to Article IV hereof. Except as expressly provided in Section 6.01 of this Contract and the warranties of title set forth in the Deed, Purchaser acknowledges that it is relying solely on its own investigation and inspection of the Property and not on any information provided for or on behalf of Seller. EXCEPT AS EXPRESSLY PROVIDED IN SECTION 6.01 OF THIS CONTRACT AND THE WARRANTIES OF TITLE SET FORTH IN THE DEED, THE SALE OF THE PROPERTY IS MADE ON AN "AS IS", "WHERE IS", AND "WITH ALL FAULTS" BASIS, AND PURCHASER EXPRESSLY ACKNOWLEDGES THAT, IN CONSIDERATION OF THE AGREEMENTS OF SELLER AND EXCEPT AS EXPRESSLY PROVIDED IN SECTION 6.01 OF THIS CONTRACT AND THE WARRANTIES OF TITLE SET FORTH IN THE DEED, SELLER HAS NOT MADE ANY WARRANTY OR REPRESENTATION, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, OR ARISING BY OPERATION OF LAW, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, ANY WARRANTY OF SUITABILITY, HABITABILITY, CONDITION, ELIGIBILITY, MERCHANTABILITY, OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE WITH RESPECT TO THE PROPERTY OR ANY PORTION THEREOF AND SELLER HAS NO LIABILITY OF ANY KIND TO PURCHASER ON ACCOUNT OF THE FOREGOING. The provisions of this Section 6.06 shall constitute surviving obligations and shall survive the Closing and shall not be merged into the Deed or the other documents executed at Closing and not set forth in the Deed.

6.07. Seller Covenants. Seller covenants and agrees with Purchaser that, until Closing:

- (a) After the execution of this Contract, without Purchaser's prior written approval, which approval may be withheld in Purchaser's sole discretion, Seller will not: (i) amend or modify the Lease in any way except for the Termination Agreement (which, so long as the Termination Agreement provides that the Lease terminates on or before the Closing Date, may contain such other terms as are acceptable to Seller in its sole discretion), (ii) enter into any new lease, or (iii) obligate the Property for any capital commitment. After execution of this Contract, Seller will not amend any existing Service Contract or enter into a new Service Contract without Purchaser's prior written consent (which consent may be withheld in Purchaser's sole discretion). Seller will terminate the Service Contracts as provided in Section 4.03. To the extent assignable, Seller will assign all Warranties to Purchaser in such form as required by the applicable Warranty.
- (b) Seller will continue to manage and operate the Property in the same manner that Seller has heretofore managed and operated the Property; and
- (c) Seller shall not further encumber the Property or allow an encumbrance upon the title to the Property, provided that no consent shall be required for any encumbrance that will not survive the Closing hereunder.

ARTICLE VII
CLOSING

7.01. Closing. As a condition precedent to Closing:

- (a) There shall be no material adverse change in any of the items approved by Purchaser during the Inspection Period.
- (b) On the Closing Date, the Lease, all other leases and occupancy agreements and all management and leasing agreements with respect to the Property shall be terminated, and Seller shall be solely responsible for any termination fees, if any, all leasing commissions owing, and any accounts payable.

The consummation of the purchase and sale of the Property in accordance with this Contract ("Closing") shall take place at 10:00 a.m., Dallas, Texas time at the offices of the Title Company thirty (30) days after the expiration of the Inspection Period, or on such other date or place as the parties may mutually agree in writing ("Closing Date").

7.02. Seller Deliverables. On the Closing Date, and as a condition to Purchaser's obligations hereunder, Seller shall deliver or cause to be delivered to Purchaser or the Title Company each of the following items:

- (a) A Special Warranty Deed ("Deed"), with respect to the Fee Tracts and the Improvements located upon or under the Fee Tracts, duly executed and acknowledged by Seller, and in form for recording, conveying to Purchaser good and indefeasible fee simple title in the Fee Tracts and the Improvements located upon or under the Fee Tracts, subject only to any Permitted Exceptions;
- (b) A Bill of Sale and Blanket Conveyance, duly executed and acknowledged by Seller, conveying to Purchaser Seller's interest in and to all Personal Property and any Warranties pertaining to the Improvements or the Personal Property, subject only to any Permitted Exceptions;
- (c) A certificate signed by Seller stating that the representations contained in Section 6.01(b)–(k) are true and correct in all material respects as of the Closing Date;
- (d) To the extent in the possession of Seller, keys to all locks pertaining to the Property;
- (e) Such evidence or documents as may be reasonably required by the Title Company evidencing the status and capacity of Seller and the authority of the person or persons who are executing the various documents on behalf of the Seller in connection with the sale of the Property; and
- (f) A certification signed by Seller under penalties of perjury, containing the following: (1) Seller's U.S. Taxpayer Identification Number; (2) the home address of Seller (or the business address of the Seller if the Seller is not an individual); and (3) a statement that Seller is not a foreign person within the meaning of Sections 1445 and 7701 of the IRC (i.e., the Seller is not a nonresident alien, foreign corporation, foreign partnership, foreign trust or foreign estate [as those terms are defined in Internal Revenue Code of 1986 and applicable regulations]).

7.03. Purchaser Deliverables. On the Closing Date, and as a condition to Seller's obligations hereunder, Purchaser shall deliver to Seller or the Title Company each of the following items:

- (a) The Purchase Price required by and in the manner specified in Section 1.02; and
- (b) Such evidence or documents as may reasonably be required by the Title Company evidencing the status and capacity of Purchaser and the authority of the person or persons who are executing the various documents on behalf of the Purchaser in connection with the acquisition of the Property.

7.04. Tax Proration.

- (a) Subject to Section 7.04(b), ad valorem taxes for the Real Property Interests for the then current calendar year shall be prorated to the Closing Date. Purchaser shall receive a credit against the Purchase Price at the Closing for Seller's pro rata portion of such taxes for the period prior to the Closing Date, and Seller shall receive a credit for taxes paid by Seller for periods on and after the Closing Date. Subject to Section 7.04(b), the Seller's pro rata portion of such taxes shall be based upon taxes actually assessed for the then current calendar year. If, for any reason, ad valorem taxes for the then current calendar year have not been assessed on the Real Property Interests, such proration shall be estimated based upon the tax rates in effect for the then current year and the assessed value of the Property for the preceding year, and if the current tax rates are not yet known, then such proration shall be based upon ad valorem taxes for the immediately preceding calendar year, and adjusted when exact amounts are available. In the event any adjustments pursuant to this Section 7.04(a) are, subsequent to Closing, found to be erroneous, then either party hereto who is entitled to additional monies shall invoice the other party for such additional amounts as may be owing, and such amount shall be paid within ten (10) days from receipt of the invoice. In the event Purchaser is exempt from paying all or any portion of the ad valorem taxes otherwise applicable to the Real Property Interests, then Seller shall not be required to prorate ad valorem taxes as aforesaid; and in the further event Purchaser does not determine until after Closing that it is exempt from paying all or any part of such ad valorem taxes, then Purchaser shall forthwith refund to Seller an amount in cash equal to any credit received by Purchaser pursuant to this Section 7.04(a). The foregoing obligations shall constitute Surviving Obligations.
- (b) Any taxes or assessments becoming due on the Closing Date or thereafter for any year after the year of the Closing as a result of the change in ownership or usage of the Property shall be paid by Purchaser and to the extent not prohibited by the constitution and laws of the State of Texas, Purchaser shall and does hereby indemnify and hold harmless, and agrees to defend, Seller from and against all claims, liabilities, losses, costs, and expenses (including attorneys' fees) relating to such taxes and assessments. Any taxes or assessments becoming due on the Closing Date or thereafter for the year of Closing or any prior year as a result of the change in ownership or usage of the Property shall be paid by Seller, Seller shall and does hereby indemnify and hold harmless, and agrees to defend, Purchaser from and against all claims, liabilities, losses, costs, and expenses (including attorneys' fees) relating to such taxes and assessments. The provisions of this Section 7.04(b) shall constitute Surviving Obligations.

7.05. Expense Proration. The following items shall be adjusted or prorated at Closing between Seller and Purchaser:

- (a) Purchaser shall effect its own insurance with respect to the Property and, accordingly, there shall be no proration of unexpired insurance premiums (Seller retaining all rights to refundable premiums);
- (b) All other income and ordinary operating expenses for or pertaining to the Property, including, but not limited to, public utility charges, maintenance, service charges, and all other normal operating

charges shall be prorated at the Closing effective as of the Closing Date. Seller shall use commercially reasonable efforts to cause all utility meters to be read on the business day immediately prior to the Closing Date and Seller shall pay to Purchaser (or furnish evidence of prior payment) an amount equal to the utility charges incurred or accrued up to the reading of such utility meters and prior to the Closing Date. Seller shall retain any utility deposits which it has made, and Purchaser shall make all necessary arrangements to transfer utilities to its name as of the Closing Date; and

- (c) In the event any proration is, subsequent to Closing, found to be erroneous, then either party hereto entitled to additional money shall invoice the other party for such additional amounts as may be owing, and such amounts shall be paid within ten (10) days from the receipt of such notice. The foregoing provisions shall constitute Surviving Obligations.

7.06. Possession. Possession of the Property shall be delivered to Purchaser by Seller at the Closing, subject only to the Permitted Exceptions.

7.07. Closing Expenses.

- (a) Seller shall pay: prepayment penalties on any existing loans paid at Closing, plus the cost of releasing such loans and recording lien releases; tax statements; one-half (1/2) any escrow fee, transfer fees, documentary stamp taxes, transfer taxes, or other charges by the Title Company; preparation of Deed; the basic cost associated with the issuance of the Title Policy, not including the cost of any endorsements or modifications requested by Purchaser; and other expenses stipulated to be paid by Seller under other provisions of this Contract.
- (b) Purchaser shall pay: the cost to record the documents of conveyance; one-half (1/2) of any escrow fee, transfer fees, documentary stamp taxes, transfer taxes, or other charges by the Title Company, the cost of any endorsements to the Title Policy requested by Purchaser; all costs associated with its financing, if any, of the purchase of the Property; all costs associated with its due diligence conducted pursuant to this Contract; and other expenses stipulated to be paid by Seller under other provisions of this Contract.
- (c) All costs and expenses not otherwise required to be paid by a particular party hereto as set forth herein shall be borne by Seller and Purchaser in the manner in which such costs and expenses are customarily allocated between the parties at closings of real property similar to the Property in the Fort Worth, Texas area.

ARTICLE VIII REAL ESTATE COMMISSION

8.01. Seller's Broker. Zachary Schmidt ("Listing Broker") represents Seller exclusively. Seller agrees to pay Listing Broker a fee equal to 3½% of the Purchase Price in cash at, subject to and conditioned upon, Closing. Escrow Agent is authorized and directed to pay Listing Broker said fee from the sale proceeds. Other than such fee payable by Seller to Listing Broker, Seller and Purchaser warrant and represent to each other that no other fees or real estate brokers', agents', or finder's fees, or commissions are due arising in connection with the sale of the Property, from the execution of this Contract or the consummation of the transactions contemplated herein, and each party hereto hereby agrees, to the extent allowed under the constitution and laws of the State of Texas, to indemnify and hold the other party harmless from claims made by any person for any such fees, commissions, or like compensation claiming

to have dealt with the party so indemnifying the other. This provision shall constitute a Surviving Obligation.

ARTICLE IX REMEDIES ON DEFAULT

9.01. Seller Default. If Seller shall fail to consummate the transaction described in this Contract for any reason except Purchaser's default or except Seller's termination of this Contract pursuant to a right to terminate expressly granted to Seller to do so, Purchaser, as its sole and exclusive remedy prior to Closing (except as otherwise expressly provided in this Contract), shall have the right to either: (a) enforce specific performance of the obligations of Seller hereunder; or (b) terminate this Contract by giving Seller written notice thereof, in which event Purchaser shall receive the Earnest Money forthwith (Purchaser hereby expressly waives any right to pursue any claim for damages, consequential, punitive or otherwise). In the event Purchaser terminates the Contract as aforesaid, Seller shall reimburse Purchaser for the lesser of: (i) Reimbursement Cap Amount; or (ii) Purchaser's actual reasonable third party out-of-pocket costs and expenses incurred in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Contract, which reimbursement obligation shall be included in the Surviving Obligations, and neither party hereto shall have any further rights, duties or obligations hereunder (other than the Surviving Obligations).

9.02. Purchaser Default. If Purchaser shall fail to consummate the transaction described in this Contract for any reason except Seller's default or except Purchaser's termination of this Contract pursuant to a right to terminate expressly granted to Purchaser to do so, or if Purchaser fails to perform or defaults in performing any of its other obligations or agreements pursuant to this Contract in a timely manner either prior to or at Closing for any reason other than termination hereof by Purchaser pursuant to a right expressly granted to Purchaser to do so, Purchaser shall be in default, and Seller shall have the right to: (a) terminate this Contract by giving Purchaser written notice thereof, in which event the Title Company shall deliver the Earnest Money to Seller as liquidated damages free and clear of any claims with respect thereto by Purchaser, Purchaser shall reimburse Seller for the lesser of: (i) Reimbursement Cap Amount; or (ii) Seller's actual reasonable third party out-of-pocket costs and expenses incurred in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Contract, which reimbursement obligation shall be included in the Surviving Obligations, whereupon, neither party hereto shall have any further rights, duties, or obligations hereunder (other than the Surviving Obligations); or (b) seek specific performance.

9.03. Dispute Resolution. If any dispute ("Dispute") arises between any of the parties to this Contract, then any party may give written notice to the other party requiring all involved parties to attempt to resolve the Dispute by mediation. Except in those circumstances where a party reasonably believes that an applicable statute of limitations period is about to expire, or a party requires injunctive or equitable relief, the parties are obligated to use this mediation procedure before initiating any other action. Within seven (7) days after receipt of the mediation notice, each party must deliver a written designation to all other parties stating the names of one or more individuals with authority to resolve the Dispute on such party's behalf. Within fourteen (14) days after receipt of the mediation notice, the parties shall make a good faith effort to select a qualified mediator to mediate the Dispute. If the parties are unable to timely agree upon a mutually acceptable mediator, any party may request JAMS/Endispute or any state or federal district judge to appoint a mediator. In consultation with the mediator, the parties shall promptly designate a mutually convenient time and place for the mediation that is no later than thirty (30) days after the date the mediator is selected. In the mediation, each party must be represented by persons with authority and discretion to negotiate a resolution of the Dispute, and may be represented by counsel. The mediation will be governed by applicable provisions of Chapter 154 of the Texas Civil Practice and Remedies Code, and such other rules as the mediator may prescribe. The fees and expenses of the mediator will be shared equally by all parties included in the Dispute.

ARTICLE X
MISCELLANEOUS

10.01. Assignment. Purchaser may assign and delegate this Contract and the rights and obligations set forth herein to another person or entity that will perform the obligations herein for the benefit of Purchaser; provided, however, that no such assignment or delegation shall release the University of North Texas System from any liability under this Contract. The assigning or delegating party shall promptly notify Seller in writing of any assignment or delegation pursuant to this provision, and such notice shall include all of the Notice information of the assignee or delegate (i.e., address, contact numbers, etc.) necessary to provide Notice under Section 10.07 below.

10.02. Governing Law. This Contract shall be construed and interpreted in accordance with the laws of the State of Texas and the obligations of the parties hereto are and shall be performable in Tarrant County, Texas.

10.03. Amendment. This Contract may not be modified or amended, except by an agreement in writing signed by Seller and Purchaser.

10.04. Waiver. The parties may waive any of the conditions contained herein or any of the obligations of the other party hereunder, but any such waiver shall be effective only if in writing and signed by the party waiving such conditions or obligations.

10.05. Time of the Essence. Time is of the essence of this Contract.

10.06. Section Headings. The descriptive headings of the several Articles, Sections and Paragraphs contained in this Contract are inserted for convenience only and shall not control or affect the meaning or construction of any of the provisions hereof. Where required for proper interpretation, words in the singular shall include the plural; the masculine gender shall include the neuter and the feminine, and vice versa.

10.07. Notices. All notices, demands, or other communications of any type (collectively "Notices") given by Seller to Purchaser or by Purchaser to Seller, whether required by this Contract or in any way related to the transaction contemplated herein, shall be void and of no effect unless given in accordance with the provisions of this Section 10.07 (provided, failure to send a copy of the Notice to the person designated below as entitled to receive a copy of the Notice shall not render the Notice void or ineffective, though both parties hereto agree to use their reasonable efforts to provide copies of such notices as provided below). Any of the Notices may be delivered by the parties hereto or by their respective attorneys. All Notices shall be in writing and shall be effective when forwarded via facsimile transmission to the fax numbers indicated below or via electronic transmission (e-mail) to the e-mail addresses indicated below (provided if the fax or e-mail is received by the addressee, as evidenced by the fax confirmation or e-mail confirmation of the addressee, after 5:00 p.m. on the day the fax or e-mail is sent, such Notice shall be deemed effective on the next business day), when personally delivered, or three (3) business days after being deposited in an official United States Postal Service Office or branch or official depository maintained by the United States Postal Service, by certified or registered mail, postage prepaid, return receipt requested, addressed as follows:

If to Seller:

The Physicians' Center, L.P.
4725 Belmar Ct.
Edmond, OK 73025
Attention: Zachary Schmidt
Telephone: 817-800-9117
Facsimile: _____
E-mail: zschmidt@schmidtcre.com

With Copy to:

E. John Justema
8235 Douglas, Suite 550
Dallas, TX 75225
Telephone: 214-739-4150 ext. 101
Facsimile: 214-739-4160
E-mail: ejustema@justema.com

If to Purchaser:

University of North Texas System
Office of General Counsel
801 North Texas Blvd., Room 340
Denton, Texas 76201
Attention: Alan Stucky
Telephone: 940-565-2717
Facsimile: 940-369-7026
E-mail: astucky@unt.edu

With Copy to:

Kane Russell Coleman & Logan PC
3700 Thanksgiving Tower
1601 Elm Street
Dallas, Texas 75201
Attention: Karen Cox
Telephone: 214-777-4200
Facsimile: 214-777-4299
E-Mail: kcox@krcl.com

Either party hereto may change the address for notice specified above by giving the other party ten (10) days advance written notice of such change of address.

10.08. Counterparts. This Contract may be executed in more than one counterpart with the same effect as if all parties had executed the same document. Each counterpart will be deemed an original and the counterparts, taken together, will constitute one and the same document. The counterparts of this Contract may be executed and delivered by facsimile or other electronic signature by any of the parties to any other party and the receiving party may rely on the receipt of such document so executed and delivered by facsimile or other electronic means as if the original had been received.

10.09. No Survival. Except for Surviving Obligations, no representation, warranty, covenant or condition contained in this Contract not incorporated into one of the Closing documents described in Section 7.02 or 7.03 will survive, and shall, ipso facto, terminate, as of the Closing of this transaction

10.10. Parties Bound. This Contract shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the parties hereto and their respective heirs, legal representatives, successors, and permitted assigns.

10.11. Dates of Performance. If any date of performance hereunder falls on a Saturday, Sunday, or legal holiday in the State of Texas, such date of performance shall be deferred to the next day which is not a Saturday, Sunday, or legal holiday in the State of Texas.

10.12. Severability. In case any one or more of the provisions contained in this Contract shall for any reason be held to be invalid, illegal, or unenforceable in any respect by a court of competent jurisdiction, such invalidity, illegality, or unenforceability shall not affect any other provisions hereof, and this Contract shall be construed as if such invalid, illegal, or unenforceable provision is severed and deleted from this Contract.

10.13. Additional Assurances. Unless expressly provided to the contrary by this Contract, the provisions of this Contract shall be self-operative and shall not require further agreement by the parties;

provided, however, that at the request of either party, the other party shall execute such additional instruments and take such additional acts as are reasonable and as may be deemed necessary or desirable to effectuate the terms of this Contract.

10.14. Entire Agreement. This Contract, including the Exhibits hereto, constitutes the entire agreement among the parties pertaining to the subject matter hereof and supersedes all prior and contemporaneous agreements and understandings of the parties in connection therewith. No representation, warranty, covenant, agreement or condition not expressed in this Contract shall be binding upon the parties hereto or shall affect or be effective to interpret, change or restrict the provisions of this Contract.

[Signature Page Follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto execute this Contract of Purchase and Sale as of the dates set forth below, to be effective on the date of last signature by the parties hereto.

SELLER:

THE PHYSICIANS' CENTER, L.P.

a Texas limited partnership

By: The Physicians Center GP LLC, a Texas limited liability company, its general partner

By: _____
Name: _____
Title: _____

Date: _____

PURCHASER:

UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS SYSTEM,

a higher education agency of the State of Texas

By: _____
Name: _____
Title: _____

Date: _____

RECEIPT OF CONTRACT

The Contract has been received by the Title Company on this the ____ day of _____, 2015.

REPUBLIC TITLE OF TEXAS, INC.

By: _____
Name: _____
Title: _____

RECEIPT OF EARNEST MONEY

The Earnest Money has been received by the Title Company on this the ____ day of _____, 2015 and the Title Company agrees to hold and disperse the Earnest Money in accordance with this Contract.

REPUBLIC TITLE OF TEXAS, INC.

By: _____
Name: _____
Title: _____

EXHIBIT "A"
FEE TRACT

Lot D, Block 1, out of the Fort Worth Osteopathic Hospital Addition to the City of Fort Worth, Tarrant County, Texas, according to the plat thereof being 0.959 acres, more or less.

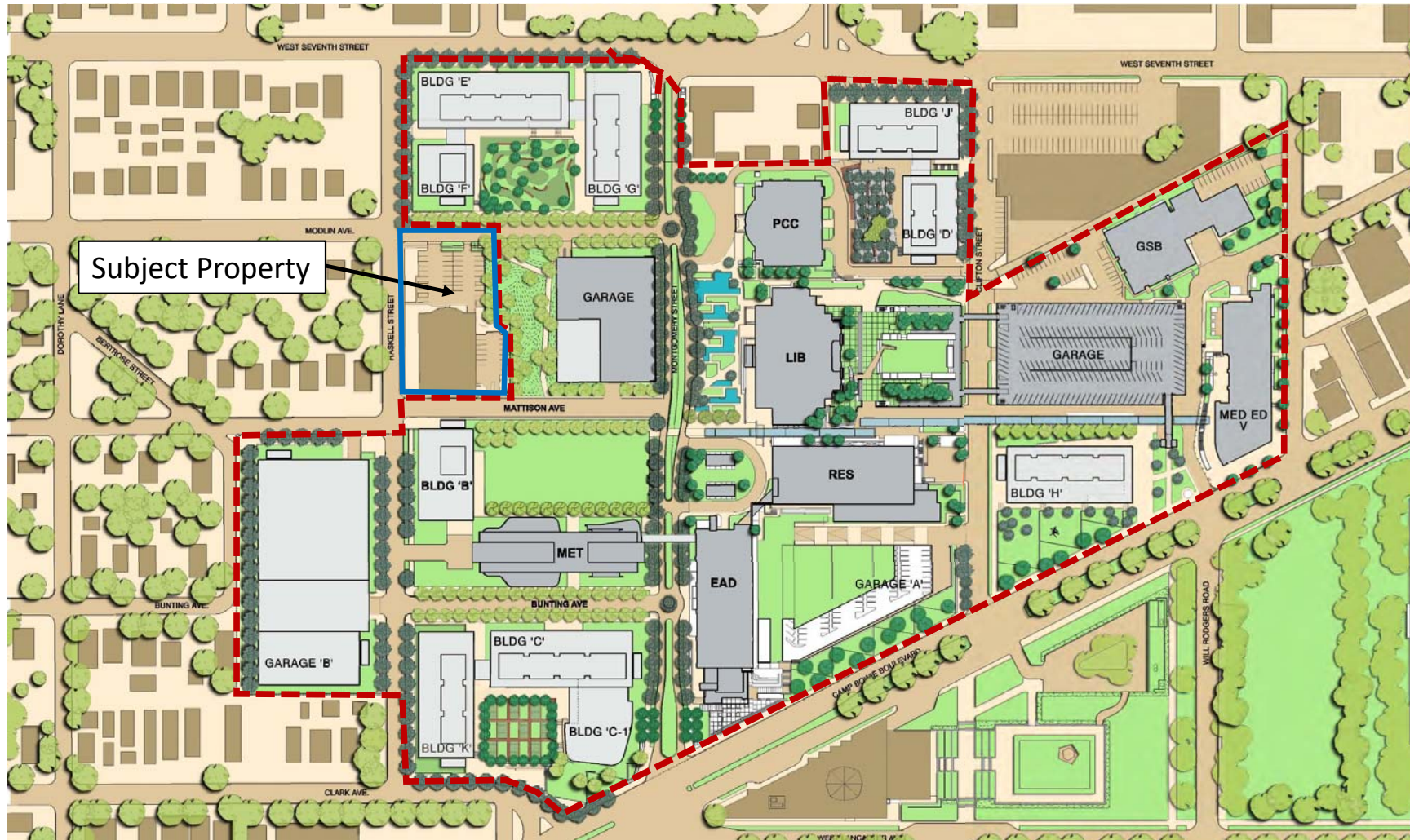
EXHIBIT "B"
EASEMENTS

[As may be shown on Title Commitment and Survey]

EXHIBIT "C"
DUE DILIGENCE ITEMS

- Copies of all leases now in effect with current amendments and modifications.
- All agreements, easements, permits, licenses, contracts (including service), ground leases or agreements governing parking to the extent in Seller's possession or control.
- All environmental studies to the extent in Seller's possession or control.
- All engineering studies, including but not limited to, all structural, plumbing, electrical and mechanical studies to the extent in Seller's possession or control.
- A schedule of personal property.
- As-built plans to the extent in Seller's possession or control.
- The most recent title policy to the extent in Seller's possession or control.
- The most recent survey to the extent in Seller's possession or control.
- Any soil tests or topographical maps to the extent in Seller's possession or control.
- Any other information reasonably requested by Purchaser in writing and to the extent in Seller's possession or control.

975 Haskell Street, Fort Worth, Texas





Board Briefing

Committee: Finance & Facilities

Date Filed: August 6, 2015

Title: Approval to Request to Exceed the Full-time Equivalent Limitation for FY16

Background:

Limitations on full-time equivalent (FTE) employees paid by appropriated funds (“FTE cap”) are established every two years by the State Legislature in the General Appropriations Act. Components of the UNT System operate using both appropriated funds and non-appropriated funds and pay employees out of both, but FTE caps were not adjusted to reflect the mix and use of different sources of funding.

Article IX, Section 6.10 of the General Appropriations Act requires a governing board to submit a request to the Governor and Legislative Budget Board annually if a component of the System anticipates exceeding the FTE cap by the lesser of 110 percent or 50 FTE.

UNT Health Science Center anticipates exceeding its FTE cap by 94.6 in FY2016. While State Appropriations increased, the FTE cap was not adjusted to reflect the increase in the appropriation. The expected increase in FTEs is primarily a result of the increased funding items that support Instruction, mostly in the College of Pharmacy, and those that address Research & Public Service initiatives such the Institute for Patient Safety & Preventable Harm and the Texas Missing Persons & Human Identification Program.

UNT Dallas anticipates exceeding its FTE cap by 67.1 in FY2016. Exceeding the FTE cap is primarily due to the College of Law becoming part of UNT Dallas. The expected increase in FTEs results from the transfer of approximately \$3.5 million in General Revenue funding from UNT System Administration for the College of Law, and a \$1 million increase in formula-driven General Revenue appropriations to support instruction and operations.

Financial Analysis/History:

The recommendation to report and request to exceed FTE caps has no fiscal impact; exceeding FTE limitations is a product of existing state appropriations.

Janet Waldron

Digitally signed by Janet Waldron
DN: cn=Janet Waldron, o=UNT System,
ou=Vice Chancellor for Finance,
email=janet.waldron@untsystem.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.19 14:07:28 -05'00'

Vice Chancellor for Finance

Legal Review:

This item has been reviewed by General Counsel.

Nancy S. Footer Digitally signed by Nancy S. Footer
DN: cn=Nancy S. Footer, o=University of North
Texas System, ou=Office of General Counsel,
email=nancy.footer@untssystem.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.17 11:59:02 -05'00'

Vice Chancellor/General Counsel

Schedule: A letter will be sent to the Governor and Legislative Budget Board immediately upon approval.

Recommendation: That the Board of Regents approve the request to exceed the FTE cap in FY 2016.

Recommended By:

Janet Waldron

Vice Chancellor for Finance

Lee Jackson Digitally signed by Lee Jackson
DN: cn=Lee Jackson, o=UNT System,
ou=Office of the Chancellor,
email=chancellor@untssystem.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.18 13:54:51 -05'00'

Chancellor

Attachments Filed Electronically:

- Fiscal Year 2016 Request to Exceed Full-time Equivalent (FTE) Limitation on Appropriated Funds



Board Order

Title: Approval to Request to Exceed the Full-time Equivalent Limitation for FY16

At an official meeting of the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System properly posted and held on August 27-28, 2015, pursuant to a motion made by Regent _____ and seconded by Regent _____, the Board approved the motion presented below:

Whereas, state law requires a governing board to submit a request to exceed the General Appropriations Act limitation on full-time equivalent employees paid by appropriated funds to the Governor and Legislative Budget Board if it is anticipated that the limitation will be exceeded,

Now, Therefore, The Board of Regents authorizes and approves the following:

1. Submission of a request to the Governor and Legislative Budget Board detailing UNT Health Science Center's and UNT Dallas's anticipated exceeding the fiscal year 2016 limitation on full-time equivalent employees paid by appropriated funds.

VOTE: _____ ayes _____ nays _____ abstentions

BOARD ACTION:

Attested By:

Approved By:

Rosemary R. Haggett, Secretary
Board of Regents

Brint Ryan, Chairman
Board of Regents

University of North Texas System
Fiscal Year 2016 Request to Exceed Full-time Equivalent (FTE) Limitation on Appropriated Funds

Request to Exceed the Cap - By Institution	FY2016 Cap	Requested Increase		Total FTE Above Cap
		Faculty	Staff	
University of North Texas	2,401.5	-	-	-
University of North Texas Health Science Center	766.8	40.0	54.6	94.6
University of North Texas at Dallas	158.4	5.1	62.0	67.1
University of North Texas System Administration	292.5	-	-	-
Total	3,619.2	45.1	116.6	161.7

Source of Funds, Justification and Explanation	Faculty FTE Increase	Staff FTE Increase	Total FTE Increase from Appropriated Funds	Source of Funds	Justification and Explanation
University of North Texas	-	-	-		
					<p>The addition is primarily due to an increase of approximately \$10 million per year over the prior biennium in State Appropriations. This is mainly due to three factors:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) \$6.9M increase in formula funding as a result of increased enrollment, primarily in the College of Pharmacy; 2) \$2M for the Institute for Patient Safety & Preventable Harm; and 3) \$1M for the Texas Missing Persons & Human Identification Program. <p>While State Appropriations increased, the FTE cap was not adjusted to reflect the increase in the appropriation for both General Revenue funds and Educational & General funds. The expected increase in FTEs is primarily a result of the increased funding items that support Instruction, mostly in the College of Pharmacy, and those that address Research & Public Service initiatives such the Institute for Patient Safety & Preventable Harm and the Texas Missing Persons & Human Identification Program.</p>
University of North Texas Health Science Center	40.0	54.6	94.6	Educational & General	
					<p>In addition to an increase of approximately \$1 million in formula-driven General Revenue appropriations for FY2016, the UNTD College of Law is becoming part of UNT Dallas. College of Law appropriations will transfer from UNT System Administration to UNT Dallas beginning in FY2016.</p> <p>While State Appropriations increased, the FTE cap was not adjusted to reflect the increase in the appropriation for both General Revenue funds.</p>
University of North Texas at Dallas	5.1	62.0	67.1	Educational & General	
University of North Texas System Administration	-	-	-		



Board Briefing

Committee: Finance & Facilities

Date Filed: July 15, 2015

Title: Request for Increase of UNT Intercollegiate Athletic Fee

Background:

In the fall of 2008 the Student Government Association conducted an election in which the student body voted to institute an Intercollegiate Athletic Fee for use by the athletic department only for financing, constructing, operating, maintaining or improving athletic facilities or for operating an intercollegiate athletics program at the University. The vote stated that the fee could not be collected until Apogee Stadium was open for use by the University which was the Fall of 2011. In the spring of 2009 the Texas State Legislature passed a bill instituting the fee of \$10 per semester credit hour, capped at 15 semester credit hours (SCH). Per the legislation, the fee may be increased by up to 10% of the amount of the fee last approved by a student vote. The fee has not been increased since its inception.

Financial Analysis/History:

The legislation also required a \$3.00 per SCH reduction in the Student Services Fee to be applied the first semester in which the Intercollegiate Athletics Fee was charged, resulting in a net increase to each student of only \$7 per SCH. The actual amount collected in FY 2012 was \$7.3 million.

The athletic fee has not been increased over the past four years. However, the cost of doing business has risen with scholarship, travel, equipment, medical and operational costs growing. In that same time span the athletic department has increased its own annual revenues by over \$4.0 million. These funds, combined with private capital donations, have funded the renovation of several facilities, the construction of a new basketball practice facility, and a new golf practice facility which is currently under construction. Athletics has assumed no additional capital debt service while expanding the infrastructure and physical plant of the department. In addition to the financial benefits of joining Conference USA, the department and the University have gained a new level of accessibility and visibility which is critical to continued growth.

The recommended \$1 increase (from \$10 to \$11 per SCH), effective in the Spring 2016 semester, will generate approximately \$400,000 in additional revenue in FY 2016. The additional funds will be used to defray the increased costs associated with maintaining, operating, and improving the athletic department. During Spring 2016, the fee will replace funding historically provided through the Student Service Fee.

As a reference point for comparable athletic fees, the two latest Texas additions to the Division I College Football Playoff system, Texas State and UTSA both have fees of \$20 per SCH.

Bob Brown
Digitally signed by Bob Brown
DN: cn=Bob Brown, o=University of North Texas, ou=VP for Finance and Administration, email=bob.brown@unt.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.14 11:45:51 -05'00'

Institution Chief Financial Officer

Janet Waldron
Digitally signed by Janet Waldron
DN: cn=Janet Waldron, o=UNT System, ou=Vice Chancellor for Finance, email=janet.waldron@untsystem.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.19 14:08:07 -05'00'

Vice Chancellor for Finance

Legal Review:

This item has been reviewed by General Counsel.

Nancy S. Footer
Digitally signed by Nancy S. Footer
DN: cn=Nancy S. Footer, o=University of North Texas System, ou=Office of General Counsel, email=nancy.footer@untsystem.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.17 12:00:28 -05'00'

Vice Chancellor/General Counsel

Schedule:

If approved, the fee increase will be effective in the Spring 2016 semester.

Recommendation:

It is recommended that the Board of Regents authorize and approve a \$1.00 increase in the UNT Intercollegiate Athletic Fee to be effective in the Spring 2016 semester.

Recommended By:

Rick Villarreal

Director of Athletics

Neal Smatresk
Digitally signed by Neal Smatresk
DN: cn=Neal Smatresk, o=University of North Texas, ou=President, email=neal.smatresk@unt.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.18 09:26:08 -05'00'

President

Lee Jackson
Digitally signed by Lee Jackson
DN: cn=Lee Jackson, o=UNT System, ou=Office of the Chancellor, email=chancellor@untsystem.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.18 13:56:17 -05'00'

Chancellor



Board Order

Title: Request for Increase of UNT Intercollegiate Athletic Fee

At an official meeting of the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System properly posted and held on August 27-28, 2015, pursuant to a motion made by Regent _____ and seconded by Regent _____, the Board approved the motion presented below:

Whereas, in 2008 an SGA election the student body voted to put into place an Intercollegiate Athletic Fee for the construction, development and renovation of athletic facilities or the operation of an intercollegiate athletic program and

Whereas, the athletic program has used the funding to that end through construction of the state-of-the-art Apogee Football Stadium and the elevation of the program into Conference USA both elevating the visibility of UNT on a statewide, regional and national basis, and

Whereas, the athletic department has significantly increased revenue generation over the last four years to cover escalated scholarship and operating expenses and raised significant capital dollars to continue to expand the infrastructure and physical plant without incurring new debt and

Whereas, the additional funds are needed to defray the increased costs associated with maintaining, operating, and improving the athletic department, and

Whereas, the university and all of its entities benefit from the exposure provided by a successful athletic program

Now, Therefore, The Board of Regents authorizes and approves the following:

1. A \$1 increase per semester credit hour in the UNT Intercollegiate Athletic Fee (from \$10 to \$11), capped at 15 semester credit hours, in FY 2016 and effective in the Spring 2016 semester.
-

VOTE: _____ ayes _____ nays _____ abstentions

BOARD ACTION:

Attested By:

Approved By:

Rosemary R. Haggett, Secretary
Board of Regents

Brint Ryan, Chairman
Board of Regents



Board Briefing

Committee: Finance & Facilities

Date Filed: July 15, 2015

Title: Approval of Construction Contract for Willis Library - Mechanical, Electrical, and Plumbing (MEP) Renovation Project

Background:

Willis Library was constructed in 1970 and though there have been a variety of minor renovations in the building since its construction, there has not been a comprehensive renovation of the mechanical, electrical, and plumbing systems.

Renovation of the building's aging MEP systems is required. The facility is predominantly library and office space that will remain occupied during the renovation. The building is served with cooling water from a central chiller plant and heating water from a natural gas hot water boiler located in the building. The electrical system requires an upgrade to provide reliable service. Mechanical work will include replacement of pumps, piping, and air handling systems; the plumbing system must be inspected for serviceability and replaced as necessary. A fire sprinkler system must be installed in the building.

In December, 2013, the Board of Regents approved the Chancellor or his designee to select a design firm. Yaggi Engineering was selected/retained as the engineer for the Willis Library MEP Renovation. Since then, extensive design evaluation has determined a need to increase project funding by an additional \$4,200,000 which the university is prepared to fund. Design analysis indicated significantly more electrical and mechanical work necessary to extend the useful life of the facility.

UNT desires to follow state bid procurement requirements to retain general contractor services for this project using Competitive Sealed Proposal delivery method. The proposal is to be advertised in October 2015 with contractor selection by mid-December 2015. Projected construction completion is March 2018 and the building will remain occupied 24 hours a day/7 days a week during construction necessitating an extended construction period.

Financial Analysis/History:

The UNT campus has allocated the following funds for the work: \$8,950,000 funded by Higher Education Assistance Funds (HEAF) as listed on line item numbered 2.33 in the Capital Projects Schedule.

Bob Brown
Digitally signed by Bob Brown
DN: cn=Bob Brown, o=University of North Texas,
ou=VP for Finance and Administration,
email=bob.brown@unt.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.14 11:46:33 -05'00'

Institution Chief Financial Officer

Janet
Waldron

Digitally signed by Janet Waldron
DN: cn=Janet Waldron, o=UNT System,
ou=Vice Chancellor for Finance,
email=janet.waldron@untsystem.edu,
c=US
Date: 2015.08.19 14:08:50 -05'00'

Vice Chancellor for Finance

Legal Review:

This item has been reviewed by General Counsel.

Nancy S. Footer

Digitally signed by Nancy S. Footer
DN: cn=Nancy S. Footer, o=University of North
Texas System, ou=Office of General Counsel,
email=nancy.footer@untsystem.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.17 12:01:02 -05'00'

Vice Chancellor/General Counsel

Schedule:

Design Complete	September 2015
Contract Award	December 2015
Construction Start	January 2016
Construction Completion	March 2018

Recommendation:

It is recommended that the Board of Regents authorizes and approves the following Board Order.

Recommended By:

David L. Reynolds, P.E.

Associate Vice President for Facilities

Neal Smatresk

Digitally signed by Neal Smatresk
DN: cn=Neal Smatresk, o=University of North
Texas, ou=President,
email=neal.smatresk@unt.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.18 09:26:35 -05'00'

President

James Maguire

Digitally signed by James Maguire
DN: cn=James Maguire, o=Vice Chancellor for
Administrative Services, ou=UNT System,
email=james.maguire@untsystem.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.18 12:29:52 -05'00'

Vice Chancellor

Lee Jackson

Digitally signed by Lee Jackson
DN: cn=Lee Jackson, o=UNT System,
ou=Office of the Chancellor,
email=chancellor@untsystem.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.18 13:57:36 -05'00'

Chancellor



Board Order

Title: Approval of Construction Contract for Willis Library - Mechanical, Electrical, and Plumbing (MEP) Renovation Project

At an official meeting of the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System properly posted and held on August 27-28, 2015, pursuant to a motion made by Regent _____ and seconded by Regent _____, the Board approved the motion presented below:

Whereas, renovations are needed in Willis Library due to the end of useful life of mechanical, electrical, and plumbing systems, and

Whereas, renovations are necessary to ensure reliable mechanical, electrical, and plumbing services for Willis Library, and

Whereas, \$8,950,000 in Higher Education Assistance Funds have been allocated to this work in the UNT Capital Projects Schedule,

Now, Therefore, The Board of Regents authorizes and approves the following:

1. A project budget shall not exceed \$8,950,000.
2. The Chancellor or his designee to negotiate and enter into construction contracts as needed for the completion of the project upon submission of a HUB plan acceptable to the UNT System, the project budget is not exceeded, and other conditions as determined appropriated by the Chancellor or his designee.

VOTE: _____ ayes _____ nays _____ abstentions

BOARD ACTION:

Attested By:

Approved By:

Rosemary R. Haggett, Secretary
Board of Regents

Brint Ryan, Chairman
Board of Regents



Board Briefing

Committee: Finance & Facilities

Date Filed: July 17, 2015

Title: Delegation of Authority to the Chancellor for Approval of UNTHSC to make Intergovernmental Transfers (IGT/s) of Funds for FY 2016 in the Texas Healthcare Transformation and Quality Improvement Program (1115 Transformation Waiver)

Background:

At the November 2012 quarterly meeting, the UNT System Board of Regents approved UNT Health Science Center (UNTHSC) as a participant in the Texas Healthcare Transformation and Quality Improvement Program (“1115 Transformation Waiver”). This initiative allows the state to expand Medicaid managed care while preserving hospital and provider funding, provides incentive payments for health care delivery system improvements, and directs more funding to hospitals and providers that serve large numbers of uninsured patients. The 1115 Transformation Waiver replaces funding that was historically provided through Upper Payment Limit (UPL) payments – which were supplemental payments to make up the difference between what Medicaid pays for a service and what Medicare would pay for the same service. Replacing the UPL payment methodology are two funding pools, one for Uncompensated Care (UC), and the other for Delivery System Reform Incentive Payments (DSRIP).

1. UC Pool Payments are designed to help offset the costs of otherwise uncompensated care provided to patients by hospitals or other providers.
2. DSRIP Pool Payments are incentive payments to hospitals and other providers that develop programs or strategies to enhance access to health care, increase the quality of care, and improve cost-effectiveness of care provided and the health of the patients and families served.

Under the 1115 Transformation Waiver, eligibility to receive UC or DSRIP payments requires participation in a regional healthcare partnership (RHP). UNTHSC is a participant in RHP 10 that includes Tarrant, Ellis, Erath, Hood, Johnson, Navarro, Parker, Somervell, and Wise Counties. Tarrant County Hospital District (d/b/a JPS Health Network) is the anchor for RHP 10.

Under the 1115 Transformation Waiver, certain governmental entities may make Intergovernmental Transfers (IGTs) of eligible state and local funds, which then receive a federal match to fund UC or DSRIP payments to the governmental entity.

At the August 21, 2014 meeting, the UNT System Board of Regents approved the delegation of authority for the Chancellor to approve UNTHSC to make IGTs for FY 2015 totaling an estimated \$10.7 million in order to receive an estimated \$14.0 million in federal matching

funds. The IGT authorization was subsequently increased to \$11.5 million at the July 6, 2015 Board meeting to support a larger than expected final IGT for FY2015 in July.

Financial Analysis/History:

In December 2014 for Demonstration Year (DY) 4 of the 1115 Transformation Waiver Program, UNTHSC made an IGT of \$368,212 related to UC and received a federal match of \$523,127. In January 2015, UNTHSC made an IGT of \$7.9 million related to DSRIP and received a federal match of \$10.9 million. In June UNTHSC made an IGT of \$1.2 million related to UC and received a federal match of \$1.7 million. Finally, in July UNTHSC made an IGT of \$1.4 million related to DSRIP and the annual monitoring fee and will receive a federal match of approximately \$1.9 million.

During FY 2016, UNTHSC expects to make IGTs for as much as \$11.2 million to receive federal matching funds totaling of as much as \$15.3 million related to DSRIP projects in DY-5. The timing and amounts of these IGTs will be directed by HHSC and could vary slightly depending on subsequent project valuation modifications by the federal Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services and project performance by UNTHSC.

For UC, UNTHSC expects to make IGTs for as much as \$1.8 million in DY-5 to receive a federal match totaling as much as \$2.5 million during FY 2016.

Digitally signed by John A. Harman
DN: cn=John A. Harman, o=Senior Vice
President and CFO, ou=UNTHSC,
email=john.harman@unthsc.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.14 13:52:22 -05'00'

John A. Harman
Institution Chief Financial Officer

Digitally signed by Janet Waldron
DN: cn=Janet Waldron, o=UNT System,
ou=Vice Chancellor for Finance,
email=janet.waldron@untsystem.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.19 14:09:35 -05'00'

Janet Waldron
Vice Chancellor for Finance

Legal Review:

This item has been reviewed by General Counsel.

Digitally signed by Nancy S. Footer
DN: cn=Nancy S. Footer, o=University of North
Texas System, ou=Office of General Counsel,
email=nancy.footer@untsystem.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.17 12:08:38 -05'00'

Nancy S. Footer
Vice Chancellor/General Counsel

Schedule:

In accordance with subsequent direction and timing from the Texas Health and Human Services Commission and the federal Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services.

Recommendation:

It is recommended that the UNT System Board of Regents delegate authority to the Chancellor to approve UNTHSC to make one or more IGTs of the appropriate funds (totaling as much as \$13.0 million) related to DY- 5 during FY 2016, as outlined above, in order to receive as

much as \$17.8 million in federal matching funds under the DSRIP and UC payment pools of the 1115 Transformation Waiver.

Recommended By:

John A. Harman

Institution Chief Financial Officer

Michael R.
Williams

Digitally signed by Michael R.
Williams
DN: cn=Michael R. Williams,
o=UNTHSC, ou=President,
email=michael.williams@unthsc.e
du, c=US
Date: 2015.08.17 17:10:43 -05'00'

President

Lee
Jackson

Digitally signed by Lee Jackson
DN: cn=Lee Jackson, o=UNT System,
ou=Office of the Chancellor,
email=chancellor@untsystem.edu,
c=US
Date: 2015.08.18 13:58:18 -05'00'

Chancellor



Board Order

Title: Delegation of Authority to the Chancellor for Approval of UNTHSC to make Intergovernmental Transfers (IGT/s) of Funds in FY 2016 in the Texas Healthcare Transformation and Quality Improvement Program (1115 Transformation Waiver)

At an official meeting of the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System properly posted and held on August 27-28, 2015, pursuant to a motion made by Regent _____ and seconded by Regent _____, the Board approved the motion presented below:

Whereas, the UNT System Board of Regents previously approved UNTHSC’s participation in the Texas Healthcare Transformation and Quality Improvement Program (1115 Transformation Waiver), and

Whereas, under the 1115 Transformation Waiver, certain governmental entities may make intergovernmental transfers (IGTs) of eligible state and local funds related to Uncompensated Care or Delivery System Reform Incentive Payments to receive federal matching funds as described in the background section, and

Whereas, the UNT System Board of Regents previously approved the delegation of authority to the Chancellor for approval of UNTHSC to make IGTs related to Demonstration Years (DYs) 1 through 4 of the 1115 Transformation Waiver, _____,

Now, Therefore, The Board of Regents authorizes and approves the following:

1. Delegation of authority to the Chancellor for approval of UNTHSC to make one or more intergovernmental transfers of eligible public funds to Texas HHSC during FY 2016 in order to receive federal matching funds under the DSRIP and UC payment pools for 1115 Transformation Waiver DY-5.
2. Combined IGT submissions for DSRIP and UC in FY 2016 for DY-5 not to exceed \$13.0 million, without additional approval of the Board.

VOTE: _____ ayes _____ nays _____ abstentions

BOARD ACTION:

Attested By:

Approved By:

Rosemary R. Haggett, Secretary
Board of Regents

Brint Ryan, Chairman
Board of Regents



Board Briefing

Committee: Finance & Facilities

Date Filed: July 17, 2015

Title: UNTHSC Plan for Professional Medical Malpractice Self-Insurance Annual Report and Approval of FY 2016 Premium Rates

Background:

UNTHSC established a Plan for Professional Medical Malpractice Self-Insurance (“Plan”) in 2002 which now provides occurrence-based coverage for the UNT Health physicians’ clinical practice. Each year, an independent actuary evaluates the adequacy of the Plan and its reserves, considers asserted claims, and analyzes perceived risk. The actuary considers the liability environment in Texas and makes recommendations regarding the premium structure for the forthcoming year. In recent years, the Plan has benefitted from the preservation of state tort reform legislation and the resulting favorable claims history. As a result, the balance in the Plan has grown consistently and has a projected balance of \$13.9M by August 31, 2015.

In his April 9, 2015, report for FY 2015, the actuary (Fred White) indicates the reserve balance in the Plan is sufficient to cover liabilities and projected contingencies. The actuarial report, based on historical Plan performance and goals, projects the funding requirement for FY 2016 will be between \$ 570,502 (25% confidence level) and \$ 841,698 (75% confidence level). The fixed common cost within these projections is an administrative cost estimated to be \$378,000. The recommended funding requirement for FY 2015 remains unchanged from FY 2014 with a premium structure that will cover the actuarial forecasted expenses and losses above the 55% confidence level. The UNT Health Business and Finance Committee has reviewed the solvency report and recommends that the Plan funding and premium rates be decreased by 6.4% for the state employees to maintain the above 55% confidence level for a projected cumulative premium contribution of approximately \$682,462 in FY 2016. In the unlikely event that losses above the confidence level occurred, unallocated surplus and investment income would be available to provide coverage.

The Plan’s reserve fund appears adequate to cover all anticipated costs at the point in time the actuarial study was completed. The Plan has benefitted from Texas tort reform and law that limits liability of state entities and employees, and there is no indication of immediate change to this legislation. Actual claim activity and associated costs will determine if premium payment increases are required in subsequent years. The diversified investment of reserve funds was initiated in FY 13 and offers the opportunity to offset the expenses of the Self Insurance Plan, if investment earnings are realized.

Financial Analysis/History:

Projected Plan Funding Status

The solvency report was completed half-way through the Plan's fiscal year, providing a projection rather than a financial statement. The Table below shows the projection of the Plan funding and solvency status as of August 31, 2015. The Plan should be financially solvent with sufficient reserves to retire the typical contingencies of a plan of this type and an unallocated surplus.

Table

Project OCCURRENCE Plan Status at 8/31/15 as of 2/28/2015

Projected Plan Assets at 8/31/2015

(1) Assets at 2/28/2015	13,984,170
(2) + Expected Additional Premiums (Mar-Aug)	364,595
(3) - Expected Additional Payments	
(4) Expected Addl Loss Payments	(59,964)
(5) Expected Addl Operating Expenses	(152,052)
(6) + Investment Income (after MtM)	(224,398)
(7) Projected Total Plan Assets at 8/31/2015	13,912,351

Projected Plan Liabilities at 8/31/2015

Reserves for Claims

(8) Reserves for known and unknown claims (Expected; F.3.3b)	550,832
(9) Projected Unallocated Surplus at 8/31/2015	13,361,519
(10) Projected Liabilities & Contingency Fund	13,912,351

John A.
Harman

Digitally signed by John A. Harman
DN: cn=John A. Harman, o=Senior Vice
President and CFO, ou=UNTHSC,
email=john.harman@unthsc.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.18 14:28:15 -05'00'

Institution Chief Financial Officer

Janet Waldron

Digitally signed by Janet Waldron
DN: cn=Janet Waldron, o=UNT System,
ou=Vice Chancellor for Finance,
email=janet.waldron@untsystem.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.19 14:10:57 -05'00'

Vice Chancellor for Finance

Legal Review:

This item has been reviewed by General Counsel.

Nancy S. Footer

Digitally signed by Nancy S. Footer
DN: cn=Nancy S. Footer, o=University of North Texas
System, ou=Office of General Counsel,
email=nancy.footer@unthsc.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.19 15:25:10 -0500

Vice Chancellor/General Counsel

Schedule:

September 1, 2015 – August 31, 2016 (fiscal year 2016)

Recommendation:

The President recommends that the Board of Regents approve the FY 2016 premium rates for the UNTHSC Plan for Professional Medical Malpractice Self-Insurance.

Recommended By:

John A. Harman

Institution Chief Financial Officer

Michael R.
Williams

Digitally signed by Michael R. Williams
DN: cn=Michael R. Williams, o=UNTHSC,
ou=President,
email=michael.williams@unthsc.edu,
c=US
Date: 2015.08.18 14:31:34 -0500

President

Chancellor

Attachments Filed Electronically:

- *Summary of Findings* (Pages 1 and 2), Solvency Review and Rate Analysis of UNT Health Science Center Plan for Professional Medical Malpractice Self-Insurance, April 9, 2015 by Fred R. White Company, Inc. (PDF attachment)
- *FY 2016 UNTHSC Self-Insurance Premium Rates*



Board Order

Title: UNTHSC Plan for Professional Medical Malpractice Self-Insurance Annual Report and Approval of FY 2016 Premium Rates

At an official meeting of the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System properly posted and held on August 27-28, 2015, pursuant to a motion made by Regent _____ and seconded by Regent _____, the Board approved the motion presented below:

Whereas, the Board of Regents approved the establishment of the UNTHSC Plan for Professional Medical Malpractice Self-Insurance (“Plan”) in 2002, and

Whereas, in his FY 2015 report, the actuary (Fred White) indicates the reserve balance in the Plan is sufficient to cover current liabilities and projected contingencies, and

Whereas, the UNT Health Business and Finance Committee recommends that the Plan funding and premiums remain unchanged and maintained at the above 55% confidence level for a projected cumulative premium contribution of approximately \$682,462 in FY 2016.

Now, Therefore, The Board of Regents authorizes and approves the following:

1. Plan for Professional Medical Malpractice Self-Insurance premium rates for FY 2016 as shown on the attachment to the corresponding Board item to maintain Plan funding at the projected above 55% confidence level; and
2. Any shortfall in Plan funding may be acceptably covered by unallocated surplus and investment income.

VOTE: _____ ayes _____ nays _____ abstentions

BOARD ACTION:

Attested By:

Approved By:

Rosemary R. Haggett, Secretary
Board of Regents

Brint Ryan, Chairman
Board of Regents

**Solvency Review & Rate Analysis of
University of North Texas Health Science Center
Plan for
Professional Medical Malpractice Self-Insurance
Prospective to August 31, 2015**

Prepared By:

Fred R. White, CPCU, ARM, CBC, CHP
Principal Financial Consultant, Risk Specialist & Actuary
email: fwhite@frwcos.com
Tel. (972) 394-4343

Fred R. White Company, Inc. dba
Fred R. White Consulting & Risk Management, Inc.

1433 Parkwood Dr.
Carrollton, Texas 75007
www.FRWCos.com

April 9, 2015

Summary of Findings

General Analysis and Assessment

Overall Plan funding will be sufficient:

- a. to retire the Plan’s likely claims-made liabilities from claims presented through August 31, 2015;
- b. **AND:**
 - i. to absorb entirely adverse development in occurrence claims experience up to the 95% confidence level at the Chapter108/*Franka* level and, likely, at the Chapter 74 level as well (if Chapter 74 should be reinstates as to UNT physicians; and
 - ii. to fund “runoff” operations if the Plan is closed; and
 - iii. to have a small “Unallocated Surplus”.

(See Figure 4.1 on page 19.)

Specific Findings and Recommendations

- 1. Expected ultimate gross (undiscounted) claim reserves on an occurrence basis at August 31, 2015 should be just over \$550,000. (See table below and Figure 3.3b on page 18.)

Summary of Simulated Reserves Projected to 8/31/2015
Valued as of 2/28/2015

Confidence Level	(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)
	[Fig. 3.1b]	[Fig. 3.2b]	[(1)+(2)]	[Fig. 3.3b]
	Simulated Medical Professional	Simulated Other Than Medical Professional	Total Simulated Separately	Total Simulated Together
(1) Mode	0	65,964	65,964	164,119
(2) Expectation	468,987	81,845	550,832	550,832
(3) 75%	718,640	95,152	813,792	803,366
(4) 90%	1,089,416	119,576	1,208,992	1,171,016
(5) 95%	1,328,883	137,822	1,466,705	1,417,052

- 2. We anticipate that the Plan will have Unallocated Surplus of more than \$13.3 million *exclusive of allowances for contingencies*. After consideration of recommended contingencies, Unallocated Surplus is about \$10.7 million, This is up about \$800,000 from our estimate at this time last year. This increase is the result of a combination of factors including reserve takedowns on previously reserved claims and smaller allowances for future reserve development. (Figure 4.1, page 19)
- 3. The FY’ 16 funding requirements for the Plan should fall between \$570,000 and \$842,000 with an actuarial expectation, or mean, of \$734,000, which is above the 55% confidence level. The actuarial expectation is the long-run average; i.e., that value that would likely occur if the prospective plan year could be experienced an infinite number of times. (Figure 10, page 29)
- 4. We understand that a move is afoot to acquire another practice group, and that the composition, claims experience, prior coverage, and professional experience will probably be similar to that of the current group. If that is the case, we expect our assumptions made herein to hold for the expanded group—except, of course, that the absolute level of funding should increase proportionately with the risk class-weighted size of the covered group. However, if the acquired group is significantly different in any way, we cannot assert that our assumptions will hold for that new group, and an additional analysis should be made before incorporating them into the Plan.

-
5. Our analysis indicates that the Plan should *decrease* nominal (or book) rates about 6.4% from the FY'15 rates for those physicians that the Plan's legal counsel believes have the protection of Chapter 108/*Franka*. The new rates recognize both prospective expected losses of the Plan and the likely fiscal/accident year incurred losses. (Figure 11, page 29). We recognize that covered physicians that complete certain training annually receive a 5% discount on their actual rates, and we do not consider that to be a problem.
 6. It appears that investment income from Plan funds remains insufficient to fund a complete abatement of premiums based on expected investment income alone. However, a partial abatement appears to be in order based on the final level of Plan Assets at 8/31/2015.
 7. The primary advantage to UNT HEALTH of its self-insured plan is to benefit directly from any improvements in its own claim experience. Conversely, it will be directly penalized for any deterioration in its own claim experience, whatever the cause. A secondary benefit is to capture administrative savings and investment income on loss reserves.
 8. As long as Chapter 108 or *Franka* holds up, we can suspend our concern about the Plan retaining the entire limit of each loss because the likelihood of a very large event seems very small. However, if something adverse happens to Chapter 108 or *Franka*, the Plan should buy excess insurance above \$250,000 each patient occurrence.
 9. We believe that UNT HEALTH can continue successfully operating its Medical Malpractice Self Insurance Plan if:
 - a. The physicians are able to control their incidence of medical malpractice. In other words, they take ownership of the malpractice problem and work together diligently to solve it.
 - b. The Plan can limit adverse variation in its claims to a manageable level.

Medical Risk Management Is Critical to Plan Success

We strongly recommend that the faculty and staff regularly review and reinforce the risk management and quality control measures and take all possible steps to continue reducing the number and severity of medical incidents in order to avoid future unaffordable premium increases.

General Recommendation and Comment

We recommend that an actuarial study of your funding position continue to be made each year because of the serious potential fluctuation in claims liabilities from year to year. We also recommend that your premium rates be adjusted annually on September 1 in order to maintain adequate, but not unnecessarily excessive, funding of the Plan.

HSC Medical Malpractice FY 2016 Self Insurance Premium Rates

Annual Premiums	FY 2016	w/Education Discount	Residents	Federal Prison Contractors
Risk Class 1	\$ 1,649	\$ 1,567	\$ 825	\$ 4,823
Risk Class 2	\$ 2,099	\$ 1,994	\$ 1,050	\$ 6,138
Risk Class 3	\$ 4,647	\$ 4,415	\$ 2,324	\$ 13,592
Risk Class 4	\$ 6,146	\$ 5,839	\$ 3,074	\$ 17,976
Risk Class 5	\$ 9,511	\$ 9,035	\$ 4,756	\$ 27,817



UNT | SYSTEM™

MINUTES

BOARD OF REGENTS Audit Committee May 21, 2015

Thursday, May 21, 2015

The Audit Committee of the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System convened on Thursday, May 21, 2015 in Room 712 of the University of North Texas System Building, 1901 Main St, Dallas, Texas, with the following members in attendance: Regents Steve Mitchell, Don Potts, Rusty Reid, and Al Silva.

There being a quorum present, the meeting was called to order by Committee Chairman Mitchell at 2:49 pm. The minutes of the December 15, 2014 and February 19-20, 2014 Audit Committee meetings were approved on a 4-0 vote following a motion by Regent Potts and seconded by Regent Reid.

The first briefing was given by Interim Chief Internal Auditor, Steve Goodson who delivered the **Internal Audit Report of Audit Activities, May 2015**.

Steve Goodson introduced Ben Kohnle of the accounting firm, Grant Thornton. Mr. Kohnle delivered a **Status Report on Grant Thornton External Audit of UNT System FY 14 Consolidated Annual Financial Statements**. Vice Chancellor Janet Waldron and Interim Chief Internal Auditor Steve Goodson provided additional comments on the subject.

It was noted that there were three Background Reports for the Committee's information.

- **Internal Audit Report of Audit Activities May 2015**
- **UNTS Internal Audit Capabilities Assessment**
- **UNT System Consolidated Quarterly Compliance Report December 2014 through February 2015**

There being no further business, the Committee meeting adjourned at 3:22 pm.

Submitted By:

Rosemary R. Haggett

Rosemary R. Haggett
Board Secretary

Date: 6/30/15



UNT | SYSTEM™

MINUTES

BOARD OF REGENTS Audit Committee July 31, 2015

The Audit Committee of the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System convened on Friday, July 31, 2015 in Room 712 of the University of North Texas System Building, 1901 Main St, Dallas, Texas with the following members in attendance: Regents Steve Mitchell, Don Potts, Rusty Reid, and Al Silva.

There being a quorum present, the meeting was called to order by Committee Chairman Mitchell at 8:06 am.

The first briefing was given by Ben Kohnle of the accounting firm, Grant Thornton. Mr. Kohnle presented the **Audited FY 14 Consolidated Annual Financial Reports**. The audit provided an unmodified opinion, which is the best possible opinion.

Interim Chief Internal Auditor, Steve Goodson, presented the **Annual Risk Assessment and Internal Audit Plan Proposal – FY16**.

The Committee had two action items to consider. Both were presented by Steve Goodson.

1. UNT System Acceptance of the External Audit of UNT System FY14 Consolidated Annual Financial Statements

Pursuant to a motion by Regent Don Potts and seconded by Regent Rusty Reid, the Committee approved the above item on a 4-0 vote.

2. UNT System Approval of the FY16 UNT System Internal Audit Plan

Pursuant to a motion by Regent Rusty Reid and seconded by Regent Don Potts, the Committee approved the above item on a 4-0 vote.

There being no further business, the Committee meeting adjourned at 9:02 am.

Submitted By:

Rosemary R. Haggett
Rosemary R. Haggett
Board Secretary

Date: Aug 20, 2015

Audit Committee

**Internal Audit
Report of Audit Activities
August 2015**

Steve Goodson, Interim Chief Internal Auditor

Activities reflected within are as of June 30, 2015

Audit Reports Issued

UNT

- UNT Higher Education Assistance Funds (HEAF) Investigation

UNT Dallas

- UNT Dallas Financial and Segregation of Duties Investigation

Activities and Initiatives

Completed

- Hired Integrity Unit Director & Senior IT Auditors
- Annual Risk Assessment/Audit Plan

In Process

- Facilitating external audit of Cancer Prevention and Research Institute of Texas (CPRIT) Grants
- Consolidated Hotline System Implementation
- Co-sourced Project for a Compliance Program Review
- External Audit Recommendations Database Development
- Recruiting Efforts
- HSC Foundation Follow-up
- Financial Transformation/PeopleSoft
- Various Fraud, Waste and Abuse Investigations

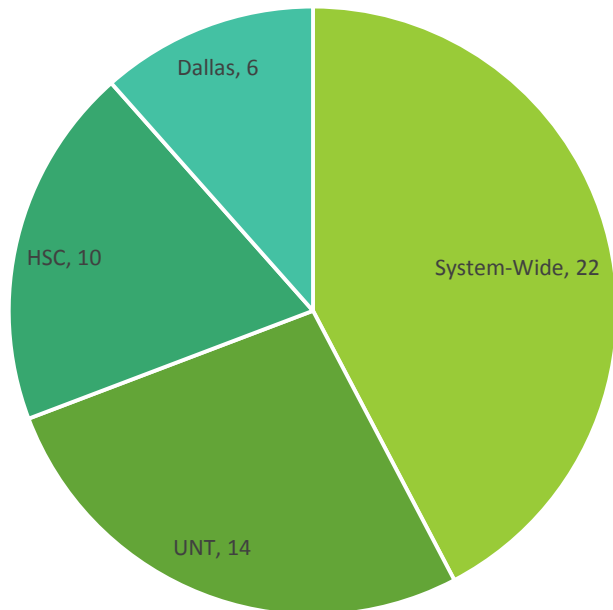
Financial Transformation & Service Quality Improvement

The 54 items identified by the Financial Oversight Task Force are either complete or in various stages of completion at this time. Internal Audit has been tasked to verify implementation of the remedial items.

	Verified as Complete by Internal Audit	In-Process	Total Remedial Items
54 Future Remedial Items Identified by Task Force	27	27	54

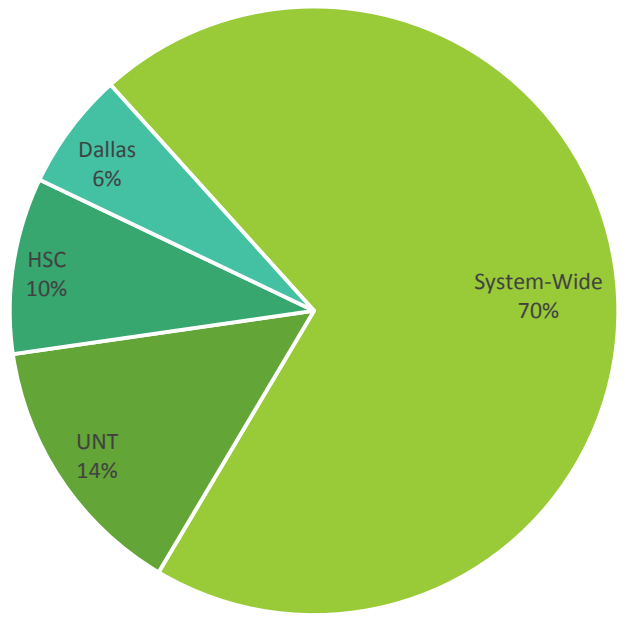
Audit Plan Fiscal Year 2016

All Audits by Component (Count)



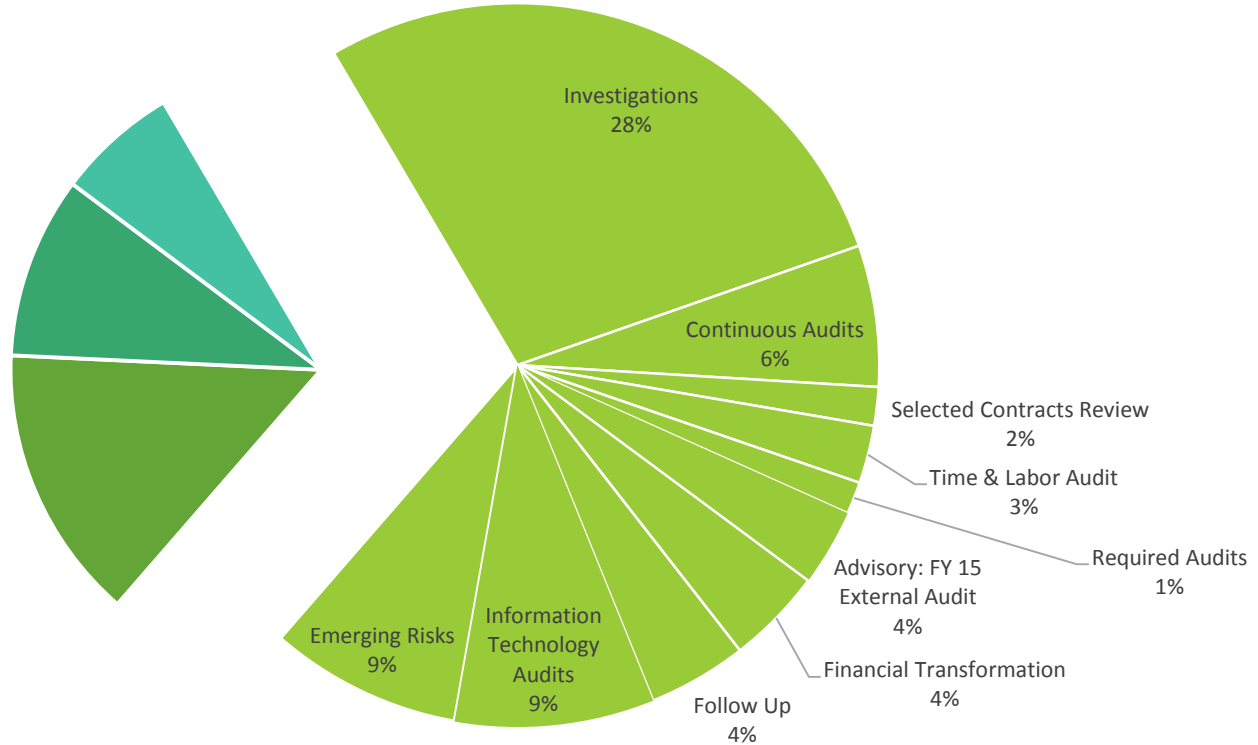
Audit Plan Fiscal Year 2016

All Audits by Component (% of Time)



Audit Plan Fiscal Year 2016

Focus on System-Wide



System Administration Recommendations Past Due

Report No.	Report Name	Recommendations Past Due	Number of Months Past Due	Revised Expected Implementation Date
High				
14-010	Bank Account Authorization Review	2	11	August 31, 2015
Moderate				
14-010	Bank Account Authorization Review	1	11	August 31, 2015
14-002	Fiscal Year 2013 Investments Review	1	7	August 31, 2015

UNT Recommendations Completed this Quarter

Report No.	Report Name	Number of Recommendations
High		
14-023	Adjusting Journal Entry Investigation	4
14-001	NCAA Agreed Upon Procedures	1

UNT Recommendations Past Due

Report No.	Report Name	Recommendations Past Due	Number of Months Past Due	Revised Expected Implementation Date(s)
High				
14-023	Adjusting Journal Entry Investigation	5	10	TBD
14-001	NCAA Agreed Upon Procedures	1	12	August 31, 2015
Moderate				
12-021	Employment Waiver Review	1	22	August 7, 2015
Low				
12-024	Student Worker Review	2	21	August 31, 2015
14-001	NCAA Agreed Upon Procedures	1	16	August 31, 2015

UNT HSC Recommendations Past Due

Report No.	Report Name	Recommendations Past Due	Number of Months Past Due	Revised Expected Implementation Date(s)
High				
13-005	UNT Health Revenue Cycle Back Office Review	2	18	January 30, 2016
Low				
09-011	Advancement Office Follow-Up Review	2	31	September 30, 2015

Questions?

Steve Goodson, Interim Chief Internal Auditor
940.565.2355

System Administration

Management Action Status Summary

Post Audit Review Status Report

University of North Texas System As of

June 30, 2015

14-010 4/14/2014 Bank Account Authorization Review

High Level Objective: The objective of this review was to determine the timeliness of the removal of signature authority on UNT System, UNT, UNT Health Science Center, and UNT Dallas bank accounts (University bank accounts).

Observations and Recommendations:

Removal of Employees from Bank Accounts – The removal of signatory authority access for terminating employees from University bank accounts was not completed timely.

Recommended actions for the Vice Chancellor for Finance:

4. Implement a System-wide policy specifying a responsible party to monitor University bank accounts for the prompt removal of individuals who no longer would have authorized banking signatory authority.

Impact

Response

Management concurs with the recommendations that bank signatory authority is kept up to date and there is a policy created that specifies who will ensure they remain current at all times.

Expected Implementation Date: Interim process and policies May 1, 2014 and permanent process and policies July 1, 2014

Party Responsible for Implementation: Treasury Office

Implementation

In Process, Partially Implemented.

We commend management for swiftly addressing the control issues identified in this observation by immediately implementing an interim policy.

Internal Audit will consider this recommendation to be fully implemented when the interim policy has been adopted as final formal policy.

Expected Implementation Date: August 31, 2015

Risk Level:

High

Months Past Due

11

Observations and Recommendations:

Check Signatory Policy – A policy has not been established requiring executive level approval of checks exceeding a set monetary threshold.

Recommended actions for the Vice Chancellor for Finance:

1. Create a formal UNT System regulation or policy requiring executive level review and signature of checks for all transactions exceeding an established dollar threshold.

Impact

Response

Management concurs with the recommendation to create a formal UNT System regulation requiring executive level review and signature of checks for all transactions exceeding an established dollar threshold.

Management has assigned resources to begin the research and development of this policy and will quickly develop drafts for leadership review and approval. The Vice Chancellor for Finance will immediately establish an interim policy that will require the signature of the appropriate VC/VP for Finance on any check equal to or greater than \$500,000 and the Chancellor/President for checks equal to or greater than \$1,000,000.

Expected Implementation Date: Interim policy April 16, 2014 and permanent policy July 1, 2014

Party Responsible for Implementation: Treasury Office

Implementation

In process, Partially Implemented.

We commend management for swiftly addressing the control issues identified in this observation by immediately implementing an interim policy.

Internal Audit will consider this recommendation to be fully implemented when the interim policy has been adopted as final formal policy.

Expected Implementation Date: August 31, 2015

Risk Level:

High

Months Past Due

11

High Level Objective:

Observations and Recommendations:

In calendar year 2011, the tax treatment for employee cell phone allowances and cell phone purchase reimbursements was changed entity-wide to a non-taxable allowance. However, procedures have not been established requiring documentation to ensure that the cell phone expense reimbursements do not exceed the employee's actual business expense and the reimbursement is provided for the IRS required business purposes. The current cell phone allowance policies are not consistent with the current tax-treatment and practices, and need to be revised.

We recommend that all components review the current tax treatment practice for cell phone allowances and cell phone purchase reimbursements, and update the cell phone policies according to IRS guidelines. Additionally, determine if W-2 corrections are necessary for the time frame that cell phone allowances and cell phone purchase reimbursements were processed as non-taxable.

Impact

Implementation will assist in assuring compliance with IRS regulations.

Response

Party responsible for implementation: Janet Waldron, Vice Chancellor for Finance

Planned Implementation Date: August 31, 2015

Implementation

In Process, Partially Implemented.

Management is drafting a policy pertaining to taxability of all fringe benefits.

Expected Implementation Date: TBD

Risk Level:

High

Months Past Due

0

High Level Objective:

The objective of this review was to determine the timeliness of the removal of signature authority on UNT System, UNT, UNT Health Science Center, and UNT Dallas bank accounts (University bank accounts).

Observations and Recommendations:

Signature Card Management – The Office of Financial Reporting & Operations discovered a university bank account which was being maintained at the department-level.

Recommended action for the Vice Chancellor for Finance:

6. Develop a UNT System policy that documents the authority and requirements to establish, maintain, update, and close bank accounts, which includes:

- An annual confirmation verifying directly with the bank, all bank accounts bearing the name University of North Texas in their title, listed as their customer, or with a UNT tax ID number, and
- A statement of where each entity's signature cards and policy statements are to be maintained.

Impact

Response

Management concurs with the recommendation to develop a policy that documents the authority and requirement to establish, maintain, update, and close bank accounts. The policy will be comprehensive and not only address items presented in recommendation 6 but those policy matters presented above.

Expected Implementation Date: July 1, 2014

Party Responsible for Implementation: Treasury Office

Implementation

In Process, Partially Implemented.

A policy has been developed. It is awaiting final approval.

Expected Implementation Date: August 31, 2015

Risk Level:

Moderate

Months Past Due

11

High Level Objective:

The objective was to perform a compliance review of management controls over investing activities as well as adherence with System Regulation 08.2000, UNT System Board of Regents Rule 10.100, and Public Funds Investment Act (PFIA) including State Auditor's Office (SAO) Article III, Rider 5 reporting requirements.

Observations and Recommendations:

A report of investment performance over the course of the year was not submitted to the Board of Regents at its first regularly scheduled board meeting following the end of the fiscal year as required by System Regulation 08.2000.

4. At the end of each fiscal year, prepare and submit a report of investment performance for the year to the UNT System Board of Regents at its first regularly scheduled board meeting following the end of the fiscal year.

Impact

Implementation will assure compliance with UNT System Regulation, 08.2000.

Response

UNT System Response: Agree. Submit a report of investment performance at the Board of Regents first regularly scheduled board meeting following the end of the fiscal year.

Party responsible for implementation: Treasury Office

Planned Implementation Date: November 30, 2014

Implementation

In Process, Partially Implemented.

The Annual Investment Report is due December 31st of each year. When a board meeting is held between September 1st and December 31st, we will always be out of compliance with this section of the policy. We need to change the language in the policy as follows, "12.c. Annual Report. At the end of each fiscal year, the System will prepare a report of investment performance for the year and submit it to the Board of Regents at its first regularly scheduled board meeting following the end of the calendar year." The policy is expected to be revised before the start of the next fiscal year.

Estimated Implementation Date: August 31, 2015

Risk Level:

Moderate

Months Past Due

7

University of North Texas

Management Action Status Summary

Post Audit Review Status Report

University of North Texas

As of June 30, 2015

14-001 1/15/2014 NCAA Agreed Upon Procedures

High Level Objective: Perform Agreed Upon Procedures review in accordance with NCAA Bylaws.

Observations and Recommendations:	Impact	Response	Implementation
<p>Coaches Salaries, Benefits and Bonuses Paid by the University</p> <p>Non-cash benefits for Athletic Department Employees -When recalculating a sample of the calendar year 2012 W-2s and reviewing other supporting documentation, temporary housing benefits for several of the recently hired coaches should be evaluated for inclusion on the employees' W-2s as taxable income.</p> <p>We recommend that any necessary corrections be made to prior year W-2's</p>	<p>Implementation will assist in assuring compliance with IRS regulations.</p>	<p>The UNT System BSC agrees and will review the documentation provided by Internal Audit.</p> <p>Party responsible for implementation: Carol McFarland, BSC Tax Accountant</p> <p>Planned Implementation Date: March 31, 2014</p>	<p>Fully Implemented</p>

Risk Level:

High

Months Past Due

15

High Level Objective: Perform Agreed Upon Procedures review in accordance with NCAA Bylaws.

Observations and Recommendations:	Impact	Response	Implementation
<p>Other Findings - Journal Template Entries</p> <p>It was noted during the course of the review that all journal template entries booked by the any UNT department, including the Athletic Department, are booked on the general ledger without inclusion and review of supporting documentation by Financial Reporting. The current process of booking journal entries is for an employee to submit a journal template to Financial Reporting for review that consists of an account type match and a budget check. It is expected that the department has and maintains the supporting documentation for every journal template entry submitted. Lack of review of supporting documentation can result in inappropriate, inaccurate journal entries and/or errors and discrepancies going undetected.</p> <p>We recommend that Financial Reporting develop a written standard for journal entry documentation and review the supporting documentation for journal entries</p>	<p>Implementation will assist in assuring journal entries are accurate appropriate, and adequately supported.</p>	<p>The Controller's Office and Financial Reporting are developing a written standard for journal entry documentation that will require all submitted journals with line item amounts \$5K and above to include appropriate supporting documentation that fully explains the journal being booked to the system.</p> <p>Supporting documentation for journals with line item amounts less than \$5,000 will continue to be retained within the originating department in accordance with UNT's Records Management and Retention policy</p> <p>10.10. This will require a culture change throughout campus and numerous training sessions.</p> <p>Party responsible for implementation: Bob Brown, Vice President for Finance and Administration</p> <p>Planned Implementation Date: June 1, 2014</p>	<p>In Process, Partially Implemented.</p> <p>The Controller's Office and Financial Reporting are still working to develop a written standard for journal entry documentation.</p> <p>Expected Implementation Date: August 31, 2015</p>
Risk Level:	High	Months Past Due	12

High Level Objective:

Observations and Recommendations:	Impact	Response	Implementation
<p><i>The Net Position in the FY2012 and FY2013 Financial Statements could be Overstated by as much \$23 Million.</i> – The former UNT Associate Vice President for Finance and Controller and the former Director of Financial Reporting and Operations were aware of the unreconciled differences and potentially uncollectible receivables prior to the issuance of the FY2012 and FY2013 UNT and UNTS financial statements. They directed and recorded this adjustment rather than valuating the validity of these differences as to whether they were true assets of the UNTS.</p> <p>Recommendations for the Acting UNT Vice President for Finance and Administration:</p> <p>1. Develop and document a UNT Allowance for Doubtful Accounts Policy, based on historical receivable information, to establish guidelines for accurately estimating uncollectible amounts.</p>		<p>UNT/UNTS concur and will review the current UNT Allowance for Doubtful Accounts Policy in comparison to historical receivable collectability to ensure the Policy and related process results in an accurate estimate. Any required revisions to the current Policy will be completed before August 31, 2014. UNT/UNTS will periodically evaluate all receivables in light of this Policy to determine receivable collectivity and appropriate asset value.</p> <p>UNT/UNTS will also ensure all necessary action is taken relative to the referenced UNT adjusting journal entry and will recalculate the Allowance for Doubtful Accounts estimate presented in the FY 2013 UNT and UNTS consolidated financial statements to ensure the net accounts receivable balance was presented accurately. Any necessary adjustments to prior period UNT and UNTS consolidated financial statements will be completed by August 31, 2014.</p> <p>Party responsible for implementation: Jane-Anne Kanke, Sr. Director- Financial Systems Support & Reporting</p> <p>Planned Implementation Date: August 31, 2014</p>	<p>Internal Audit is discussing implementation status with management. A revised implementation date is forthcoming.</p> <p>Revised Implementation Date: TBD</p>
Risk Level:	High	Months Past Due	10

Observations and Recommendations:	Impact	Response	Implementation
<p>The Net Position in the FY2012 and FY2013 Financial Statements could be Overstated by as much \$23 Million. – The former UNT Associate Vice President for Finance and Controller and the former Director of Financial Reporting and Operations were aware of the unreconciled differences and potentially uncollectible receivables prior to the issuance of the FY2012 and FY2013 UNT and UNTS financial statements. They directed and recorded this adjustment rather than valuating the validity of these differences as to whether they were true assets of the UNTS.</p> <p>Recommendations for the Acting UNT Vice President for Finance and Administration:</p> <p>4. Periodically evaluate receivables to determine their collectability.</p>	<p>Risk Level: High</p>	<p><i>UNT/UNTS concur and will review the current UNT Allowance for Doubtful Accounts Policy in comparison to historical receivable collectability to ensure the Policy and related process results in an accurate estimate. Any required revisions to the current Policy will be completed before August 31, 2014. UNT/UNTS will periodically evaluate all receivables in light of this Policy to determine receivable collectivity and appropriate asset value.</i></p> <p><i>UNT/UNTS will also ensure all necessary action is taken relative to the referenced UNT adjusting journal entry and will recalculate the Allowance for Doubtful Accounts estimate presented in the FY 2013 UNT and UNTS consolidated financial statements to ensure the net accounts receivable balance was presented accurately. Any necessary adjustments to prior period UNT and UNTS consolidated financial statements will be completed by August 31, 2014.</i></p> <p>Party responsible for implementation: Jane-Anne Kanke, Sr. Director- Financial Systems Support & Reporting</p> <p>Planned Implementation Date: August 31, 2014</p> <p>Months Past Due: 10</p>	<p>Internal Audit is discussing implementation status with management. A revised implementation date is forthcoming.</p> <p>Expected Implementation Date: TBD</p>

Observations and Recommendations:	Impact	Response	Implementation
<p>Journal Entry was not Consistent with GAAP – GAAP requires the preparer of the financial statements to record assets that are valid and properly valued. Recording reconciling differences as miscellaneous receivables is not consistent with GAAP and therefore potentially misstates the financial position of UNT and the UNTS.</p> <p>Additionally, detailed supporting documentation was not attached to the journal entry support or maintained by UNT Financial Reporting & Operations.</p> <p>Recommendations for the UNT System Interim Chief Financial Officer:</p> <p>6. Ensure procedures are developed in the financial reporting offices across the System that ensures that journal entries are processed in accordance with GAAP and reflect the nature of the underlying transaction.</p>	<p>Risk Level: High</p>	<p><i>UNT/UNTS will develop an appropriate improved Journal Entry Policy, including documentation requirements, segregation of duties, and an escalation approval process for transactions based on a pre-determined threshold. Implementation of new policy controls and any corrective actions will be completed by August 31, 2014. While a comprehensive policy is under development, directives from the UNTS CFO will be provided to the UNTS components outlining requirements that all journal entries be properly evidenced with supporting documentation, approved by an individual with appropriate institutional authority, reviewed by the Financial Reporting & Operation Offices, and approved by an executive level for a specified monetary threshold. Further, UNT will perform an assessment of resources needed to address the recommendation that all journal entries be reviewed by the Financial Reporting & Operations Office and any need for additional personnel resources will be evaluated.</i></p> <p><i>In support of these procedure and policy improvements, UNT will begin an assessment in collaboration with UNT System Information Technology Shared Services to Implement PeopleSoft Journal Entry (JE) review and approval functionality. To strengthen the control environment, journal entry training sessions will be held for the UNT Financial Reporting & Operations Department to address the new directives and outline compliance with GAAP. These steps to improve the journal entry process will be in place by August 31, 2014.</i></p> <p>Party responsible for implementation: Jane-Anne Kanke, Sr. Director- Financial Systems Support & Reporting</p> <p>Planned Implementation Date:</p> <p>Months Past Due: 10</p>	<p>Fully Implemented</p>

Observations and Recommendations:

Impact

Response

Implementation

Journal Entry was not Consistent with GAAP – GAAP requires the preparer of the financial statements to record assets that are valid and properly valued. Recording reconciling differences as miscellaneous receivables is not consistent with GAAP and therefore potentially misstates the financial position of UNT and the UNTS.

Additionally, detailed supporting documentation was not attached to the journal entry support or maintained by UNT Financial Reporting & Operations.

Recommendations for the UNT System Interim Chief Financial Officer:

7. Develop and document a System-wide policy that specifies that supporting documentation accompany all journal entries to support the validity of the transaction.

UNT/UNTS will develop an appropriate improved Journal Entry Policy, including documentation requirements, segregation of duties, and an escalation approval process for transactions based on a pre-determined threshold. Implementation of new policy controls and any corrective actions will be completed by August 31, 2014. While a comprehensive policy is under development, directives from the UNTS CFO will be provided to the UNTS components outlining requirements that all journal entries be properly evidenced with supporting documentation, approved by an individual with appropriate institutional authority, reviewed by the Financial Reporting & Operation Offices, and approved by an executive level for a specified monetary threshold. Further, UNT will perform an assessment of resources needed to address the recommendation that all journal entries be reviewed by the Financial Reporting & Operations Office and any need for additional personnel resources will be evaluated.

In support of these procedure and policy improvements, UNT will begin an assessment in collaboration with UNT System Information Technology Shared Services to Implement PeopleSoft Journal Entry (JE) review and approval functionality. To strengthen the control environment, journal entry training sessions will be held for the UNT Financial Reporting & Operations Department to address the new directives and outline compliance with GAAP. These steps to improve the journal entry process will be in place by August 31, 2014.

Party responsible for implementation: Jane-Anne Kanke, Sr. Director- Financial Systems Support & Reporting

Planned Implementation Date:

Fully Implemented

Risk Level:

High

Months Past Due

10

Observations and Recommendations:

Journal Entry was not Consistent with GAAP – GAAP requires the preparer of the financial statements to record assets that are valid and properly valued. Recording reconciling differences as miscellaneous receivables is not consistent with GAAP and therefore potentially misstates the financial position of UNT and the UNTS.

Additionally, detailed supporting documentation was not attached to the journal entry support or maintained by UNT Financial Reporting & Operations.

Recommendation for the UNT Acting Vice President for Finance and Administration:

8. Ensure procedures are developed immediately that require sufficient supporting documentation to evidence the purpose and validity of all journal entries.

Impact

Response

UNT/UNTS will develop an appropriate improved Journal Entry Policy, including documentation requirements, segregation of duties, and an escalation approval process for transactions based on a pre-determined threshold. Implementation of new policy controls and any corrective actions will be completed by August 31, 2014. While a comprehensive policy is under development, directives from the UNTS CFO will be provided to the UNTS components outlining requirements that all journal entries be properly evidenced with supporting documentation, approved by an individual with appropriate institutional authority, reviewed by the Financial Reporting & Operation Offices, and approved by an executive level for a specified monetary threshold. Further, UNT will perform an assessment of resources needed to address the recommendation that all journal entries be reviewed by the Financial Reporting & Operations Office and any need for additional personnel resources will be evaluated.

In support of these procedure and policy improvements, UNT will begin an assessment in collaboration with UNT System Information Technology Shared Services to Implement PeopleSoft Journal Entry (JE) review and approval functionality. To strengthen the control environment, journal entry training sessions will be held for the UNT Financial Reporting & Operations Department to address the new directives and outline compliance with GAAP. These steps to improve the journal entry process will be in place by August 31, 2014.

Party responsible for implementation: Jane-Anne Kanke, Sr. Director- Financial Systems Support & Reporting

Implementation

Fully Implemented

Risk Level:

High

Planned Implementation Date:

Months Past Due

10

Observations and Recommendations:

Circumvention of Internal Controls – While the journal entry preparer and approver are different employees in the system, the former Senior Director of Financial Reporting & Operations prepared the journal entry detail, provided this detail to an Accountant IV within the department to enter into EIS, and subsequently approved the journal entry. This resulted in an inadequate segregation of duties.

Recommendation for the UNT System Interim Chief Financial Officer:

9. Develop and document a System-wide policy for processing journal entries that includes adequate segregation of duties.

Impact

Response

UNT/UNTS will develop an appropriate improved Journal Entry Policy, including documentation requirements, segregation of duties, and an escalation approval process for transactions based on a pre-determined threshold. Implementation of new policy controls and any corrective actions will be completed by August 31, 2014. While a comprehensive policy is under development, directives from the UNTS CFO will be provided to the UNTS components outlining requirements that all journal entries be properly evidenced with supporting documentation, approved by an individual with appropriate institutional authority, reviewed by the Financial Reporting & Operation Offices, and approved by an executive level for a specified monetary threshold. Further, UNT will perform an assessment of resources needed to address the recommendation that all journal entries be reviewed by the Financial Reporting & Operations Office and any need for additional personnel resources will be evaluated.

In support of these procedure and policy improvements, UNT will begin an assessment in collaboration with UNT System Information Technology Shared Services to Implement PeopleSoft Journal Entry (JE) review and approval functionality. To strengthen the control environment, journal entry training sessions will be held for the UNT Financial Reporting & Operations Department to address the new directives and outline compliance with GAAP. These steps to improve the journal entry process will be in place by August 31, 2014.

Party responsible for implementation: Jane-Anne Kanke, Sr. Director- Financial Systems Support & Reporting

Planned Implementation Date: August 31, 2014

Implementation

Fully Implemented

Risk Level:

High

Months Past Due

10

Observations and Recommendations:

Inappropriate Management Review – The UNT Financial Reporting & Operations Department does not require an escalation of review and approval based on a monetary threshold or for unusual or non-recurrent transactions. Failure to require an appropriate level of management to review all journal entries that are unusual, over a specified monetary threshold or non-recurrent increases the risk of error and/or fraud.

Recommendation for the UNT System Interim Chief Financial Officer:

10. Develop and document a System-wide policy for processing journal entries that includes an escalated approval process for transactions above a pre-determined monetary threshold. Transactions over a specified monetary threshold should require executive level review and approval.

Impact

Response

UNT/UNTS will develop an appropriate improved Journal Entry Policy, including documentation requirements, segregation of duties, and an escalation approval process for transactions based on a pre-determined threshold. Implementation of new policy controls and any corrective actions will be completed by August 31, 2014. While a comprehensive policy is under development, directives from the UNTS CFO will be provided to the UNTS components outlining requirements that all journal entries be properly evidenced with supporting documentation, approved by an individual with appropriate institutional authority, reviewed by the Financial Reporting & Operation Offices, and approved by an executive level for a specified monetary threshold. Further, UNT will perform an assessment of resources needed to address the recommendation that all journal entries be reviewed by the Financial Reporting & Operations Office and any need for additional personnel resources will be evaluated.

In support of these procedure and policy improvements, UNT will begin an assessment in collaboration with UNT System Information

Implementation

Internal Audit is discussing implementation status with management. A revised implementation date is forthcoming.

Revised Implementation Date: TBD

Technology Shared Services to Implement PeopleSoft Journal Entry (JE) review and approval functionality. To strengthen the control environment, journal entry training sessions will be held for the UNT Financial Reporting & Operations Department to address the new directives and outline compliance with GAAP. These steps to improve the journal entry process will be in place by August 31, 2014.

Party responsible for implementation: Jane-Anne Kanke, Sr. Director- Financial Systems Support & Reporting

Planned Implementation Date: August 31, 2014

Risk Level:

High

Months Past Due

10

14-023

4/16/2014

Adjusting Journal Entry Investigation

High Level Objective:

Observations and Recommendations:

Ineffective Reconciliation Processes – The UNT Financial Reporting & Operations Department does not maintain adequate account reconciliation definition schedules, reconciliation processes, or policies regarding reconciliation preparation, review, and approval. Key to an effective reconciliation process is timely review and resolution of reconciling items.

The majority of the line items on the adjusting journal entry related to unresolved reconciling differences dated prior to September 1, 2010 that remained unresolved at the time of the issuance of this report. Bank and account reconciliations are detective controls and are crucial elements of the internal control structure. Failure to resolve differences identified in the reconciliation process in a timely manner increases the risk of error and fraud.

Recommendations for the UNT System Interim Chief Financial Officer:

11. Create System-wide Policies and develop procedures related to account reconciliations and write-off timelines for unresolved reconciling items.

Impact

Response

To ensure reconciliations are comprehensive and fully address unresolved transactions, UNT/UNTS will put in place a standardized reconciliation procedure and template. UNT/UNTS will also develop a formal Account Reconciliation Policy and initiate the necessary training of all affected employees. This new Policy will be in place by August 31, 2014, and a training program will be created and put on place by November 2014, to ensure that future reconciliations will occur timely and in accordance with accepted standards. UNT/UNTS will immediately begin corrective actions necessary to resolve any identified reconciliation discrepancies from past years that have not been addressed. It is anticipated that all reconciliations will be brought current and fully addressed by November 2014.

Party responsible for implementation: Jane-Anne Kanke, Sr. Director- Financial Systems Support & Reporting

Planned Implementation Date: November 2014

Implementation

In Process, Partially Implemented.

A policy has been developed related to account reconciliations. Internal Audit is coordinating with management to obtain documented write-off timelines.

Revised Implementation Date: TBD

Risk Level:

High

Months Past Due

7

Observations and Recommendations:

Ineffective Reconciliation Processes – The UNT Financial Reporting & Operations Department does not maintain adequate account reconciliation definition schedules, reconciliation processes, or policies regarding reconciliation preparation, review, and approval. Key to an effective reconciliation process is timely review and resolution of reconciling items.

The majority of the line items on the adjusting journal entry related to unresolved reconciling

Impact

Response

To ensure reconciliations are comprehensive and fully address unresolved transactions, UNT/UNTS will put in place a standardized reconciliation procedure and template. UNT/UNTS will also develop a formal Account Reconciliation Policy and initiate the necessary training of all affected employees. This new Policy will be in place by August 31, 2014, and a training program will be created and put on place by November 2014, to ensure that future reconciliations will occur timely and in accordance with accepted standards. UNT/UNTS will immediately begin corrective actions necessary to resolve any identified reconciliation discrepancies from past years that have not been addressed. It is anticipated that all reconciliations will be brought

Implementation

In Process, Partially Implemented.

Management has put a process in place to review all differences identified in reconciliation process. Internal Audit is testing to evaluate the effectiveness of the reconciliation process as required by the recommendation.

Expected Implementation Date: TBD

differences dated prior to September 1, 2010 that remained unresolved at the time of the issuance of this report. Bank and account reconciliations are detective controls and are crucial elements of the internal control structure. Failure to resolve differences identified in the reconciliation process in a timely manner increases the risk of error and fraud.

Recommendations for the UNT System Interim Chief Financial Officer:

13. Institute an effective review process of all differences identified in the reconciliation process. This process should require the reviewer to immediately research and follow up on the nature of the difference and elevate the issue to the appropriate level of upper management. In addition, differences identified to-date should be immediately evaluated as to the reason and amount to determine if potential write-off of those items is appropriate.

Risk Level:

High

Months Past Due

7

current and fully addressed by November 2014.

Party responsible for implementation: Jane-Anne Kanke, Sr. Director- Financial Systems Support & Reporting

Planned Implementation Date: November 2014

12-021 3/22/2013 Employment Waiver Review

High Level Objective: The objective was to review the process for awarding Employment Waivers.

Observations and Recommendations:

There is not sufficient, independent review and approval of Employment Waivers prior to processing.

5. Either comply with UNT Policy 2.2.10 by requiring approval by the dean of the graduate school or revise the policy to reflect the actual process for awarding Employment Waivers.

Risk Level:

Moderate

Impact

Implementation will provide assurance that Employment Waivers receive proper review, are awarded in accordance with TEC 54.212.

Response

Change wording of the Section 2.2.10 of the UNT Policy Manual to reflect the Employment Waiver must be signed by dean of the graduate school or "her or his designee."

Change Employment Waiver form to include three questions to help programs determine eligibility.

Change Employment Waiver form to include graduate dean's signature.

Change processing procedure to require graduate dean's signature prior to final approval by Student Accounting

Party responsible for implementation: Mark Wardell, Dean, The Toulouse Graduate School

Planned Implementation Date: August 1, 2013

Implementation

The policy has been drafted and is currently being reviewed.

Revised Implementation Date: August 7, 2015

High Level Objective:

The objectives were to:

1. Review positions which require student enrollment and test positions held in Fall 2011 to ensure that employees were enrolled in classes, and
2. Review student's class and work schedules in the Federal Work Study (FWS) program to determine if students worked during scheduled class times which is prohibited by FWS guidelines.

Observations and Recommendations:

Internal Audit identified five UNT policies related to student employment that require enrollment; however, not all policies contain the same enrollment requirements.

2. The UNT Career Center, Provost's Office, and UNT Human Resources should evaluate and modify UNT policies related to student employment so enrollment requirements are as consistent as possible.

3. The UNT Career Center, Provost's Office, and UNT Human Resources should develop supplemental procedures to assist University departments in determining the correct job code.

Impact

Maintaining the least and most consistent policies related to student employment could reduce the confusion for individuals processing payroll documents and subsequently lead to fewer errors in processing and employment.

Response

Write a new overarching policy for student employment positions, as well as, develop operational procedures for the various job codes connected to the new overarching policy.

Parties responsible for implementation:

Yolanda Niemann, Senior Vice Provost
Dan Naegeli, Executive Director, Career & Leadership Development Valerie (Robertson) Hodges, Assistant Director, Finance & Administration
Marci Bailey, Director, UNT Human Resources

Planned Implementation Date: September 1, 2013

Implementation

In Process, Partially Implemented. Policy changes are currently in process.

Estimated implementation date is August 31, 2015.

Risk Level:

Low

Months Past Due

21

High Level Objective:

Perform Agreed Upon Procedures review in accordance with NCAA Bylaws.

Observations and Recommendations:

Equipment Uniforms & Supplies - Supporting Documentation for Journal Entries

During the course of the review, we noted that detailed supporting documentation for two transactions was not available. These transactions were journal entries prepared by Athletics Department staff to move an expense into one account from another. We recommend that Athletics retain detailed supporting documentation for all journal entries.

We recommend that Athletics retain detailed supporting documentation for all journal entries

Impact

Implementation will assist in assuring journal entries are accurately appropriate, and adequately supported.

Response

It is not the practice of the Athletic Department to process journal entries without proper backup documentation. To ensure in the future there are no journal entries without documentation the Athletic Department agrees to do the following:

1. Require documentation review on all transactions with spot department checks.
2. The Athletic Department will follow the policy set by Financial Reporting for journal entry documentation.

Party responsible for implementation: Mike Ashbaugh, Troy Taylor

Planned Implementation Date: Immediately

Implementation

In Process, Partially Implemented.

Policy has been approved but Internal Audit has not yet performed testing to validate whether or not the JE's now contain necessary support or that they are processed in the accordance with the new policy.

Expected Implementation Date: August 31, 2015

Risk Level:

Low

Months Past Due

16

Health Science Center

Management Action Status Summary

Post Audit Review Status Report University of North Texas Health Science Center As of June 30, 2015

13-005

7/22/2013 UNT Health Revenue Cycle Back Office Review

High Level Objective: The objective was to evaluate back office billing functions including accounts receivable, unapplied payments, credit balances, adjustments, and denials.

Observations and Recommendations:

UNT Health has \$1.2 million of unapplied payments: 88% of these payments are over one year old.

1. Develop and implement a plan for reviewing and disposing of all unapplied payments including when a payment should be returned to payer.

Impact

Implementation will ensure charges are properly posted to patient accounts and overpayments are identified and refunded in a timely manner.

Response

Management agrees and will implement the following:

1. *Revise Refund Policy to establish clearly defined time frames for resolving and refunding unapplied payments. The policy will consider types of deposits, for example co-pays pending insurance adjudication, payments for OB delivery, payments for long term treatments and will set deadlines based on insurance adjudication.*
2. *An additional Business Office Account Representative has been dedicated to resolution of unapplied payments on a permanent basis.*
3. *Nextgen EPM provides daily reports of unapplied payments for monitoring.*
4. *New Assistant Director, Patient Accounts, position has been created and filled to ensure that the unapplied payments are monitored through Nextgen reporting capabilities and to ensure that all are resolved or refunded within guidelines of revised Refund Policy.*
5. *Monthly Nextgen Reports will be developed to detail all unapplied payments over 60 days from date of payment. Payments over 60 days will be explained and monitored for resolution as soon as treatment and insurance adjudication complete.*

Party Responsible for Implementation: Karen Cruz, Controller and Executive Director of Financial Reporting

Barbara Tucker, Director, Patient Accounts

Expected Implementation Date: Prepayments in the Signature system will be completely resolved by Dec 31, 2013. Months Past Due

Implementation

In Progress, Partially Implemented.

HSC management has worked credit balances and unapplied payments in totality for the Signature Billing System. Non-current credit balances and unapplied payments in the NextGen billing system totaled \$257,878 as of 7/24/2015. Internal Audit has engaged with UNT Health to perform a limited scope review for updated reporting by the next quarterly Board meeting.

Revised Implementation Date: January 30, 2016

Risk Level:

High

Observations and Recommendations:

UNT Health has credit balances totaling \$480,322: 68% of the balances are more than one year old.

5. Develop and implement a plan for reviewing and disposing of all credit balances, including when a balance should be returned to payer.

Impact

Implementation will provide assurance that overpayments are identified and refunded in a timely manner.

Response

Management agrees and will implement the following:

1. *Revise Refund Policy to establish clearly defined timeframes and clearly defined requirements for resolving and/or refunding credit balances.*
2. *Two Business Office Account Representatives will be dedicated to the credit balances in addition to the Business Office Account Representative already dedicated to the unapplied payments.*
3. *Nextgen Credit Balance reports will be developed to detail the payer, date of payment and balance of account and will be produced monthly.*
4. *Assistant Director, Patient Accounts, will monitor the credit balance report and the production and progress of the Business Office Account Representatives with the assistance of the Patient Services Supervisor.*
5. *A new process for handling unclaimed money has been developed with the assistance of UNTHSC Accounting. UNT Health will transfer*

Implementation

In Progress, Partially Implemented.

HSC management has worked credit balances and unapplied payments in totality for the Signature Billing System. Non-current credit balances and unapplied payments in the NextGen billing system totaled \$257,878 as of 7/24/2015. Internal Audit has engaged with UNT Health to perform a limited scope review for updated reporting by the next quarterly Board meeting.

Revised Implementation Date: January 30, 2016

the unclaimed money to an account held by the UNTHSC Accounting Department. The money will be held in that account for the required three years which will relieve the Unhealthy Business Office of the required holding period.

Party Responsible for Implementation: Karen Cruz, Controller and Executive Director of Financial Reporting
Barbara Tucker, Director, Patient Accounts

Expected Implementation Date: Credits balances will be completely resolved in Signature system by December 31, 2013.

Risk Level:

High

Months Past Due

18

09-011

4/21/2009

Advancement Office Follow-Up Review

High Level Objective:

Objectives of the review were to evaluate the actions taken in response to recommendations reported in Audit No. 07-012, Advancement Office Review.

Observations and Recommendations:

The written agreement between the Center and the UNTHSC Foundation has not been revised or reaffirmed since September 1994.

6. Review and update the agreement between the Center and the Foundation including a "right to audit clause." Refer to Legal Counsel and the AGB-CASE model agreement for guidance.

7. Distribute or make available the reaffirmed agreement to stakeholders including Center administrators, Advancement Office employees, and the Foundation Board of Directors.

Impact

Implementation will provide assurance that the agreement meets legal, fiscal, and administrative requirements, and is distributed to those primarily responsible for contract compliance.

Response

Management agrees. In process. The Vice President for Development will raise this topic at the April 2009 Foundation Board meeting and complete by the June meeting. The updated agreement will be distributed upon approval of appropriate Center and Foundation administrators.

Party Responsible for Implementation: Doug White, Vice President of Institutional Advancement

Planned Implementation Date: November 30, 2012 *Revised

Implementation

In Process, Partially Implemented.

An agreement will be drafted once the Center receives their non-profit status, which will take another 9-12 months

Expected Implementation Date: September 30, 2015.

Risk Level:

Low

Months Past Due

31

**FY 2016 - UNT System Consolidated
Risk Assessment & Work Plan**

**Audit Committee
Board of Regents Meeting
August 27-28, 2015**

Risk Assessment Plan

- FY 2016 risk assessment process identified a risk universe relevant to the University of North Texas System and its components.
- Gathered risk information through the use of surveys, interviews, and an analysis of current UNT System-wide high-risks.
- There was a method for determining the priority of each risk using a low, medium, or high ranking format. Ranked risks using a standard weighted methodology.
- Developed Work Plan to ensure highest risks will be appropriately monitored and mitigated.

Risk Assessment Plan

- **The six components evaluated during the risk ranking process are:**
 1. Regulatory, Compliance, and Fraud
 2. Reputational
 3. Operational
 4. Financial
 5. Professional Input
 6. Information Technology
- **As a result of our risk assessment process, existing Compliance Risks were either re-confirmed, resolved, or temporarily moved to the Controlled Risk list, along with identifying new risks.**

Additional Risk Identification Methods

- Continued multi-strategy approach:
 - Discussions between Compliance, Internal Audit and the Office of General Counsel
 - Comparison of high-risks with our Compliance peer's
 - Reference to the work plan of the Office of the Inspector General for the Department of Health and Human Services (HSC and Research Divisions)
 - Discussions with Division Compliance Officers and Institutional Compliance Committee Members

UNT System Administration Work Plan

- There is one Compliance Risk that was re-confirmed during the FY 2016 risk assessment process.
- There were three Compliance Risks that were newly identified as a result of the FY 2016 risk assessment process.
- There was one Compliance Risk that was moved to the Controlled Risk list.

Compliance Risks

1. Electronic Information Handling - MM
2. Records Management and Retention - MM (New)
3. Required Compliance Related Training - MH (New)
4. I-9 Compliance - MH (New)
5. Protecting Minors Participating in UNT System Related Activities - ML (Controlled Risk list)

UNT Work Plan

- There are eleven (11) Compliance Risks that were re-confirmed during the FY 2016 risk assessment process.
- There were three (3) Compliance Risks that were newly identified as a result of the FY 2016 risk assessment process.
- There were two (2) Compliance Risks that were resolved and moved to the UNT Controlled Risk list.
- There was also one Compliance Risk that was temporarily moved to the UNT Controlled Risk list because it had a lower priority than the risks that were either newly identified or re-confirmed.

UNT Work Plan

Compliance Risks

1. Laboratory Inspections and Follow-up - **MM**
2. Emergency Planning & Preparedness - **ML**
and Business Continuity
3. Environmental Compliance - **MM**
4. Radiation Safety - **MM**
5. Research Conflict of Interest - **LL**
6. Time and Effort Reporting - **LM**
7. Export Controls - **ML**
8. Electronic Information Handling - **MM**

UNT Work Plan

Compliance Risks

9. HIPAA Compliance - MM
10. Records Management and Retention - MM
11. Protecting Minors Participating in UNT Related Activities - MM
12. Required Compliance Related Training - MH (New)
13. I-9 Compliance - MH (New)
14. Grants Management - MH (New)
15. Fire and Life Safety - ML (Controlled Risk list)
16. Chemicals of Interest - ML (Controlled Risk list)

UNT Dallas Work Plan

- There are four (4) Compliance Risks that were re-confirmed during the FY 2016 risk assessment process.
- There was two (2) Compliance Risks that were newly identified as a result of the FY 2016 risk assessment process.

UNT Dallas Work Plan

Compliance Risks

1. Emergency Planning & Preparedness and Business Continuity - **ML**
2. Electronic Information Handling - **MM**
3. Grants Management - **MM**
4. Protecting Minors Participating in UNT Dallas Related Activities - **MM**
5. Records Management and Retention - **MM (New)**
6. Required Compliance Related Training - **MH (New)**

UNTHSC Institutional Compliance

Anne E. Long, RN, JD, CPHQ

Chief Compliance and Enterprise Risk Management Officer

UNTHSC Work Plan

- Four (4) Compliance Risks were re-confirmed during the FY 2016 risk assessment process.
 - Five (5) Clinical Division risks - (a) PATH Regulations, (b) Procedures for Inpatient and outpatient, (c) Evaluation and Management Codes, (d) Billing versus Performing Provider, and, (e) Place of Service combined into one (1) overall risk “Billing and Coding in Compliance with State and Federal Law.”
 - Two (2) IT Division risks - (a) Unauthorized Access to Protected Institutional Data and (b) HIPAA Security combined into one (1) overall risk “Unauthorized Access to Protected Institutional Data/HIPAA Privacy and Security.”
- Two (2) new Compliance Risks - (Academic Affairs and Human Resources Divisions)

(The Institutional Compliance Office monitors a total of 67 Division risks on a quarterly basis)

UNTHSC Work Plan

Compliance Risks

1. Billing and Coding in Compliance with State and Federal Law - HH
2. Unauthorized Access to Protected Institutional Data/HIPAA Privacy and Security - HM
3. Non-Compliance with CMS 1115 Waiver Requirements - HM
4. Title IX Compliance - HM
5. Distance Education - HM (New)
6. Human Resources Policy Project - HH (New)



Questions?



Board Briefing

Committee: Audit

Date Filed: July 17, 2015

Title: FY16 UNT System Compliance Risk Assessment and Work Plan

Background:

The Audit Committee has requested that the Compliance offices conduct risk assessments and prepare annual work plans for consideration by the Committee each August. The Compliance officers have conducted risk assessments and prepared the attached work plan for consideration and approval by the Board.

Financial Analysis/History:

There are no financial implications associated with the FY 2016 UNT System Compliance Risk Assessment and Work Plan.

Janet Waldron

Digitally signed by Janet Waldron
DN: cn=Janet Waldron, o=UNT System,
ou=Vice Chancellor for Finance,
email=janet.waldron@untsystem.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.19 14:11:31 -05'00'

Vice Chancellor for Finance

Legal Review:

This item has been reviewed by General Counsel.

Nancy S. Footer

Digitally signed by Nancy S. Footer
DN: cn=Nancy S. Footer, o=University of North Texas
System, ou=Office of General Counsel,
email=nancy.footer@untsystem.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.17 12:18:42 -05'00'

Vice Chancellor/General Counsel

Schedule: FY 2016

Recommendation:

It is recommended that the UNT System Board of Regents approve the attached FY 2016 UNT System Compliance Risk Assessment and Work Plan.

Recommended By:

Steven A. Hill I

UNT System Compliance Officer

stephen.goodson@untsystem.edu
Digitally signed by
stephen.goodson@untsystem.edu
DN:
cn=stephen.goodson@untsystem.
edu
Date: 2015.08.16 21:51:06 -05'00'

Interim Chief Internal Auditor

Lee Jackson
Digitally signed by Lee Jackson
DN: cn=Lee Jackson, o=UNT System,
ou=Office of the Chancellor,
email=chancellor@untsystem.edu,
c=US
Date: 2015.08.18 13:59:22 -05'00'

Chancellor

Attachments Filed Electronically:

- **FY 2016 UNT System Compliance Risk Assessment and Work Plan**



Board Order

Title: FY16 UNT System Compliance Risk Assessment and Work Plan

At an official meeting of the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System properly posted and held on August 27-28, 2015, pursuant to a motion made by Regent _____ and seconded by Regent _____, the Board approved the motion presented below:

Whereas, the Compliance offices have conducted risk assessments and prepared annual work plans,

Now, Therefore, The Board of Regents authorizes and approves the following:

1. FY 2016 UNT System Compliance Risk Assessment and Work Plan
-

VOTE: _____ ayes _____ nays _____ abstentions

BOARD ACTION:

Attested By:

Approved By:

Rosemary R. Haggett, Secretary
Board of Regents

Brint Ryan, Chairman
Board of Regents

FY 2016 UNT System Consolidated Compliance Risk Assessment and Work Plan

Risk Assessment Approach

The following information describes the approach used and the high-risks that have been identified by UNT System, UNT, UNTHSC, and UNT Dallas executive and senior management along with System Compliance, both Institutional Compliance offices, System Internal Audit, and a third-party firm (Deloitte), as a result of an enterprise-level risk assessment conducted for FY 2016.

The risk assessment model was designed to identify a risk universe (risk menu) that represented the total population for the UNT System. There was a method for determining the priority of each risk using a low, medium, or high ranking format. The risk assessment model included considerations in addition to management's concerns and input which was identified via an interview with executive management and other key leaders along with surveys completed by executive management direct reports.

During the FY 2016 Risk Assessment and Work Plan process, System and both Institutional Compliance Offices will continue to focus its risk identification and monitoring efforts exclusively on Compliance Risks, which is included in risk area (or category) item # 1 below – Regulatory/Legal/Compliance/Fraud).

The risk assessment model identified the following five general risk areas (or categories):

1. Regulatory/Legal/Compliance/Fraud
2. Reputational
3. Operational
4. Financial
5. Information Technology

This risk assessment approach identified high-risks for each institution, categorized as Compliance Risks. Compliance Risks are mitigated via a partnership between senior management and the applicable UNT System component Compliance office. Management and mitigation of risks at the institutional level includes quarterly monitoring and reporting through each UNT System component to the UNT System Board of Regents by executive management, the applicable Compliance office, and the senior management official that is responsible for each applicable risk.

A senior management official is designated as the responsible party for each Compliance high-risk. The action taken by this official's area and the applicable component Compliance office to address each Compliance Risk is reported to the UNT System Board of Regents in the quarterly consolidated Compliance report (in Section II) until the risk has been fully resolved. Once a Compliance Risk is fully resolved, each risk may then be referred to as a "controlled risk." The term "controlled risk" warrants reduced monitoring by the applicable campus Compliance office from quarterly up to a period not to exceed two years, depending on the nature of the risk.

The terms High, Medium, and Low, represented by the letters "H", "M", and "L", are used in the proposed lists of high-risks for each campus and refers to the ranking of the risk. The first letter refers to the "impact" of the risk on the organization and its effect on the achievement of goals and objectives, should the risk occur. Impact takes into account the severity of adverse effects, the magnitude of a loss, or the potential opportunity cost should a risk be realized.

The second letter refers to the “likelihood” or the probability of the risk happening. A “HH” reflects a high impact and high likelihood (or probability) risk. A “HM” would reflect a high impact and medium likelihood risk. A “HL” reflects a high impact and low likelihood risk. The following information provides general guidance pertaining to impact and likelihood (or probability).

Impact (Severity)

- **High Impact** – If the risk occurs, the institution may not achieve its objective or to do so will require major damage control.
- **Medium Impact** – If the risk occurs, the institution will have to perform extra work or will be less efficient, but the institution can still achieve its objective.
- **Low Impact** – If the risk occurs, the institution is aware of it but it will have little or no effect upon operations or the achievement of the objective.

Likelihood (Probability)

- **High Probability** – It is likely to happen often.
- **Medium Probability** – It is likely to happen but not often.
- **Low Probability** – It is unlikely to happen at all.

Methodology for Identifying Current High-Risks

Enterprise Risk Management (ERM) is a continuous, proactive and systematic process to first identify, understand, manage, and communicate business risk from an organization-wide perspective.

System Compliance and both Institutional Compliance Office's follow a revised version of the Assurance Continuum Risk Management Model developed by David and Justina Crawford. Characteristics of this revised model are:

- Every employee from executive and senior management to first line employees have the opportunity to be involved in the process.
- The Risk assessment included direct interviews with executive management and key leaders along with completion of a risk assessment survey by senior level management.

System Compliance and both Institutional Compliance's approach towards risk assessment was to adopt a risk-based approach as part of its risk assessment strategy because compliance resources are limited. Priorities were established to determine the appropriate allocation of compliance monitoring resources for these risks.

Additional Strategies Used in High-Risk Identification

- Through direct discussion between System Compliance and both Institutional Compliance office's with Director-level management and above, System Internal Audit, and a third-party firm.

- By comparison with common industry high-risks, internal research results from industry publications, electronic resources, and consultation with national compliance peers.
- By reviewing the work plan of the Office of Inspector General for the Department of Health and Human Services to determine if any particular area included in their plan needs to be addressed by any UNT System component.
- Through direct discussion with UNT Health Science Center Compliance Council Division Directors (which is also reflective of UNT Health Science Center Executive Management).

The FY 2016 Compliance risks listed in the following series of work plans will be monitored during FY 2016 by executive and senior level management and their respective Compliance assets. These work plans are presented to the UNT System Board of Regents for approval. Upon Board approval, the actions taken and the progress made towards addressing each risk will be reported to the Board on a quarterly basis within the UNT System Consolidated Compliance Report during the period of September 1, 2015 through August 31, 2016.

UNT System Work Plan

There is one (1) Compliance Risk that was re-confirmed during the FY 2016 risk assessment process. This risk will continue to be managed as a result of meetings between the responsible party and System/Institutional Compliance. Progress towards addressing this risk will continue to be reported on a quarterly basis to the UNT System Board of Regents.

There were three (3) Compliance Risks that were newly identified as a result of the FY 2016 risk assessment process. These risks will be managed as a result of meetings between the responsible party and System/Institutional Compliance. Progress towards addressing these risks will be reported quarterly to the UNT System Board of Regents.

There was one (1) Compliance Risk that was resolved and moved to the UNT System Control Risk list.

List of UNT System High-Risks

Compliance Risks

1. Electronic Information Handling – **MM**
2. Records Management and Retention (**NEW**) – **MM**
3. Required Compliance Related Training (**NEW**) – **MH**
4. I-9 Compliance (**NEW**) – **MH**

UNT Work Plan

There are eleven (11) Compliance Risks that were re-confirmed during the FY 2016 risk assessment process. These risks will continue to be managed as a result of meetings between the responsible party and System/Institutional Compliance. Progress towards addressing these risks will continue to be reported quarterly to the UNT System Board of Regents.

There were three (3) Compliance Risks that were newly identified as a result of the FY 2016 risk assessment process. These risks will be managed as a result of meetings between the responsible party and System/Institutional Compliance. Progress towards addressing these risks will be reported quarterly to the UNT System Board of Regents.

There were two (2) Compliance Risks that were resolved and moved to the UNT Control Risk list.

There was one (1) Compliance Risk that was temporarily moved to the UNT Control Risk list because it had a lower priority than the risks that were either newly identified or re-confirmed during the FY 2016 risk assessment process. This risk will be re-evaluated during the FY 2017 risk assessment process.

List of UNT High-Risks

Compliance Risks

1. Laboratory Inspections and Follow-Up – **MM**
2. Emergency Planning & Preparedness and Business Continuity – **ML**
3. Environmental Compliance – **MM**
4. Radiation Safety – **MM**
5. Research Conflict of Interest – **LL**
6. Time and Effort Reporting – **LM**
7. Export Controls – **ML**
8. Electronic Information Handling – **MM**
9. HIPAA Compliance – **MM**
10. Records Management and Retention – **MM**
11. Protecting Minors Participating in UNT Related Activities – **MM**
12. Required Compliance Related Training (**NEW**) – **MH**
13. I-9 Compliance (**NEW**) – **MH**
14. Grants Management (**NEW**) – **MH**

UNT Health Science Center Work Plan

The following information outlines the risks that will be monitored as a result of this work plan that UNT Health Science Center Institutional Compliance and the Institutional Compliance Council Division Directors plan to follow during Fiscal Year (FY) 2016.

There are four (4) Compliance Risks that were reconfirmed during the FY 2016 risk assessment process. Five (5) of the Clinical Division's risks, PATH Regulations, Procedures – for Inpatient and Outpatient, Evaluation and Management Codes, Billing versus Performing Provider, and Place of Service, were combined and will be reported on as one (1) overall "Billing and Coding in Compliance with State and Federal Law" risk. Two (2) risks, Unauthorized Access to Protected Institutional Data and HIPAA Security risks were also combined and will be reported as "Unauthorized Access to Protected Institutional Data/HIPAA Privacy and Security" risk. These risks will be monitored by the Institutional Compliance Office and the Institutional Compliance Council. Progress towards addressing each risk will continue to be reported on a quarterly basis to the UNT System Board of Regents.

There were two (2) Compliance Risks that were newly identified as a result of the FY 2016 risk assessment process. These risks will be monitored by the Institutional Compliance Office and the Institutional Compliance Council. Progress towards addressing each risk will be reported on a quarterly basis to the UNT System Board of Regents.

List of UNTHSC High-Risks

Compliance Risks

1. Billing and Coding in Compliance with State and Federal Law (Clinical Division) – **HH**

Description: Review of sample medical records of Medicare and Medicaid patients to confirm that the documentation supports the bill.

2. Unauthorized Access to Protected Institutional Data/HIPAA Privacy and Security (Information Resources Technology Division) – **HM**

Description: UNTHSC monitors actions taken to protect and prevent unauthorized access to Institutional Data and Protected Health Information ("PHI"), including data within UNTHSC's information technology systems.

3. Non-Compliance with CMS 1115 Waiver Requirements (Strategy Division) – **HM**

Description: The CMS 1115 waiver projects are Medicaid incentive payment programs designed to improve access to and quality of medical care for Medicaid and indigent patients. Incentive payments are awarded based upon meeting target results of selected quality measures. UNTHSC monitors compliance with 1115 waiver requirements.

4. Title IX Compliance (Student Affairs Division) – **HM**

Description: Title IX of the U.S. Education Amendments of 1972 protects people from discrimination based upon sex in education programs or activities that receive financial assistance. UNTHSC monitors compliance with Title IX requirements.

5. Distance Education (Academic Affairs) – **HM (NEW)**

Description: Distance Education is highly regulated by state and federal law. UNTHSC monitors compliance with regulatory requirements.

6. Human Resources ("HR") Policy Project (Human Resources) – **HH (NEW)**

Description: UNTHSC HR campus policies are undergoing review and revision to support and outline HR best practices. UNTHSC monitors status of HR's policy project.

UNT Dallas Work Plan

There are four (4) Compliance Risks that were re-confirmed during the FY 2016 risk assessment process. These risks will continue to be managed as a result of meetings between the responsible party and System/Institutional Compliance. Progress towards addressing these risks will continue to be reported on a quarterly basis to the UNT System Board of Regents.

There were two (2) Compliance Risks that were newly identified as a result of the FY 2016 risk assessment process. These risks will be managed as a result of meetings between the responsible party and System/Institutional Compliance. Progress towards addressing these risks will be reported quarterly to the UNT System Board of Regents.

List of UNT Dallas High-Risks

Compliance Risks

1. Emergency Planning & Preparedness and Business Continuity – **ML**
2. Electronic Information Handling – **MM**
3. Grants Management – **MM**
4. Protecting Minors Participating in UNT Dallas Related Activities – **MM**
5. Records Management and Retention (**NEW**) – **MM**
6. Required Compliance Related Training (**NEW**) – **MH**

UNT System Component Controlled Risks

The following risks have acceptable controls in place or are no longer considered a high-risk as a result of the FY 2016 risk assessment process. A "controlled risk" is a Compliance Risk that has been resolved and is then subject to monitoring for a period not to exceed two years from the date the risk is removed from the high risk list, depending on the nature of the risk. Quarterly reporting of these risks will terminate with the exception of any applicable close-out summary reviews that would document the final status of compliance with a particular risk.

UNT System Controlled Risks – (Monitoring for a period not to exceed two years, which replaces quarterly monitoring)

1. Fire and Life Safety – **ML**
2. Protecting Minors Participating in UNT System Related Activities (**NEW**) – **ML**

UNT Controlled Risks – (Monitoring for a period not to exceed two years, which replaces quarterly monitoring)

1. Federal and State Regulatory Compliance – **LL**
2. Payment Card Industry Compliance – **MM**
3. Family Medical Leave Act (FMLA) – **ML**
4. Human Subject Research Monitoring – **LL**
5. Fire and Life Safety (**NEW**) – **ML**
6. Chemicals of Interest (**NEW**) – **ML**
7. Individual Conflict of Interest (**Temporary - will be re-evaluated during FY 2017**) – **LM**

UNTHSC Controlled Risks – (Monitoring for a period not to exceed two years, which replaces quarterly monitoring)

1. Incident-to-Billing (Clinical Division) – **MM**
2. Use of Human Subjects (Research Division)– **ML**
3. Conflict of Interest (Research Division)– **ML**
4. Nondiscrimination/Equal Employment (Human Capital Management Division) – **ML**
5. Sexual Harassment (Human Capital Management Division) – **ML**
6. Emergency Planning & Business Continuity (Operations Division) – **MM**
7. Department of Education and other Governmental Financial Aid Reports (Student Affairs Division) – **ML**
8. Student Data Reports for Homeland Security – International Students (Student Affairs Division) – **ML**
9. Compliance with Procurement Card Program requirements (Finance Compliance transitioning to Business Service Center) – **ML**
10. Use of After the Fact Procurement (Finance Compliance transitioning to Business Service Center) – **ML**

11. Fraud- Use of Foundation Money for Personal Use (Community Engagement Division) – **ML**
12. HIPAA Violation: Improper Fundraiser Disclosure of Patient Information (Community Engagement Division) – **MM**
13. Unauthorized Access to protected Institutional Data (Academic Information Resource Division) – **ML**
14. Malicious Code/Virus Disruption of Information Technology Services (Academic Information Resource Division) – **ML**
15. Enforcement of Faculty Bylaws (Academic Affairs Division) – **LL**
16. Faculty Reporting (Academic Affairs Division) – **LL**
17. Disability Accommodation (Student Affairs Division) – **HM**
18. Reconciliation of Fund Balances between UNTHSC and UNTHealth (Finance Division) – **HL**
19. Grants Management: Time and Effort Reporting (Research Division) (FY 2012) – **HM**
20. Grants Management: Sub recipient Monitoring (Research Division) (FY 2012) – **HM**
21. Radiation Safety (Safety Office Division) – **MH**
22. Chemical Safety (Safety Office Division) – **MH**
23. Notice of Privacy Practices (Clinical Division) – **HM**
24. Risk Management Program for Texas State Agencies – Life Safety, Workers Compensation (Safety Division) – **MH**

UNT Dallas Controlled Risks – (Monitoring for a period not to exceed two years, which replaces quarterly monitoring)

1. Fire and Life Safety – **ML**



Background Report

Committee: Audit

Date Filed: July 17, 2015

Title: UNT System Consolidated Quarterly Compliance Report March 2015 through May 2015

Background: This report represents the quarterly compliance actions for the University of North Texas System, University of North Texas, University of North Texas Health Science Center and the University of North Texas at Dallas from March 1, 2015 through May 31, 2015. Regular reporting of compliance actions to the UNT System Board of Regents is required by the United States Sentencing Commission's Federal Guidelines §8B2.1(b)(2)(A).

This quarterly report has been consolidated to reflect the compliance actions for all UNT System components. This report reflects the actions that management and each compliance function has taken to manage their highest risks.

Financial Analysis/History:

This is a report item only.

Institution Chief Financial Officer

Vice Chancellor for Finance

Legal Review:

This item has been reviewed by General Counsel.

Vice Chancellor/General Counsel

Schedule:

No action required. Information only. Submitted by:

Steven A. Hill I

UNT System Compliance Officer

President

Vice Chancellor

Chancellor

Attachments Filed Electronically:

- UNT System Consolidated Quarterly Compliance Report
March 2015 through May 2015

UNT System Consolidated Quarterly Compliance Report

March 2015 through May 2015



Section I. Organizational Actions

An external review of the Institutional Compliance Program was conducted by a third-party firm (Deloitte) in mid-February. The results of this review are expected during the next quarter.

Section II. Compliance Risks

High-Risk #1: Electronic Information Handling (Information Technology Shared Services - ITSS)

Action Taken by Management:

- As a result of UNT System's financial transformation efforts, business areas remain in progress of reviewing and updating role assignments to reduce Separation of Duty issues and over-allocation of access balancing against other responsibilities.
- First run of Deloitte's Assessment/Tracker tool shows significant progress in the over-allocation of power roles within the current Finance system (almost 60% reduction) but still working on a number of Separation of Duties rule challenges.
- In an effort to assist, ITSS is establishing three Separation of Duties Remediation Workshops on successive Fridays beginning next quarter to assist in providing time, focus, and assistance. Afterwards, the tracker tool will be used again to assess progress.
- Security is being established in the upgraded Finance system with a scheduled go-live date of March 1, 2016. This effort will support an efficient application of Separation of Duties rules.
- The ITSS information security office submits security reports each month to the Texas Department of Information Resources (DIR) in fulfillment of Texas Administrative Code (TAC) 202.76. Reports include instances of security violations involving UNT System component resources. Three required monthly reports were submitted to DIR this quarter.
- Texas Administrative Code (TAC), Section 202 has been revised. The provisions cited in this quarterly report is repealed effective March 17, 2015. The new TAC requirement for incident reporting is 202.73. The new provision requiring security training is Control AT-2, Security Awareness Training, in the Security Control Standards Catalog established by 1 TAC 202.76.
- Texas Administrative Code 202.77e requires institutions of higher education to use new employee orientation to introduce information security awareness and inform new employees of information security policies and procedures. Security awareness training was provided to thirty-four (34) new employees as part of the online onboarding process.
- IT support is provided to UNT System through Information Technology Shared Services.

Action Taken by System and/or Institutional Compliance:

- System and Institutional Compliance continues to partner with ITSS to identify opportunities to enhance the processes and procedures associated with information security and Electronic Information Handling.

Section III. Compliance Training

- System/UNT Institutional Compliance developed Compliance and Ethics Awareness Training for UNT System Administration, UNT, and UNT Dallas employees. System/UNT Institutional Compliance is working with the Office of General Counsel to finalize the training content. This training may be separated into two separate training modules (Institutional Compliance Awareness and Standards of Conduct & Ethics).
- System/UNT Institutional Compliance is a member of the UNT Operations & Infrastructure Work Team (for Employee Training/Development), which is working to identify an effective tool and vendor that can effectively host and track training required by every UNT System Administration, UNT, and UNT Dallas employee along with job specific required training.

Section IV. Confidential and Other Complaint Reporting for UNT System

- UNT System maintains a web-based Compliance Hotline that allows anonymous or confidential reporting as required by the U.S. Federal Sentencing Guidelines.
- An analysis of the **six (6) reports (via hotline)** received by UNT System during this quarter reveals the following breakdown of complaints:
 - **One report was received pertaining to alleged issues involving System-wide HR.** This report is being handled by UNT System HR and Institutional Compliance.
 - **One report was received pertaining to an allegation of inappropriate unit charges.** This report is being handled by the division and Institutional Compliance.
 - **One report was received pertaining to an alleged violation of the smoke-free policy.** This report is being handled by Risk Management Services and Institutional Compliance.
 - **One report was received with no complaint information provided.** This report was closed upon receipt.
 - **One report was received pertaining to alleged inappropriate management practices.** This report is being handled by UNT System Internal Audit.
 - **One report was received pertaining to alleged inappropriate accounting of comp-time.** This report is being handled by UNT System Internal Audit.



Section I. Organizational Actions

An external review of the Institutional Compliance Program was conducted by a third-party firm (Deloitte) in mid-February. The results of this review are expected during the next quarter.

Section II. Compliance Risks

High-Risk #1: Fire and Life Safety (Risk Management Services - RMS and Facilities)

Action Taken by Management:

- On May 13, 2015, the State Fire Marshal's Office (SFMO) conducted a fire safety re-inspection of UNT's residential buildings, Woodhill Square, and the Kristin Farmer Autism Center. On the re-inspection of the residential occupancies, there were 24 findings. Woodhill Square had 6 findings and the Kristin Farmer Autism Center had no findings, and the inspection was closed. RMS is coordinating with Facilities to review and respond to the findings. Repairs, installations and other activities relating to the responses in the report will be ongoing during FY 2015 through FY 2017.
- Risk Management Services reported conducting a total of twenty-seven (27) semi-annual life safety code inspections of all Education and General (E&G) buildings and applicable Residence Halls, to include buildings at UNT Dallas and UNT System offices in Dallas, with no impairments reported. Risk Management Services also reported conducting four (4) monthly Child Development Center life safety inspections with no impairments reported.
- UNT Facilities reported that all fire alarms, wet based systems, fire extinguishers, and fire suppression systems were inspected or tested, and all systems are operational and tagged properly, except Marquis Hall and the Union systems were removed for construction. Discovery Park wet based system's Fire Pumps are online and operational.

Action Taken by Institutional Compliance:

- Institutional Compliance continues to attend regular meetings between Risk Management Services and UNT Facilities to assist as applicable in resolving any findings or impairments identified during inspections or tests as quickly as possible and identifying opportunities to enhance Fire and Life Safety processes and procedures.

High-Risk #2: Laboratory Inspections and Follow-up (Risk Management Services - RMS)

Action Taken by Management:

- Of the 247 laboratories inspected this quarter, six (6) laboratories required re-inspection to resolve the identified impairments.

Action Taken by Institutional Compliance:

- Institutional Compliance continues to attend regular meetings between Risk Management Services and other applicable UNT System and UNT risk partners to assist in resolving any

findings and/or impairments identified during inspections as quickly as possible and identifying opportunities to enhance laboratory inspections and follow-up processes and procedures.

- Institutional Compliance and RMS continue to review the laboratory inspection and follow-up operations for UNT's most critical laboratories to evaluate the efficiency of this process. As part of this review, escalation procedures were developed to help assure that findings are addressed within the applicable period designated by RMS. Institutional Compliance, Risk Management Services, and the Office of General Counsel are working together to finalize the content of the escalation procedures. Review feedback continues to take place between Institutional Compliance, the RMS Director, and Environmental Management.

High-Risk #3: Chemicals of Interest (Risk Management Services - RMS)

Action Taken by Management:

- RMS continued to closely monitor purchase and inventory levels of forty-one (41) specific chemicals on the Department of Homeland Security (DHS) Chemicals of Interest (COI) list to ensure that none of the inventory quantities exceed the maximum threshold limits set by DHS.

Action Taken by Institutional Compliance:

- Institutional Compliance continues to participate in regular meetings between Risk Management Services and other applicable UNT System and UNT risk partners to assist in identifying opportunities to enhance Chemicals of Interest processes and procedures.

High-Risk #4: Emergency Planning & Preparedness and Business Continuity (Risk Management Services - RMS)

Action Taken by Management:

Emergency Planning & Preparedness and Business Continuity

- Risk Management Services addressed the State Office of Risk Management (SORM) recommendations by consolidating its individual unit mission essential function plans into a comprehensive university base plan with annexes that further address detailed individual unit mission essential functions. This base plan will provide a more accurate overview of the organizational framework, and the new plan design and format will more easily reference specific information within the document.
- The UNT Space Planning and Management Committee has provided guidance and space for the UNT Emergency Operations Center (EOC). UNT Facilities Management is managing the construction and renovation phase of the project.

International Risk Management

- UNT-International (UNT-I) and RMS Emergency Management continue to address risk management oversight for international travel. International travel includes study abroad programs, faculty led programs, and individual faculty and staff travel.
- Primary concerns include registering personnel traveling abroad in order to provide effective support should emergency situations arise. It includes providing pre-departure safety, health and security resources for personnel traveling abroad, ensuring plans are in place to appropriately address a crisis or emergency situation, and establishing an institutional review process for proposed travel to high-risk destinations.

- UNT RMS and UNT-International continue to coordinate efforts to develop the UNT International Risk Review Committee. Committee members will be identified next quarter with the initial committee meeting also scheduled to take place next quarter.

Action Taken by Institutional Compliance:

- Institutional Compliance continues to attend regular meetings between Risk Management Services and other applicable UNT System and UNT risk partners to assist in identifying opportunities to enhance Emergency Planning & Preparedness and Business Continuity processes and procedures.

High-Risk #5: Environmental Compliance (Risk Management Services - RMS)

Action Taken by Management:

- Within RMS, Environmental Management (EnvM) continues to monitor the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) metals. Both the Chemistry and Discovery Park outfalls continue to show low levels of RCRA metals, which remain below the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) established threshold limits. The Mercury Scrubber process is being revised by Facilities based on challenges identified during the past two years of use to remove mercury from both outfalls.
- EnvM has researched improved methods for copper analysis because the current method used by the City of Denton and a third-party vendor has interferences that may provide a false high copper reading. To date, an atomic absorption method appears to be the most effective test method, but used equipment is in the \$20,000 to \$30,000 dollar range. New technologies and equipment continue to be researched.
- EnvM has completed the setup of the new fats, oil, and grease (FOG) testing process for all grease interceptors on campus (food cooking and vehicle washing facilities). For fats, oil and grease testing, RMS will have to substantiate that its grease interceptors are not exceeding the new threshold of no more than 200 parts per million (ppm) of fats, oil and grease.
- The earliest that UNT would be subject to any new thresholds would be when it renews its permits in the spring of 2016.

Action Taken by Institutional Compliance:

- Institutional Compliance regularly meets with Risk Management Services and other applicable UNT System and UNT risk partners and the City of Denton (as applicable) in preventing exceeding RCRA metal, FOG, or other applicable thresholds.

High-Risk #6: Radiation Safety (Risk Management Services - RMS)

Action Taken by Management:

- A major overhaul of the Radiation Safety Program is now fully completed by Risk Management Services' Radiation Safety Officer (RSO). The Texas Department of State Health Services (TDSHS) has approved the UNT 10 year update of its license. Changes include how UNT interacts with regulators and eliminates previous unnecessary amendments. RMS is also working to streamline its license to include new TDSHS requirements.

Action Taken by Institutional Compliance:

- Institutional Compliance regularly meets with Risk Management Services and other applicable UNT System and UNT risk partners to ensure the program is in compliance with state radiation safety regulations.

High-Risk #7: Research Conflict of Interest (Office of Grants & Contract Administration – OGCA)

Action Taken by Management:

- The Office of Grants & Contracts Administration has finalized the collection of FY 2015 financial conflict of interest disclosures from Principal Investigators, Co-Investigators, and others classified as “Investigators” with proposed or awarded external funding for research projects at UNT. Final action was taken by the Division to obtain outstanding disclosures and ensure that management plans were initiated for applicable situations.
- The Division of Research and Economic Development continues to coordinate with Human Resources and the search committee to fill the vacant Director of Research Integrity and Compliance position as soon as possible.

Action Taken by Institutional Compliance:

- Institutional Compliance is an active search committee participant, working with the division and search committee members to fill the vacant position as soon as possible.
- Institutional Compliance regularly meets with the division to assist with identifying opportunities to enhance Research Conflict of Interest processes and procedures.

High-Risk #8: Time and Effort Reporting (Office of Research Services – ORS)

Action Taken by Management:

- Effort reports were distributed using the automated Effort Certification Reporting System (ECRS), with first and second completion reminders being sent to Principal Investigators in April and May 2015 for summer 2014. 93% of summer effort reports were completed by the end of this quarter. 98% of spring 2014 effort reports were completed by the end of this quarter. Fall 2014 (FY 2015) effort reports were distributed on April 20, 2015. 69% of fall effort reports were completed by the end of this quarter.

Action Taken by Institutional Compliance:

- Institutional Compliance will follow-up with the Office of Research Services to verify their plan of action in obtaining the outstanding effort reports.

High-Risk #9: Export Controls (Office of Grants & Contract Administration – OGCA)

Action Taken by Management:

- The responsibility for reviewing visa petitions for proposed H-1B beneficiaries to determine whether or not an export control license would be needed for the release of any controlled technology or technical data by UNT to H-1B beneficiaries has been transferred to UNT-International (UNT-I).

Action Taken by Institutional Compliance:

- Institutional Compliance met with the Associate VP of Research and Economic Development and was informed that UNT-I was using an export controls consultant to

review H-1B visa petitions. Institutional Compliance will follow-up with UNT-I to verify how H-1B visa petitions are being processed.

High-Risk #10: Electronic Information Handling (University Information Technology and Information Technology Shared Services - ITSS)

Action Taken by Management:

- As a result of UNT System's financial transformation efforts, business areas remain in progress of reviewing and updating role assignments to reduce Separation of Duty issues and over-allocation of access balancing against other responsibilities.
- First run of Deloitte's Assessment/Tracker tool shows significant progress in the over-allocation of power roles within the current Finance system (almost 60% reduction) but still working on a number of Separation of Duties rule challenges.
- In an effort to assist, ITSS is establishing three Separation of Duties Remediation Workshops on successive Fridays beginning next quarter to assist in providing time, focus, and assistance. Afterwards, the tracker tool will be used again to assess progress.
- Security is being established in the upgraded Finance system with a scheduled go-live date of March 1, 2016. This effort will support an efficient application of Separation of Duties rules.
- The ITSS information security office submits security reports each month to the Texas Department of Information Resources (DIR) in fulfillment of Texas Administrative Code (TAC) 202.76. Reports include instances of security violations involving UNT System component resources. Three required monthly reports were submitted to DIR this quarter.
- Texas Administrative Code (TAC), Section 202 has been revised. The provisions cited in this quarterly report is repealed effective March 17, 2015. The new TAC requirement for incident reporting is 202.73. The new provision requiring security training is Control AT-2, Security Awareness Training, in the Security Control Standards Catalog established by TAC 202.76.
- Texas Administrative Code 202.77e requires institutions of higher education to use new employee orientation to introduce information security awareness and inform new employees of information security policies and procedures. Security awareness training was provided to three hundred forty-three (343) new employees as part of the online onboarding process.
- IT support is provided to UNT through University Information Technology.

Action Taken by System and/or Institutional Compliance:

- System and UNT Institutional Compliance continues to partner with University Information Technology and ITSS to identify opportunities to enhance the processes and procedures associated with information security and Electronic Information Handling.

High-Risk #11: Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act (HIPAA) Compliance (Office of Institutional Compliance)

Action Taken by Management:

- Institutional Compliance continues to work with the UNT System Office of General Counsel as well as other UNT System Administration, UNT, and UNT Dallas units to ensure that all applicable units are designated as a health care provider, with other applicable units

identified as having to comply with other privacy protections in accordance with applicable HIPAA and Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health (HITECH) Act requirements.

Action Taken by Institutional Compliance:

- Institutional Compliance continues to work with the UNT System Office of General Counsel to identify System component units that are designated as a health care component and also units that touch personally identifiable health information, which is required by new HIPAA and State privacy rules. Institutional Compliance continues to work with IT Shared Services to ensure that each component unit has a HIPAA Security and Privacy Officer.

High-Risk #12: Individual Conflict of Interest (Office of Institutional Compliance)

Action Taken by Management and Institutional Compliance:

- This risk will be reviewed during the annual risk assessment process for FY 2016 to determine the priority of this risk compared to other institutional risks considered during this process.

High-Risk #13: Records Management and Retention (Office of Institutional Compliance)

Action Taken by Management:

- The UNT Compliance Officer (and Chief Records Management Officer), the System Compliance Officer, and recently hired Chief Records Management Representative continued to work with ITSS and UNT IT resources to make the UNT System consolidated Records Retention Schedule available to Records Management Representatives (RMRs) System-wide, which consists of maintaining all electronic search features previously available to RMRs.

Action Taken by Institutional Compliance:

- The UNT Compliance Officer (and Chief Records Management Officer), the System Compliance Officer, and recently hired Chief Records Management Representative continue to interview candidates for the vacant Institutional Records Management Director's position.

High-Risk #14: Having policies, procedures, and/or practices in place that may not provide protection of minors participating in UNT related activities (Risk Management Services and Office of Institutional Compliance)

Action Taken by Management and Institutional Compliance:

- UNT System/UNT Human Resources (HR) informed Institutional Compliance and Risk Management Services (RMS) that UNT's Blackboard system has been configured to host UNT's required Sexual Abuse and Child Molestation Training.
- UNT Risk Management Services has been designated by UNT System/UNT HR to participate in pilot testing the capabilities of the PeopleSoft system in tracking completed training. UNT RMS is in the process of submitting their completed training data to HR, which will coordinate pilot testing with ITSS.
- Risk Management Services is in the process of finalizing the web based version of the Sexual Abuse and Child Molestation Training that will be hosted in Blackboard. RMS already has the lecture version of this training finalized and available.

Section III. Compliance Training

- System/UNT Institutional Compliance developed Compliance and Ethics Awareness Training for UNT System Administration, UNT, and UNT Dallas employees. System/UNT Institutional Compliance is working with the Office of General Counsel to finalize the training content. This training may be separated into two separate training modules (Institutional Compliance Awareness and Standards of Conduct & Ethics).
- System/UNT Institutional Compliance is a member of the UNT Operations & Infrastructure Work Team (for Employee Training/Development), which is working to identify an effective tool and vendor that can effectively host and track training required by every UNT System Administration, UNT, and UNT Dallas employee along with job specific required training.

Section IV. Confidential and Other Complaint Reporting for UNT

- UNT maintains a web-based Compliance Hotline that allows anonymous or confidential reporting as required by the U.S. Federal Sentencing Guidelines.
- An analysis of the **nine (9) reports (9 hotline)** received by UNT Institutional Compliance (IC) during this quarter reveals the following breakdown of complaints:
 - **Four hotline reports were received pertaining to an allegation of inappropriately accounting for hours worked.** These reports were provided to Internal Audit to address. The complainant was answering additional questions that Institutional Compliance posted in the hotline database on behalf of Internal Audit. The complainant was also asking questions and communicating information using additional hotline report tracking numbers. These reports are being handled by Internal Audit.
 - **Two hotline reports were received pertaining to an alleged inappropriate endorsement of a candidate by the university.** These reports were being handled by University Relations and Planning and Institutional Compliance.
 - **One hotline report was received pertaining to an alleged inappropriate relationship.** This report was being handled by management and Institutional Compliance.
 - **One report was received pertaining to alleged inappropriate management behavior.** This report was being handled by Internal Audit.
 - **One report was received pertaining to an allegation of inappropriately accounting for comp time.** This report was being handled by Internal Audit.

Section I. Organizational Actions

An external review of the Health Science Center's Institutional Compliance Program was conducted by a third-party firm (Deloitte) in mid-February. The results of this review are expected during the next quarter.

Section II. Risk Assessment Monitoring Activities Conducted by Individual Compliance Divisions

The Third Quarter actions taken by UNT Health Science Center (UNTHSC) to address the UNTHSC Compliance Risks identified during the fiscal year 2014-15 risk assessment are below:

High-Risk #1: Physicians at Teaching Hospitals (PATH) (Clinical Division)

Description: Review of sample medical records of Medicare and Medicaid patients to confirm that the attending physician has documented his/her presence and participation when a resident is involved in the care of a patient.

Action Taken by Management:

- The following departments were audited for compliance during the third quarter: Family Medicine, Student Health, Psychiatry, Pediatrics, Physical Therapy, Internal Medicine - Division Specialties, Orthopedics, and Osteopathic Manipulative Medicine (OMM). One-on-one education was completed for each provider who did not achieve a score of 100%.

Action Taken by Compliance:

- The Clinical Division Director and Regulatory Compliance Officer reports to the Chief Compliance and Enterprise Risk Management Officer.

High-Risk #2: Procedures – for Inpatient and Outpatient (Clinical Division)

Description: Review of sample medical records of Medicare and Medicaid patients to confirm that the physician's documentation supports the procedures performed and billing requirements.

Action Taken by Management:

- The following departments were audited during the third quarter: Family Medicine, Student Health, Psychiatry, Pediatrics, Physical Therapy, Internal Medicine - Division Specialties, Orthopedics, and Osteopathic Manipulative Medicine (OMM). One-on-one education was completed by the Clinical Compliance Department to providers who did not meet the 90% threshold.

Action Taken by Compliance:

- The Clinical Division Director and Regulatory Compliance Officer reports to the Chief Compliance and Enterprise Risk Management Officer.

High –Risk #3: Evaluation and Management Codes (E&M): Inpatient and Outpatient (Clinical Division)

Description: Review of sample medical records of Medicare and Medicaid patients to confirm that the physician's documentation supports the E&M code(s) billed.

Action Taken by Management:

- The following departments were audited during the third quarter: Family Medicine, Student Health, Psychiatry, Pediatrics, Physical Therapy, Internal Medicine- Division Specialties, Orthopedics and OMM. One-on-one education was provided by the Clinical Compliance Department to each provider who scored below the 90% threshold.

Action Taken by Compliance:

- The Clinical Division Director and Regulatory Compliance Officer reports to the Chief Compliance and Enterprise Risk Management Officer.

High-Risk #4: Billing versus Performing Provider (Clinical Division)

Description: Review of sample billed claims and medical records of Medicare and Medicaid patients to confirm that the physician who billed for the service is the same physician who actually performed the billed service.

Action Taken by Management:

- An audit was performed on a sample of medical records. No errors noted.

Action Taken by Compliance:

The Clinical Division Director and Regulatory Compliance Officer reports to the Chief Compliance and Enterprise Risk Management Officer.

High Risk #5: Place of Service (Clinical Division)

Description: Review of sample medical records of Medicare and Medicaid patients to confirm that the proper place of service is included on the bill.

Action Taken by Management:

- The following departments were audited during the third quarter: Family Medicine, Student Health, Psychiatry, Pediatrics, Physical Therapy, Internal Medicine - Division Specialties, Orthopedics and OMM. No errors noted.

Action Taken by Compliance:

- The Clinical Division Director and Regulatory Compliance Officer reports to the Chief Compliance and Enterprise Risk Management Officer.

For High Risks 1-5, above, a summary of each department's audit results was presented by the Compliance Specialist at the department meetings which allowed for discussion of identified issues and additional education to providers and directors. Refunds are processed when overpayments are identified.

High Risk #6: Unauthorized Access to Protected Institutional Data (Infrastructure and Security Division)

Description: UNTHSC monitors actions taken to protect and prevent unauthorized access to Institutional Data including data within UNTHSC's information technology systems.

Action Taken by Management:

- On-going Information Security Awareness training is provided to all employees, students, and contractors.
 - Information Security training educates employees, students and contractors (as applicable), on how to protect Institutional data, acceptable use when using State technology resources and information on various information security-based regulatory drivers that are applicable to UNTHSC.
- Completed third quarter external vulnerability assessment of all UNTHSC public facing applications, services, and networks.
- Completed third quarter compliance assessment of anti-virus and windows security updates posture of all Institutional servers and PCs.
- HSC Infrastructure and Security, alongside the UNT System ITSS Department, is evaluating data protection options within Microsoft's Office 365 environment, specifically around the OneDrive product and its use as institutional file storage and sharing.
 - Encrypted e-mails within Microsoft Office products are also being evaluated. Small pilot groups have tested the functionality. Further configuration is necessary before implementation.
- HSC Infrastructure and Security is piloting a set of policies on mobile devices. Policies being enforced in the pilot require the use of a PIN code or password, set an inactivity timeout of 5 minutes or less, and disable POP/IMAP access to institutional mailboxes.

Action Taken by Compliance:

- The Institutional Compliance Office works closely with the Director of Infrastructure and Security to provide support for compliance activities as needed.

High Risk #7: HIPAA Security Compliance (Infrastructure and Security Division)

Description: UNTHSC monitors actions taken to protect and prevent unauthorized access to Protected Health Information ("PHI") including PHI within UNTHSC's information technology systems.

Action Taken by Management:

- On-going HIPAA Privacy & Security training is provided to all employees, students and contractors (as applicable).
- An Institutional Laptop Encryption Project is ongoing and products for full disk encryption on all laptops have been selected. Pilot testing has been completed and rollout has begun on all institutional laptops with priority given to clinical departments. Clinical departments will have scheduled rollouts while other institutional laptops will have encryption applied through new purchases, repair visits and user requests.

Action Taken by Compliance:

- The Institutional Compliance Office works closely with the Director of Infrastructure and Security to provide support for compliance activities as needed and is responsible for UNTHSC HIPAA training. The Institutional Compliance and Enterprise Risk Management Officer is participating in analyzing HIPAA Privacy and Security implications of the Tarrant County Hospital district/John Peter Smith and UNTHSC initiative. The Office of Institutional Compliance monitors access to the UNTHSC electronic medical record to confirm access is appropriate based upon role of user.

High Risk #8: Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (“CMS”) 1115 Waiver Requirements Compliance (Strategy Division)

Description: The CMS 1115 waiver projects are Medicaid incentive payment programs designed to improve access to and quality of medical care for Medicaid and indigent patients. Incentive payments are awarded based upon meeting target results of selected quality measures. UNTHSC monitors compliance with 1115 waiver requirements.

Action Taken by Management:

- The Office of Strategy and Organizational Excellence (“OSOE”) has formed an 1115 Waiver Steering Committee which meets on a quarterly basis review the 1115 waiver projects. The 1115 Waiver management team and OSOE also work with the Offices of Institutional Compliance and Healthcare Quality and Risk Management to conduct regular audits of outcome data in order to minimize risks and identify potential issues.
- UNTHSC received notification of a random “Category 3” audit for two of our projects. The same firm that conducted the mid-point assessment, Myers and Stauffer, is conducting the audit. The OSOE and the Office of Institutional Compliance are responding to the audit.

Action Taken by Compliance:

- The Institutional Compliance Office works closely with the Executive Director of Strategic Programs and Policy to provide support for compliance activities as needed. The Chief Compliance and Enterprise Risk Management Officer is involved in key meetings and reviews and signs off on the data submitted to the Health and Human Services Commission.

High Risk #9: Title IX Compliance (Student Affairs Division)

Description: Title IX of the U.S. Education Amendments of 1972 protects people from discrimination based upon sex in education programs or activities that receive financial assistance. UNTHSC monitors compliance with Title IX requirements.

Action Taken by Management:

- The Division of Student Affairs in-conjunction with the Compliance Office has implemented training modules for students and employees related to Title IX compliance. Notices were distributed to all students and are in the process of being distributed to employees regarding the required Title IX training.
- A summary of all Title IX investigations are provided to the Office of Institutional Compliance for review.

Action Taken by Compliance:

- The Institutional Compliance Office works closely with the Vice President of Student Affairs to provide support for compliance activities as needed. The Institutional Compliance Office assisted Student Affairs in developing Title IX training.

Section III. Compliance Training

- Code of Ethics/Standard of Conduct training was given to 92% of new employees by the Institutional Compliance Office.
- HIPAA Privacy and Security training was given to 98% of new employees by the Clinical Division Director of Regulatory Compliance.
- Minors on Campus training was given to 98% of new employees by the Institutional Compliance Office.
- Institutional Compliance signed an agreement with *WeComply*, a vendor that can provide UNTHSC with numerous training modules. Annual required training was rolled out for FY15 and was the first step in consolidating all required training on one platform.

Section IV. Compliance Reports

UNTHSC maintains a Compliance Hotline system with a third party vendor that allows a person to report a compliance matter or file a complaint anonymously and confidentially. The Compliance Hotline is managed by the Office of Institutional Compliance. In addition, the Office of Institutional Compliance receives complaints or becomes aware of compliance matters through email, by telephone or in person.

The Ethics Hotline information, which includes the hotline telephone number and information on how to report a violation, is posted on the Office of Institutional Compliance's website, UNTHSC's website and on signs through-out the campus. The Institutional Compliance Office provides Ethics Hotline handouts to new employees through the Human Resources orientation process.

FY 2013-14 Outstanding Reports

- **One** Clinical report – (In Person)
 - Billing issue - Referred to the Office of General Counsel – **In Process.**

Second Quarter Outstanding Reports

- **One** Institutional Compliance report (In Person)
 - Monitoring an OIG subpoena requesting UNTHSC documents – **Resolved by the Office of General Counsel. Documents provided, no compliance issues.**

Third Quarter Reports – March 1, 2015 through May 31, 2015

UNTHSC received the following ten (10) reports during the third quarter:

- **Two** Clinical reports – (2 – In Person)
 - Physician Documentation – **Resolved, with merit – Physician resigned.**

UNTHSC Quarterly Compliance Report

- Inappropriate Medical Record Access – **Resolved, with merit – Additional HIPAA education and disciplinary action given to five (5) employees and three (3) employees were terminated.**

- **Five** Human Resources reports – (5 - Hotline)
 - Staff member reported a co-worker was disrespectful – **Resolved, with no merit.**
 - Staff member reported a co-worker arrives late, leaves early, and violates the dress code. – **Resolved, with no merit.**
 - Staff member reported his/her supervisor was disrespectful – **Resolved, with no merit.**
 - Faculty member reported a co-worker brings daughter to work – **Resolved, with merit – corrective action taken.**
 - Staff member reported a co-worker is coming in late, taking a long lunch, and not docking time – **Resolved, with no merit.**

- **One** Research report – (1 – In Person)
 - Monitoring a Research Integrity report – **In Progress.**

- **One** Student Affairs report – (1 – In Person)
 - Monitoring Non-Citizen Employment Visa Records Clean-up – **In Progress, all current and active files have been updated and are now in compliance. The historical files are now being updated.**

- **One** Academic Affairs report – (1 – Hotline)
 - Inappropriate Relations allegation – **Resolved, with no merit.**

Section I. Organizational Actions

An external review of the Institutional Compliance Program was conducted by a third-party firm (Deloitte) in mid-February. The results of this review are expected during the next quarter.

Section II. Compliance Risks

High-Risk #1: Emergency Planning & Preparedness and Business Continuity (UNT Dallas Police Chief and UNT Risk Management Services, as applicable)

Action Taken by Management:

- UNT Dallas Chief of Police conducted Emergency Skills Training for select members of the Campus Emergency Response Team (CERT), which included the following training topics, Cardiopulmonary Resuscitation (CPR), Automated External Defibrillator (AED), and Evacuation Chair (Evac Chair) training.
- UNT Dallas Chief of Police provided emergency response training to new employees during this quarter's orientation sessions.
- UNT Dallas Chief of Police continues to work with UNT Risk/Emergency Management to revise, update, and produce Emergency Response Information Placards for campus-wide distribution.
- UNT Dallas Police continues to update and revise its department's Emergency Response Procedures and General Orders Manual, in preparation for Texas Police Chief Association (TPCA) Best Practices Recognition (accreditation).

Action Taken by System and/or Institutional Compliance:

- System and Institutional Compliance meets at least quarterly with the UNT Dallas Chief of Police and UNT Risk Management Services as applicable to identify opportunities to enhance emergency planning & preparedness and business continuity processes and procedures at UNT Dallas.

High-Risk #2: Electronic Information Handling (Information Technology Shared Services - ITSS)

Action Taken by Management:

- As a result of UNT System's financial transformation efforts, business areas remain in progress of reviewing and updating role assignments to reduce Separation of Duty issues and over-allocation of access balancing against other responsibilities.
- First run of Deloitte's Assessment/Tracker tool shows significant progress in the over-allocation of power roles within the current Finance system (almost 60% reduction) but still working on a number of Separation of Duties rule challenges.

- In an effort to assist, ITSS is establishing three Separation of Duties Remediation Workshops on successive Fridays beginning next quarter to assist in providing time, focus, and assistance. Afterwards, the tracker tool will be used again to assess progress.
- Security is being established in the upgraded Finance system with a scheduled go-live date of March 1, 2016. This effort will support an efficient application of Separation of Duties rules.
- The ITSS information security office submits security reports each month to the Texas Department of Information Resources (DIR) in fulfillment of Texas Administrative Code (TAC) 202.76. Reports include instances of security violations involving UNT System component resources. Three required monthly reports were submitted to DIR this quarter.
- Texas Administrative Code (TAC), Section 202 has been revised. The provisions cited in this quarterly report is repealed effective March 17, 2015. The new TAC requirement for incident reporting is 202.73. The new provision requiring security training is Control AT-2, Security Awareness Training, in the Security Control Standards Catalog established by 1 TAC 202.76.
- Texas Administrative Code 202.77e requires institutions of higher education to use new employee orientation to introduce information security awareness and inform new employees of information security policies and procedures. Security awareness training was provided to seven (7) new employees as part of the online onboarding process.
- IT support is provided to UNT Dallas through Campus Technology Support Services.

Action Taken by System and/or Institutional Compliance:

- System and Institutional Compliance continues to partner with Campus Technology Support Services and ITSS to identify opportunities to enhance the processes and procedures associated with information security and Electronic Information Handling.

High-Risk #3: Grants Management (Principal Investigator and Co-PI on Mountain View Grant)

Action Taken by Management:

- The university re-posted the Grants position. The university will seek to fill the position with a grants writer under the supervision of the Provost. A Committee has been formed and the applicant review process is in-progress. After a first round of interviews in which one of the candidates submitted to the committee and brought in for an interview was later determined not to be eligible for the position, the committee consulted with a successful grants-authority, made changes to the position description, added additional locations to post the position, and is heading into a second round of interviews.
- The university has placed portions of several positions on the operations budget, anticipating the end of the Mountain View Grant. The university has also added additional funding into tutoring. The tutoring function of the university has continued to grow in terms of academic disciplines tutored, number of students tutored, modes of tutoring (supplemental instruction) and media (face-to-face, 24-hour online, and Skype).
- UNT Dallas plans to apply for a TRIO SSS Grant at the next opportunity.

Action Taken by System and/or Institutional Compliance:

- System and Institutional Compliance continue to partner with UNT and UNT Dallas management to identify opportunities to enhance grants management operations.

High-Risk #4: Having policies, procedures, and/or practices in place that may not provide protection of minors participating in UNT Dallas related activities

Action Taken by Management and System/Institutional Compliance:

- A UNT Dallas committee participated in developing a Children's on Campus policy, which primarily addresses unattended children on campus.
- A UNT Dallas committee is developing a Minors on Campus policy, which primarily addresses camps, programs, and/or activities that include minors participating in them.
- UNT System/UNT Human Resources (HR) informed Institutional Compliance and Risk Management Services (RMS) that UNT's Blackboard system has been configured to host UNT's required Sexual Abuse and Child Molestation Training.
- UNT Risk Management Services has been designated by UNT System/UNT HR to participate in pilot testing the capabilities of the PeopleSoft system in tracking completed training. UNT RMS is in the process of submitting their completed training data to HR, which will coordinate pilot testing with ITSS.
- Risk Management Services is in the process of finalizing the web based version of the Sexual Abuse and Child Molestation Training that will be hosted in Blackboard. RMS already has the lecture version of this training finalized and available.
- System/Institutional Compliance continues to coordinate with UNT RMS and HR to determine how UNT Dallas employees will be able to complete the Sexual Abuse and Child Molestation Training and also duplicate the tracking completion procedures being developed by UNT.

Section III. Compliance Training

- System/UNT Institutional Compliance developed Compliance and Ethics Awareness Training for UNT System Administration, UNT, and UNT Dallas employees. System/UNT Institutional Compliance is working with the Office of General Counsel to finalize the training content. This training may be separated into two separate training modules (Institutional Compliance Awareness and Standards of Conduct & Ethics).
- System/UNT Institutional Compliance is a member of the UNT Operations & Infrastructure Work Team (for Employee Training/Development), which is working to identify an effective tool and vendor that can effectively host and track training required by every UNT System Administration, UNT, and UNT Dallas employee along with job specific required training.

Section IV. Confidential and Other Complaint Reporting for UNT Dallas

- UNT Dallas maintains a Compliance Hotline reporting system that allows anonymous or confidential reporting as required by the U.S. Federal Sentencing Guidelines.
- There were **no complaints (hotline or otherwise)** received by UNT Dallas during this quarter.



Board Order

Title: Approval of the Minutes of the May 21-22, 2015 Board Meeting and July 6 and July 9, 2015 Special Called Board Meetings

At an official meeting of the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System properly posted and held on August 27-28, 2015, pursuant to a motion made by Regent _____ and seconded by Regent _____, the Board approved the motion presented below:

Whereas, the minutes of the May 21-22, 2015 meeting and the July 6 and July 9, 2015 special called meetings have been prepared by the Board Secretary and are attached here for Board approval,

Now, Therefore, The Board of Regents authorizes and approves the following:

1. The minutes of the May 21-22, 2015 meeting and the July 6 and July 9, 2015 special called meetings of the UNT System Board of Regents.
-

VOTE: ____ ayes ____ nays ____ abstentions

BOARD ACTION:

Attested By:

Approved By:

Rosemary R. Haggett, Secretary
Board of Regents

Brint Ryan, Chairman
Board of Regents



UNT | SYSTEM™

MINUTES BOARD OF REGENTS MEETING May 21-22, 2015

Thursday, May 21, 2015

The University of North Texas System Board of Regents convened on Thursday, May 21, 2015 in Room 712 of the University of North Texas System Building, 1901 Main St., Dallas, Texas with the following Regents in attendance: Brint Ryan, Michael Bradford, Steve Mitchell, Don Potts, Gwyn Shea, Al Silva and Chris Vera. In accordance with a notice being duly posted with the Secretary of State and there being a quorum present, Chairman Brint Ryan called the meeting to order at 9:05 am. Regent Rusty Reid joined the meeting at 10:38 am.

Chairman Ryan recognized Chancellor Jackson who **introduced new UNTS Staff** and briefed the Board on **Moving from Financial Transformation to Service Quality Improvement**. The Chancellor also expressed **appreciation to State leaders and UNTS Governmental Relations**.

This being Regent Vera's last Board meeting, Chairman Ryan presented on behalf of the Board of Regents a **Certificate of Appreciation to Student Regent Christopher "Chris" Vera** for his service as Student Regent for the 2014-2015 academic year.

Chairman Ryan recessed the Board for the meetings of the Strategic and Operational Excellence, Academic Affairs and Student Success, Audit, and Finance Committees.

Following the Committee meetings, the Board reconvened at 4:16 pm. UNT Athletic Director Rick Villarreal introduced the individual selected as the new Women's Basketball Coach, Jalie Mitchell.

At 4:20 pm, Chairman Ryan moved the Board into Executive Session to consider matters noted on the Executive Session agenda.

At 6:08 pm, following Executive Session, Chairman Ryan reconvened the full Board. There were no action items from Executive Session.

There being no further business, the Board meeting was recessed at 6:10 pm on Thursday, May 21, 2015 to be reconvened at 9:00 am on Friday, May 22, 2015 at the UNT System Building, 1901 Main St, Dallas.

Friday, May 22, 2015

The University of North Texas System Board of Regents convened on Friday, May 22, 2015 in Room 712 at the UNT System, 1901 Main St, Dallas, Texas with the following Regents in

attendance: Brint Ryan, Michael Bradford, Milton Lee, Steve Mitchell, Don Potts, Gwyn Shea, Al Silva, and Chris Vera. There being a quorum established, Chairman Brint Ryan reconvened the Board meeting at 9:06 am on Friday, May 22, 2015.

At 9:06 am, Chairman Ryan moved the Board into Executive Session to consider matters noted on the Executive Session agenda.

At 9:40 am, following Executive Session, Chairman Ryan reconvened the full Board. There were no items to consider from Executive Session.

Chairman Ryan recessed the Board for meetings of the Academic Affairs and Student Success Committee and the Finance Committee.

Following the Committee meetings, the Board reconvened at 10:11 am. [Note: Regent Silva left the meeting at approximately 10:00 am.]

The Board considered the following items of the Consent Agenda:

1. **UNTS** **Approval of the Minutes of February 21-22, 2015 Board Meeting and April 8, 2015 Special-Called Board Meeting**
2. **UNTS** **Approval to Rename the Finance Committee Charter to Reflect the Name of the Finance and Facilities Committee**
3. **UNTS** **Approval and Ratification of the 2015-2016 Admission Standards for UNT System Institutions**
4. **UNT** **Approval of UNT Recommendations for New and Continued Regents Professor Designation**
5. **UNT** **Approval of Construction Contract for Wooten Hall - Mechanical, Electrical and Plumbing Renovation Project**
6. **UNTS** **Approval of TexPool Resolutions Amending Authorized UNT System Representatives**
7. **UNTD** **Authorization for the University of North Texas at Dallas to Apply to the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board for a New Program Name and CIP Designator for its Existing M.S. Counseling Degree**
8. **UNTHSC** **Approval of Extension of Employment Agreement for the Executive Vice President for Academic Affairs/Provost**
9. **UNTHSC** **Authorization for UNTHSC President or his designee to execute Addendum 2 to Amendment 2 of vendor contract with Loopback Analytics, LLC as a part of the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services grant contract 1C1CMS331037-01-00**
10. **UNTHSC** **Agreement for Services with Tarrant County, Women's Health Program Services to be Provided by UNTHSC, PI Dr. Amy Raines-Milenkov**
11. **UNTHSC** **Authorization for UNTHSC to Execute a Sub-award with Tarrant County Public Health on Centers for Disease Control grant 200-2011-41271**

Pursuant to a motion by Regent Steve Mitchell seconded by Regent Don Potts the Board approved the above Consent Agenda. The motion was approved on a 6-0 vote.

The Board then considered the following action items coming out of committees:

Academic Affairs Committee Items

- 12. UNT Approval of UNT Tenure Recommendations**
- 13. UNTHSC Approval of Tenure Recommendation for New UNTHSC Faculty Appointee**
- 14. UNTD Approval of Tenure Recommendation for UNT Dallas Faculty**
- 15. UNTD Authorize a New UNT Dallas Master of Science Degree in Forensic Accounting**
- 16. UNTD Authorize a New UNT Dallas Bachelor of Arts Degree with a Major in Communication and Technology**

Pursuant to a motion by Regent Michael Bradford seconded by Regent Don Potts the Board approved the above Academic Affairs and Student Success Committee agenda items. The motion was approved on a 6-0 vote.

Finance Committee Items

- 17. UNT Delegation of Authority to the Chancellor or his designee to Negotiate and Execute an Agreement with Honors Golf Club to provide a Men and Women's Golf Practice Facility**
- 18. UNT UNT Head Women's Basketball Coaching Contract**
- 19. UNTHSC Authorization for UNTHSC to spend above its FY2015 approved operating budget to implement and operationalize the EPIC electronic health record and enterprise practice management system on behalf of Acclaim Physician Group Inc., its jointly owned non-profit healthcare organization**
- 20. UNTS Approval of Project Budget and Delegation of Authority to Select Contractor for Central Path Extension at Clark Park**
- 21. UNTS Delegation of Authority to Extend the Contract with Ciber Inc. to Upgrade PeopleSoft Software Systems**
- 22. UNTS Resolution Declaring Intention to Reimburse Certain Expenditures with Proceeds from Debt**

Pursuant to a motion by Regent Don Potts seconded by Regent Milton Lee the Board approved the above Finance agenda items. The motion was approved on a 6-0 vote.

The Board considered one additional item that was not first considered by a standing committee.

23. UNTS Approval of Revision to Regents Rule 03.200, Officers of the Board and Board Secretary

Pursuant to a motion by Regent Steve Mitchell seconded by Regent Milton Lee the Board approved the above agenda item. The motion was approved on a 6-0 vote.

The following Background Reports were shared with the Board through its committees:

- Internal Audit Report of Audit Activities May 2015
- UNTS Internal Audit Capabilities Assessment
- UNT System Consolidated Quarterly Compliance Report December 2014 through February 2015
- FY 15 Year-to-Date Budget to Actual Report
- Investment Briefing – Q2 FY 15
- UNT Capital Projects Plan Update
- UNT Health Science Center Capital Projects Plan Update
- UNT System Construction and Major Renovation Report

There being no further business, the Board meeting was adjourned at 10:19 am on Friday, May 22, 2015.

Submitted By:

Approved By:

Rosemary R. Haggett
Rosemary R. Haggett, Board Secretary
Board of Regents

Brint Ryan, Chairman
Board of Regents

Date: Aug 19, 2015

Date: _____



UNT | SYSTEM™

MINUTES BOARD OF REGENTS SPECIAL CALLED MEETING July 6, 2015

The University of North Texas System Board of Regents convened on Monday, July 6, 2015 in Room 109/111 of the Medical Education and Training Building at the University of North Texas Health Science Center, 1000 Montgomery St., Fort Worth, Texas with the following Regents in attendance: Brint Ryan, Michael Bradford, Milton Lee, Steve Mitchell, Don Potts, Rusty Reid, Gwyn Shea, and Glen Whitley. In accordance with a notice being duly posted with the Secretary of State and there being a quorum present, Chairman Brint Ryan called the meeting to order at 10:32 am.

Chairman Ryan moved the meeting into Executive Session in accordance with Texas Government Code Sections 551.071 and 551.074.

The Board reconvened in Open Session at 12:34 pm.

The Board had one item on the consent agenda to consider:

- 2015-59 Delegation of Authority to the Chancellor for Approval of an Increase in Total UNTHSC Intergovernmental Transfers (IGT) of Funds for FY 2015 in the Texas HealthCare Transformation and Quality Improvement Program (1115 Transformation Waiver), and Update of Estimated IGT Amounts through 2015

Regent Whitley made the motion to approve the consent agenda, which was seconded by Regent Mitchell. The motion passed by a vote of 8-0.

There was one action item to consider.

- 2015-60 Approval of a Memorandum of Understanding and Delegation of Authority to the Chancellor of the UNT System and President of UNT Health Science Center to Pursue an Affiliation with Texas Christian University for the Purpose of Furthering Medical Education in Fort Worth

President Williams presented the item. Chairman Ryan invited questions for Dr. Williams, and hearing none, asked for a motion. Regent Bradford made the motion to approve, and Regent Whitley seconded the motion. The motion passed by a vote of 8-0.

There being no further business, Chairman Ryan indicated that he would entertain a motion for adjournment. Regent Reid so moved and Regent Potts seconded. The motion passed unanimously. The meeting was adjourned at 12:40 pm.

Submitted By:

Rosemary R. Haggett

Rosemary R. Haggett, Board Secretary
Board of Regents

Date: Aug. 17, 2015

Approved By:

Brint Ryan, Chairman
Board of Regents

Date: _____



UNT | SYSTEM™

BOARD OF REGENTS Teleconference Meeting Minutes July 9, 2015

University of North Texas System
Room 711
1901 Main Street
Dallas, Texas

The University of North Texas System Board of Regents convened a special called meeting via teleconference on Thursday, July 9, 2015 in Room 711, UNT System Building, Dallas, Texas, with the following Regents in attendance: Brint Ryan, Milton Lee, Don Potts, Rusty Reid, Gwyn Shea, Al Silva, and Glen Whitley.

In accordance with a notice being duly posted with the Secretary of State and there being a quorum present, Chairman Ryan called the meeting to order at 3:02 pm.

The Board Secretary called roll and identified all participants in the meeting.

The Board had one item on the consent agenda to consider:

2015-61 Authorization for Continuing Design Work for Central Path Extension at Clark Park

Regent Potts made the motion to approve the consent agenda, which was seconded by Regent Whitley. Chairman Ryan called for a vote. The Board Secretary called the roll and recorded the vote. The motion passed by a vote of 7-0.

At 3:05 pm Chairman Ryan moved the meeting into Executive Session in accordance with Texas Government Code Section 551.074.

The Board reconvened in Open Session at 3:13 pm with one action item coming out of Executive Session.

2015-62 Announcement of Finalist for President, University of North Texas at Dallas

Regent Potts made the motion to approve Bob Mong as finalist for President of UNT Dallas, and Regent Reid seconded the motion. Chairman Ryan invited discussion, and hearing none, called for the vote. The Board Secretary called the roll and recorded the vote. The motion passed by a vote of 7-0.

There being no further business, the meeting was adjourned at 3:15 pm.

Submitted By:

Rosemary R. Haggett

Rosemary R. Haggett,
Board Secretary

Date: Aug 19, 2015

Approved By:

Brint Ryan,
Chairman

Date: _____



Board Briefing

Committee: Consent

Date Filed: July 21, 2015

Title: Approval of TexPool Resolutions Amending Authorized UNT System Representatives

Background: The University of North Texas and University of North Texas at Dallas participate in TexPool as one of the local government investment pools. When changes in staffing among authorized TexPool representatives occur and a new authorized user must be added, it is necessary to file a TexPool “Resolution Authorizing Participation in the TexPool Investment Pools and Designating Authorized Representatives.” This resolution updates all authorized representatives, and because it is necessary to add additional authorized users, is required to be approved by the Board of Regents.

This action adds Don Dober and Luke Lybrand as authorized users, and removes Brenda Cates and Charla Friday as authorized users.

Financial Analysis/History:

This item has no anticipated financial impact.

Janet Waldron
Digitally signed by Janet Waldron
DN: cn=Janet Waldron, o=UNT System,
ou=Vice Chancellor for Finance,
email=janet.waldron@untsystem.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.19 13:59:11 -05'00'
Vice Chancellor for Finance

Legal Review:

This item has been reviewed by General Counsel.

Nancy S. Footer
Digitally signed by Nancy S. Footer
DN: cn=Nancy S. Footer, o=University of North Texas System,
ou=Office of General Counsel,
email=nancy.footer@untsystem.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.17 11:43:24 -05'00'
Vice Chancellor/General Counsel

Schedule: N/A

Recommendation:

It is recommended that the Board of Regents authorize and approve the following Board Order.

Recommended By:

James Mauldin

Associate Vice Chancellor for Treasury

Lee Jackson

Digitally signed by Lee Jackson
DN: cn=Lee Jackson, o=UNT System,
ou=Office of the Chancellor,
email=chancellor@untsystem.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.18 13:36:44 -05'00'

Chancellor

Attachments Filed Electronically:

- TexPool Resolution Authorizing Participation in the TexPool Investment Pools And Designating Authorized Representatives for University of North Texas
- TexPool Resolution Authorizing Participation in the TexPool Investment Pools And Designating Authorized Representatives for University of North Texas at Dallas



Board Order

Title: Approval of TexPool Resolutions Amending Authorized UNT System Representatives

At an official meeting of the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System properly posted and held on August 27-28, 2015, pursuant to a motion made by Regent _____ and seconded by Regent _____, the Board approved the motion presented below:

Whereas, TexPool requires Board of Regents approval of the “Resolution Authorizing Participation in the TexPool Investment Pools and Designating Authorized Representatives” to add an authorized representative,

Now, Therefore, The Board of Regents authorizes and approves the following:

1. Adoption of the attached TexPool Resolutions Authorizing Participation in the TexPool Investment Pools and Designating Authorized Representatives for both University of North Texas and University of North Texas at Dallas.

VOTE: _____ ayes _____ nays _____ abstentions

BOARD ACTION:

Attested By:

Approved By:

Rosemary R. Haggett, Secretary
Board of Regents

Brint Ryan, Chairman
Board of Regents



RESOLUTION AMENDING AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVES

WHEREAS, UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS 77383

(Participant Name & Location Number)

("Participant") is a local government of the State of Texas and is empowered to delegate to a public funds investment pool the authority to invest funds and to act as custodian of investments purchased with local investment funds; and

WHEREAS, it is in the best interest of the Participant to invest local funds in investments that provide for the preservation and safety of principal, liquidity, and yield consistent with the Public Funds Investment Act; and

WHEREAS, the Texas Local Government Investment Pool ("TexPool/ Texpool Prime"), a public funds investment pool, were created on behalf of entities whose investment objective in order of priority are preservation and safety of principal, liquidity, and yield consistent with the Public Funds Investment Act.

NOW THEREFORE, be it resolved as follows:

- A. That the individuals, whose signatures appear in this Resolution, are Authorized Representatives of the Participant and are each hereby authorized to transmit funds for investment in TexPool / TexPool Prime and are each further authorized to withdraw funds from time to time, to issue letters of instruction, and to take all other actions deemed necessary or appropriate for the investment of local funds.
- B. That an Authorized Representative of the Participant may be deleted by a written instrument signed by two remaining Authorized Representatives provided that the deleted Authorized Representative (1) is assigned job duties that no longer require access to the Participant's TexPool / TexPool Prime account or (2) is no longer employed by the Participant; and
- C. That the Participant may by Amending Resolution signed by the Participant add an Authorized Representative provided the additional Authorized Representative is an officer, employee, or agent of the Participant;


List the Authorized Representatives of the Participant. Any new individuals will be issued personal identification numbers to transact business with TexPool Participant Services.

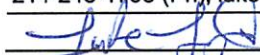
1. Name: James Mauldin Title: Assoc. Vice Chancellor for Treasury
 Phone/Fax/Email: 214-243-1768 phone; james.mauldin@untsystem.edu
 Signature: [Handwritten Signature]

2. Name: Kassie Grubbs Title: Accountant III
 Phone/Fax/Email: 940-369-8045 phone; 940-565-4913 fax; kassie.grubbs@unt.edu
 Signature: [Handwritten Signature]

ORIGINAL SIGNATURE AND DOCUMENT REQUIRED

TEX – REP

3. Name: Donald Dober Title: Director
Phone/Fax/Email: 940-565-4040 (P); donald.dober@untsystem.edu
Signature: 

4. Name: Luke Lybrand Title: Treasury Manager
Phone/Fax/Email: 214-243-1798 (Ph); luke.lybrand@untsystem.edu
Signature: 

List the name of the Authorized Representative listed above that will have primary responsibility for performing transactions and receiving confirmations and monthly statements under the Participation Agreement.

Name James Mauldin

In addition and at the option of the Participant, one additional Authorized Representative can be designated to perform only inquiry of selected information. This limited representative cannot perform transactions. If the Participant desires to designate a representative with inquiry rights only, complete the following information.

5. Name: Janet Waldron Title: Vice Chancellor for Finance
Phone/Fax/Email: 214-752-5547 phone; janet.waldron@untsystem.edu

D. That this Resolution and its authorization shall continue in full force and effect until amended or revoked by the Participant, and until TexPool Participant Services receives a copy of any such amendment or revocation. This Resolution is hereby introduced and adopted by the Participant at its regular/special meeting held on the 28th day August 2015, 20 .

Document is to be signed by your Board President, Mayor or County Judge and attested by your Board Secretary, City Secretary or County Clerk.

NAME OF PARTICIPANT: University of North Texas

SIGNED: _____
Signature
Brint Ryan
Printed Name
Chairman, UNT System Board of Regents
Title

ATTEST: _____
Signature
Rosemary R. Haggett
Printed Name
Secretary to the UNT System Board of Regents
Title

This document supersedes all prior Authorized Representative designations.

ORIGINAL SIGNATURE AND DOCUMENT REQUIRED

TEX – REP

TexPool Participant Services • Federated Investors Inc
1001 Texas Ave., Suite 1400 • Houston, TX 77002 • www.texpool.com • 1-866-839-7665



RESOLUTION AMENDING AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVES

WHEREAS, UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS DALLAS 79327

(Participant Name & Location Number)

("Participant") is a local government of the State of Texas and is empowered to delegate to a public funds investment pool the authority to invest funds and to act as custodian of investments purchased with local investment funds; and

WHEREAS, it is in the best interest of the Participant to invest local funds in investments that provide for the preservation and safety of principal, liquidity, and yield consistent with the Public Funds Investment Act; and

WHEREAS, the Texas Local Government Investment Pool ("TexPool/ Texpool Prime"), a public funds investment pool, were created on behalf of entities whose investment objective in order of priority are preservation and safety of principal, liquidity, and yield consistent with the Public Funds Investment Act.

NOW THEREFORE, be it resolved as follows:

- A. That the individuals, whose signatures appear in this Resolution, are Authorized Representatives of the Participant and are each hereby authorized to transmit funds for investment in TexPool / TexPool Prime and are each further authorized to withdraw funds from time to time, to issue letters of instruction, and to take all other actions deemed necessary or appropriate for the investment of local funds.
- B. That an Authorized Representative of the Participant may be deleted by a written instrument signed by two remaining Authorized Representatives provided that the deleted Authorized Representative (1) is assigned job duties that no longer require access to the Participant's TexPool / TexPool Prime account or (2) is no longer employed by the Participant; and
- C. That the Participant may by Amending Resolution signed by the Participant add an Authorized Representative provided the additional Authorized Representative is an officer, employee, or agent of the Participant;


List the Authorized Representatives of the Participant. Any new individuals will be issued personal identification numbers to transact business with TexPool Participant Services.

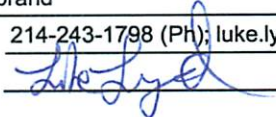
1. Name: James Mauldin Title: Assoc. Vice Chancellor for Treasury
 Phone/Fax/Email: 214-243-1768 phone; james.mauldin@untsystem.edu
 Signature:

2. Name: Kassie Grubbs Title: Accountant III
 Phone/Fax/Email: 940-369-8045 phone; 940-565-4913 fax; kassie.grubbs@unt.edu
 Signature:

ORIGINAL SIGNATURE AND DOCUMENT REQUIRED

TEX - REP

3. Name: Donald Dober Title: Director
Phone/Fax/Email: 940-565-4040 (P); donald.dober@untsystem.edu
Signature: 

4. Name: Luke Lybrand Title: Treasury Manager
Phone/Fax/Email: 214-243-1798 (Ph); luke.lybrand@untsystem.edu
Signature: 

List the name of the Authorized Representative listed above that will have primary responsibility for performing transactions and receiving confirmations and monthly statements under the Participation Agreement.

Name James Mauldin

In addition and at the option of the Participant, one additional Authorized Representative can be designated to perform only inquiry of selected information. This limited representative cannot perform transactions. If the Participant desires to designate a representative with inquiry rights only, complete the following information.

5. Name: Janet Waldron Title: Vice Chancellor for Finance
Phone/Fax/Email: 214-752-5547 phone; janet.waldron@untsystem.edu

D. That this Resolution and its authorization shall continue in full force and effect until amended or revoked by the Participant, and until TexPool Participant Services receives a copy of any such amendment or revocation. This Resolution is hereby introduced and adopted by the Participant at its regular/special meeting held on the 28th day August 2015, 20 .

Document is to be signed by your Board President, Mayor or County Judge and attested by your Board Secretary, City Secretary or County Clerk.

NAME OF PARTICIPANT: University of North Texas at Dallas

SIGNED: _____
Signature
Brint Ryan
Printed Name
Chairman, UNT System Board of Regents
Title

ATTEST: _____
Signature
Rosemary R. Haggett
Printed Name
Secretary to the UNT System Board of Regents
Title

This document supersedes all prior Authorized Representative designations.

ORIGINAL SIGNATURE AND DOCUMENT REQUIRED

TEX – REP

TexPool Participant Services • Federated Investors Inc
1001 Texas Ave., Suite 1400 • Houston, TX 77002 • www.texpool.com • 1-866-839-7665



Board Briefing

Committee: Consent

Date Filed: July 17, 2015

Title: Resolution Declaring Intention to Reimburse Certain Expenditures with Proceeds from Debt

Background:

For the University of North Texas System (the “System”) to proceed with the design, planning, acquisition and/or construction of various capital projects, costs (not to exceed \$400,000,000) will be incurred prior to the issuance of debt obligations, or establishment of other funding mechanisms, to finance the projects.

It is intended that the System reimburse itself for such payments through the issuance of debt obligations, or other funding mechanisms, to finance the projects, as permitted by law.

Financial Analysis/History:

The proposed projects intended for reimbursement are the projects listed on the UNTS Capital Improvement Plan for Fiscal Year 2016 and described as being debt financed. Projects may change in scope and cost.

Janet Waldron
Digitally signed by Janet Waldron
DN: cn=Janet Waldron, o=UNT System, ou=Vice
Chancellor for Finance,
email=janet.waldron@untsystem.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.19 14:00:25 -0500
Vice Chancellor for Finance

Legal Review:

This item has been reviewed by General Counsel.

Nancy S. Footer
Digitally signed by Nancy S. Footer
DN: cn=Nancy S. Footer, o=University of North Texas
System, ou=Office of General Counsel,
email=nancy.footer@untsystem.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.17 11:44:53 -0500
Vice Chancellor/General Counsel

Schedule: N/A

Recommendation:


It is recommended that the Board of Regents authorize UNT System institutions to reimburse themselves for costs (not to exceed \$400,000,000) incurred prior to the issuance of debt obligations or other method of project financing.

Recommended By:

Janet Waldron

Vice Chancellor for Finance

Lee
Jackson



Digitally signed by Lee Jackson
DN: cn=Lee Jackson, o=UNT System,
ou=Office of the Chancellor,
email=chancellor@untsystem.edu,
c=US
Date: 2015.08.18 13:38:18 -05'00'

Chancellor



Board Order

Title: Resolution Declaring Intention to Reimburse Certain Expenditures with Proceeds from Debt

At an official meeting of the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System properly posted and held on August 27-28, 2015, pursuant to a motion made by Regent _____ and seconded by Regent _____, the Board approved the motion presented below:

Whereas, the Board of Regents (the “Board”) of the University of North Texas System (the “System”) is an agency of the State of Texas, and

Whereas, the System expects to pay expenditures in connection with the design, planning, acquisition and construction of the projects described as being debt financed in the UNTS Capital Improvement Plan for Fiscal Year 2016 (collectively, the “Project”) prior to the issuance of obligations by the System in connection with the financing of the Project from available funds, and

Whereas, the System finds, considers, and declares that the reimbursement of the System for the payment of such expenditures will be appropriate and consistent with the lawful objectives of the System and, as such, chooses to declare its intention, in accordance with the provisions of Section 1.150-2 of the Treasury Regulations, to reimburse itself for such payments at such time as it issues obligations to finance the Project,

Now, Therefore, The Board of Regents authorizes and approves the following:

1. The System reasonably expects it will incur debt, as one or more series of obligations, with an aggregate maximum principal amount not to exceed \$400,000,000, for the purpose of paying the aggregate costs of the Project.
2. All costs to be reimbursed pursuant hereto will be capital expenditures. No-tax exempt obligations will be issued by the System in furtherance of this Statement after a date which is later than 18 months after the later of (1) the date the expenditures are paid or (2) the date on which the property, with respect to which such expenditures were made, is placed in service
3. The foregoing notwithstanding, no tax-exempt obligation will be issued pursuant to this Statement more than three years after the date any expenditure which is to be reimbursed is paid.

VOTE: _____ ayes _____ nays _____ abstentions

BOARD ACTION:

Attested By:

Approved By:

Rosemary R. Haggett, Secretary
Board of Regents

Brint Ryan, Chairman
Board of Regents



Board Briefing

Committee: Consent

Date Filed: July 17, 2015

Title: Adoption of Revisions to Regents Rule 09.200, *Naming Opportunities*

Background:

At the February 16, 2012, Board of Regents meeting, a Board Briefing was present to the Board proposing Revisions to Regents Rule 09.200, *Naming Opportunities*. Upon presentation in open meeting and upon motion and second, the Board approved revisions to and adoption of Regents Rule 09.200. A copy of the prior Board Briefing and Board Order 2012-15 is attached to this Board Briefing.

Recently, it was discovered that the copy of the proposed revision to Regents Rule 09.200 attached to the Board Order 2012-15 was incorrect and did not include revisions as developed by system and institutional advancement officers and as intended to be proposed to the Board for adoption.

This Board item is presented to the Board of Regents to correct that mistake. A copy of Regents Rule 09.200 showing the revisions as they were originally intended to be proposed is attached hereto, along with a copy of Regents Rule 09.200 showing the final text if the proposed revisions are adopted.

Financial Analysis/History:

The adoption of revisions to Regents Rule 09.200 has no direct financial implication.

Janet Waldron

Digitally signed by Janet Waldron
DN: cn=Janet Waldron, o=UNT System, ou=Vice
Chancellor for Finance,
email=janet.waldron@untsystem.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.19 14:01:56 -0500

Vice Chancellor for Finance

Legal Review:

This item has been reviewed by General Counsel.

Nancy S. Footer

Digitally signed by Nancy S. Footer
DN: cn=Nancy S. Footer, o=University of North Texas
System, ou=Office of General Counsel,
email=nancy.footer@untsystem.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.17 12:14:48 -0500

Vice Chancellor/General Counsel

Schedule:

Regents Rule 09.200, *Naming Opportunities*, as revised, will be effective upon approval by the Board.

Recommendation:

It is recommended that the Board adopt Regents Rule 09.200, *Naming Opportunities*, as revised, and as set forth in the attachment.

Recommended By:

Lee
Jackson



Digitally signed by Lee Jackson
DN: cn=Lee Jackson, o=UNT System,
ou=Office of the Chancellor,
email=chancellor@untsystem.edu,
c=US
Date: 2015.08.18 13:39:00 -05'00'

Chancellor

Attachments Filed Electronically:

- Board Order 2012-15
- Regents Rule 09.200 (redline)
- Regents Rule 09.200 (clean)



Board Order

Title: Adoption of Revisions to Regents Rule 09.200, Naming Opportunities

At an official meeting of the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System properly posted and held on August 27-28, 2015, pursuant to a motion made by Regent _____ and seconded by Regent _____, the Board approved the motion presented below:

Whereas, adoption of revisions to Regents Rules 09.200, Naming Opportunities, are necessary in order to distinguish this Regents Rule from Regents Rule 11.900,

Now, Therefore, The Board of Regents authorizes and approves the following:

1. Adoption of revisions to Regents Rule 09.200, Naming Opportunities, of the University of North Texas System Rules of the Board of Regents as set forth in the attachment to this item.
-

VOTE: _____ ayes _____ nays _____ abstentions

BOARD ACTION:

Attested By:

Approved By:

Rosemary R. Haggett, Secretary
Board of Regents

Brint Ryan, Chairman
Board of Regents



Board Briefing

Committee: Finance

Date Filed: January 7, 2012

Title: Adoption of Revisions to Regents Rule 09.200, Naming Opportunities

Background:

Revisions to Regents Rule 09.200, *Naming Opportunities*, are recommended for adoption by the Board of Regents in order to clarify rights and approval requirements for all types of namings associated with the University of North Texas System and its institutions. This Regents Rule was originally adopted by the Board on November 15, 2007, and established requirements related to gift-related namings and honorific namings. However, as currently written, the Rule is silent as to naming authority and requirements for namings that are neither gift-related nor bestowed as an honorific. The adoption of revisions to this Regents Rule will provide guidance as to the manner in which names are bestowed under all circumstances and shall assure consistency in the naming of property, programs and academic positions.

The Board has the authority to adopt and revise Regents Rule 09.200 under Texas Education Code §105.101, which grants to the Board the power to adopt rules and policies for the administration of the Board's powers and duties.

Financial Analysis/History:

The adoption of revisions to Regents Rule 09.200 has no direct financial implication.

Terry Pankratz
Digitally signed by Terry Pankratz
DN: cn=Terry Pankratz, o=UNT System,
ou=Vice Chancellor for Finance,
email=Terry.Pankratz@UNT.edu, c=US
Date: 2012.02.08 16:13:07 -0500
Vice Chancellor for Finance

Legal Review:

This item has been reviewed by General Counsel.

Nancy S. Footer
Digitally signed by Nancy S. Footer
DN: cn=Nancy S. Footer, o=UNT System, ou=CGC,
email=nancy.footer@untsystem.edu, c=US
Date: 2012.02.08 13:37:06 -0500
Vice Chancellor/General Counsel

Schedule:

Regents Rule 09.200, *Naming Opportunities*, as revised, will be effective upon approval by the Board.

Recommendation:

It is recommended that the Board adopt Regents Rule 09.200, *Naming Opportunities*, as revised, and as set forth in the attachment.

Recommended By:

Lee
Jackson

Digitally signed by Lee Jackson
DN: cn=Lee Jackson, o=UNT
System, ou=Chancellor's Office,
email=chancellor@unt.edu, c=US
Date: 2012.09.15.11:07:00-0600

Attachment Filed Electronically:

Regents Rule 09.200, Naming of Property, Programs and Academic Positions REDLINE
Regents Rule 09.200, Naming of Property, Programs and Academic Positions



UNT | SYSTEM

Board Order

Title: Adoption of Revisions to Regents Rule 09.200, *Naming Opportunities*

At an official meeting of the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System properly posted and held on February 16, 2012, pursuant to a motion made by Regent Steve Mitchell and seconded by Regent Brint Ryan, the Board approved the motion presented below:

Whereas, adoption of revisions to Regents Rule 09.200, *Naming Opportunities*, are necessary in order to distinguish this Regents Rule from the newly created Regents Rule 11.900,

Now, Therefore, The Board of Regents authorizes and approves the following:

1. Adoption of revisions to Regents Rule 09.200, *Naming Opportunities*, of the University of North Texas System Rules of the Board of Regents as set forth in the attachment to this item.
-

VOTE: 9 ayes 0 nays abstentions


BOARD ACTION:

Attested By:



Julia A. Boyce, Secretary
Board of Regents

Approved By:



Jack Wall, Chairman
Board of Regents

09.200 Naming of Property, Programs and Academic Positions
Opportunities

09.201 Purpose. The naming of property, programs and academic positions of the System, System Administration or an Institution is an important responsibility. A naming should always comport with the purpose and mission of the System and its Institutions. A naming should also reflect the values of the Board of Regents. Gift-related n
Naming opportunities and honorific namings exist to recognize the dedication, accomplishment, or generosity of extraordinary individuals and entities whose support is valuable to the mission and programs of the System, the System Administration, and the Institutions. By these Regents Rules, the Board of Regents establishes consistent definitions, minimum standards, and general procedures to guide staff and donors in discussing
the discussion of namings and naming opportunities.

09.202 TypesCategories of Naming.

1. Standard Naming. A standard naming is any naming of property, programs or academic position of the System, System Administration or an Institution other than gift-related, honorific or corporate namings.

2. Gift-Related Naming. A gift-related naming occurs when a donor makes a tax deductible contribution to the System, the System Administration, or an Institution and is recognized by a naming.

32. Honorific Naming. An honorific naming may be bestowed in recognition of the dedication or meritorious contribution of a person. A person being recognized by an honorific naming must have exhibited values consistent with the mission and vision of the System, the System Administration, and the Institutions, have an established relationship with the System, the System Administration, or an

Institution, and have contributed measurably to the good of society. The process by which an individual is considered for an honorific naming shall be established by the Chancellor and the Presidents. Board approval is required for all honorific namings.

4. Corporate Naming. A corporate naming includes the naming of any property, program or academic position after a corporate or other business-oriented entity. A corporate naming requires an agreement to be entered into with the corporation and the System, System Administration or Institution in accordance with these Regents Rules and Regents Rule 03.900. A corporate naming may be related to a gift agreement, in which case it will meet all of the requirements for both a corporate naming and gift-related naming as set forth in these Regents Rules. A corporate naming also may be related to a sponsorship agreement, in which case naming rights shall be for a specific time period and the value to be received for such naming rights shall be set forth in the agreement.

09.203 Naming Opportunities and Necessary Approvals.

1. Honorific Namings. Board approval is required for all honorific namings.
2. Buildings and Other Major Facilities. For all types of namings, the nNaming of buildings and other major facilities, such as stadiums, wings of buildings, large auditoriums, concert halls, and clinics, must be approved by the Board. A gift-related naming will consider the value, visibility, improvements, and marketability of the location to be named, and will be based on a minimum donation valued at 33% or more between 33% and 50% of the original construction, renovation, or current value of the property.
2. Areas within Buildings and Other Major Facilities. For all types of namings, the nNaming of areas within buildings and other major facilities such as, but not limited to, atriums, specific rooms, lecture

halls, laboratories, and workshops, must be approved by the Board when the current value of the area is \$1,000,000 or more or the gift associated with the naming is \$5,000,000 or more. A gift-related naming will consider the value, visibility, improvements, and marketability of the location to be named, and will be based on a minimum donation valued between at 33% or more and 50% of the original construction, renovation, or current value of the property.

3. Grounds, Outdoor Renovations, Gardens, Trees, and Benches. For all types of namings, the nNaming of grounds, outdoor renovations, gardens, trees, and benches must be approved by the Board when the current value of the area or item to be named is \$1,000,000 or more or the gift associated with the naming is \$5,000,000 or more. A gift-related naming will consider the value, visibility, improvements, and marketability of the location to be named, and will be based on a minimum donation valued between at 33% or more and 50% of the original construction, renovation, or current value of the property.
4. Streets. For all types of namings, tThe naming of all streets located on the campus of an Institution or on a property owned by the System must be approved by the Board. The naming of a street is a rare occurrence for which there is not an established gift requirement.
5. Real Property. For all types of naming, the nNaming of real property must be approved by the Board. Real property given to the System, the System Administration, or an Institution may be named in consideration of the gift of the donor's entire interest in the property.
6. Programs, Institutes, Centers, and Other Organizations. For all types of namings, the nNaming of programs, institutes, centers, and other entities must be approved by the Board, if the currentash value of the to be named is \$1,000,000 or more or if of the related gift is \$5,000,000 or more.

7. Colleges and Schools. For all types of namings, the
nNaming of colleges and schools must be approved by the Board.
8. Academic Positions. For gift-related namings, the
nNaming of academic positions must be approved by the Board if the cash value of the related gift is \$5,000,000 or more. For corporate namings involving a sponsorship agreement, the naming of academic positions must be approved by the Board if the value of the agreement is \$1,000,000 or more.
9. Miscellaneous Naming Opportunities. Naming opportunities that are not otherwise set forth in this Regents Rule must be approved by the Board if they relate to an item with a current value of \$1,000,000 or more, a contract with a value of \$1,000,000 or more or the cash value of athe related gift is \$5,000,000 or more.

09.204 General Provisions.

1. Reciprocity. A gift-related naming opportunity requires that the gift amount must be reasonably related to the facility, place, position, or item being named.
2. Policy Requirements. The System Administration and each Institution shall adopt policies and procedures that are consistent with these Regents Rules, including such detailed guidelines, minimum standards, and deliberative processes regarding naming opportunities as are appropriate for the System Administration or the Institution.
3. Determination of Current Value. For the purposes of these Regents Rules, the current value of buildings and other major facilities and of donated real property shall be determined by the System. In all other circumstances, current value shall be determined under these Regents Rules by the System Administration for a naming opportunities related to the System Administration or the System

and by each Institution for a naming opportunities related to the Institutions.

4. Donor Recognition. The designation of a name shall not be publicly announced until final approval has been obtained as required under these Regents Rules and applicable System Administration and Institution policies. Further, for a gift-related naming, thea naming shall not be officially implemented until donor shall not be publicly recognized in regard to a naming until the System, the System Administration, or the Institution has received at least 25% of any gift related to the naming.
5. Gifts of Monies, Securities, Real Estate, Personal Property, and Other Types of Gifts. In the event a naming requires Board approval, the Board shall be informed of the manner in which the gift is intended to be made, and the Board shall determine whether it is in the best interest of the System, the System Administration, or an Institution to accept or reject the gift. In all other circumstances, the Board delegates to the Chancellor on behalf of the System Administration and the System and to the President of each Institution the power to allow various types of gift arrangements other than monies, securities, real estate, and personal property to be gifted in consideration of a naming. These arrangements may include, but are not limited to, charitable trusts, charitable gift annuities, bargain sales, life estate gifts, life insurance, irrevocable beneficiary designations, and gifts of less than the entire interest in property.
6. Duration of a Naming. A naming in recognition of a gift shall be for the life of the building, other facility, program or endowment, or item being named unless otherwise agreed to in the gift agreement. A corporate naming provided for in a sponsorship agreement shall be for a specific time period as provided in the agreement.
7. Corporate Namings. A corporate naming must be in accordance with these Regents Rules and the requirements of Texas Education Code § 51.923.

Certain restrictions may also apply to any proposed corporate naming of a facility financed with the proceeds of tax-exempt bonds and must be reviewed by the Office of General Counsel prior to approval.

8. Fundraising, Development Campaigns, and Marketing of Naming Opportunities. All fundraising and development campaign efforts related to gift-related naming opportunities and the marketing of naming opportunities must be coordinated with the Chancellor for the System Administration and the System and with the President for each Institution. The Chancellor for the System Administration and the System and the President for each Institution shall be responsible for obtaining required approval related to namings. The Chancellor and the Presidents may delegate responsibilities for coordination of fundraising and development campaign efforts and marketing efforts to secure gifts related to naming opportunities.
9. Delegation. The Chancellor and the Institution Presidents may approve namings that do not require Board approval.

09.205 Exceptions.

1. When in the best interest of the System, the System Administration, or an Institution, the Board reserves the power to grant namings at its discretion and grant exceptions to System, System Administration, or Institution policies regarding namings and naming opportunities.
2. The Board delegates to the Chancellor for the System and the System Administration and to the Presidents for their respective Institutions the authority to grant exceptions to policies regarding namings when Board approval is not otherwise required and the exception is in the best interest of the System, the System Administration, or an Institution.

Adopted: November 15, 2007
Effective: November 15, 2007
Revised:

09.200 Naming of Property, Programs and Academic Positions

09.201 Purpose. The naming of property, programs and academic positions of the System, System Administration or an Institution is an important responsibility. A naming should always comport with the purpose and mission of the System and its Institutions. A naming should also reflect the values of the Board of Regents. Gift-related naming opportunities and honorific namings exist to recognize the dedication, accomplishment, or generosity of extraordinary individuals and entities whose support is valuable to the mission and programs of the System, the System Administration, and the Institutions. By these Regents Rules, the Board of Regents establishes consistent definitions, minimum standards, and general procedures to guide the discussion of namings and naming opportunities.

09.202 Types of Naming.

1. Standard Naming. A standard naming is any naming of property, programs or academic position of the System, System Administration or an Institution other than gift-related, honorific or corporate namings.
2. Gift-Related Naming. A gift-related naming occurs when a donor makes a tax deductible contribution to the System, the System Administration, or an Institution and is recognized by a naming.
3. Honorific Naming. An honorific naming may be bestowed in recognition of the dedication or meritorious contribution of a person. A person being recognized by an honorific naming must have exhibited values consistent with the mission and vision of the System, the System Administration, and the Institution, have an established relationship with the System, the System Administration, or an Institution, and have contributed measurably to the good of society. The process by which an individual

is considered for an honorific naming shall be established by the Chancellor and the Presidents.

4. Corporate Naming. A corporate naming includes the naming of any property, program or academic position after a corporate or other business-oriented entity. A corporate naming requires an agreement to be entered into with the corporation and the System, System Administration or Institution in accordance with these Regents Rules and Regents Rule 03.900. A corporate naming may be related to a gift agreement, in which case it will meet all of the requirements for both a corporate naming and gift-related naming as set forth in these Regents Rules. A corporate naming also may be related to a sponsorship agreement, in which case naming rights shall be for a specific time period and the value to be received for such naming rights shall be set forth in the agreement.

09.203

Naming Opportunities and Necessary Approvals.

1. Honorific Namings. Board approval is required for all honorific namings.
2. Buildings and Other Major Facilities. For all types of namings, the naming of buildings and other major facilities, such as stadiums, wings of buildings, large auditoriums, concert halls, and clinics, must be approved by the Board. A gift-related naming will consider the value, visibility, improvements, and marketability of the location to be named.
3. Areas within Buildings and Other Major Facilities. For all types of namings, the naming of areas within buildings and other major facilities such as, but not limited to, atriums, specific rooms, lecture halls, laboratories, and workshops, must be approved by the Board when the current value of the area is \$1,000,000 or more or the gift associated with the naming is \$5,000,000 or more. A gift-related naming will consider the value, visibility, improvements, and marketability of the location to be named.

4. Grounds, Outdoor Renovations, Gardens, Trees, and Benches. For all types of namings, the naming of grounds, outdoor renovations, gardens, trees, and benches must be approved by the Board when the current value of the area or item to be named is \$1,000,000 or more or the gift associated with the naming is \$5,000,000 or more. A gift-related naming will consider the value, visibility, improvements, and marketability of the location to be named.
5. Streets. For all types of namings, the naming of all streets located on the campus of an Institution or on a property owned by the System must be approved by the Board. The naming of a street is a rare occurrence for which there is not an established gift requirement.
6. Real Property. For all types of naming, the naming of real property must be approved by the Board. Real property given to the System, the System Administration, or an Institution may be named in consideration of the gift of the donor's entire interest in the property.
7. Programs, Institutes, Centers, and Other Organizations. For all types of namings, the naming of programs, institutes, centers, and other entities must be approved by the Board.
8. Colleges and Schools. For all types of namings, the naming of colleges and schools must be approved by the Board.
9. Academic Positions. For gift-related namings, the naming of academic positions must be approved by the Board if the cash value of the related gift is \$5,000,000 or more. For corporate namings involving a sponsorship agreement, the naming of academic positions must be approved by the Board if the value of the agreement is \$1,000,000 or more.
10. Miscellaneous Naming Opportunities. Naming opportunities that are not otherwise set forth in this Regents Rule must be approved by the Board if they relate to an item with a current value of \$1,000,000

or more, a contract with a value of \$1,000,000 or more or the cash value of a related gift is \$5,000,000 or more.

09.204 General Provisions.

1. Reciprocity. A gift-related naming opportunity requires that the gift amount must be reasonably related to the facility, place, position, or item being named.
2. Policy Requirements. The System Administration and each Institution shall adopt policies and procedures that are consistent with these Regents Rules, including such detailed guidelines, minimum standards, and deliberative processes regarding naming opportunities as are appropriate for the System Administration or the Institution.
3. Determination of Current Value. For the purposes of these Regents Rules, the current value of buildings and other major facilities and of donated real property shall be determined by the System. In all other circumstances, current value shall be determined under these Regents Rules by the System Administration for a naming related to the System Administration or the System and by each Institution for a naming related to the Institutions.
4. Donor Recognition. The designation of a name shall not be publicly announced until final approval has been obtained as required under these Regents Rules and applicable System Administration and Institution policies.
5. Gifts of Monies, Securities, Real Estate, Personal Property, and Other Types of Gifts. In the event a naming requires Board approval, the Board shall be informed of the manner in which the gift is intended to be made, and the Board shall determine whether it is in the best interest of the System, the System Administration, or an Institution to accept or reject the gift. In all other circumstances, the Board delegates to the Chancellor on behalf of the System Administration and the System and to the President of each Institution the power to allow various types

of gift arrangements other than monies, securities, real estate, and personal property to be gifted in consideration of a naming. These arrangements may include, but are not limited to, charitable trusts, charitable gift annuities, bargain sales, life estate gifts, life insurance, irrevocable beneficiary designations, and gifts of less than the entire interest in property.

6. Duration of a Naming. A naming in recognition of a gift shall be for the life of the building, other facility, program or endowment, or item being named unless otherwise agreed to in the gift agreement. A corporate naming provided for in a sponsorship agreement shall be for a specific time period as provided in the agreement.
7. Corporate Namings. A corporate naming must be in accordance with these Regents Rules and the requirements of Texas Education Code § 51.923. Certain restrictions may also apply to any proposed corporate naming of a facility financed with the proceeds of tax-exempt bonds and must be reviewed by the Office of General Counsel prior to approval.
8. Fundraising, Development Campaigns, and Marketing of Naming Opportunities. All fundraising and development campaign efforts related to gift-related naming opportunities and the marketing of naming opportunities must be coordinated with the Chancellor for the System Administration and the System and with the President for each Institution. The Chancellor for the System Administration and the System and the President for each Institution shall be responsible for obtaining required approval related to namings. The Chancellor and the Presidents may delegate responsibilities for coordination of fundraising and development campaign efforts and marketing efforts related to naming opportunities.
9. Delegation. The Chancellor and the Institution Presidents may approve namings that do not require Board approval.

09.205 Exceptions.

1. When in the best interest of the System, the System Administration, or an Institution, the Board reserves the power to grant namings at its discretion and grant exceptions to System, System Administration, or Institution policies regarding namings and naming opportunities.

2. The Board delegates to the Chancellor for the System and the System Administration and to the Presidents for their respective Institutions the authority to grant exceptions to policies regarding namings when Board approval is not otherwise required and the exception is in the best interest of the System, the System Administration, or an Institution.

Adopted: November 15, 2007
Effective: November 15, 2007
Revised:

09.200 Naming ~~Opportunities~~ of Property, Programs and Academic Positions

~~09.201~~ ~~Purpose. Naming opportunities~~

~~09.201~~ ~~Purpose. The naming of property, programs and academic positions of the System, System Administration or an Institution is an important responsibility. A naming should always comport with the purpose and mission of the System and its Institutions. A naming should also reflect the values of the Board of Regents. Gift-related naming opportunities and honorific namings exist to recognize the dedication, accomplishment, or generosity of extraordinary individuals and entities whose support is valuable to the mission and programs of the System, the System Administration, and the Institutions. By these Regents Rules, the Board of Regents establishes consistent definitions, minimum standards, and general procedures to guide staff the discussion of namings and donors in discussing naming opportunities.~~

09.202 ~~Categories~~ Types of Naming.

1. ~~Standard Naming. A standard naming is any naming of property, programs or academic position of the System, System Administration or an Institution other than gift-related, honorific or corporate namings.~~
2. ~~Gift-Related Naming. A gift-related naming occurs when a donor makes a tax deductible contribution to the System, the System Administration, or an Institution and is recognized by a naming.~~
23. ~~Honorific Naming. An honorific naming may be bestowed in recognition of the dedication or meritorious contribution of a person. A person being recognized by an honorific naming must have exhibited values consistent with the mission and vision of the System, the System Administration, and the Institutions Institution, have an established relationship with the System, the System Administration, or an Institution, and have~~

contributed measurably to the good of society. The process by which an individual is considered for an honorific naming shall be established by the Chancellor and the ~~Institution~~ Presidents. ~~Board approval is required for all honorific namings.~~

~~4. Corporate Naming. A corporate naming includes the naming of any property, program or academic position after a corporate or other business-oriented entity. A corporate naming requires an agreement to be entered into with the corporation and the System, System Administration or Institution in accordance with these Regents Rules and Regents Rule 03.900. A corporate naming may be related to a gift agreement, in which case it will meet all of the requirements for both a corporate naming and gift-related naming as set forth in these Regents Rules. A corporate naming also may be related to a sponsorship agreement, in which case naming rights shall be for a specific time period and the value to be received for such naming rights shall be set forth in the agreement.~~

09.203 Naming Opportunities and Necessary Approvals.

1. ~~Honorific Namings. Board approval is required for all honorific namings.~~

~~2. Buildings and Other Major Facilities. NamingFor all types of namings, the naming of buildings and other major facilities, such as stadiums, wings of buildings, large auditoriums, concert halls, and clinics, must be approved by the Board. A gift-related naming will consider the value, visibility, improvements, and marketability of the location and willto be based on a minimum donation valued between 33% and 50% of the original construction, renovation, or current value of the propertynamed.~~

~~23. Areas within Buildings and Other Major Facilities. NamingFor all types of namings, the naming of areas within buildings and other major facilities such as, but not limited to, atriums, specific rooms, lecture halls, laboratories, and workshops, must be approved by the Board when the current value of the area is \$1,000,000 or more or the gift associated~~

with the naming is \$5,000,000 or more. A gift-related naming will consider the value, visibility, improvements, and marketability of the location ~~and will to be based on a minimum donation valued between 33% and 50% of the original construction, renovation, or current value of the property named.~~

~~34.~~ Grounds, Outdoor Renovations, Gardens, Trees, and Benches. ~~Naming~~For all types of namings, the naming of grounds, outdoor renovations, gardens, trees, and benches must be approved by the Board when the current value of the area or item to be named is \$1,000,000 or more or the gift associated with the naming is \$5,000,000 or more. A gift-related naming will consider the value, visibility, improvements, and marketability of the location ~~and will be based on a minimum donation valued between 33% and 50% of the original construction, renovation, or current value of the property to be named.~~

~~45.~~ Streets. ~~The~~For all types of namings, the naming of all streets located on the campus of an Institution or on a property owned by the System must be approved by the Board. The naming of a street is a rare occurrence for which there is not an established gift requirement.

~~56.~~ Real Property. ~~Naming~~For all types of naming, the naming of real property must be approved by the Board. Real property given to the System, the System Administration, or an Institution may be named in consideration of the gift of the donor's entire interest in the property.

~~67.~~ Programs, Institutes, Centers, and Other Organizations. ~~Naming~~For all types of namings, the naming of programs, institutes, centers, and other entities must be approved by the Board ~~if the cash value of the related gift is \$5,000,000 or more.~~

~~7.~~

~~8.~~ Colleges and Schools. ~~Naming~~For all types of namings, the naming of colleges and schools must be approved by the Board.

89. Academic Positions. ~~NamingFor~~ gift-related namings, the naming of academic positions must be approved by the Board if the cash value of the related gift is \$5,000,000 or more. For corporate namings involving a sponsorship agreement, the naming of academic positions must be approved by the Board if the value of the agreement is \$1,000,000 or more.

910. Miscellaneous Naming Opportunities. Naming opportunities that are not otherwise set forth in this Regents Rule must be approved by the Board if ~~the cash value of the~~ they relate to an item with a current value of \$1,000,000 or more, a contract with a value of \$1,000,000 or more or the cash value of a related gift is \$5,000,000 or more.

09.204 ~~09.204~~ General Provisions.

1. Reciprocity. A gift-related naming opportunity requires that the gift amount must be reasonably related to the facility, place, position, or item being named.
2. Policy Requirements. The System Administration and each Institution shall adopt policies and procedures that are consistent with these Regents Rules, including such detailed guidelines, minimum standards, and deliberative processes regarding naming opportunities as are appropriate for the System Administration or the Institution.
3. Determination of Current Value. For the purposes of these Regents Rules, the current value of buildings and other major facilities and of donated real property shall be determined by the System. In all other circumstances, current value shall be determined under these Regents Rules by the System Administration for a naming ~~opportunities~~ related to the System Administration or the System and by ~~the applicable~~ each Institution for a naming ~~opportunities~~ related to the ~~Institution~~ Institutions.
4. Donor Recognition. The designation of a name shall not be publicly announced until final approval has been obtained as required under these Regents

Formatted: Outline numbered + Level: 2 + Numbering Style: 1, 2, 3, ... + Start at: 204 + Alignment: Left + Aligned at: 1" + Indent at: 1.46"

Rules and applicable System Administration and Institution ~~policy. Further, a donor shall not be publicly recognized in regard to a naming until the System, System Administration or Institution has received at least 25% of any gift related to the naming policies.~~

5. Gifts of Monies, Securities, Real Estate, Personal Property, and Other Types of Gifts. In the event a naming requires Board approval, the Board shall be informed of the manner in which the gift is intended to be made, and the Board shall determine whether it is in the best interest of the System, ~~the~~ System Administration, or an Institution to accept or reject the gift. In all other circumstances, the Board delegates to the Chancellor on behalf of the System Administration and ~~the~~ System and to the President of each Institution ~~or to their designees~~ the power to allow various types of gift arrangements other than monies, securities, real estate, and personal property to be gifted in consideration of a naming. These arrangements may include, but are not limited to, charitable trusts, charitable gift annuities, bargain sales, life estate gifts, life insurance, irrevocable beneficiary designations, and gifts of less than the entire interest in property.
6. Duration of a Naming. A naming in recognition of a gift shall be for the life of the building, other facility, program or endowment, or item being named unless otherwise agreed to in the gift agreement. A corporate naming provided for in a sponsorship agreement shall be for a specific time period as provided in the agreement.
7. Corporate Namings. A corporate naming must be in accordance with these Regents Rules and the requirements of Texas Education Code § 51.923. Certain restrictions may also apply to any proposed corporate naming of a facility financed with the proceeds of tax-exempt bonds and must be reviewed by the Office of General Counsel prior to approval.
8. Fundraising, Development Campaigns, and Marketing of Naming Opportunities. All

fundraising and development campaign efforts related to gift-related naming opportunities and the marketing of naming opportunities must be coordinated with the Chancellor ~~or the Chancellor's designee~~ for the System Administration and the System and with the President for each Institution. The Chancellor ~~or the Chancellor's designee~~ for the System Administration and the System and the President for each Institution shall be responsible for obtaining required approval related to namings. The Chancellor and the Presidents may delegate responsibilities for coordination of fundraising and development campaign efforts ~~to secure gifts and marketing efforts~~ related to naming opportunities.

9. Delegation. The Chancellor and the Institution Presidents may approve namings that do not require Board approval.

09.205 Exceptions.

1. When in the best interest of the System, the System Administration, or an Institution, the Board reserves the power to grant namings at its discretion and grant exceptions to System, System Administration, or Institution policies regarding namings and naming opportunities.
2. The Board delegates to the Chancellor for the System and the System Administration and to the Presidents for their respective Institutions the authority to grant exceptions to policies regarding namings when Board approval ~~would~~is not otherwise ~~be~~required and the exception is in the best interest of the System, the System Administration, or an Institution.

Adopted: November 15, 2007
Effective: November 15, 2007
Revised:

Formatted: Normal

09.200 Naming of Property, Programs and Academic Positions

09.201 Purpose. The naming of property, programs and academic positions of the System, System Administration or an Institution is an important responsibility. A naming should always comport with the purpose and mission of the System and its Institutions. A naming should also reflect the values of the Board of Regents. Gift-related naming opportunities and honorific namings exist to recognize the dedication, accomplishment, or generosity of extraordinary individuals and entities whose support is valuable to the mission and programs of the System, the System Administration, and the Institutions. By these Regents Rules, the Board of Regents establishes consistent definitions, minimum standards, and general procedures to guide the discussion of namings and naming opportunities.

09.202 Types of Naming.

1. Standard Naming. A standard naming is any naming of property, programs or academic position of the System, System Administration or an Institution other than gift-related, honorific or corporate namings.
2. Gift-Related Naming. A gift-related naming occurs when a donor makes a tax deductible contribution to the System, the System Administration, or an Institution and is recognized by a naming.
3. Honorific Naming. An honorific naming may be bestowed in recognition of the dedication or meritorious contribution of a person. A person being recognized by an honorific naming must have exhibited values consistent with the mission and vision of the System, the System Administration, and the Institution, have an established relationship with the System, the System Administration, or an Institution, and have contributed measurably to the good of society. The process by which an individual

is considered for an honorific naming shall be established by the Chancellor and the Presidents.

4. Corporate Naming. A corporate naming includes the naming of any property, program or academic position after a corporate or other business-oriented entity. A corporate naming requires an agreement to be entered into with the corporation and the System, System Administration or Institution in accordance with these Regents Rules and Regents Rule 03.900. A corporate naming may be related to a gift agreement, in which case it will meet all of the requirements for both a corporate naming and gift-related naming as set forth in these Regents Rules. A corporate naming also may be related to a sponsorship agreement, in which case naming rights shall be for a specific time period and the value to be received for such naming rights shall be set forth in the agreement.

09.203

Naming Opportunities and Necessary Approvals.

1. Honorific Namings. Board approval is required for all honorific namings.
2. Buildings and Other Major Facilities. For all types of namings, the naming of buildings and other major facilities, such as stadiums, wings of buildings, large auditoriums, concert halls, and clinics, must be approved by the Board. A gift-related naming will consider the value, visibility, improvements, and marketability of the location to be named.
3. Areas within Buildings and Other Major Facilities. For all types of namings, the naming of areas within buildings and other major facilities such as, but not limited to, atriums, specific rooms, lecture halls, laboratories, and workshops, must be approved by the Board when the current value of the area is \$1,000,000 or more or the gift associated with the naming is \$5,000,000 or more. A gift-related naming will consider the value, visibility, improvements, and marketability of the location to be named.

4. Grounds, Outdoor Renovations, Gardens, Trees, and Benches. For all types of namings, the naming of grounds, outdoor renovations, gardens, trees, and benches must be approved by the Board when the current value of the area or item to be named is \$1,000,000 or more or the gift associated with the naming is \$5,000,000 or more. A gift-related naming will consider the value, visibility, improvements, and marketability of the location to be named.
5. Streets. For all types of namings, the naming of all streets located on the campus of an Institution or on a property owned by the System must be approved by the Board. The naming of a street is a rare occurrence for which there is not an established gift requirement.
6. Real Property. For all types of naming, the naming of real property must be approved by the Board. Real property given to the System, the System Administration, or an Institution may be named in consideration of the gift of the donor's entire interest in the property.
7. Programs, Institutes, Centers, and Other Organizations. For all types of namings, the naming of programs, institutes, centers, and other entities must be approved by the Board.
8. Colleges and Schools. For all types of namings, the naming of colleges and schools must be approved by the Board.
9. Academic Positions. For gift-related namings, the naming of academic positions must be approved by the Board if the cash value of the related gift is \$5,000,000 or more. For corporate namings involving a sponsorship agreement, the naming of academic positions must be approved by the Board if the value of the agreement is \$1,000,000 or more.
10. Miscellaneous Naming Opportunities. Naming opportunities that are not otherwise set forth in this Regents Rule must be approved by the Board if they relate to an item with a current value of \$1,000,000

or more, a contract with a value of \$1,000,000 or more or the cash value of a related gift is \$5,000,000 or more.

09.204 General Provisions.

1. Reciprocity. A gift-related naming opportunity requires that the gift amount must be reasonably related to the facility, place, position, or item being named.
2. Policy Requirements. The System Administration and each Institution shall adopt policies and procedures that are consistent with these Regents Rules, including such detailed guidelines, minimum standards, and deliberative processes regarding naming opportunities as are appropriate for the System Administration or the Institution.
3. Determination of Current Value. For the purposes of these Regents Rules, the current value of buildings and other major facilities and of donated real property shall be determined by the System. In all other circumstances, current value shall be determined under these Regents Rules by the System Administration for a naming related to the System Administration or the System and by each Institution for a naming related to the Institutions.
4. Donor Recognition. The designation of a name shall not be publicly announced until final approval has been obtained as required under these Regents Rules and applicable System Administration and Institution policies.
5. Gifts of Monies, Securities, Real Estate, Personal Property, and Other Types of Gifts. In the event a naming requires Board approval, the Board shall be informed of the manner in which the gift is intended to be made, and the Board shall determine whether it is in the best interest of the System, the System Administration, or an Institution to accept or reject the gift. In all other circumstances, the Board delegates to the Chancellor on behalf of the System Administration and the System and to the President of each Institution the power to allow various types

of gift arrangements other than monies, securities, real estate, and personal property to be gifted in consideration of a naming. These arrangements may include, but are not limited to, charitable trusts, charitable gift annuities, bargain sales, life estate gifts, life insurance, irrevocable beneficiary designations, and gifts of less than the entire interest in property.

6. Duration of a Naming. A naming in recognition of a gift shall be for the life of the building, other facility, program or endowment, or item being named unless otherwise agreed to in the gift agreement. A corporate naming provided for in a sponsorship agreement shall be for a specific time period as provided in the agreement.
7. Corporate Namings. A corporate naming must be in accordance with these Regents Rules and the requirements of Texas Education Code § 51.923. Certain restrictions may also apply to any proposed corporate naming of a facility financed with the proceeds of tax-exempt bonds and must be reviewed by the Office of General Counsel prior to approval.
8. Fundraising, Development Campaigns, and Marketing of Naming Opportunities. All fundraising and development campaign efforts related to gift-related naming opportunities and the marketing of naming opportunities must be coordinated with the Chancellor for the System Administration and the System and with the President for each Institution. The Chancellor for the System Administration and the System and the President for each Institution shall be responsible for obtaining required approval related to namings. The Chancellor and the Presidents may delegate responsibilities for coordination of fundraising and development campaign efforts and marketing efforts related to naming opportunities.
9. Delegation. The Chancellor and the Institution Presidents may approve namings that do not require Board approval.

09.205 Exceptions.

1. When in the best interest of the System, the System Administration, or an Institution, the Board reserves the power to grant namings at its discretion and grant exceptions to System, System Administration, or Institution policies regarding namings and naming opportunities.

2. The Board delegates to the Chancellor for the System and the System Administration and to the Presidents for their respective Institutions the authority to grant exceptions to policies regarding namings when Board approval is not otherwise required and the exception is in the best interest of the System, the System Administration, or an Institution.

Adopted: November 15, 2007
Effective: November 15, 2007
Revised: February 16, 2012



Board Briefing

Committee: Consent

Date Filed: July 17, 2015

Title: Approve of Tenure Recommendations for New UNT Faculty Appointees

Background:

In accordance with UNT Policy 15.0.1.00000, *Faculty Appointment and the Granting of Tenure and Promotion*,

15.0.2.32000 Maximum Probationary Period

"The maximum probationary period is defined as the maximum amount of time a faculty member may be appointed in probationary ranks in the university. **This period shall be specified for each individual at the time of his or her initial appointment.** Except as otherwise stated in this and related sections of policy, the maximum probationary period is the equivalent of six years of full-time service in the university at the rank of assistant professor, or three years of full-time service in the university at the rank of associate or full professor."

"These provisions do not preclude a recommendation for the granting of tenure or a non-retention decision at any time prior to the expiration of the maximum probationary period."

15.0.6.31300 Review of Dossier by Provost

"Recommendations for tenure are sent to the President. The President then transmits his or her recommendations for tenure to the Board of Regents."

Greg Watts began employment at UNT in August of 2015, serving as Dean of the College of Visual Arts and Design, and Professor in the Department of Studio Art. Mr. Watts received a Bachelor's degree with honors in Fine Art (Printmaking) from Kingston University, London England in 1987. He received a Master's of Fine Arts (Photography) from the University of Florida in 1991. He received an E.M.B.A, an 18 month program designed for high level professionals and executives in 2013, from the Daniels College of Business, University of Denver. Most recently, Mr. Watts has served at Metropolitan State University of Denver as the chair of the art department and executive director of the university's off-campus Center for Visual Art. He began this position in 1999, when he was also made professor and granted tenure. As chair, he led the department to accreditation by the National Association of Schools of Art and Design, increased the number of degree offerings, completed a comprehensive revision of the curriculum, and increased enrollments. Mr. Watts also served as Metropolitan State's president for the Council of Chairs, representing his peers and advocating for their role in the shared governance, stability and success of the institution. Prior to his appointment as chair, he was an associate professor and coordinator

of photography and digital arts. As an artist, Mr. Watts has a wide-ranging background, including graphic design, printmaking, photography, collage/assemblage and new media. His current research utilizes digital and traditional photography and assemblage. Mr. Watts has exhibited work in England and Guatemala as well in galleries throughout the US, including Colorado, Georgia, Florida, Michigan, and South Carolina.

Michael Carroll will join the College of Arts and Sciences in September 2015 as a Professor of Economics. Dr. Carroll received a Bachelor's degree in Business Economics (1982) and a Master's degree in Applied and Social Economics (1990) from Wright State University. He received a PhD in Economics from Colorado State University in 1997. Dr. Carroll served as an Assistant Professor of Economics at Bowling Green State University from 2001 to 2007. He was promoted to Associate Professor and granted tenure at Bowling Green State University in 2007, and was promoted to Professor in May of 2014. Since his tenure in 2007, Dr. Carroll has published 23 journal articles and proceedings, 11 book chapters and one book. He has a solid research record and has received over \$3.5 million dollars in grants. Dr. Carroll is well respected in the field of regional science, as evidenced by his service as Editor-in-Chief of *Regional Science Policy and Practice*, the policy journal of the Regional Science Association International, and associate editor of *Economic Development Quarterly*, Sage Publications. He also serves on the academic advisory board of several national and international research publications.

Hyunsook Do will join the College of Engineering in September 2015 as an Associate Professor of Computer Science and Engineering. Dr. Do received a Bachelor's degree in Computer Science (1989) from Sungshin Women's University in Seoul, South Korea and a Master's degree in Computer Science (1994) from Tokyo Institute of Technology, Tokyo Japan. She obtained her PhD in Computer Science from the University of Nebraska-Lincoln in 2007. Dr. Do served as research staff at the Electronics and Telecommunication Research Institute in South Korea from 1989-1998. Additionally, Dr. Do worked as a Senior Research Associate in 2007 at the University of Nebraska-Lincoln and as a Visiting Scholar at Ewha Womans University in Seoul South Korea in 2013. Dr. Do has served as an Assistant (2007-2013) and Associate (2013 –present) Professor with tenure at North Dakota State University. She received the College of Science and Mathematics Award for Excellence in Research from North Dakota State University in 2013. Dr. Do has a strong publication record in high quality publications, with over 40 refereed papers in journals and conferences. She has been involved in funded research totaling \$800,000, including an NSF CAREER award.

Financial Analysis/History:

In general, the award of tenure carries with it the assurance of continued employment absent the showing of good cause for termination.

Bob Brown
Digitally signed by Bob Brown
DN: cn=Bob Brown, o=University of North Texas, ou=VP for Finance and Administration, email=bbob.brown@unt.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.14 11:44:16 -05'00'

Institution Chief Financial Officer

Janet Waldron
Digitally signed by Janet Waldron
DN: cn=Janet Waldron, o=UNT System, ou=Vice Chancellor for Finance, email=janet.waldron@untsystem.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.19 14:01:44 -05'00'

Vice Chancellor for Finance

Legal Review:

This item has been reviewed by General Counsel.

Nancy S. Footer
Digitally signed by Nancy S. Footer
DN: cn=Nancy S. Footer, o=University of North Texas
System, ou=Office of General Counsel,
email=nancy.footer@untsystem.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.17 11:46:20 -0500
Vice Chancellor/General Counsel

Schedule:

Greg Watts will be granted tenure upon the approval of the Board of Regents at their August 2015 meeting. Tenure for Michael Carroll and Hyunsook Do will be granted on their first day of employment at UNT.

Recommendation:

The President recommends that the Board of Regents authorize and approve the award of tenure for Greg Watts, Michael Carrol and Hyunsook Do.

Recommended By:

O. Finley Graves

Provost and VPAA

Neal Smatresk
Digitally signed by Neal Smatresk
DN: cn=Neal Smatresk, o=University of
North Texas, ou=President,
email=neal.smatresk@unt.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.18 09:25:21 -0500
President

**Rosemary R.
Haggett**
Digitally signed by Rosemary R. Haggett
DN: cn=Rosemary R. Haggett, o=University of
North Texas System, ou=Vice Chancellor for
Academic Affairs and Student Success,
email=rosemary.haggett@untsystem.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.14 17:25:18 -0500
Vice Chancellor

Lee Jackson
Digitally signed by Lee Jackson
DN: cn=Lee Jackson, o=UNT System,
ou=Office of the Chancellor,
email=chancellor@untsystem.edu,
c=US
Date: 2015.08.18 13:39:48 -0500
Chancellor



Board Order

Title: Approve of Tenure Recommendations for New UNT Faculty Appointees

At an official meeting of the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System properly posted and held on August 27-28, 2015, pursuant to a motion made by Regent _____ and seconded by Regent _____, the Board approved the motion presented below:

Whereas, in accordance with UNT Policy 15.0.1.00000, *Faculty Appointment and the Granting of Tenure and Promotion*,

“The maximum probationary period is defined as the maximum amount of time a faculty member may be appointed in probationary ranks in the university,” and

Whereas, this period shall be specified for each individual at the time of his or her initial appointment,” and

Whereas, “these provisions do not preclude a recommendation for the granting of tenure at any time prior to the expiration of the maximum probationary period,” and

Whereas, Greg Watts, Michael Carroll and Hyunsook Do were all awarded tenure at their previous institutions, and

Whereas, Greg Watts, Michael Carroll and Hyunsook Do, all have the credentials and experience to be awarded tenure as confirmed by the department, college, provost and president, and

Now, Therefore, The Board of Regents authorizes and approves the following:

1. Confer of tenure for Greg Watts upon the Board of Regents approval at their August 2015 meeting.
 2. Confer tenure for Michael Carroll and Hyunsook Do on their first day of employment at the University of North Texas.
-

VOTE: ____ ayes ____ nays ____ abstentions

BOARD ACTION:

Attested By:

Approved By:

Rosemary R. Haggett, Secretary
Board of Regents

Brint Ryan, Chairman
Board of Regents



Board Briefing

Committee: Consent

Date Filed: July 10, 2015

Title: Holiday schedule for UNT Dallas, FY16

Background:

Texas Government Code 662.011 allows the governing body of an institution of higher education to establish the holiday schedule on any days the Board chooses, but the number of holidays may not exceed the total number of days to which other State agencies are entitled. According to State law, holidays that fall on weekends are not included.

It is recommended that UNT Dallas observe the same holiday schedule as previously approved for the UNT System offices. The Chancellor is authorized to modify the holiday schedule when such a change is deemed to be in the public interest.

Financial Analysis/History:

State holidays are a paid employee benefit and are considered in budgets by chief financial officers at each location.

daniel.edelman@unt
dallas.edu

Digitally signed by
daniel.edelman@untdallas.edu
DN: cn=daniel.edelman@untdallas.edu
Date: 2015.08.17 08:13:38 -05'00'

Institution Chief Financial Officer

Janet Waldron

Digitally signed by Janet Waldron
DN: cn=Janet Waldron, o=UNT System,
ou=Vice Chancellor for Finance,
email=janet.waldron@untsystem.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.19 14:02:20 -05'00'

Vice Chancellor for Finance

Legal Review:

This item has been reviewed by General Counsel.

Nancy S. Footer

Digitally signed by Nancy S. Footer
DN: cn=Nancy S. Footer, o=University of North Texas
System, ou=Office of General Counsel,
email=nancy.footer@untsystem.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.17 11:48:22 -05'00'

Vice Chancellor/General Counsel

Schedule:

FY16 – Sept. 1, 2015 to Aug. 31, 2016 (14 days)

- Labor Day – Monday, Sept. 7, 2015
 - Thanksgiving – Thursday-Friday, Nov. 26-27, 2015
 - Winter Holiday – Thursday-Friday, Dec. 24-25, 2015
 - Winter Break – Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Dec. 28, 29, 30, 31, 2015
 - New Year’s Day - Friday, Jan. 1, 2016
 - Martin Luther King Jr. Day – Monday, Jan. 18, 2016
 - Spring Break Day – Monday, March 14, 2016
 - Memorial Day – Monday, May 30, 2016
 - Independence Day – Monday, July 4, 2016
-

Recommendation:

It is recommended that the Board of Regents authorize and approve the following Board Order.

Recommended By:

Dan Edelman

**Executive VP for Administration
and CFO**

Bob Mong

Digitally signed by Bob Mong
DN: cn=Bob Mong, o=UNT Dallas,
ou=Office of the President,
email=bob.mong@untDallas.edu,
c=US
Date: 2015.08.18 09:35:23 -05'00'

President

Lee Jackson

Digitally signed by Lee Jackson
DN: cn=Lee Jackson, o=UNT System,
ou=Office of the Chancellor,
email=chancellor@untsystem.edu,
c=US
Date: 2015.08.18 13:40:41 -05'00'

Chancellor



Board Order

Title: Holiday schedule for UNT Dallas, FY16

At an official meeting of the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System properly posted and held on August 27-28, 2015, pursuant to a motion made by Regent _____, and seconded by Regent _____, the Board approved the motion presented below:

Whereas, State law allows the governing body of an institution of higher education to establish the holiday schedule for the institution, and

Whereas, the holidays may be set on any days the Board chooses, but the number of holidays may not exceed the total number of days to which employees of other State agencies are entitled, and

Whereas, it has been determined that the other State agencies will observe fourteen (14) holidays during FY 2016,

Now, Therefore, The Board of Regents authorizes and approves the following:

1. Holiday schedule for UNT Dallas FY16 – Sept. 1, 2015 to Aug. 31, 2016 (14 days)
 - Labor Day – Monday, Sept. 7, 2015
 - Thanksgiving – Thursday-Friday, Nov. 26-27, 2015
 - Winter Holiday – Thursday-Friday, Dec. 24-25, 2015
 - Winter Break – Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Dec. 28, 29, 30, 31, 2015
 - New Year's Day - Friday, Jan. 1, 2016
 - Martin Luther King Jr. Day – Monday, Jan. 18, 2016
 - Spring Break Day – Monday, March 14, 2016
 - Memorial Day – Monday, May 30, 2016
 - Independence Day – Monday, July 4, 2016
 2. The Chancellor is authorized to modify the holiday schedule when such a change is deemed to be in the public interest.
-

VOTE: ____ ayes ____ nays ____ abstentions

BOARD ACTION:

Attested By:

Approved By:

Rosemary R. Haggett, Secretary
Board of Regents

Brint Ryan, Chairman
Board of Regents



Board Briefing

Committee: Consent

Date Filed: July 14, 2015

Title: Approval of UNTHSC Emeritus Administrator Recommendation

Background:

In accordance with UNT Health Science Center (UNTHSC) Policy 6.102, *Regents Professor, Emeritus Professor, Emeritus Regents Professor, and Emeritus Administrator Designations*,

In some instances, recognition of outstanding contributions to the administration will also be recognized with a designation of Emeritus status for positions of President, Provost or Dean following that individual's retirement from full-time employment. To be eligible for this award, an individual must: 1) be retired from full-time employment and hold a title of President, Provost or Dean; 2) have held such an appointment for at least seven years; and 3) have a distinguished record of contributing to the mission of UNTHSC. For administrators at the level of Dean or Provost, the recommendation should be made by the immediate supervisor and be reviewed by a committee appointment by the President to provide a recommendation for his/her consideration. The President will then forward his/her recommendation to the UNT System Board of Regents for approval.

Having met the above eligibility requirements, the designation of "Emeritus Administrator" is recommended for the following individual:

Dr. Richard S. Kurz for Dean Emeritus

Richard S. Kurz, PhD, came to the UNT Health Science Center (UNTHSC) to serve as the Dean of the School of Public Health (SPH) in 2007. Much has been accomplished through his leadership over the last eight years. Dr. Kurz positioned the school for growth through the selection of new department chairs and associate deans that have successfully mentored faculty, fostered more students, generated more research and facilitated partnerships within the Dallas-Fort Worth region to address population health needs within communities of need. Under the leadership of Dr. Kurz, the following achievements should be noted: School enrollment has doubled since 2007, with a current head count of nearly 450 students; full-time, part-time and adjunct faculty has grown to over 60. The Master in Public Health (MPH) degree includes a fully online professional degree program; a PhD degree with five concentrations was developed and gained approval by the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board (THECB) in 2011; the Master in Health Administration (MHA) degree was created and accredited by the Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Management Education (CAHME). Annual research funding from local, state and national funding has increased over 80% from \$600,000 to approximately \$7 million. Dr. Kurz founded the North Texas Health Forum held annually to address health needs within the community; and key initiatives and strategic partnerships have been launched to address infant mortality, childhood obesity and homelessness. Beyond his leadership, Dr. Kurz has led the SPH by example through providing extensive service within the community, regionally, state-wide and nationally; securing research funding; authoring publications;

teaching leadership courses; and mentoring doctoral students through public health residencies and dissertations. Few can emulate his commitment to public health and the advancement of the profession. Dr. Kurz serves in multiple leadership roles in the Association of Schools & Programs of Public Health (ASPPH), he chairs the National Board of Public Health Examiners, and serves on the Public Health Funding and Policy Committee created by the Texas Legislature. Dean Kurz has earned the Healthcare Hero, Fort Worth Hispanic Chamber of Commerce and United Healthcare (2012), the President's Award, Texas Public Health Association (2013). Dr. Kurz has had a successful eight years as Dean and will continue on as an adjunct faculty member after his retirement on August 31, 2015. He is most deserving of the title Dean Emeritus.

Financial Analysis/History:

There are no financial implications for the designation of Dean Emeritus status.

John A.
Harman

Digitally signed by John A. Harman
DN: cn=John A. Harman, o=Senior Vice
President and CFO, ou=UNTHSC,
email=john.harman@unthsc.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.14 13:58:19 -05'00'

Institution Chief Financial Officer

Janet Waldron

Digitally signed by Janet Waldron
DN: cn=Janet Waldron, o=UNT System, ou=Vice Chancellor for
Finance, email=janet.waldron@untsystem.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.19 14:03:10 -05'00'

Vice Chancellor for Finance

Legal Review:

This item has been reviewed by General Counsel.

Nancy S. Footer

Digitally signed by Nancy S. Footer
DN: cn=Nancy S. Footer, o=University of North Texas
System, ou=Office of General Counsel,
email=nancy.footer@untsystem.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.17 11:48:53 -05'00'

Vice Chancellor/General Counsel

Schedule: Effective September 1, 2015.

Recommendation:

The President recommends that the Board of Regents grant Dean Emeritus designation to Dr. Richard Kurz.

Recommended By:

Thomas Yorio

Provost and Executive VP for
Academic Affairs

Michael R.
Williams

Digitally signed by Michael R.
Williams
DN: cn=Michael R. Williams,
o=UNTHSC, ou=President,
email=michael.williams@unthsc.e
du, c=US
Date: 2015.08.17 17:05:29 -05'00'


President

Rosemary R.
Haggett

Digitally signed by Rosemary R. Haggett
DN: cn=Rosemary R. Haggett, o=University of North
Texas System, ou=Vice Chancellor for Academic
Affairs and Student Success,
email=rosemary.haggett@untsystem.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.14 17:26:41 -05'00'

Vice Chancellor

Lee
Jackson

 Digitally signed by Lee Jackson
DN: cn=Lee Jackson, o=UNT System,
ou=Office of the Chancellor,
email=chancellor@untsystem.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.18 13:42:25 -05'00'

Chancellor



Board Order

Title: Approval of UNTHSC Emeritus Administrator Recommendation

At an official meeting of the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System properly posted and held on August 27-28, 2015, pursuant to a motion made by Regent _____ and seconded by Regent _____, the Board approved the motion presented below:

Whereas, UNT Health Science Center (UNTHSC) Policy 6.102, *Regents Professor, Emeritus Professor, Emeritus Regents Professor, and Emeritus Administrator Designations*, states that in some instances, recognition of outstanding contributions to the administration will also be recognized with a designation of Emeritus status for positions of President, Provost or Dean following that individual’s retirement from full-time employment, and

Whereas, the eligibility requirements and selection process was followed according to the policy,

Now, Therefore, The Board of Regents authorizes and approves the following:

1. Grant the designation of Dean Emeritus status to Dr. Richard Kurz, effective September 1, 2015.

VOTE: _____ ayes _____ nays _____ abstentions

BOARD ACTION:

Attested By:

Approved By:

Rosemary R. Haggett, Secretary
Board of Regents

Brint Ryan, Chairman
Board of Regents



Board Briefing

Committee: Consent

Date Filed: July 13, 2015

Title: Approval of UNTHSC Emeritus Professor Recommendations

Background:

In accordance with UNT Health Science Center (UNTHSC) Policy 6.102, *Regents Professor, Emeritus Professor, Emeritus Regents Professor, and Emeritus Administrator Designations*,

The Emeritus Professor award at UNTHSC is to recognize faculty members, at any faculty rank, who continue to contribute to the UNTHSC after their retirement from full-time faculty employment. To be eligible for this award, an individual must: 1) be retired from full-time, tenured faculty employment as an associate professor or professor; 2) have held such faculty appointment for at least ten years; and 3) have a distinguished record of contributing to the mission of UNTHSC. A candidate's nomination should be based upon evidence of excellence of performance over his or her entire academic career. Nominations for the designation of Emeritus faculty shall be made by the department chair to the appropriate school/college promotion and tenure committee. The promotion and tenure committee will conduct its review of the Emeritus candidate and submit their recommendation to the appropriate dean. The dean will then review the Emeritus candidate's packet and forward his/her recommendation to the Provost and Executive Vice President for Academic Affairs (Provost). Pending his/her review and support to continue the nomination, the Provost will forward his/her recommendation to the President for recommendation to the UNT System Board of Regents for approval. Only the Board of Regents may award the designation of Emeritus.

Having met the above eligibility requirements, the designation of "Emeritus Professor" is recommended for the following individuals:

Dr. James Caffrey for Emeritus Professor

Dr. James Caffrey has been a faculty member since 1977 and has had an unparalleled career of excellence as a scientist and educator for TCOM and UNTHSC. He has won numerous awards for his excellence in teaching: Outstanding Graduate Faculty Award (1998-1999), UNTHSC ACE Award for Faculty Performance (1999), National Role Model Mentor (Minority Access Inc.) (2002), Frontiers of Cardiology-Basic Science Award (2005), TCOM Faculty Award Basic Sciences (2005), Outstanding Graduate Faculty Award (2007-2008), and TCOM Faculty Award Basic Sciences (2009). Dr. Caffrey's commitment to education has made him a model for other faculty. Dr. Caffrey's research career has been equally impressive. His studies have identified new mechanisms that contribute to cardiovascular disease and provide potential new therapies for patients that suffer from stroke and heart attack. His service to the UNTHSC by his participation on university and department committees, student committees, performing student interviews and other numerous activities have earned the respect of his faculty peers. Since his retirement, Dr. Caffrey has continued to participate in his former student's final stages of dissertation preparation. His enthusiasm and commitment to excellence have not been

reduced and he remains a student and faculty favorite. He continues to actively participate in discussions of student and faculty research. He has been a tireless and enthusiastic supporter of UNTHSC for over 38 years and the success that UNTHSC enjoys is in no small part due to the efforts of outstanding faculty such as Dr. James Caffrey. The awarding of Emeritus Professor is most deserving.

Dr. Robert Kaman for Emeritus Professor

Dr. Robert Kaman’s contributions to UNTHSC span four decades and include his role as an academician and leader at UNTHSC. His interests and intellectual curiosity led to a lifetime of learning and he has made contributions from basic research to fitness to health policy and law. Dr. Kaman played a prominent role in establishing The Cowtown Marathon and continues to be active in this activity even today. He was also instrumental in helping establish our office of outreach and he directed these activities for more than twenty years bringing a number of National Institutes of Health (NIH) and federally funded projects to UNTHSC that supported the development of underrepresented minority students to encourage them to enter graduate and professional schools. He had much success and as a result UNTHSC was recognized with the Presidential Award for Excellence in Science, Mathematics and Engineering Mentoring as well as being recognized by President Clinton as a Best Practice in training underrepresented students in science. There are other numerous accolades that we could provide that would describe the many outstanding contributions Dr. Kaman has made to UNTHSC. Dr. Robert Kaman has had the career that is a role model for our younger faculty to aspire to and emulate. The awarding of Emeritus Professor is most deserving.

Financial Analysis/History:

There are no financial implications for the designation of Emeritus Professor.

John A. Harman

Digitally signed by John A. Harman
DN: cn=John A. Harman, o=Senior Vice
President and CFO, ou=UNTHSC,
email=john.harman@unthsc.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.14 13:57:05 -0500

Institution Chief Financial Officer

Janet Waldron

Digitally signed by Janet Waldron
DN: cn=Janet Waldron, o=UNT System, ou=Vice Chancellor
for Finance, email=janet.waldron@untsystem.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.19 14:03:45 -0500

Vice Chancellor for Finance

Legal Review:

This item has been reviewed by General Counsel.

Nancy S. Footer

Digitally signed by Nancy S. Footer
DN: cn=Nancy S. Footer, o=University of North Texas
System, ou=Office of General Counsel,
email=nancy.footer@untsystem.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.17 11:49:28 -0500

Vice Chancellor/General Counsel

Schedule: Effective immediately upon Board approval.

Recommendation:

The President recommends that the Board of Regents grant the designation of Emeritus Professor to Dr. James Caffrey and Dr. Robert Kaman.

Recommended By:

Thomas Yorio

Provost and Executive VP for
Academic Affairs

Michael R.
Williams

Digitally signed by Michael R. Williams
DN: cn=Michael R. Williams, o=UNTHSC, ou=President, email=michael.williams@unt-hsc.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.17 17:06:14 -05'00'

President

Rosemary R.
Haggett

Digitally signed by Rosemary R. Haggett
DN: cn=Rosemary R. Haggett, o=University of North Texas System, ou=Vice Chancellor for Academic Affairs and Student Success, email=rosemary.haggett@untssystem.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.14 17:27:50 -05'00'

Vice Chancellor

Lee Jackson

Digitally signed by Lee Jackson
DN: cn=Lee Jackson, o=UNT System, ou=Office of the Chancellor, email=chancellor@untssystem.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.18 13:43:19 -05'00'

Chancellor



Board Order

Title: Approval of UNTHSC Emeritus Professor Recommendations

At an official meeting of the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System properly posted and held on August 27-28, 2015, pursuant to a motion made by Regent _____ and seconded by Regent _____, the Board approved the motion presented below:

Whereas, UNT Health Science Center (UNTHSC) Policy 6.102, *Regents Professor, Emeritus Professor, Emeritus Regents Professor, and Emeritus Administrator Designations*, states that the Emeritus Professor award at UNTHSC is to recognize faculty members, at any faculty rank, who contribute to the UNTHSC after their retirement from full-time faculty employment, and

Whereas, the eligibility requirements and selection process was followed according to the policy,

Now, Therefore, The Board of Regents authorizes and approves the following:

1. Grant the designation of Emeritus Professor to Dr. James Caffrey and Dr. Robert Kaman, effective immediately upon Board approval.

VOTE: _____ ayes _____ nays _____ abstentions

BOARD ACTION:

Attested By:

Approved By:

Rosemary R. Haggett, Secretary
Board of Regents

Brint Ryan, Chairman
Board of Regents



Board Briefing

Committee: Consent

Date Filed: July 13, 2015

Title: Approval of UNTHSC Regents Professor Recommendation

Background:

In accordance with Regents Rule 06.304, *Regents' Professors*:

The Board may award the designation of "Regents' Professor" to provide recognition and salary support for individuals at the rank of professor who have performed outstanding teaching, research and service to the profession, and who have achieved a high level of national and international recognition. To be considered, a candidate must meet the eligibility requirements set by the Institution and be recommended to the Board following the Institution's selection procedures. The Institution shall review Regents' Professors as required by Institution policy to determine continued eligibility for the position.

In accordance with UNT Health Science Center (UNTHSC) Policy 6.102, *Regents Professor, Emeritus Professor, Emeritus Regents Professor, and Emeritus Administrator Designations*,

The purpose of the Regents Professor award at UNTHSC is to provide recognition and salary support for individuals at the rank of professor who have performed outstanding teaching, research and service to the profession, and who have achieved a high level of national and international recognition. To be eligible for this award, an individual must: 1) be a full-time, tenured professor; 2) have a distinguished record of teaching, research, and service to UNTHSC and to the profession, and a high level of national and international recognition; and 3) demonstrate evidence of the potential for continued distinguished performance. Candidates must submit, or have submitted on their behalf, at least four letters of support from full professors at the UNTHSC and two letters from scholars outside UNTHSC attesting to their national and international reputation. Nominations for the designation of Regents Professor shall be made by the department chair to the appropriate school/college promotion and tenure committee. The promotion and tenure committee will conduct its review of the Regents Professor candidate utilizing the promotion/tenure criteria for full professors within that school/college and submit their recommendation to the appropriate dean. The dean will then review the Regents Professor candidate's packet and forward his/her recommendation to the Provost and Executive Vice President for Academic Affairs (Provost). Pending his/her review and support to continue the nomination, the Provost will forward his/her recommendation to the President for recommendation to the UNT System Board of Regents for approval. Only the Board of Regents may award the designation of Regents Professor.

Having met the above eligibility requirements and selection procedures, the designation of "Regents Professor" is recommended for the following individual:

Dr. Jamboor K. Vishwanatha for Regents Professor

Dr. Jamboor Vishwanatha joined UNTHSC in 2004 as a Professor and Associate Dean for the Graduate School of Biomedical Sciences (GSBS). In 2007 he became Dean of the GSBS and served in this capacity until 2013. He currently serves as Special Assistant to the Provost and oversees the Center for Diversity and International Programs. Dr. Vishwanatha has continually participated in teaching UNTHSC students. His activities included serving as course director for a number of courses as well as serving as a Core Director for the Biomedical Sciences curriculum from 2004 to 2008. He grew a master's in medical sciences program from 20 students into a current class of over 200. These students use their performance in this program to get into medical school. That program has had a continuous success rate of those students applying to medical school and 70% getting accepted. Perhaps his biggest strength and major focus is in developing underrepresented minority students and encouraging them to enter graduate and professional schools. He has been the Principal Investigator (PI) or Co-PI of several grants from the National Institutes of Health (NIH) or the federal government, including the Department of Defense (DoD), that focus on training underrepresented students in research during the summer to stimulate their interest in entering the biomedical research workforce. As a result of these activities we have over 20% of our doctoral and master's students in GSBS that are underrepresented minority students. This accomplishment has been recognized nationally with several awards, including the Minority Role Model Award. Dr. Vishwanatha has also maintained an active research program that has been funded by federal, local and private agencies. He has obtained close to \$20 million dollars in extramural funding attesting to his national reputation as an expert in his field. Recently he was awarded a NIH grant entitled "National Research Mentoring Network for a Diverse Biomedical Workforce" that involves several other institutions nationwide and awarded for over \$11 million dollars. We could go on and on about the tremendous contributions Dr. Vishwanatha has made during his tenure at UNTHSC. In summary, Dr. Jamboor Vishwanatha has been a major contributor of the teaching, research and service missions of UNTHSC and has a distinguished national and international reputation that we fully support his being awarded the designation of Regents Professor.

Financial Analysis/History:

The Regents Professor award consists of a one-time salary supplement of \$10,000 added to the faculty member's total base compensation.

John A. Harman

Digitally signed by John A. Harman
DN: cn=John A. Harman, o=Senior Vice President
and CFO, ou=UNTHSC,
email=john.harman@unthsc.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.14 13:56:38 -0500

Institution Chief Financial Officer

Janet Waldron

Digitally signed by Janet Waldron
DN: cn=Janet Waldron, o=UNT System, ou=Vice
Chancellor for Finance,
email=janet.waldron@untsystem.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.19 14:40:45 -0500

Vice Chancellor for Finance

Legal Review:

This item has been reviewed by General Counsel.

Nancy S. Footer

Digitally signed by Nancy S. Footer
DN: cn=Nancy S. Footer, o=University of North Texas
System, ou=Office of General Counsel,
email=nancy.footer@untsystem.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.17 11:51:14 -0500

Vice Chancellor/General Counsel

Schedule: Effective September 1, 2015.

Recommendation:

The President recommends that the Board of Regents approve the awarding of “Regents Professor” designation to Dr. Jamboor Vishwanatha.

Recommended By:

Thomas Yorio

**Provost and Executive VP for
Academic Affairs**

**Michael R.
Williams** Digitally signed by Michael R. Williams
DN: cn=Michael R. Williams,
o=UNTHSC, ou=President,
email=michael.williams@unthsc.edu,
u, c=US
Date: 2015.08.17 17:06:48 -05'00'

President

**Rosemary R.
Haggett** Digitally signed by Rosemary R. Haggett
DN: cn=Rosemary R. Haggett, o=University of North
Texas System, ou=Vice Chancellor for Academic
Affairs and Student Success,
email=rosemary.haggett@untsystem.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.14 17:29:56 -05'00'

Vice Chancellor

Lee Jackson Digitally signed by Lee Jackson
DN: cn=Lee Jackson, o=UNT System,
ou=Office of the Chancellor,
email=chancellor@untsystem.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.18 13:43:59 -05'00'

Chancellor



Board Order

Title: Approval of UNTHSC Regents Professor Recommendation

At an official meeting of the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System properly posted and held on August 27-28, 2015, pursuant to a motion made by Regent _____ and seconded by Regent _____, the Board approved the motion presented below:

Whereas, in accordance with Regents Rule 06.304, *Regents’ Professors*:

The Board may award the designation of “Regents’ Professor” to provide recognition and salary support for individuals at the rank of professor who have performed outstanding teaching, research and service to the profession, and who have achieved a high level of national and international recognition, and

Whereas, the eligibility requirements and selection process was followed in accordance with UNT Health Science Center (UNTHSC) Policy 06.102, *Regents Professor, Emeritus Professor, Emeritus Regents Professor, and Emeritus Administrator Designations*,

Now, Therefore, The Board of Regents authorizes and approves the following:

- 1. The awarding of “Regents Professor” designation to Dr. Jamboor Vishwanatha, effective September 1, 2015.

VOTE: ____ ayes ____ nays ____ abstentions

BOARD ACTION:

Attested By:

Approved By:

Rosemary R. Haggett, Secretary
Board of Regents

Brint Ryan, Chairman
Board of Regents



Board Briefing

Committee: Consent

Date Filed: July 14, 2015

Title: Approval of Tenure Recommendation for New UNTHSC Faculty Appointee

Background:

In accordance with UNT Health Science Center (UNTHSC) Faculty Bylaws, *Article X – Tenure, Section A – Non-tenured Faculty Members on the Tenure Track*,

“...each new faculty member shall serve a minimum probationary term of no less than one year before application for tenure, unless the President, in special circumstances, recommends immediate tenure.”

Dr. Dillon joined UNT Health Science Center (UNTHSC) as Vice Provost for Health Institutes in June of 2015. In his administrative role, he is responsible for supporting and overseeing the university's Institutes and Centers. Prior to joining UNTHSC, Dr. Dillon most recently served as the Vice President for Health Sciences Research and Graduate Education and tenured Professor of Physiology and Pharmacology at the West Virginia University (WVU) Robert C. Byrd Health Sciences Center. Dr. Dillon also served as the interim Director of the West Virginia Clinical and Translational Science Institute, which was supported by a \$19.6 million dollar National Institutes of Health (NIH) grant and \$33.5 million in matching partner contributions. He earned his PhD in physiology from the University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign and subsequently conducted postdoctoral research in molecular neuropharmacology in Central Nervous System Diseases Research at the Upjohn Company. Dr. Dillon began his career at UNTHSC in 1994, earning tenure in 1998, and the rank of full professor in 2003. While originally with UNTHSC, Dr. Dillon also served as Associate Vice President for Research (2004-2008) and Vice President for Research (2008-2011). In addition to his administrative duties, Dr. Dillon will re-establish a laboratory at UNTHSC and the focus of his research in the molecular pharmacology and cellular physiology of ion channels. Dr. Dillon's research has been funded by federal, private foundation, and industry sources. He has maintained collaborations with several UNTHSC faculty. His appointment as Professor with tenure in the Graduate School of Biomedical Sciences has been endorsed by the department faculty and chair, his Dean, the Provost and Executive Vice President for Academic Affairs, and the President. His research is highly complementary to the existing research focus in neuroscience and his experience in building clinical and translational research initiatives at WVU will be instrumental in facilitating those activities at UNTHSC. In summary, Dr. Dillon continues to be a highly valued colleague, and will be a significant asset to UNTHSC.

Financial Analysis/History:

In general, the award of tenure carries with it the assurance of continued employment absent the showing of good cause for termination.

John A.
Harman

Digitally signed by John A. Harman
DN: cn=John A. Harman, o=Senior Vice
President and CFO, ou=UNTHSC,
email=john.harman@unthsc.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.14 13:56:08 -05'00'

Institution Chief Financial Officer

Janet Waldron

Digitally signed by Janet Waldron
DN: cn=Janet Waldron, o=UNT System, ou=Vice
Chancellor for Finance,
email=janet.waldron@untssystem.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.19 14:04:29 -05'00'

Vice Chancellor for Finance

Legal Review:

This item has been reviewed by General Counsel.

Nancy S. Footer

Digitally signed by Nancy S. Footer
DN: cn=Nancy S. Footer, o=University of North Texas
System, ou=Office of General Counsel,
email=nancy.footer@untssystem.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.17 11:51:52 -05'00'

Vice Chancellor/General Counsel

Schedule: Tenure will be effective immediately upon Board approval.

Recommendation:

The President recommends, with the concurrence of the Chancellor, that the Board of Regents authorize and approve the award of tenure for Dr. Glenn Dillon.

Recommended By:

Thomas Yorio

Provost and Executive VP for
Academic Affairs

Michael R.
Williams

Digitally signed by Michael R.
Williams
DN: cn=Michael R. Williams,
o=UNTHSC, ou=President,
email=michael.williams@unthsc.
edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.17 17:07:23 -05'00'

President

Rosemary R.
Haggett

Digitally signed by Rosemary R. Haggett
DN: cn=Rosemary R. Haggett, o=University of
North Texas System, ou=Vice Chancellor for
Academic Affairs and Student Success,
email=rosemary.haggett@untssystem.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.14 17:30:58 -05'00'

Vice Chancellor

Lee Jackson

Digitally signed by Lee Jackson
DN: cn=Lee Jackson, o=UNT System,
ou=Office of the Chancellor,
email=chancellor@untssystem.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.18 13:44:35 -05'00'

Chancellor



Board Order

Title: Approval of Tenure Recommendation for New UNTHSC Faculty Appointee

At an official meeting of the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System properly posted and held on August 27-28, 2015, pursuant to a motion made by Regent _____ and seconded by Regent _____, the Board approved the motion presented below:

Whereas, in accordance with the UNT Health Science Center (UNTHSC) Faculty Bylaws, *Article X – Tenure, Section A – Non-tenured Faculty Members on the Tenure Track*,

“...each new faculty member shall serve a minimum probationary term of no less than one year before application for tenure, unless the President, in special circumstances, recommends immediate tenure”, and

Whereas, Dr. Dillon is an outstanding educator and researcher and was tenured at his previous institution, and

Whereas, Dr. Dillon is endorsed by his Dean, the Provost and Executive Vice President for Academic Affairs, and the President,

Now, Therefore, The Board of Regents authorizes and approves the following:

- 1. The conferring of tenure to Dr. Glenn Dillon, effective immediately upon Board approval.

VOTE: _____ ayes _____ nays _____ abstentions

BOARD ACTION:

Attested By:

Approved By:

Rosemary R. Haggett, Secretary
Board of Regents

Brint Ryan, Chairman
Board of Regents



Board Briefing

Committee: Consent

Date Filed: July 17, 2015

Title: Delegation of Authority to Extend the Lease Agreement between the University of North Texas Health Science Center and Texas Health Resources for Clinical Space

Background:

The University of North Texas Health Science Center (UNTHSC) executed a five year Lease Agreement with Texas Health Resources (THR) beginning in July of 2010 for 12,894 square feet of clinical space to be occupied by the UNTHSC Department of Ob-Gyn at Klabzuba Tower, 1300 W. Terrell Avenue, Suite 340, Fort Worth, Texas. The First Amendment to the Agreement was executed and effective on April 1, 2012, expanding the square footage to 13,356. The Lease Agreement subsequently expired June 30, 2015 while discussions between THR and UNTHSC continued regarding the terms of a lease extension. Both UNTHSC and THR desire to extend the lease for up to an additional 36 months.

Financial Analysis/History:

The current base lease rate is \$15.50 per square foot, or an annual base rate of \$207,018. It is anticipated that the new annual base rate will begin at \$211,327 (\$15.50 per square foot) with a 2% annual escalation factor and will include 13,634 square feet, 278 square feet more than the current space. This rate could change slightly as negotiations continue regarding UNTHSC exit and assignability provisions under the extension in view of the emerging Acclaim clinical enterprise, a joint collaboration between UNTHSC and Tarrant County Hospital District, dba JPS Health Network.

John A. Harman

Digitally signed by John A. Harman
DN: cn=John A. Harman, o=Senior Vice
President and CFO, ou=UNTHSC,
email=john.harman@unthsc.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.14 13:54:44 -05'00'

Institution Chief Financial Officer

Janet Waldron

Digitally signed by Janet Waldron
DN: cn=Janet Waldron, o=UNT System,
ou=Vice Chancellor for Finance,
email=janet.waldron@untsystem.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.19 14:06:35 -05'00'

Vice Chancellor for Finance

Legal Review:

This item has been reviewed by General Counsel.

Nancy S. Footer

Digitally signed by Nancy S. Footer
DN: cn=Nancy S. Footer, o=University of North
Texas System, ou=Office of General Counsel,
email=nancy.footer@untsystem.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.17 11:54:15 -05'00'

Vice Chancellor/General Counsel

Schedule: Beginning September 1, 2015 and extending for up to 36 months.

Recommendation:

It is recommended that the Board of Regents approve the delegation of authority to the Chancellor to negotiate and execute the second amendment to extend the lease agreement with Texas Health Resources, including some modification in terms, for space located at Klabzuba Tower, 1300 W. Terrell Avenue, Suite 340, Fort Worth, Texas, for up to an additional 36 months beginning September 1, 2015.

Recommended By:

John A. Harman

Institution Chief Financial Officer

Michael R.
Williams

Digitally signed by Michael R. Williams
DN: cn=Michael R. Williams,
o=UNTHSC, ou=President,
email=michael.williams@unthsc.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.17 17:09:07 -05'00'

President

Lee Jackson

Digitally signed by Lee Jackson
DN: cn=Lee Jackson, o=UNT System,
ou=Office of the Chancellor,
email=chancellor@untsystem.edu,
c=US
Date: 2015.08.18 13:46:49 -05'00'

Chancellor



Board Order

Title: Delegation of Authority to Extend the Lease Agreement between the University of North Texas Health Science Center and Texas Health Resources for Clinical Space

At an official meeting of the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System properly posted and held on August 27-28, 2015, pursuant to a motion made by Regent _____ and seconded by Regent _____, the Board approved the motion presented below:

Whereas, UNTHSC operates an Ob-Gyn practice at Texas Health Resources' Klabzuba Tower, 1300 W. Terrell Avenue, Suite 340, Fort Worth, Texas, and

Whereas, the five-year Lease Agreement with Texas Health Resources for that space expired on June 30, 2015, and

Whereas, UNTHSC and THR desire to extend the Lease Agreement, with some modification in terms, for up to an additional 36 months beginning September 1, 2015,

Now, Therefore, The Board of Regents authorizes and approves the following:

1. Delegation of Authority to the Chancellor to negotiate and execute an extension of the Lease Agreement with Texas Health Resources, including some modification in terms, for space located at Klabzuba Tower, 1300 W. Terrell Avenue, Suite 340, Fort Worth, Texas, to extend the lease for up to an additional 36 months, beginning September 1, 2015.

VOTE: _____ ayes _____ nays _____ abstentions

BOARD ACTION:

Attested By:

Approved By:

Rosemary R. Haggett, Secretary
Board of Regents

Brint Ryan, Chairman
Board of Regents



Board Briefing

Committee: Consent

Date Filed: July 17, 2015

Title: Delegation of Authority to Negotiate and Sign an Amendment to the Joint Professional Services Agreement with Tarrant County Hospital District d/b/a JPS Health Network and Executive Consulting Group Inc.

Background:

UNT System Board of Regents approved, at its June 12, 2014 meeting, a Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) between the University of North Texas Health Science Center (UNTHSC) and Tarrant County Hospital District d/b/a JPS Health Network (TCHD/JPS) to establish a non-profit healthcare organization for the creation and governance of a joint clinical practice. A Delegation of Authority was also approved for the Chancellor to negotiate, approve and execute on behalf of UNTHSC further agreements as contemplated by the MOU.

Subsequently, UNTHSC and TCHD/JPS entered into a joint Professional Services Agreement (PSA) effective July 10, 2014 with Executive Consulting Group Inc. (ECG) for implementation planning and ongoing implementation activities related to the development of the non-profit healthcare organization. The First Amendment to the PSA was effective October 24, 2014 for additional services related to determining the economic implications of the proposed joint physician organization. A Second Amendment effective February 12, 2015 was executed for additional services and to expand the timeline for services to be provided under the PSA.

UNTHSC and TCHD/JPS wish to continue the services of ECG related to project management, on-going implementation, go-live and post-go-live support through May 31, 2016.

Financial Analysis/History:

As of July 2015, UNTHSC has paid \$955,831 under the PSA. On-going implementation and project management activities will continue into the fall with go-live support commencing in December and post-go-live support continuing through May 2016. Given the on-going nature of the project, its scope and projected timeline for completion, UNTHSC estimates it will need to expend an additional \$1.8 million through May 2016 to complete the project.

UNTHSC requires Board authorization to negotiate and sign a third Amendment to the Professional Services Agreement for continuing services with total UNTHSC expenditures under the PSA not to exceed \$2.75 million.

John A.
Harman

Digitally signed by John A. Harman
DN: cn=John A. Harman, o=Senior Vice
President and CFO, ou=UNTHSC,
email=john.harman@unthsc.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.14 13:53:46 -0500

Institution Chief Financial Officer

Janet
Waldron

Digitally signed by Janet Waldron
DN: cn=Janet Waldron, o=UNT
System, ou=Vice Chancellor for
Finance,
email=janet.waldron@untsystem.edu,
c=US
Date: 2015.08.19 14:42:45 -05'00'

Vice Chancellor for Finance

Legal Review:

This item has been reviewed by General Counsel.

Nancy S. Footer

Digitally signed by Nancy S. Footer
DN: cn=Nancy S. Footer, o=University of North Texas
System, ou=Office of General Counsel,
email=nancy.footer@untsystem.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.17 11:56:05 -05'00'

Vice Chancellor/General Counsel

Schedule:

Professional Services Agreement for Services provided July 1, 2014 through May 31, 2016.

Recommendation:

The Board delegate authority to the Chancellor to negotiate and sign an Amendment to the Joint Professional Services Agreement with Tarrant County Hospital District d/b/a JPS Health Network and Executive Consulting Group Inc. for continuing services related to project management, implementation, go-live and post-go-live support through May 31, 2016. Total UNTHSC expenditures under the PSA shall not exceed \$2.75 million through May 31, 2016.

Recommended By:

John A. Harman

Institution Chief Financial Officer

Michael R.
Williams

Digitally signed by Michael R.
Williams
DN: cn=Michael R. Williams,
o=UNTHSC, ou=President,
email=michael.williams@unthsc.e
du, c=US
Date: 2015.08.18 11:42:16 -05'00'

President

Lee Jackson

Digitally signed by Lee Jackson
DN: cn=Lee Jackson, o=UNT System,
ou=Office of the Chancellor,
email=chancellor@untsystem.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.18 13:48:30 -05'00'

Chancellor



Board Order

Title: Delegation of Authority to Negotiate and Sign an Amendment to the Joint Professional Services Agreement with Tarrant County Hospital District d/b/a JPS Health Network and Executive Consulting Group Inc.

At an official meeting of the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System properly posted and held on August 27- 28, 2015, pursuant to a motion made by Regent _____, the Board approved the motion presented below:

Whereas, the UNT System Board of Regents approved a Memorandum of Understanding between UNTHSC and TCHD/JPS to establish a non-profit healthcare organization for the creation and governance of a joint clinical practice, and

Whereas, UNTHSC and TCHD/JPS subsequently entered into a joint PSA with ECG, effective July 10, 2014, for implementation planning and ongoing implementation activities related to the development of the non-profit healthcare organization, and

Whereas, UNTHSC and TCHD/JPS wish to execute an Amendment to the PSA with ECG for continuing services related to project management, on-going implementation, go-live and post-go-live support through May 31, 2016,

Now, Therefore, The Board of Regents authorizes and approves the following:

1. Delegation of Authority to the Chancellor to negotiate and sign, on behalf of UNTHSC, an Amendment to the Joint Professional Services Agreement with TCHD/JPS and ECG to continue services through May 31, 2016, not to exceed \$2.75 million for UNTHSC's portion of Services

VOTE: _____ ayes _____ nays _____ abstentions

BOARD ACTION:

Attested By:

Approved By:

Rosemary R. Haggett, Secretary
Board of Regents

Brint Ryan, Chairman
Board of Regents



Board Briefing

Committee: Consent

Date Filed: July 17, 2015

Title: Authorization to execute an Agreement between UNTHSC and Tarrant County for the Department of Internal Medicine to provide limited dermatologic services to patients referred by the Tarrant County Public Health Department

Background:

The Tarrant County Public Health Department contracts for dermatologic procedures, consultations and assistance in the management of dermatologic disorders complicated by HIV, that do not require parenteral anesthesia, per individual client as requested. Services are paid on a per patient basis, at rates consistent with other government medical services payers.

Financial Analysis/History:

Clinical revenue paid under contract for these services from April 2014 – March 2015 was approximately \$7,000. UNTHSC expects to receive up to \$9,000 for specialty services rendered under the renewal term.

John A. Harman

Digitally signed by John A. Harman
DN: cn=John A. Harman, o=Senior Vice
President and CFO, ou=UNTHSC,
email=john.harman@unthsc.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.14 13:55:40 -05'00'

Institution Chief Financial Officer

Janet Waldron

Digitally signed by Janet Waldron
DN: cn=Janet Waldron, o=UNT System,
ou=Vice Chancellor for Finance,
email=janet.waldron@untsystem.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.19 14:05:08 -05'00'

Vice Chancellor for Finance

Legal Review:

This item has been reviewed by General Counsel.

Nancy S. Footer

Digitally signed by Nancy S. Footer
DN: cn=Nancy S. Footer, o=University of North
Texas System, ou=Office of General Counsel,
email=nancy.footer@untsystem.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.17 11:52:27 -05'00'

Vice Chancellor/General Counsel

Schedule: April 1, 2015 to March 31, 2016

Recommendation:

It is recommended that the Board of Regents authorize and approve the execution of the contract for Tarrant County and UNTHSC for specialty patient care services.

Recommended By:

John A. Harman

Institution Chief Financial Officer

Michael R.
Williams

Digitally signed by Michael R. Williams
DN: cn=Michael R. Williams, o=UNTHSC, ou=President, email=michael.williams@unthsc.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.17 17:08:06 -05'00'

President

Lee Jackson

Digitally signed by Lee Jackson
DN: cn=Lee Jackson, o=UNT System, ou=Office of the Chancellor, email=chancellor@untsystem.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.18 13:45:29 -05'00'

Chancellor

Attachments Filed Electronically:

- Contract for Services “Tarrant County Public Health Dermatologic Services”



Board Order

Title: Authorization to execute an Agreement between UNTHSC and Tarrant County for the Department of Internal Medicine to provide limited dermatologic services to patients referred by the Tarrant County Public Health Department.

At an official meeting of the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System properly posted and held on August 27-28, 2015, pursuant to a motion made by Regent _____ and seconded by Regent _____, the Board approved the motion presented below:

Whereas, UNTHSC Department of Internal Medicine provides certain dermatologic procedures, consultations and assistance, and

Whereas, the Tarrant County Public Health Department wishes to purchase these services under the care of its Preventative Health Clinic, and

Now, Therefore, The Board of Regents authorizes and approves the following:

1. Execution of an agreement between Tarrant County and UNTHSC for the Department of Internal Medicine to provide limited dermatologic services to patients.

VOTE: _____ ayes _____ nays _____ abstentions

BOARD ACTION:

Attested By:

Approved By:

Rosemary R. Haggett, Secretary
Board of Regents

Brint Ryan, Chairman
Board of Regents



STATE OF TEXAS §
 §
COUNTY OF TARRANT §

CONTRACT FOR SERVICES

BACKGROUND

This contract for services is between Tarrant County, Texas (“COUNTY”) and University of North Texas Health Science Center (“PROVIDER”) for the provision of specialized medical service to clients of the Tarrant County Public Health HIV/AIDS Preventive Medicine Clinic. The Commissioners Court finds that this contract serves a public purpose in protecting the public health of the citizens of Tarrant County, Texas).

1. SCOPE OF SERVICES

PROVIDER will perform:

- 1.1 Provision of Dermatologic procedures, consultations and assistance in the management of dermatologic disorders complicated by HIV, that do not require parenteral anesthesia, per individual client as requested. Referrals and expenditures will be made on an as needed basis and according to Ryan White grant funding guidelines.
 - 1.1.a. PROVIDER shall provide written information to COUNTY and to referred patients regarding the cancellation and rescheduling policy. Providers and patients will be expected to abide by these policies; however in the event that the policies are not adhered to by the patient, COUNTY will not be responsible for any fees assessed. Furthermore, it will be the responsibility of the PROVIDER to collect these fees.
 - 1.1.b. If a referred patient has an insurance provider (i.e. Medicare or Medicaid), it is the responsibility of the PROVIDER to bill the insurance provider for payment first before billing the COUNTY.
 - 1.1.c. **PROVIDER will submit a copy of progress/visit notes for continuity of care by secure fax to the clinic within 5 business days.** It is expected that information of an urgent nature should be relayed via phone to the PMC physician directly.

- 1.2 PROVIDER shall ensure that all physician service providers maintain adequate professional liability insurance coverage, evidence of which is to be submitted in advance to COUNTY.
- 1.3 In addition, PROVIDER shall ensure that all physician service providers have been fully credentialed and privileged by PROVIDER, evidence of which is to be submitted in advance to COUNTY.

Furthermore, PROVIDER affirms that there are currently no restrictions on the health professional license(s) of any of PROVIDER's associates or employees who might perform services to COUNTY. PROVIDER agrees to notify COUNTY within seven days of any adverse actions pending or taken against such license(s) and to immediately suspend providing services specified in this agreement until COUNTY determines whether or not to continue this agreement.

- 1.4 Furthermore, PROVIDER shall ensure that the COUNTY has been provided full contact information for all physician service providers who have been fully credentialed and privileged by PROVIDER to provide the services as described therein, evidence of which is to be submitted in advance to COUNTY.

2. TERM

This contract begins on April 1, 2015 and concludes on ~~February 28, 2016~~April 1, 2016March 31, 2016.

3. COST

The COUNTY will pay for services provided to clients with no insurance at the rate of: the lesser of the PROVIDER billed rate or 145% of the published Medicare rates.

Clients with Medicare, Medicaid, private insurance or any other health/medical plan referred to PROVIDER: PROVIDER will accept payment from said insurance and will not charge client or COUNTY an additional fee above the allowable fee schedule amount.

Pathology lab services from an outside provider may be required. Reimbursement for pathology procedures performed will be made based on the appropriate CPT codes charged.

Total maximum cumulative reimbursement to PROVIDER shall not exceed Nine Thousand Dollars (\$9,000) for the duration of the contract period. COUNTY will pay PROVIDER within 30 days of invoice receipt when the PROVIDER satisfies the following conditions:

- 3.1 PROVIDER will bill for services performed in accord with this contract;
- 3.2 PROVIDER will send a HCFA/invoice to Tarrant County Public Health, Preventive Medicine Clinic, 1101 S. Main Street, Ste. 1500B, Fort

Worth, TX 76104;

3.3. PROVIDER's invoice will detail the services provided; and

3.3. COUNTY will not pay for expenses.

4. FINANCIAL RESPONSIBILITY

PROVIDER is responsible for its incurred expenses in performing this contract unless otherwise noted. To the extent permitted by the Constitution and the laws of the State of Texas, PROVIDER indemnifies and holds harmless the COUNTY against any and all claims, lawsuits, settlements, judgments, costs, penalties and expenses, including attorney's fees, with respect to PROVIDER's performance of this contract.

5. AGENCY-INDEPENDENT CONTRACT

PROVIDER is an independent contractor. COUNTY will not direct the PROVIDER in the details of performing its duties. PROVIDER and its employees are not agents of the COUNTY. COUNTY and its employees are not agents of PROVIDER. This contract does not entitle PROVIDER to any benefit, privilege or other amenities of employment with the COUNTY. This contract does not entitle COUNTY to any benefit, privilege or other amenities of employment with the PROVIDER.

6. ASSIGNMENT

Neither party may assign this contract without the prior written consent of the other party.

7. THIRD PARTY BENEFICIARY EXCLUDED

This contract does not protect any specific third party. The intent of this contract excludes the idea of a suit by a third party beneficiary. The parties to this contract do not consent to the waiver of sovereign immunity under Texas law to the extent either party may have that immunity under Texas law.

8. MISCELLANEOUS

This contract supersedes all prior representations. The parties may amend this contract by subsequent written amendments. The parties will not amend this contract orally. The laws of the State of Texas govern this contract. Venue for any action regarding this contract must be in the district courts of Tarrant County, Texas.

9. TERMINATION

Either party may terminate this contract without cause by:

9.1 Providing written notice to the other party at least 30 days prior to

- the date of termination;
- 9.2. Providing, in the written notice, the date of termination;
- 9.3. Sending the written notice by certified mail, return receipt requested to the party at its address.

10. PARTIES ADDRESSES

COUNTY:
 Veerinder (Vinny) Taneja, MBBS; MPH
 Tarrant County Public Health
 1101 South Main Street
 Fort Worth, TX 76104

PROVIDER:
 UNTHSC at Fort Worth Dermatology
 855 Montgomery
 Fort Worth, TX 76107

APPROVED on this day the _____ day of _____, 2015, by
 Commissioners Court Order No. _____.

PROVIDER

 Michael R. Hicks, MD, MBA, MHCM
 Executive Vice President for Clinical Affairs

 John Harmann, MBA, CPA, CGMA, CMPE,
 Senior Vice President for Finance & CFO, UNTHSC

COUNTY OF TARRANT
 STATE OF TEXAS

 B. Glen Whitley
 County Judge

APPROVED AS TO FORM: CERTIFICATION OF
 AVAILABLE FUNDS: 9,000.00

Criminal District Attorney's Office*

Tarrant County Auditor

*By law, the Criminal District Attorney's Office may only approve contracts for its clients. We reviewed this document as to form from our client's legal perspective. Other parties may not rely on this approval. Instead those parties should seek contract review from independent counsel.



Board Briefing

Committee: Consent

Date Filed: July 17, 2015

Title: Authorization to Enter into Agreement Between Tarrant County Public Health and UNTHSC for “Tarrant County 17P Program”

Background:

Tarrant County Public Health (TCPH) partnered with UNTHSC for UNTHSC’s Office of Professional and Continuing Education (PACE) to develop an online training module that describes 17-Hydroxyprogesterone (17P) indications and procedures. TCPH has received a continuation of the funding to extend the program another 12 months to increase participation.

Financial Analysis/History:

The proposed contract is for \$2,000.00 to be paid by Tarrant County to UNTHSC for PACE services outlined in the Contract for Services to continue to host and promote 17P online training module.

John A. Harman

Digitally signed by John A. Harman
DN: cn=John A. Harman, o=Senior Vice President and CFO, ou=UNTHSC, email=john.harman@unthsc.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.14 13:55:15 -05'00'

Institution Chief Financial Officer

Janet Waldron

Digitally signed by Janet Waldron
DN: cn=Janet Waldron, o=UNT System, ou=Vice Chancellor for Finance, email=janet.waldron@untsystem.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.19 14:05:52 -05'00'

Vice Chancellor for Finance

Legal Review:

This item has been reviewed by General Counsel.

Nancy S. Footer

Digitally signed by Nancy S. Footer
DN: cn=Nancy S. Footer, o=University of North Texas System, ou=Office of General Counsel, email=nancy.footer@untsystem.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.17 11:53:02 -05'00'

Vice Chancellor/General Counsel

Schedule:

\$1,000.00 will be paid within 30 days upon approval and execution of contract and the remaining \$1,000.00 upon completion of the program.

Recommendation:

It is recommended that the Board of Regents authorize and approve the execution of the contract for PACE services between TCPH and UNTHSC.

Recommended By:

Thomas Yorio

Provost and Executive VP for
Academic Affairs

Michael R.
Williams

Digitally signed by Michael R.
Williams
DN: cn=Michael R. Williams,
o=UNTHSC, ou=President,
email=michael.williams@unthsc.edu,
u,c=US
Date: 2015.08.17 17:08:34 -0500

President

Lee Jackson

Digitally signed by Lee Jackson
DN: cn=Lee Jackson, o=UNT System,
ou=Office of the Chancellor,
email=chancellor@untsystem.edu,
c=US
Date: 2015.08.18 13:46:11 -0500

Chancellor

Attachments Filed Electronically:

- Contract for Services – Tarrant County 17P Program



Board Order

Title: Authorization to Enter into Agreement Between Tarrant County Public Health and UNTHSC for “Tarrant County 17P Program”

At an official meeting of the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System properly posted and held on August 27-28, 2015, pursuant to a motion made by Regent _____ and seconded by Regent _____, the Board approved the motion presented below:

Whereas, Tarrant County Public Health (TCPH) and UNTHSC partner on projects that improve patient health in Tarrant County, and

Whereas, this project will educate physicians, nurses and allied health on the importance of indication and procedure of administration of 17-Hydroxyprogesterone (17P) which will improve the outcome for women with a previous spontaneous system preterm delivery, and

Whereas, offering this live and online will ensure a larger number of participants,

Now, Therefore, The Board of Regents authorizes and approves the following:

1. Execution of an agreement between Tarrant County and UNTHSC for the Office of Professional and Continuing Education (PACE) to provide training on 17-Hydroxyprogesterone (17P) to the staff of Tarrant County Public Health.

VOTE: _____ ayes _____ nays _____ abstentions

BOARD ACTION:

Attested By:

Approved By:

Rosemary R. Haggett, Secretary
Board of Regents

Brint Ryan, Chairman
Board of Regents

STATE OF TEXAS

§

CONTRACT FOR SERVICES

COUNTY OF TARRANT

§

§

BACKGROUND

This Contract for Services is between Tarrant County, Texas (“COUNTY”) and University of North Texas Health Science Center’s Office of **Professional and Continuing Education** (“PROVIDER”) for the provision of Continuing Educational Units to the staff of Tarrant County Public Health. The Commissioners Court finds that this contract serves a public purpose in improving the ability of the staff to provide improved care to the citizens of Tarrant County, Texas.

CONTRACT FOR SERVICES

1. SCOPE OF SERVICES

Provider will perform the following:

1. Provider will continue to host 17P online training module.
2. Provider will promote the 17P online training module.
3. Provider will provide continuing education (1) unit for up to 200 online participants.
4. Provider will enter and maintain all registrants in a database in order for registrants to receive Continuing Education credit.
5. Provider will provide each attendee who completes and returns the Provider’s credit request form a certificate of attendance or continuing education credit certificate.
6. Provider will provide continuing education credits in the following areas, Accreditation Council for Continuing Medical Education (ACCME), American Osteopathic Association (AOA), and California Board of Registered Nurses (which is recognized in Texas).
7. Said CEUs are for MD’s, DO’s, and nurses in accordance with the standards and guidelines specified by the following accrediting agencies: ACCME, AOA, CBRN;
8. Provider will produce quarterly reports on the names and number of course participant completions.

2. TERM AND TERMINATION

This contract begins upon approval by commissioner’s court and continues in effect for twelve (12) months.

- 2.1. **Termination without Cause** - Either party upon 30 days written notice may terminate this agreement without cause.

- 2.2. **Annual Fiscal Condition Precedent** – The parties acknowledge and agree that the Tarrant County is a governmental entity subject to an annual budgetary process and restrictions on spending in conformity with that process and its approved budget. The parties further agree that, notwithstanding any other language or provision herein to the contrary, if for any reason funds are not budgeted expressly for this agreement for the County’s fiscal years subsequent to that in which funds for this Agreement are first allocated, the County may immediately and without penalty terminate this Agreement; provided, however, that in no event shall such a termination be effective earlier than the expiration of the last date for which funds have already been so allocated under an existing, finally approved budget.

3. COST

The COUNTY agrees to pay PROVIDER for services outlined in this contract with a not-to-exceed amount of \$2,000.00.

- 3.1 COUNTY agrees to pay PROVIDER One Thousand Dollars (\$1,000) upon contract approval;
- 3.2 PROVIDER will send an invoice upon receipt of the signed contract to Tarrant County Public Health, Administration Office, 1101 S. Main, Suite 2400, Fort Worth, Texas 76104;
- 3.3 COUNTY agrees to pay PROVIDER One Thousand Dollars (\$1,000) upon completion of services.
- 3.4 PROVIDER will send an invoice upon completion of services outlined in this agreement due and payable by COUNTY within 30 days.

4. FINANCIAL RESPONSIBILITY

PROVIDER is responsible for its incurred expenses in performing this contract. To the extent permitted by the Constitution and the laws of the State of Texas, PROVIDER indemnifies and holds harmless the COUNTY against any and all claims, lawsuits, settlements, judgments, costs, penalties and expenses, including attorney's fees, with respect to PROVIDER'S performance of this contract.

5. AGENCY-INDEPENDENT CONTRACTOR

PROVIDER is an independent contractor. COUNTY will not direct the PROVIDER in the details of performing its duties. PROVIDER and its employees are not agents of the COUNTY. COUNTY and its employees are not agents of PROVIDER. This contract does not entitle PROVIDER to any benefit, privilege or other amenities of employment with the COUNTY. This contract does not entitle COUNTY to any benefit, privilege or other amenities of employment with the PROVIDER.

6. ASSIGNMENT

Neither party may assign this contract without prior written consent of the other party.

7. THIRD PARTY BENEFICIARY EXCLUDED

This contract does not protect any specific third party. The intent of this contract excludes the idea of a suit by a third party beneficiary. The parties to this contract do not consent to the waiver of sovereign immunity under Texas law to the extent either party may have that immunity under Texas law.

8. MISCELLANEOUS

This contract supersedes all prior representations. The parties may amend this contract by subsequent written amendments. The parties will not amend this contract orally. The law of the State of Texas governs this contract. Venue for any action regarding this contract must be in the district courts of Tarrant County, Texas.

9. PARTIES ADDRESSES

COUNTY
TARRANT COUNTY PUBLIC HEALTH
1101 S. Main, Ste. 2400
Fort Worth, Texas 76104

PROVIDER
UNTHSC of North Texas Health Center
Science Center at Fort Worth(UNTHSC)
3500 Camp Bowie BLVD
Fort Worth, Texas 76104

Approved on this _____ day of _____, 2015, by Commissioners
Court Order No. _____.

**TARRANT COUNTY
STATE OF TEXAS**

PROVIDER

County Judge

Thomas Yorio, Ph.D., Provost &
Executive VP for Academic Affairs
HSC Contract # 2015-0695

**COUNTY OF TARRANT
STATE OF TEXAS**

APPROVED AS TO FORM:

Criminal District Attorney's Office*

*By law, the Criminal District Attorney's Office may only approve contracts for its clients. We reviewed this document as to form from our client's legal perspective. Other parties may not rely on this approval. Instead those parties should seek contract review from independent counsel.

CERTIFICATION OF FUNDS AVAILABLE FOR THE AMOUNT OF: \$ _____

Auditor's Office



**DEBARMENT/SUSPENSION CERTIFICATION
INDICATING THAT YOU ARE IN COMPLIANCE
WITH THE BELOW FEDERAL EXECUTIVE ORDER.**

DEBARMENT:

Federal Executive Order (E.O.) 12549 “Debarment and Suspension“ requires that all contractors receiving individual awards, using federal funds, and all sub-recipients certify that the organization and its principals are not debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded by any Federal department or agency from doing business with the Federal Government.

Your signature certifies that neither you or your principal is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction by any federal department or agency.

John A. Harman, MBA, CPA, CGMA, CMPE, Senior VP for Finance & CFO
University of North Texas Health Science Center at Fort Worth (Company)
3500 Camp Bowie Boulevard (Address)
Fort Worth, Texas 76107 (Address)
PHONE: (817) 735-2523 -- FAX (817) 735-5050
EMAIL: Aleta.Wheeler@unthsc.edu

_____ Signature _____ Date



Board Briefing

Committee: Consent

Date Filed: July 17, 2015

Title: Authorization to execute an Agreement between UNTHSC and Tarrant County for the UNTHSC to provide physician services for the Tuberculosis Elimination Program of the Tarrant County Public Health Department

Background:

The Tarrant County Public Health Department (TCPH) administers a Tuberculosis Elimination Program (hereafter referred to as "TB Program"). Tarrant County wishes to contract for approximately forty (40) hours per week of physician services as needed from time to time to assure adequate physician medical coverage for the TB Program. The contracted services also include approving and updating annually the evaluation and treatment protocols for the program, oversight of TB staff involved in the screening, evaluation and treatment of clients and providing medical diagnostic and treatment services for refugees, persons with, suspected to have, or who have been exposed to tuberculosis.

Financial Analysis/History:

Tarrant County contracts for staff physician services for the Tuberculosis Elimination Program administered by TCHD at a rate of \$110.00 per hour for approximately 40 hours per week. Clinical revenue paid under the contract for these services during FY2015 is approximately \$250,000. UNTHSC expects to receive up to \$228,800 for services rendered under the renewal term.

John A. Harman
Digitally signed by John A. Harman
DN: cn=John A. Harman, o=Senior Vice
President and CFO, ou=UNTHSC,
email=john.harman@unthsc.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.14 13:54:17 -0500

Institution Chief Financial Officer

Janet Waldron
Digitally signed by Janet Waldron
DN: cn=Janet Waldron, o=UNT System,
ou=Vice Chancellor for Finance,
email=janet.waldron@untsystem.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.19 14:41:36 -0500

Vice Chancellor for Finance

Legal Review:

This item has been reviewed by General Counsel.

Nancy S. Footer
Digitally signed by Nancy S. Footer
DN: cn=Nancy S. Footer, o=University of North
Texas System, ou=Office of General Counsel,
email=nancy.footer@untsystem.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.17 11:54:47 -0500

Vice Chancellor/General Counsel

Schedule: October 1, 2015 to September 30, 2016

Recommendation:

It is recommended that the Board of Regents authorize and approve the execution of the contract between UNTHSC and Tarrant County for UNTHSC to provide physician services for the Tuberculosis Elimination Program of the Tarrant County Public Health Department.

Recommended By:

John A. Harman

Institution Chief Financial Officer

Michael R. Williams
Digitally signed by Michael R. Williams
DN: cn=Michael R. Williams,
o=UNTHSC, ou=President,
email=michael.williams@unthsc.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.17 17:09:44 -05'00'

President

Lee Jackson
Digitally signed by Lee Jackson
DN: cn=Lee Jackson, o=UNT System,
ou=Office of the Chancellor,
email=chancellor@untsystem.edu, c=US
Date: 2015.08.18 13:47:26 -05'00'

Chancellor

Attachments Filed Electronically:

- Contract for Services “Tarrant County Public Health TB Physician contract”



Board Order

Title: Authorization to execute an Agreement between UNTHSC and Tarrant County for the UNTHSC to provide physician services for the Tuberculosis Elimination Program of the Tarrant County Public Health Department.

At an official meeting of the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System properly posted and held on August 27-28, 2015, pursuant to a motion made by Regent _____ and seconded by Regent _____, the Board approved the motion presented below:

Whereas, UNTHSC has the resources to provide physician services to treat and manage Tuberculosis, and

Whereas, Tarrant County wishes UNTHSC to provide physician services in its Tuberculosis Elimination Program at the Tarrant County Public Health Department, and

Now, Therefore, The Board of Regents authorizes and approves the following:

1. Execution of an agreement between Tarrant County and UNTHSC for provision of physician services to the Tarrant County Health Department for the Tuberculosis Elimination Program.

VOTE: _____ ayes _____ nays _____ abstentions

BOARD ACTION:

Attested By:

Approved By:

Rosemary R. Haggett, Secretary
Board of Regents

Brint Ryan, Chairman
Board of Regents

providing services specified in this agreement until COUNTY determines whether or not to continue this agreement.

- 1.4 Furthermore, PROVIDER shall ensure that the COUNTY has been provided full contact information for all physician service providers who have been fully credentialed and privileged by PROVIDER to provide the services as described therein, evidence of which is to be submitted in advance to COUNTY.
- 1.5 COUNTY shall maintain a schedule of the days and hours PROVIDER is to provide services and submit in advance (60 [sixty] days) any permanent changes to PROVIDER. PROVIDER shall ensure physician services providers maintain the agreed upon schedule without interruption or absence. PROVIDER shall notify the COUNTY in advance (60 [sixty] days) if the PROVIDER via their physician service providers is unable to maintain the agreed schedule. COUNTY and PROVIDER further agree to make mutual accommodations for schedule variations that might arise from time to time. COUNTY and PROVIDER further agree that services are not expected on days approved as holidays by the Tarrant County Commissioners Court.

2. TERM

This contract begins on October 1, 2015 and concludes on September 30, 2016.

3. COST

COUNTY agrees to pay PROVIDER at a rate of \$110.00 per hour, not to annually exceed \$228,800.00. Monthly payments will be issued pending verification of the hours of work performed. PROVIDER via their physician service providers will submit Time and Attendance forms countersigned by the appropriate and applicable Tarrant County Public Health Division Manager on a monthly basis to the Tarrant County Public Health Department, Attention: Associate Director, 1101 S. Main Street, Fort Worth, Texas 76104, detailing the hours of services provided to COUNTY:

- 3.1. PROVIDER will bill for services performed in accordance with this contract;
- 3.2. PROVIDER will send a monthly invoice by 15th of each month to Tarrant County Public Health, 1101 South Main, Suite 2421, Fort Worth, Texas 76104;
- 3.3. PROVIDER's invoice will detail the services provided;

4. FINANCIAL RESPONSIBILITY

PROVIDER is responsible for its incurred expenses in performing this contract unless otherwise noted. To the extent permitted by the Constitution and the laws of the State of Texas, PROVIDER indemnifies and holds harmless the COUNTY against any and all claims, lawsuits, settlements, judgments, costs, penalties and expenses, including attorney's fees, with respect to PROVIDER's performance of this contract.

5. AGENCY-INDEPENDENT CONTRACTOR

PROVIDER is an independent contractor. COUNTY will not direct the PROVIDER in the details of performing its duties. PROVIDER and its employees are not agents of the COUNTY. COUNTY and its employees are not agents of PROVIDER. This contract does not entitle PROVIDER to any benefit, privilege or other amenities of employment with the COUNTY. This contract does not entitle COUNTY to any benefit, privilege or other amenities of employment with the PROVIDER.

6. ASSIGNMENT

Neither party may assign this contract without the prior written consent of the other party.

7. THIRD PARTY BENEFICIARY EXCLUDED

This contract does not protect any specific third party. The intent of this contract excludes the idea of a suit by a third party beneficiary. The parties to this contract do not consent to the waiver of sovereign immunity under Texas law to the extent either party may have that immunity under Texas law.

8. MISCELLANEOUS

This contract supersedes all prior representations. The parties may amend this contract by subsequent written amendments. The parties will not amend this contract orally. The laws of the State of Texas govern this contract. Venue for any action regarding this contract must be in the district courts of Tarrant County, Texas.

9. TERMINATION

Either party may terminate this contract without cause by:

- 9.1. Providing written notice to the other party at least 30 days prior to the date of termination;
- 9.2. Providing, in the written notice, the date of termination;
- 9.3. Sending the written notice by certified mail, return receipt requested to the party at its address.

10. PARTIES' ADDRESSES

COUNTY:

COUNTY
Tarrant County Public Health
1101 South Main, Suite 2421
Fort Worth, TX 76104

PROVIDER:

PROVIDER
University of North Texas Health
Sciences Center at Fort Worth (UNTHSC)
3500 Camp Bowie Blvd.
Fort Worth, TX 76107

Approved on this _____ day of _____, 20_____, by Commissioners Court
Order No. _____.

PROVIDER

Don Peska, DO, Med
Interim Chief Medical Officer of UNT Health

John Harman, MBA, CPA, CGMA, CMPE
Senior Vice President for Finance
And CFO

SIGNED AND EXECUTED this _____ day of _____, 2015.

COUNTY OF TARRANT
STATE OF TEXAS

B. Glen Whitley
County Judge

CERTIFICATION OF

APPROVED AS TO FORM:

AVAILABLE FUNDS: \$ _____

Criminal District Attorney's Office*

Tarrant County Auditor

*By law, the Criminal District Attorney's Office may only approve contracts for its clients. We reviewed this document as to form from our client's legal perspective. Other parties may not rely on this approval. Instead those parties should seek contract review from independent counsel.



**DEBARMENT/SUSPENSION CERTIFICATION
INDICATING THAT YOU ARE IN COMPLIANCE
WITH THE BELOW FEDERAL EXECUTIVE ORDER**

DEBARMENT:

Federal Executive Order (E.O.) 12549 "Debarment and Suspension" requires that all contractors receiving individual awards, using federal funds, and all sub-recipients certify that the organization and its principals are not debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded by any Federal department or agency from doing business with the Federal Government.

Your signature certifies that neither you nor your principal is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction by any federal department or agency.

Name: John Harman, MBA, CPA, CGMA, CMPE

Company: University of North Texas Health Sciences Center at Fort Worth

Address: 3500 Camp Bowie Boulevard

Address: Fort Worth, TX 76107

Phone: (817) 735-2523 Fax: (817) 735-5050

E-mail: John.harman@unthsc.edu

Signature

Date



Central Contractor Registration & DUNS

Central Contractor Registration (CCR) -

Identifying to first-tier sub recipients the requirement to register in the Central Contractor Registration, including obtaining a Dun and Bradstreet Data Universal Numbering System (DUNS) number, and maintain the currency of that information (Section 1512(h) of ARRA, and 2 CFR section 176.50(c)).

BUSINESS OR ORGANIZATION NAME:

Central Contractor Registration (CCR) Expiration Date: _____

DUNS Number: _____

Your signature certifies that the above number is assigned to the organization listed above.

_____ (Name)

_____ (Company/Organization)

_____ (Address)

_____ (City, State, Zip Code)

PHONE _____ FAX _____

EMAIL _____

_____ Signature _____ Date

Failure to accurately complete and return this document with your bid will result in rejection of bid.